



User Guide | PUBLIC
2023-06-09

SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA

Content

- 1 SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. 7**
- 2 What's New in SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA 2023. 9**
 - 2.1 What's New in Support Package 01. 9
 - Compliance Management. 9
- 3 What's New History in SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023. 13**
 - 3.1 What's New in Support Package 00. 13
 - Products and Classifications. 13
 - Compliance Management. 14
 - Preference Management. 17
 - Intrastat. 19
 - Country/Region-Specific Functions. 21
- 4 Products and Classification. 23**
 - 4.1 Products. 23
 - Manage Products. 24
 - Manage Customs Commercial Description. 42
 - Compare Customs Commercial Description. 42
 - Display Products. 42
 - Display Product Catalog Based on Customs Declaration. 43
 - Display Products with Authority Codes. 43
 - Display Classified Products - Legal Control. 44
 - Display Products – Re-Export. 44
 - Manage Worklist for Products. 45
 - 4.2 Classification. 45
 - Classify Products. 46
 - Reclassify Products Manually. 46
 - Reclassify Products XML-Based. 47
 - Delete Product Classification. 48
 - Check Product Classification. 48
 - Classify Products - Legal Control. 49
 - Reclassify Products Manually - Legal Control. 49
 - Reclassify Products XML-Based - Legal Control. 50
 - Delete Product Classification - Legal Control. 50
 - Check Product Classification - Legal Control. 51
 - Update Products - Authority Code & License Relevance Code. 51
 - PGA Codes. 52

	Assign NCLO Code to Products.	52
	Change NCLO Data for Products.	53
4.3	Master Data - Classification.	53
	Commodity Codes.	54
	Tariff Numbers.	56
	Duty Rates.	58
	Measures.	60
	Control Classes.	62
	NCLO Codes.	65
	License Relevance Codes.	66
	Additional Tariff Numbers.	68
	FDA Product Codes.	70
	Excise Duty Codes.	71
	Number Sets.	72
5	Customs Management.	74
5.1	Master Data.	76
	Business Partner Data.	78
	Organizational Data.	82
	Authorization and Security Data.	85
	Geographical Data.	94
	Default Data.	97
	Maintaining Exchange Rates.	101
	Maintaining Interest Rates for Compensatory Interest.	103
5.2	Document Entry and Maintenance.	103
	Creating Documents.	105
	Maintaining Documents.	108
	Customs Duty Calculation.	125
	Communicating Documents to the Authorities.	136
	Cancelling Documents.	138
	Creating Supplementary Customs Declarations.	141
	Displaying and Maintaining Supplementary Customs Declarations.	143
	Postprocessing Customs Declarations.	146
	Monitoring Documents and Transactions.	164
5.3	Import.	174
	Discharging Transit Procedures.	175
	Presentation.	177
	Import Declaration.	180
	Customs Declarations After Goods Receipt.	183
	Customs Waybill.	187
	Customs Invoice.	189
	Pre-Declaration.	192

	Customs Declaration Prior to Goods Receipt.	194
	Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations.	196
	Integration of Compliance Checks in Customs Management Documents.	198
	Displaying Tax Statements.	199
5.4	Export.	202
	Export Declaration.	202
	Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations.	204
	Integration of Compliance Checks in Customs Management Documents.	206
	Document Determination.	207
	Opening Transit Procedures.	208
5.5	Transit Procedures.	210
	Opening Transit Procedures.	213
	Discharging Transit Procedures.	216
5.6	Special Customs Procedures.	218
	European Union.	219
	USA: Foreign-Trade Zone.	307
	China: Processing Trade (PT).	371
5.7	Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duties.	410
	Sending Goods Subject to Excise Duty.	412
	Receiving Goods Subject to Excise Duty.	414
	Monitoring Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty.	415
	Fallback Procedure for Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty.	416
5.8	Integration with Logistics Processes.	418
	Logistics Integration: Purchasing Document.	420
	Logistics Integration: Inbound Delivery.	420
	Logistics Integration: Goods Receipt.	422
	Logistics Integration: Goods Issue.	426
	Logistics Integration: Billing Documents.	426
	Logistics Integration: Freight Orders.	431
5.9	Integration with Customs Brokers.	432
	Scenarios for Import to Free Circulation.	433
	Scenario for Exports.	435
6	Compliance Management.	438
6.1	Master Data.	441
	Definition of Import and Export Control.	442
	Control Groupings.	443
	Peculiarity Codes.	444
	Maintaining Projects.	445
	Maintaining Business Partners.	446
	Display BOMs for Re-Export.	448
	Calculating Product Share Values for Re-Exports.	449

6.2	Sanctioned Party List Screening.	451
	Enhanced Authorization for SPL Screening.	452
	Master Data in SPL Screening.	453
	Sanctioned Party List Screening, Releases, and Audit Trails.	463
	Displaying Documents.	483
	Managing Blocked Documents.	484
	Managing Blocked Partners.	485
6.3	Embargo Checks.	486
	Defining Embargo Situations.	487
	Displaying Documents and Payments with Embargo Blocks.	490
	Releasing Blocked Documents and Payments.	490
	Evaluating the Embargo Situation for Business Partners.	491
	Displaying Documents.	492
	Managing Blocked Documents.	492
6.4	Legal Controls.	493
	Managing Licenses.	495
	Simulate Business Transactions for Legal Control.	507
	Evaluate Legal Control Results.	507
	Releasing Blocked Documents and Payments.	512
	Displaying Documents.	515
	Managing Blocked Documents.	516
6.5	Hazardous Substance Checks with SAP Product Safety.	517
6.6	Displaying Blocked Documents in the Feeder System.	519
7	Preference Management.	522
7.1	Processes in Preference Management.	524
	Management of Inbound Long-Term Supplier's Declarations.	525
	Management of Outbound Long-Term Supplier's Declarations.	526
	Exchange of Long-Term Supplier's Declarations Between Administrative Units.	528
	Management of Preference Data for Product Identifiers.	529
7.2	Supplier's Declarations.	530
	Inbound Declarations.	531
	Outbound Declarations.	542
	Exchanging Long-Term Supplier's Declarations Between Administrative Units.	551
7.3	Preference Determination.	553
	Aggregation.	553
	Preference Determination.	556
7.4	Master Data.	576
	Master Data - Preference.	577
	Business Partner and Products.	585
8	Intrastat.	586

- 8.1 Managing Providers of Information. 587
- 8.2 Managing Intrastat Declarations. 587
- 8.3 Manage Business Partners. 588
- 9 Country/Region-Specific Functions. 589**

1 SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA

Product Information

Product	SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA
Version	2023 SP01
Based On	Required Product Versions: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SAP S/4HANA FOUNDATION 2022• SAP FIORI FES 2022 FOR S/4HANA
Documentation Published	October 2023

Use

SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA helps companies better manage international trade operations, ensure ongoing trade compliance, and optimize the cross-border supply chain.

The solution delivers automation and comprehensive functionality to speed trade functions and maximize performance. With direct integration throughout the supply chain, customers can expect reduced costs, fewer trade penalties and fines, and faster customs clearance, both outbound and inbound. The extensive functions include the following:

- Products and Classification
- Compliance Management
- Customs Management
- Preference Management
- Intrastat

📘 Note

The term *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA* is used synonymously for the product and the system. In addition, the following abbreviations are used for better readability, depending on the context:

- SAP GTS
- SAP GTS System
- SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA

The name *SAP Enterprise Resource Planning* is abbreviated to **SAP ERP** and should not be confused with **SAP ECC**. *SAP Enterprise Resource Planning (SAP ERP)* is the superordinate term for the following SAP ERP feeder systems:

SAP ERP

- SAP S/4HANA
- SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- SAP ERP Central Component (SAP ECC)

📘 Note

All SAP Fiori apps are in the [SAP Fiori Reference Library](#). You can also find the corresponding technical information here.

2 What's New in SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA 2023

Here, you can find an overview of what's new in SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. The system displays delta information about all functions of this product that are new, changed, or deleted.

[What's New in Support Package 01 \[page 9\]](#)

2.1 What's New in Support Package 01

[Compliance Management \[page 9\]](#)

2.1.1 Compliance Management

[Blocking Manually-Released Business Partners Again \[page 9\]](#)

[Find Blocked Customs Declarations \[page 10\]](#)

[New Selection Fields in the Manage Blocked Documents App \[page 10\]](#)

[New Selection Fields in the Display Documents - Compliance Management App \[page 11\]](#)

[Navigate from the Manage Blocked Partners app to Transaction BP \[page 11\]](#)

[Navigate from the Manage Blocked Documents App to Transaction BP \[page 12\]](#)

2.1.1.1 Blocking Manually-Released Business Partners Again

With this function, you can now use the new parameter *Ignore Past Check Result* in transaction *Check Business Partner Addresses Regularly in Background* (transaction code /SAPSLI/SPL_CHSB1MLO) to block manually-released business partners again in the *Consider Past Results* case. This setting must be activated in Customizing. In the Implementation Guide, choose ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Compliance Management](#) ► [Sanctioned Party List Screening](#) ► [Control Settings for Sanctioned Party List Screening](#) ►.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON-SPL

Related Information

[SAP Note 3333703](#) 

2.1.1.2 Find Blocked Customs Declarations

With this feature, you can find blocked customs declarations and take necessary action in the *Manage Blocked Documents* app.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON

Related Information

[SAP Note 3345914](#) 

2.1.1.3 New Selection Fields in the *Manage Blocked Documents* App

You can now use the following new fields for the selection of blocked documents:

- Document Type
- Product
- Additional Data 1
- Additional Data 2
- Additional Data 3

You can also show the fields above in the results list.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON

Related Information

[SAP Note 3358297](#) 

2.1.1.4 New Selection Fields in the *Display Documents - Compliance Management* App

You can now use the following new fields for the selection of documents:

- Country/Region of Departure
- Country/Region of Destination
- Additional Data 1
- Additional Data 2
- Additional Data 3

You can also show the fields above in the results list.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON

Related Information

[SAP Note 3358297](#) 

2.1.1.5 Navigate from the *Manage Blocked Partners* app to Transaction BP

With this function, you can navigate in the *Manage Blocked Partners* app to transaction BP (Business Partner).

Click on the [Business Partner Number](#) link to display details of the blocked business partner.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON

Related Information

[SAP Note 333370](#) 

2.1.1.6 **Navigate from the *Manage Blocked Documents* App to Transaction BP**

With this function, you can navigate in the *Manage Blocked Documents* app to transaction BP (Business Partner).

On the *Sanctioned Party List Screening* detail page, click on the *Business Partner Number* link to display details of the blocked business partner.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON

Related Information

[SAP Note 333370](#) 

3 What's New History in SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023

[What's New in Support Package 00 \[page 13\]](#)

3.1 What's New in Support Package 00

[Products and Classifications \[page 13\]](#)

[Compliance Management \[page 14\]](#)

[Preference Management \[page 17\]](#)

[Intrastat \[page 19\]](#)

[Country/Region-Specific Functions \[page 21\]](#)

3.1.1 Products and Classifications

[Configurable PGA Record Maintenance \[page 13\]](#)

3.1.1.1 Configurable PGA Record Maintenance

The new function of configurable PGA record maintenance enables you to report PGA data for any agencies and programs. The configurable PGA record maintenance exists in parallel to the existing PGA function.

You can do the following:

- Activate configurable PGA record maintenance for each numbering scheme.
- Configure which agencies and programs you require and which structures and attributes are to be reported to these agencies.
- Edit the attributes on the new PGA tab page of product master management or alternatively use mass maintenance in the new *Create PGA Records for Products* app.

Function Is

New

Country Dependency	Valid for the USA
Application Component	FT-LEG-MDT-CPM

See Also

See SAP Help Portal, at

- [Partner Government Agency \(PGA\)](#) (Application Help)
- [Creating PGA Records for Products](#) (Application Help)
- [Setting Up Configurable PGA Record Maintenance](#) (Configuration Guide)

3.1.2 Compliance Management

[Results Display After Sanctioned Party List Screening with the Method “Status Check”](#) [page 14]

[Highlight Embargoed Country](#) [page 15]

[Display Confirmed Blocked Business Partners](#) [page 15]

[Enhancement of the Positive and Negative List to Enable Screening of Business Partners](#) [page 15]

[Changes in the Area of Sanctioned Party List Screening with SAP HANA Search](#) [page 15]

[Navigation Between the Manage Blocked Partners App and Manage Blocked Documents App](#) [page 16]

3.1.2.1 Results Display After Sanctioned Party List Screening with the Method “Status Check”

With this function, in the *Manage Blocked Documents* app, you can display the details of sanctioned party list screening for the screening method *Status Screening* in the Sanctioned Party List Screening area. This enables a more detailed analysis of the sanctioned party list block.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON-SPL

3.1.2.2 Highlight Embargoed Country

With this feature, the country for which an embargo situation was determined is displayed in red on the embargo detail page and in green if no embargo situation exists.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON-EMB

3.1.2.3 Display Confirmed Blocked Business Partners

With this function, in the [Manage Blocked Partners](#) app, you can now also display business partners for which the sanctioned party list screening status has the value "[Checked/Confirmed Block](#)". This allows you to screen these business partners again.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON-SPL

3.1.2.4 Enhancement of the Positive and Negative List to Enable Screening of Business Partners

You can now also perform sanctioned party list screening in the [Manage Positive Lists – Business Partners](#) and [Manage Negative Lists – Business Partners](#) apps to screen business partners on these lists again.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON-SPL

3.1.2.5 Changes in the Area of Sanctioned Party List Screening with SAP HANA Search

In the area of the definition of the comparison procedure for *SAP HANA Search*, changes have occurred in the area of the *Without a Street Name* and *Without a City Name* check in the address.

The following screening patterns now support the comparison of *Without a Street Name* or *Without a City Name* with any streets or cities in the address.

- **B** *Name, Country, and Street*
and
- **C** *Name, Country, City, and Street*

If the SPL entry contains only a name but no address, all business partners with matching names and all addresses are blocked to avoid missing hits. Addresses **without** names are skipped during SPL screening. After screening, business partner addresses **without** names have the status *Checked/Released*.

The following screening patterns now do not support the comparison of *Without a Street Name* or *Without a City Name* with a street or city in the address.

- **D** *Name or Address Elements Street, City, and Country*
and
- **E** *Name and Country*
or
- **Addnl Elements** *Street, City, and Country*

The address is checked separately from the name. Matching *Without a Street Name* or *Without a City Name* with any street or city results in many false positive hits. Address hits should have matching *Street, City and Country*, or *No Country*. Business partners *Without a Street Name* and *Without a City Name* are only blocked against sanctioned party list entries where the street name and city name is also empty.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-CON-SPL

3.1.2.6 Navigation Between the Manage Blocked Partners App and Manage Blocked Documents App

With this function, you can jump directly to the *Manage Blocked Partners* app from the SPL screening results by using the *Manage Partner Screening Result* button in the *Manage Blocked Documents* app, and subject the partner master data to a new SPL screening.

The results of screening are displayed for SPL screening of the partner master as well as for SPL screening of the document. The *Manage Partner Screening Result* button and therefore the jump to the *Manage Blocked Partners* app is only visible for the check method *Status Check*.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

3.1.3 Preference Management

[Management of Preference Data for Product Identifiers \[page 17\]](#)

[Exchange of LTSDs for Cross-Company-Code Stock Transfers \[page 18\]](#)

[Send Reminder for Pending LTSD Requests \[page 18\]](#)

[Display Aggregation Log \[page 18\]](#)

[Update of Product Retention Period for Material Document Items \[page 19\]](#)

3.1.3.1 Management of Preference Data for Product Identifiers

This function contains the following:

- Integration with the management of inbound long-term supplier's declarations (LTSDs) and the transfer of preference statements to the product IDs
- Preference determination of process/manufacturing orders
- Integration with the management of outbound long-term supplier's declarations (LTSDs), taking into account the preference statements of product identifiers.

The product identifier can be the batch number, serial number, or another identifier, depending on the setup of the process. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023* also supports batches in the standard system.

This function is available in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023* to perform an identity-based determination of preference statements. To be able to use the functions for managing preference data for product identifiers in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023*, you require feeder system *SAP S/4HANA 2022* as a minimum prerequisite. This function is available in *SAP GTS 11.0* as *SAP Global Trade Services, identity-based preference processing (IBPP)*.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-RSK-PRE

See Also

See SAP Help Portal, under [Manage Preference Data - Product Identifiers](#).

3.1.3.2 Exchange of LTSDs for Cross-Company-Code Stock Transfers

With this function, you can automatically exchange long-term supplier's declarations based on cross-company-code stock transfers if two administrative units are involved in this stock transfer.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-RSK-PRE-VDC

See Also

See SAP Help Portal, under [Exchanging Long-Term Supplier's Declarations Between Administrative Units](#).

3.1.3.3 Send Reminder for Pending LTSD Requests

With this function, you can create reminders for pending LTSD requests and send them to your LTSD issuer.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-RSK-PRE-VDC

See Also

See SAP Help Portal, under [Manage Requests - Long-Term Supplier's Declarations](#).

3.1.3.4 Display Aggregation Log

You can use this function to display the aggregation log for aggregated products. Aggregation groups together various preference statements for a product and agreements according to the worst-case principle. Based on the aggregation log, you can see how the preference statement is created and which long-term supplier's declarations and goods receipts have influenced the preference statements.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG

See Also

See SAP Help Portal, under [Display Aggregation Log](#).

3.1.3.5 Update of Product Retention Period for Material Document Items

With this feature, you can retroactively update the product retention period for material document items based on your current settings.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG

See Also

See SAP Note [3292279](#).

3.1.4 Intrastat

[Intrastat Declarations for Malta \[page 20\]](#)

[Further Custom Additional Fields in Intrastat Declaration Items \[page 20\]](#)

[Further Selection Criteria for Processing of Intrastat Declaration Items \[page 20\]](#)

3.1.4.1 Intrastat Declarations for Malta

Intrastat declarations are supported for Malta.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Malta
Application Component	FT-LEG-ISR

3.1.4.2 Further Custom Additional Fields in Intrastat Declaration Items

Prior to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023*, there were three custom additional fields in Intrastat declaration items with 5, 10, and 15 characters.

With *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023*, there are three more custom fields in Intrastat declaration items with 20, 40, and 40 characters.

For Intrastat declaration items from feeder systems, you can fill custom additional fields by using BAdI / SAPSLI/ INTRASTAT_SELECTION in SAP S/4HANA and SAP ECC.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-ISR

3.1.4.3 Further Selection Criteria for Processing of Intrastat Declaration Items

With *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023*, you can use six custom fields as further selection criteria for processing Intrastat declaration items.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FT-LEG-ISR

3.1.5 Country/Region-Specific Functions

[Brazil \[page 21\]](#)

[China \[page 22\]](#)

3.1.5.1 Brazil

[Import- and Export Processes Available for Foreign Trade \[page 21\]](#)

3.1.5.1.1 Import- and Export Processes Available for Foreign Trade

With *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023*, you can use Brazilian import- and export processes for foreign trade.

Function Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Brazil
Application Component	FT-LEG-GLO-BRISR

More Details

The following processes are available:

- Layout of an Organizational Structure
- Attribute Catalog Supporting Product Classification
- Compliance with License Determination Rules for Export Processes
- Creation of Customs Declarations for Imports
- Creation of Customs Declarations for Exports
- Use of External Tax Calculation Modules for Import Processes
- Calculation of Brazilian Taxes in the Customs Declaration
- Creation of Nota Fiscal for Import Declaration
- Broker Extensibility
- Integration with SAP S/4HANA Systems

See also:

▶ [SAP Help Portal](#) ▶ [Application Help](#) ▶ [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ▶ [Country-/Region-Specific Functions](#) ▶ [Brazil](#) ▶

Direct link: [Brazil](#)

3.1.5.2 China

[Business Scope Account Replaced by Enterprise Qualification Application \[page 22\]](#)

3.1.5.2.1 Business Scope Account Replaced by Enterprise Qualification Application

The Golden Customs Initiative has been fully implemented in Processing Trade and the original term *Business Scope Account* has been changed to *Enterprise Qualification Application*.

Function Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FT-LEG

Related Information

[SAP Note 3196725](#) 

4 Products and Classification

Classification describes the organization of goods into a nomenclature according to customs and foreign trade law. The nomenclature lists all goods that appear as commercial goods in international traffic. This means that each product can be uniquely assigned to a *foreign trade classification number (FTC number)*.

In *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, for example, the following FTC numbers are used in the application areas listed:

- **Compliance Management**
 - Tariff numbers
 - Commodity codes
 - Control classes
- **Customs Management**
 - Tariff numbers
 - Commodity codes
- **Preference Management**
 - Commodity codes
- **Intrastat**
 - Commodity codes

Prerequisites

You have configured the products and classification in accordance with the information in the [Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#).

For more information, see the [Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#).

[Products \[page 23\]](#)

[Classification \[page 45\]](#)

[Master Data - Classification \[page 53\]](#)

4.1 Products

The master data for products is an essential prerequisite for handling your business processes, because it is linked with the key information for determining the amount due to customs and the process-specific information about bans and restrictions.

You have already entered basic information in your feeder system. You can transfer some of this information that is required for the foreign trade processes to the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) when you transfer

products. This information includes, for example, the product number and description with short texts in various languages, as well as the base unit of measure.

You have to assign your product additional information to enable the customs or foreign trade authorities to monitor international trade. This additional information includes, for example, the assignment of process-dependent numbers in classification, which vary depending on the type of legal regulation. You can obtain these numbers from numerous data providers and upload them by file to the GTS system. The combination of basic product data that you transferred from the feeder to the GTS system, and the customs-specific data that you added to the transferred product data in the GTS system is saved in the master data for the Product in the GTS system.

[Manage Products \[page 24\]](#)

[Manage Customs Commercial Description \[page 42\]](#)

[Compare Customs Commercial Description \[page 42\]](#)

[Display Products \[page 42\]](#)

[Display Product Catalog Based on Customs Declaration \[page 43\]](#)

[Display Products with Authority Codes \[page 43\]](#)

[Display Classified Products - Legal Control \[page 44\]](#)

[Display Products – Re-Export \[page 44\]](#)

[Manage Worklist for Products \[page 45\]](#)

4.1.1 Manage Products

1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Products* app.
2. You can either create new products, or change or display existing products.
3. If you change or display products, you can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be processed.

The following tab pages are displayed for the individual product:

1. **Basic Data**

On the *Basic Data* tab page, you can display basic administrative and product-specific data such as conversion factors between alternative units of measure and base units of measure.

2. **Description of Goods**

On the *Description of Goods* tab page, you can describe products in more detail to meet the requirements of customs authorities.

3. **Classification**

On the *Classification* tab page, you can assign the numbers required to identify products in accordance with the nomenclature of goods to a product for the various numbering schemas that you have defined for your foreign trade activities.

4. **Legal Control**

On the *Legal Control* tab page, you can assign your products special numbers for legal control of your import/export transactions. These numbers contain, for example, information about possible import or export bans as well as required import or export licenses.

5. **Preference Statements**

The system lists the results of the preference determination for the standardized product BOMs on the [Preference Statements](#) tab page. This provides you with a select overview of the preference statement for a particular product.

6. Preference Properties

On the [Preference Properties](#) tab page, you can define properties for the inbound [Supplier's Declarations \[page 530\]](#) as well as agreement-specific properties.

7. Prices and Values

The [Prices and Values](#) tab page contains price information that was transferred from the feeder system to GTS.

8. Procurement

The [Procurement](#) tab page shows you whether a product is produced in-house, procured externally, or of mixed origin. The procurement indicator represents the foundation for determining the preference statement for a product.

9. Partner-Specific Data

The [Partner-Specific Data](#) page displays the names/descriptions that your customers or suppliers use for products.

10. Special Customs Procedures

On the [Special Customs Procedures](#) tab page, you can see the criteria you have entered in the feeder system for automatically processing the product in connection with the customs procedure with economic impact. If you have not entered appropriate criteria in the feeder system, you can make the relevant settings on this tab page.

11. Tax Classification

The [Tax Classification](#) tab page shows you the parameters for calculating the import turnover tax, was copied from the feeder system for a product during the transfer of materials.

12. Re-Export

On the [Re-Export](#) tab page, you can process the product properties for the re-export (for example, the control relevance and value shares for hardware, software, and technology) for the foreign trade organizations concerned.

13. Authorities

You can enter documents and evidence in the master data for a product on the [Author.](#) tab page. You can also enter the coding for handling of a product by other government agencies.

- Product-specific documents and evidence that the system reuses in customs shipments and customs declarations
- Codes or regulations for a product that are required by government authorities other than the customs authorities

14. Bill of Material

On the [Bill of Material](#) tab page, you can enter the quantity of components installed in each compensating product or processing product after inward processing, outward processing, or processing under customs control. You need this assignment of components to a compensating product or PUCC product to qualify for the trade preferences of this procedure.

You can also enter the bills of material for legal control of military and dual-use goods in Compliance Management (see Bill of Material).

[Basic Data \[page 26\]](#)

[Description of Goods \[page 28\]](#)

[Classification \[page 28\]](#)

[Legal Control \[page 29\]](#)

[Preference Statements \[page 30\]](#)
[Preference Properties \[page 32\]](#)
[Prices and Values \[page 32\]](#)
[Procurement \[page 32\]](#)
[Partner-Specific Data \[page 33\]](#)
[Special Customs Procedures \[page 33\]](#)
[Tax Classification \[page 37\]](#)
[Re-Export \[page 37\]](#)
[Authorities \[page 39\]](#)
[Partner Government Agency \(PGA\) \[page 39\]](#)
[Bills of Material \[page 40\]](#)

4.1.1.1 Basic Data

When you transfer products from your feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, the system determines some basic data that you can use for information or monitoring purposes. This information can include administrative and product-specific data.

Administration

- **Logical System Group**
The group of logical systems lets you identify the feeder system or group of feeder systems from which you have transferred the product to the GTS system.
- **Internal Product Number**
The internal product number is the number that the system assigned automatically during the transfer of products from the feeder system. It is used for technical purposes only. It forms the link between the product number in the feeder system and the additional data that you enter for that product in the GTS system.
- **Status**
The status can have the following values:
 - **New**
Status *New* means you have not made any changes to the product since it was transferred.
 - **Maintained in GTS**
When you change or create data and then save your entries, the system sets the status to *Maintained in GTS*.
 - **Changed in Feeder System**
As the result of a change pointer, the system has transferred changed data for a product that already existed in the GTS system. The system transfers the changed data from the feeder system, while at the same time retaining the data that resulted from maintenance in the GTS system.
- **Created By/On**
- **Changed By/On**

Product-specific data

- **Authorization Group**

The authorization group of the product from the feeder system is displayed here.

- **Base Unit of Measure**

The base unit of measure is the unit of measure you use to manage stocks of the product in your inventory management system.

- **Gross Weight**

- **Net Weight**

- **Units of Measure**

If you have to register a product in a specific unit of measure for the purpose of communication with the authorities, but this unit of measure has not been defined yet as an alternative unit of measure in the system, you can enter the required conversion factor between the base unit of measure and the alternative unit of measure stipulated by the authorities on this tab.

Note

If the commodity code or tariff number used for classification requires a supplementary unit, you have to maintain the conversion ratio based on the SAP unit of measure that is assigned to the supplementary unit.

If you have entered conversion factors between the base unit of measure for the product and the alternative unit of measure, the system transfers this information as well. You enter conversion factors in the feeder system to manage the goods in a base unit of measure that differs from the unit of measure in the logistics documents. This is necessary, for example, when your suppliers manage the same products in different units of measure.

You can also enter additional conversion factors. You need a special conversion for base unit of measure and alternative unit of measure in the GTS system to cover customs-specific requirements. The base unit of measure for stocks in your inventory management system can differ from the units of measure that the customs authorities use to determine customs duties. Accordingly, the customs authorities require you to use the official units of measure when declaring imports or exports of your products.

Example

Your supplier ships letterhead or bolts in boxes of 100 pieces each. You record the letterhead or bolts in boxes in your inventory management system. Since the customs authorities calculate duties and fees for letterhead and bolts by piece, you have to convert the boxes to pieces. If you have not entered a conversion from boxes to pieces for the product in your feeder system, the system cannot calculate and display the corresponding data during the transfer. As a result, if it is not possible to enter the conversion factors from boxes to pieces in the master data system, you have to enter this data in the GTS system. In the example above, you enter the following values in the table:

Units of Measure

X	AME	<=>	Y	BME
1	BOX	Box	100	ST Pieces

- **Attachments for Product**

You can upload any files as attachments to the product.

Note

If you have defined your own data for the transfer of products in addition to the standard data, you can also see this data here. You can define additional product data in the Customizing activities

for products under Global Trade Services -> General Settings -> Products and extend the BAdI implementation for transferring products in accordance with this definition.

For more information, see SAP Implementation Guide, under ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [General Settings](#) ► [Products](#) ►.

4.1.1.2 Description of Goods

On the *Description of Goods* tab page, you can describe products in more detail to meet the requirements of customs authorities. Commercial descriptions declared to customs authorities should always have enough information so that the customs officer is able to classify the product according to the nomenclature of goods.

You can enter the product-specific commercial descriptions on a global or country basis.

ⓘ Note

The system automatically inserts the commercial description into the customs declaration. The following logic is used: The global commercial description overrides the product short text, and the country-specific commercial description, in turn, overrides the global commercial description.

4.1.1.3 Classification

Classification describes the organization of goods into a nomenclature according to customs and foreign trade law. The nomenclature lists all goods that occur as trading goods in international traffic - a foreign trade classification number (FTC number) can be assigned uniquely to each good.

The foreign trade classification numbers identify your products uniquely, depending on the legal regulation on the basis of which you handle international trade. Using these numbers, the authorities can (depending on the transaction) check whether legal requirements are met, define the customs duties, or facilitate international trade.

Examples of FTC numbers are:

- Tariff numbers
- Commodity codes
- Schedule B numbers
- Harmonized tariff schedule numbers
- Harmonized system numbers
- Product codes for classification according to U.S. FDA (Food and Drug Administration) regulations

ⓘ Note

Different tariff numbers can exist for certain material groups depending on their end-use. This enables the customs authorities to encode different customs controls and/or customs duty rates for specific end-uses. If you want to assign several tariff numbers to a product dependent on its end-use, you have to define these end-uses. You must define these end-uses in Customizing to use them in classification.

For example, you need to define prescribed end-use and flag it as relevant for free circulation with defined end-use.

- Select the numbering scheme for which you want to classify the product. You can create a new classification for this numbering scheme or change an existing one.
- When you create a new classification, you select the validity period of the classification. If you leave the time period empty, the classification starts with today and ends with the expiration of the number.
- Choose the classification search help or enter the number directly.
 - In the classification search help, you navigate through the hierarchy levels of the foreign trade classification numbers.
You can use the clipboard function, with which you can collect and assess any number of possible foreign trade classification numbers for a product before you assign a specific foreign trade classification number to a product. The clipboard provides the following functions:
 - You can copy the most suitable number for the product directly.
 - You can remove the number from the clipboard.
 - You can copy the number from another product.
 - You can display the product catalog (the list of all products classified with this number) for a number.
 - You can navigate to the number in the hierarchy.
 - You can change the text type that is displayed in the description of the clipboard.

4.1.1.4 Legal Control

On the *Legal Control* tab page, you can assign your products special numbers for legal control of your import/export transactions. These numbers contain, for example, information about possible import or export bans as well as required import or export licenses. The system uses these assigned numbers to determine the documents that are required for a business transaction (see Legal Control).

🔗 Example

- Export list numbers
- Export control classification numbers (ECCN)

🔗 Example

Additional Data

- **Grouping**

You can enter the relevant grouping for the product here. You create control groupings for products for legal control purposes. Products that are subject to similar legal controls and regulatory measures can be assigned to the same grouping. You maintain these groupings for import and export in SAP GTS when you need to comply with specific legal regulations.

For more information about control groupings, see *Control Groupings* in the documentation for Compliance Management

- **Peculiarity Code**

Here you enter the customs codes assigned by the customs authorities to provide them with information on the specific product you are importing or exporting. You can assign these peculiarity

codes to your product either directly in the product master data maintenance or indirectly in the import or export license maintenance transaction (as a license attribute).

4.1.1.5 Preference Statements

This tab displays the preference statement for the product. To do so, the system aggregates the information it has collected from long-term supplier's declarations and calculated in preference determination. If the preference statements are changed by aggregation or preference determination, a separate entry is created.

If you want a quick overview of the preference eligibility of a product, the values in the following fields are relevant:

- **Origin**
The icon indicates the value of the preference statements for the agreement:
 - Generally positive (green square),
 - Generally negative (red circle),
 - Or dependent on a threshold (yellow triangle)
- **Preference Agreement**
Specifies the preference agreement for which the respective preference statement is valid.
- **Validity Period**
Specifies the period for which the preference statement is valid for the respective agreement.

You have the option of choosing either the complete view of all preference statements or the current view, which takes into account only the statements valid on the current date.

The system displays the following information in an overview.

- **Origin**
The icon shows the selected product's preference eligibility at a glance.
- **Preference Agreement**
The preference statements for a product always refer to a preference agreement.
- **Preference Model**
Scope of validity of the preference statement
- **Preference Indicator**
 - Preference indicator with origin from aggregation & preference determination
 - 20 Not maintained
 - 25 Negative - Missing calculation
 - 30 Preference does not exist – Date-dependent supplier's declaration
 - 40 Calculated – Influenced by price
 - 45 Preference exists – Date-dependent supplier's declaration
Applies to preference statements *goods fulfill rules of origin*
 - 50 Preference exists - Date-dependent supplier's declaration
Applies to preference statements *goods exclusively from originating materials*
 - 55 Costed - Complete origin
 - 65 Preference exists - Date-dependent supplier's declaration
Applies to preference statements *goods wholly obtained or produced*

- Preference indicators for which the preference statement was changed manually
 - 10 Generally no preference – Set manually
 - 48 General preference exists – Set manually
Applies to preference statements *goods fulfill rules of origin*
 - 63 General preference exists - set Manually
Applies to preference statements *goods exclusively from originating materials*
 - 66 General preference exists - set Manually
Applies to preference statements *goods wholly obtained or produced*
- **Threshold Value**
The threshold value is a value that must be less than or equal to the comparison value to be able to use a positive preference statement.
In later processing, the comparison value is determined using transferred sales documents and compared with the threshold value.
If these are entries whose origin corresponds to a positive or negative preference statement, the threshold value is filled with an imaginary highest possible or lowest possible value (+ / - 999,999,999,999,999.00).
- **Originating Value**
Proportion of originating goods with the corresponding currency
- **Non-Originating Value**
Share of non-originating goods with the corresponding currency
- **Comparison Method**
The comparison method indicates which method was used for preference determination. The following comparison methods can result in a preference statement:
 - External preference document (suppliers/manual)
 - Transaction value method
 - Net cost method
 - Tariff shift
 - Build-up method
 - Build-down method
 - Transaction value method RVC
- **Validity Period**
- **Quantity and Unit of Measurement**

If you want to see further details, select the desired line and choose Details. The system displays the corresponding time stamps and processors, for example.

In addition to displaying the preference data, you can also change the data for the preference indicator and country of origin manually for each selected line. Manual changes may be needed for raw materials, for example, or other completely extracted or manufactured products.

We recommend conducting a precise analysis before making any manual changes. When you enter data manually, the system does not transfer the calculated data from the aggregation of long-term supplier's declarations or preference determination for the product, but the manual data instead.

If you want to use the data from aggregation of long-term supplier's declarations or preference determination for the product anyway, you have to reset the preference data in the tabs for the product first.

4.1.1.6 Preference Properties

Within the process for inbound long-term supplier's declarations (*LTSD Process - Inbound*), you can define the request relevance and the product retention period at product level.

- You can use the request relevance to control whether this product is generally relevant for an application, regardless of the supplier.
- The product retention period controls how many calendar days for each goods receipt are to be taken into account within preferential determination of origin (aggregation). The product retention period is then valid for all goods receipts, regardless of which supplier.

Note

You can also define both properties for your supplier and for the products for the supplier in the *Manage Preference Properties – Suppliers* app. If there are several entries for a feeder system document, the system always uses the most detailed level.

Agreement-specific properties include basic rules of a preference agreement. For each product, you can define whether the system is to apply the cross-agreement rules for minimal operations or for the set of goods.

So the system takes the de minimis rule into account for determining preference authorization, you can also define this as an agreement-specific property. This is because the de minimis rule can only be applied in certain cases, for example, when products are used as components. The system takes the de minimis rule into account by default. If you do not want to take it into account when determining preference authorization, you have to set the flag for the tolerance rule.

You can also define the exceptions for the length of heading change at product level. This setting is required for the products for which you want to define a change of heading that differs from your Customizing settings. If a preference rule refers to a longer heading change for a tariff number, you can assign the different length for the heading change to the products with the respective tariff number.

4.1.1.7 Prices and Values

The *Prices and Values* tab page shows you the pricing information from the feeder system for a product. In this overview, the prices are listed for each legal unit that corresponds to the plant in your preference model.

Changes to product prices and their assessment basis, such as the underlying unit of measure or price type, can be tracked in change documents. To display the change documents, choose menu path **Environment** > *Change Documents*.

4.1.1.8 Procurement

The *Procurement Indicator* tab page shows you whether you purchase a product from suppliers, produce it in-house, or a combination of the two (mixed origin). Depending on the procurement indicator, the system

aggregates the preference statements for an agreement by using long-term supplier's declarations and preference determination. The procurement indicator at plant level can have the following attributes:

- In-house production
- External procurement
- Mixed origin
- Group-internal reference

If you have assigned different plants to a plant group, the system also displays the cross-plant procurement indicator. The cross-plant procurement indicator is an aggregated statement of the individual plant-specific procurement indicators. If different procurement indicators exist for a product within a plant group, the system aggregates the procurement indicator for the plant group. If you produce a product in-house in one plant, for example, and purchase that product from a supplier in another plant, the system aggregates the procurement indicators from the various plants and displays procurement type Mixed Origin for the plant group.

In addition to the procurement indicators, you also see whether the product is flagged as saleable.

You can track changes to procurement indicators based on change documents. To display the change documents, choose menu path [Environment > Change Documents](#).

4.1.1.9 Partner-Specific Data

The *Partner-Specific Data* tab page displays the names/descriptions that your business partners use for products. Preference Processing uses the suppliers' product names, for example, to request supplier-based long-term supplier's declarations. This makes it easier for suppliers to provide preference eligibility of their products, as they can quote the product names they use in their own systems.

You can use change documents to track changes to product names used by your business partners. To display the change documents, choose menu path [Environment > Change Documents](#).

4.1.1.10 Special Customs Procedures

If you plan to process customs procedures with economic impact, you need specific attributes for automatic processing of the relevant products in Customs Management. This information forms the foundation for inventory management in Customs Management, to help support correct financial decisions and guarantee compliant depreciation for trade preferences.

Using input help, select the relevant customs ID, which determines the customs procedure. The system uses the customs ID to control which checkboxes and input help values are available for the chosen customs procedure.

Note

In addition to the standard product transfer, you can fill the special interface `/SAPSLI/API_6850_PRECIP_SYNCH` for the additional product attributes, to transfer the attributes to Customs Management.

If these attributes in your logistics feeder system *cannot* be derived, you have to enter them in SAP Customs Management to enable the process flows for customs procedures with economic impact and the corresponding processing in inventory management. After you have entered the criteria, you need to transfer the product data to the feeder systems. This enables the system to select only the relevant products prior to the next transfer of product data from the feeder system to the system.

Even if a product has already been assigned product attributes for the special customs procedures, as a result of their transfer from the feeder system, you can still set additional indicators or deactivate existing indicators. You also have to send the changed values to the feeder system during redistribution.

Prerequisites

Note

Before you can use a customs ID, it needs to be defined in Customizing and assigned to the proper customs procedure.

You have configured the appropriate settings for handling customs procedures with economic impact in Customizing.

You sent the additional product characteristics to Customs Management during the initial transfer of master data for products. You configure your settings in Customizing under ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition für SAP HANA](#) ► [General Settings](#) ► [Organizational Structures](#) ► [Control Customs ID for Customs Procedures with Economic Impact](#) ►.

Features

You can use the product master for special customs procedures with the following customs procedures:

- Customs Warehouse
- Inward Processing
- Outward Processing
- Processing Under Customs Control
- Processing Trade (China)
- Foreign-Trade Zone (United States)

If the system has copied the following product criteria from the feeder system, you can display or change these criteria.

If you want to enter the criteria for the special customs procedure for the product, you can set the following indicators:

- Separation of customs warehouse stock by country of origin according to commercial law
If you separate stock in your feeder system by country of origin according to commercial law, for example, you can post your goods movements based on the country of origin. You have to set this indicator in the feeder system because the inventory management settings have to agree between customs warehouse and retailing system.
- Separation of customs warehouse stock by customs status Duty Paid and Duty Unpaid, or Duty Unpaid only
If you have information about the customs status of a product in inventory management in the feeder system, set this indicator. If you set the indicator, the system only transfers postings for duty-unpaid stocks, as they are subject to monitoring by the customs authorities.
- Reference product as the result of material-material transfer postings in the feeder system

- **Additional stock ID**
If you set this flag, you organize stock information in the feeder system based on product information, for example, using the batch information for stock separation by country of origin. For more information, see the documentation for the Business Add-In (BAI) [BAI for Customs: Additional Stock ID for Stock Separation for CWH and OP in Customizing of Feeder System for GTS](#).

Inward processing and processing under customs control

- Product category for flagging as processing product, compensating product, or component of same If you set this indicator for a compensating product or a component for inward processing, the system transfers all goods movements that affect products relevant for inward processing. You can release these products for inward processing.

Note

If you set both the Customs WH and Inward Process indicators by marking the product as a compensating product or component at the same time, the system registers the relevant stock postings to the customs warehousing procedure by default. You can then release the products from the customs warehouse for inward processing for production withdrawals.

- Reference product as the result of material-material transfer postings in the feeder system

Outward processing

In import processing, the system uses the relevance flag of the products, the product category, and the business partner as processor to determine whether the products for import processing are actually from outward processing. If the system recognizes the product as relevant for outward processing, you can claim trade preferences from outward processing when you re-import the compensating products. Accordingly, the relevance flag of a product for outward processing is determined implicitly, based on the following information that you can enter for outward processing on the Special Customs Procedures tab page:

- Product category for outward processing through flagging as a compensating product or a component of a compensating product
 - When you set this flag in combination with an assigned business partner in a customs export declaration, the system detects that you want to transfer the document item to temporary export for outward processing.
 - When you set this flag in combination with an assigned business partner in a customs declaration for a goods receipt process, the system detects that the document item must meet the requirements for re-import after outward processing.
- Identification verification for outward processing
When you set this flag, you declare that identification is guaranteed for this product. The criterion you use to ensure identification can be transferred from the feeder system using a BAI. For more information, see the documentation for the [BAI for Customs: Additional Stock ID for Stock Separation for CWH and OP in Customizing of Feeder System for GTS](#).
- Assignment of a processor to components or compensating products
You assign a processor in a third country who serves as receiver of the product for the temporary export and supplier for the re-import, because the system determines outward processing based on the product/processor combination.
For the system to detect that an import or export process involves a temporary export or re-import for outward processing, it needs to know whether the business partner is flagged as a processor in a customs declaration. To flag a business partner as a processor, assign it to a component or a compensating product.

Deletion flag

The deletion flag indicates the system response when you delete the flag for customs warehouse relevance or the product flag for processing under customs control and inward processing for a product.

- No deletion flag
This indicator represents the standard settings for the products that you have made for handling customs procedures with economic impact.
- Product to Be Discontinued
If you deselect the *Relevance for Customs Warehouse / IP Component / PUCC Component* indicator, the system checks inventory management to establish whether stock is available for this product. If this is the case, the system sets the status to Product to Be Discontinued. Once you have distributed the changed product characteristics to the logistics feeder systems, the system posts only stock issues in inventory management, for example, for the customs warehouse for the goods issues for this product. Goods receipt postings in the feeder system no longer trigger receipt postings in customs warehouse inventory management.
- Reorganization Allowed
- If you deselect the *Customs WH* indicator, the system checks inventory management to establish whether stock is available for this product. If no stock exists for this product in inventory management, the system sets the Reorganization Allowed indicator for this product. Once you have distributed the changed product characteristics to the logistics feeder systems, neither goods receipt postings nor goods issue postings for the product in the feeder system trigger changes in the stock. This means that the product is no longer flagged for handling customs procedures with economic impact.
You can reset product flags for inclusion in outward processing. After you reset the flag, you can take all products that were previously flagged as compensating products and in which your business partner has processed components for outward processing and transfer them to the desired customs procedure. If you transfer them to free circulation, the system does not consider any trade preferences when calculating the customs duties. An exception to this is products that are in the customs warehouse when you cancel the flag. When you transfer them from the customs warehouse to free circulation later, the system considers the trade preferences for outward processing when calculating the customs duties, provided the re-import period is met.

External Bill of Material

Flag for external bill of material; if you set this flag, the system ignores the quantity ratios in the assignment of compensating product or processing product and components in the product

Instead, the system uses BOM information that you transfer using a Business Add-In (BAI) for transferring BOM information from external systems for IP, OP, or PUCC.

- For more information about BAIs, see Customizing for the GTS System under Customs Management -> Business Add-Ins for Customs Management -> Transfer BOMs for Special Customs Procedures from External System.
- For more information about the single-level BOMs that you can enter manually in products, see Bills of Material.

The individual product attributes that you use to control processing of customs procedures with economic impact have a number of interdependencies. You can check the settings for a product for consistency.

Activities

- The system displays the customs ID to which the product is assigned. This customs ID represents the authorized storage location at your company for the customs warehouse, for example or the plant with authorization for outward processing or inward processing in that scenario.

- If the system has copied the control criteria for the product from the feeder system, you can display or change these criteria. If you want to enter the criteria for the special customs procedure for the product, you can set the flags.
- You can check the entered product attributes for consistency.
 - The system carries out these checks automatically whenever you perform one of the following activities:
 - Switch to a different tab.
 - Switch to a different product for maintenance
 - Save the product data
 - To start the check manually, choose [Check Consistency](#).
- To assign a processor to a component or compensating product, select the line of a customs ID and choose [Append Row](#). Then use the input help to choose the business partner who is to serve as the consignee in case of a component, and supplier in case of a compensating product, in a customs declaration.

4.1.1.11 Tax Classification

The [Tax Classification](#) tab page shows you which tax type and tax group the system uses for a country to calculate the taxes involved with cross-border trade for the selected products in customs duty calculation. You also see whether the full tax rate applies to the product or whether it is eligible for a preferential (reduced) tax rate.

The system shows you the data used to calculate the import turnover tax (ITT) for the goods imports that you transferred from the feeder system. The data contains information about the type of tax and the tax rate that the system is to use for the product and is used in customs duty calculation for the ITT calculation.

4.1.1.12 Re-Export

To comply with legal control for re-exports, you have to document the product shares that are subject to re-export rules according to the additional legal regulation. If the product share exceeds a defined share of a finished product, you need additional licenses to ensure compliant exports, which the system can find in license determination.

You can differentiate between hardware, software, and technology in the analysis of product shares for re-exports. You can define the re-export relevant shares of the product for each of these areas in the product master. During export control, the system checks the values from the product master and the item values from the replicated logistics document for each transaction and determines the licenses as necessary.

Features

You can define the following data, for example, for a product, a legal regulation, and a country of a country group for legal control of re-exports. Note the field help for the individual flags and input fields.

Restricting your selection to individual foreign trade organizations can optimize your system performance, as you exclude the business transactions of foreign trade organizations whose product supply sources

are not relevant for re-export. Legal control for re-exports of individual legal regulations can have differing requirements of the re-export relevance of a product, depending on the country of destination. As a result, you can group countries that have the same re-export requirements in a legal regulation together in a country group. When you define this country group restriction, you can enter the re-export settings and data for each product and legal regulation at the same time.

Note

If you set the Single Maintenance flag on the *Legal Control* tab page and legal control is active for re-exports, you have to enter the information on the re-export relevant value shares for a product. If this information is missing, the system blocks the document.

- Control relevance of product for re-exports
You can exclude a product from re-export control altogether or define that every business transaction with that product requires a license. Alternatively, you can define the control relevance dependent on the value share that the product has as a component in a finished product.
If you make the control relevance dependent on the value share, you can enter the hardware share manually in the product master. Alternatively, if the finished product has a BOM, you need to run calculation for re-exports. For more information, see *Calculating Product Share Values for Re-Export*.
- No calculation
If the product is a finished product for export and you have created BOMs or transferred them from another system for this product, you can set this flag to exclude the product from calculation of share values.
- Not a component
If the product is a component of a finished product and exists in a bill of product, you can set this flag to exclude it from calculation of share values anyway.
- Value shares
You can manually define the shares of hardware, software, and technology as value shares for a country's legal regulation. If you do not enter a value for one of the control areas, the system assumes a share of zero. If you procure components for a re-export-relevant product externally and your supplier does not provide any information about the re-export relevant value shares, the component value is counted as the value share.
You can calculate the shares for products produced in-house automatically for a BOM (see *Calculating Product Share Values for Re-Export*). The system adopts the calculated hardware share for a product in the product master display automatically. The currency in which you have to specify the value shares is the currency that you defined for the relevant legal regulation in Customizing. If you enter a manual value for hardware and the system calculates a share value automatically, the system applies the worst-case principle and uses the greater of the two share values for a product to determine license requirements. The following value shares are possible for a product:
 - Specified hardware share
 - Specified software share
 - Specified technology share
 - Calculated hardware share

Note

If you set the Single Maintenance flag on the Legal Control tab page and legal control is active for re-exports, you have to enter the information on the re-export relevant value shares for a product. If this information is missing, the system blocks documents that contain these re-export-relevant products.

You can use the [Display Products – Re-Export \[page 44\]](#) app to display and compare the re-export data for multiple products at the same time.

Note

You can use an API to calculate the manual share values for technology, software, and externally purchased hardware for each product. These entries are logged in change documents for subsequent tracking.

4.1.1.13 Authorities

You can add information for each country for which you have activated a legal regulation. You can enter information required by the authorities for cross-border goods movements in the product master data in maintenance for products. The control data of other authorities includes documents, verifications, official confirmations, or preference documents for a product.

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA transfers the data in the [Authorities](#) tab page to the customs shipment or customs declaration automatically, for example, the assigned documents or statements at item level in the [Documents/Statement](#) tab page.

4.1.1.14 Partner Government Agency (PGA)

A **Partner Government Agency (PGA)** is a government agency that operates with the U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP, the Customs and Border Protection Authority of the United States), which regulates the export and import of goods into the United States. The PGA includes the following authorities:

- Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)
- Federal Drug Administration (FDA)
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
- Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF)
- National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)

Products regulated by PGAs often require licenses or other additional documentation, which is why many PGAs have their own import guides. It is the importer's responsibility to ensure that all necessary prerequisites for importing products into the United States are met. Consequently, if a PGA refuses an import consignment, CBP will not allow the products to be introduced into US trade.

The PGA information is most comprehensive and is therefore organized in structures and fields. For a complete list of all available structures and their fields, see the PGA message record for participating authorities. For more information, visit the *United States Customs and Border Protection* website. The document title is *CBP and Trade Automated Interface Requirements - Participating Government Agencies Message Set*.

Not all of these structures and fields are supported by every authority, which is why each authority publishes an implementation guide with detailed instructions, such as the *PGA Message Set* for shipments that comply with the regulations of the U.S. *National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)*. For more information, visit the *National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)* website. The document title is *PGA Message Set for Shipments Subject to NHTSA Regulations*.

The type of product determines which authorities regulate the import. This information can be derived from the foreign trade classification number (APC number) of the product. If one or more *PGA relevance codes* are assigned to the APC number, the product is regulated by the authorities defined in the *ACE Agency Tariff Code Reference*. For more information, visit the *United States Customs and Border Protection* website. The document title is *ACE Agency Tariff Code Reference*.

Configurable PGA Record Maintenance allows you to maintain all required PGA information for a product for all authorities and programs according to the *APC number* and its *relevance code*. See *Setting Up Configurable PGA Record Maintenance*. This data is automatically transferred to the customs declaration item and can be changed.

You enter the PGA data records for the corresponding products on the *PGA tab page*. Here, you can see the classification for a specific date and the assigned relevance codes. From the relevance codes, the system derives the programs and authorities for which you are to report the corresponding PGA information. The PGA information is displayed in the navigation tree on the left-hand side, under *Authorities / Programs*. In the *PGA record*, the supplier- and date-dependent PGA data to be reported is summarized.

If the record is to be used by default within the customs declaration, for example, if no specific record is available for the supplier, you can select *Without Supplier Reference*. Otherwise, the record is specific to the selected supplier.

When you create the record, the system displays a *Structures* navigation tree with all **mandatory** structures for this authority and this program. You can also add **optional** structures. Select a structure to display its fields and enter the corresponding values. The *disclaimer status* defines which program data is transferred to the authorities:

- If the record is confirmed, the entire record is sent to the authorities.
- If the record is rejected, only the PG01 record that contains the disclaimer code is sent.
- If the disclaimer status is empty, the record is not sent.

4.1.1.15 Bills of Material

The components that you install in products can be relevant for both customs processing and for legal control of military and dual-use goods. To handle this, you can use bills of material, which you can enter as single-level BOMs in the product master data. The quantity-specific assignment of components to a product in a bill of material is defined for each finished product, determining the exact relationship between component and product.

- You have to provide evidence to the customs authorities in special customs procedures to qualify for trade preferences in Customs Processing.
This includes a list of the ratio of installed components to a compensating product or processing product. You can provide this list as a single-level BOM in the product master for the following customs procedures:
 - Outward Processing
 - Inward Processing
 - Processing under Customs Control
 - Processing Trade (China)

The BOM data generates the values for quantity depreciation of the components in settlement for processing under customs control, inward processing, or processing trade. The customs authorities use these values to calculate the amount due to customs in customs processing. When you calculate the

depreciation after outward processing, this BOM is the foundation for the suggested values for assigning the temporarily exported components and their re-imports as parts of a compensating product. The bills of material are also used within the US foreign-trade zone. Goods movements that result in a customs declaration that contains a finished product use the bill of material to reduce the component stock in the US foreign-trade zone.

Note

Instead of using single-level BOMs in the product master, you can also reuse complex bills of material that already exist in an external system. To use these complex BOMs for specific transactions as evidence for the customs authorities, to qualify for trade preferences after a special customs procedure, you have to meet the following prerequisites:

- You have set the *External BOM* indicator in the product master for the related customs ID.
 - You have implemented the Business Add-in (BAI) for transferring BOM information from external systems. In this BAI, you explode the BOM and transfer it to SAP GTS. For more information, see the BAI descriptions in Customizing for Customs Processing.
- In the Legal Control area, you have to meet license requirements for military and dual-use products installed in a product for export. Accordingly, you can enter the components requiring licenses in a single-level BOM in the product master data for these products. You receive this BOM for products purchased from suppliers.
The system then determines the necessary export licenses for all components of a product contained in the BOM in legal control.

Procedure

1. In change mode, choose *Create BOM* for a product that you have flagged as a compensating product or processing product or for which you want to carry out legal control at the BOM level.
2. Enter a BOM ID and the administrative data.
Set the Customs and/or Compliance flags to indicate whether the BOM is needed for the special customs procedure or for legal control of re-exports. You use the BOM ID in customs processing, for example, in authorization management for the special customs procedure.
3. Choose *Maintain Components* to enter the products and their quantities that are relevant for the BOM header.
4. Choose *Append Row* in the next dialog box and select a product as a component. Specify the required quantity of the component for the compensating product.
5. Repeat this process to assign each component to a compensating product through the BOM until you have entered all the products that you need to create a compensating product in outward processing.
6. Click Save Changes. The system saves the assignments.

Note

If you want to create an authorization for a special customs procedure or an export license for the legal control of re-exports, you need the BOM ID for the product to enable the system to assign the products in accordance with the BOM. The information in the BOM must match that in the authorization or export license.

4.1.2 Manage Customs Commercial Description

The *Manage Customs Commercial Description* app supports you in mass maintenance of the customs goods descriptions of products.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Customs Commercial Description* app.

1. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be processed.
2. In the results list, select the products that you want to process.
3. You can either go directly to individual product maintenance, or change the customs commercial descriptions of the selected products directly by choosing *Start Mass Maintenance* .

4.1.3 Compare Customs Commercial Description

The *Compare Customs Commercial Description* app shows differences between the customs commercial descriptions of products and the descriptions used in customs documents.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Compare Customs Commercial Description* app.

1. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
2. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays a list of the differences in the goods description between the product master and the customs declaration.

4.1.4 Display Products

The *Display Products* app shows the assignment of products to the different foreign trade classification numbers. Two display variants are available for this purpose.

- **Display by numbering scheme**

You can display the product monitor by numbering scheme. If you have already limited the display to one legal regulation in the selection criteria, the system lists the numbers assigned to that legal regulation for each numbering scheme.

- **Display by legal regulation**

You can display the product monitor by legal regulation. In this case, the system lists all the classification numbers of the numbering schemes that you have activated for the various legal regulations.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Products* app.

1. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
2. If you want to limit your selection to specific customs procedures, you can enter the customs ID as a selection criterion, as well as set the relevance indicators for the inward processing and customs warehousing procedures.
3. Define whether you want to structure the result by numbering scheme or legal regulation.
4. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* lists the products and the foreign trade classification numbers for each product that you assigned to the products in the individual numbering schemes of the legal regulations.
5. You can navigate from the product monitor to the master data of any product. To do so, select the line of the product you want and choose *Product*. The system opens the product in change mode.
6. If you have limited the selection to special customs procedures, you can also navigate to the stock overview of a product. To do so, select the desired line and choose *Stock Overview*. The system opens the stock overview for the chosen product (see [Displaying Stock Overviews \[page 293\]](#)).

4.1.5 Display Product Catalog Based on Customs Declaration

The *Display Product Catalog Based on Customs Declaration* app displays the foreign trade classification numbers of the products used in the customs documents. This lets you verify whether the characteristics of the assigned products agree, for example, and justify their assignment to a specific number.

In addition, you have to submit a list of your classified products to the customs authorities at least once a year and whenever your classifications change. You can use the functions to print and download the list for this purpose.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Product Catalog Based on Customs Declaration* app.

1. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
2. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of products and the foreign trade classification numbers used in the document.

4.1.6 Display Products with Authority Codes

The *Display Products with Authority Code* app gives you an overview of the products to which other authority codes have been assigned in addition to the foreign trade classification number.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Products with Authority Codes* app.

1. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
2. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of products, assigned foreign trade classification numbers, and authority codes.

4.1.7 Display Classified Products - Legal Control

The *Display Classified Products - Legal Control* app gives you an overview of the products that have been classified for legal control. In addition to the assigned control classes, the system displays the assignment of control groupings, peculiarity codes, and similar settings.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display Classified Products - Legal Control* app.

1. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
2. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of products, their control classes, grouping, peculiarity code, and individual maintenance label. You can also see whether the product has been marked as control-free.

4.1.8 Display Products – Re-Export

The *Display Products – Re-Export* app provides you with an overview of the re-export data entered manually in the product and the re-export data determined by the calculation for multiple products, to compare the results directly, for example.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display Products – Re-Export* app.

1. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
2. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of selected products and you can compare the results of the cost estimates directly.

4.1.9 Manage Worklist for Products

The *Manage Worklist for Products* app enables you to create worklists for products or assign products to existing worklists. In particular, you can generate worklists from reclassification files.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Worklist for Products* app.

1. You can restrict the number of products to be considered by using selection parameters or by selecting an XML file with reclassification information.
2. From the displayed list of products, you can assign one or more products to a worklist. If the worklist does not exist, it is created directly.

4.2 Classification

Classification describes the organization of goods into a nomenclature according to customs and foreign trade law. The nomenclature lists all goods that occur as trading goods in international traffic - each goods can be uniquely assigned to a foreign trade classification number (FTC number).

Foreign trade classification numbers uniquely identify your products depending on the legal regulation. On the basis of this, you can handle cross-border goods movements. Using these numbers, the authorities can (depending on the transaction) check whether legal requirements are met, define the customs duties, or facilitate international trade.

Examples of FTC numbers are:

- Tariff numbers
- Commodity codes
- Schedule B numbers
- Harmonized tariff schedule numbers
- Harmonized system numbers
- Product codes for classification according to U.S. FDA (Food and Drug Administration) regulations

Note

Different tariff numbers can exist for certain material groups depending on their end-use. This enables the customs authorities to encode different customs controls and/or customs duty rates for specific end-uses. If you want to assign several tariff numbers to a product dependent on its end-use, you have to define these end-uses. You must define these end-uses in Customizing to use them in classification.

[Classify Products \[page 46\]](#)

[Reclassify Products Manually \[page 46\]](#)

[Reclassify Products XML-Based \[page 47\]](#)

- [Delete Product Classification \[page 48\]](#)
- [Check Product Classification \[page 48\]](#)
- [Classify Products - Legal Control \[page 49\]](#)
- [Reclassify Products Manually - Legal Control \[page 49\]](#)
- [Reclassify Products XML-Based - Legal Control \[page 50\]](#)
- [Delete Product Classification - Legal Control \[page 50\]](#)
- [Check Product Classification - Legal Control \[page 51\]](#)
- [Update Products - Authority Code & License Relevance Code \[page 51\]](#)
- [PGA Codes \[page 52\]](#)
- [Assign NCLO Code to Products \[page 52\]](#)
- [Change NCLO Data for Products \[page 53\]](#)

4.2.1 Classify Products

With the *Classify Products* app, you can add new classifications for multiple products at the same time. At the same time, you can also process information that is dependent on the classification, such as attachments or binding tariff information.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Classify Products* app.

1. Enter the required key date from which the products are to be classified.
2. Specify the goods direction, the legal regulation, and the type of numbering scheme.
3. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
 - If you also want to change products that have already been classified, set the *Classified Products* indicator.
 - If you only want to process products that are already used in customs documents, set the *Check Use in Documents* indicator.
4. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of selected products. You can select one or more products and
 - goto individual maintenance of the products (see app [Manage Products \[page 24\]](#))
 - Classify all selected products directly

4.2.2 Reclassify Products Manually

The *Reclassify Products Manually* app enables you to assign new foreign trade classification numbers to products with the same classifications.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Reclassify Products Manually* app.

1. Enter the required key date from which the products are to be reclassified.
2. Specify the numbering scheme of the foreign trade classification numbers.
3. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
4. Enter the old numbers and the new numbers to be assigned in each case, and choose *Copy Data*. You can also assign several new numbers to an old number. This is useful if there are potentially several replacement options and the decision as to which of the new numbers is correct must be made individually for each product.
5. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* determines all products that are affected by the change of numbers:
 - You can see the products whose old number is replaced by exactly one new number on the *Automatic Reclassification* tab page. You can select the products to be changed and reclassify them directly by choosing *Start Reclassification*.
 - You can see the products for which there are several potential new numbers for their old number on the *Manual Reclassification* tab page. For each product, you see a row for each potentially new number. Select a suitable row for each product. Reclassify the products by choosing *Start Reclassification*. You can change the validity period of the new classifications.

4.2.3 Reclassify Products XML-Based

The Reclassify Products XML-Based app enables you to assign new foreign trade classification numbers to products with the same classifications, based on the reclassification file from your data provider.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Reclassify Products XML-Based* app.

1. Enter the required key date from which the products are to be reclassified.
2. Enter the data provider and the numbering scheme of the foreign trade classification numbers.
3. Select the file from the local data carrier or from the application server.
4. You can restrict the number of products to be classified by specifying a worklist.
5. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* determines all products that are affected by the change of numbers:
 - You can see the products whose old number is replaced by exactly one new number on the *Automatic Reclassification* tab page. You can select the products to be changed and reclassify them directly by choosing *Start Reclassification*.
 - You can see the products for which there are several potential new numbers for their old number on the *Manual Reclassification* tab page. For each product, you see a row for each potentially new number. Select a suitable row for each product. Reclassify the products by choosing *Start Reclassification*. You can change the validity period of the new classifications.

4.2.4 Delete Product Classification

The [Delete Product Classification](#) app enables you to delete many classifications at the same time.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Delete Product Classification](#) app.

1. Enter the required key date for determining the classifications.
2. Specify the goods direction, the legal regulation, and the type of numbering scheme.
3. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
4. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of products and their classification valid on the selected key date. You can select one or more products and do the following:
 - Goto individual maintenance of the products (see app [Manage Products \[page 24\]](#))
 - Delete all selected classifications directly.

4.2.5 Check Product Classification

The [Check Product Classification](#) app enables you to check the consistency of the classifications of a numbering scheme.

All classifications of the numbering scheme are checked for the following questions:

- Are the classifications free of overlaps?
- Do the external client classification numbers of the currently valid numbering scheme content exist and do they contain the validity of the classification?

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Check Product Classification](#) app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme to be checked.
2. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays a log of the checks.
3. You can see existing problems in detail and – according to the type of problem – goto the location where the problem can be fixed (such as the [Manage Products \[page 24\]](#) app, for example).

4.2.6 Classify Products - Legal Control

The *Classify Products - Legal Control* app allows you to change the classification of many products simultaneously. At the same time, you can also display information that is dependent on the classification, such as attachments or binding tariff information.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Classify Products - Legal Control* app.

1. Enter the required key date from which the products are to be classified.
2. Enter the goods direction and the legal regulation.
3. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
 - If you also want to change products that have already been classified, set the *All Products* indicator.
4. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of selected products. You can select one or more products and do the following:
 - Goto individual maintenance of the products (see app [Manage Products \[page 24\]](#))
 - Classify all selected products directly

4.2.7 Reclassify Products Manually - Legal Control

The *Reclassify Products Manually - Legal Control* app enables you to assign new foreign trade classification numbers to products with the same classifications.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Reclassify Products Manually - Legal Control* app.

1. Enter the required key date from which the products are to be reclassified.
2. Specify the numbering scheme of the foreign trade classification numbers.
3. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
4. Enter the old numbers and the new numbers to be assigned in each case, and choose 'Copy Data'. You can also assign several new numbers to an old number. This is useful if there are potentially several replacement options and the decision as to which of the new numbers is correct must be made individually for each product.
5. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* determines all products that are affected by the change of numbers:
 - You can see the products whose old number is replaced by exactly one new number on the *Automatic Reclassification* tab page. You can select the products to be changed and reclassify them directly by choosing *Start Reclassification*.

- You can see the products for which there are several potential new numbers for their old number on the [Manual Reclassification](#) tab page. For each product, you see a row for each potentially new number. Select a suitable row for each product. Reclassify the products by choosing [Start Reclassification](#). You can adjust the validity period, grouping, and peculiarity code of the new classifications.

4.2.8 Reclassify Products XML-Based - Legal Control

The [Reclassify Products XML-Based - Legal Control](#) app enables you to assign new foreign trade classification numbers to products with the same classifications, based on the reclassification file from your data provider.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Reclassify Products XML-Based - Legal Control](#) app.

1. Enter the required key date from which the products are to be reclassified.
2. Specify the data provider and the numbering scheme of the foreign trade classification numbers.
3. Select the file from the local data carrier or from the application server.
4. You can restrict the number of products to be classified by specifying a worklist.
5. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* determines all products that are affected by the change of numbers:
 - You can see the products whose old number is replaced by exactly one new number on the [Automatic Reclassification](#) tab page. You can select the products to be changed and reclassify them directly by choosing [Start Reclassification](#).
 - You can see the products for which there are several potential new numbers for their old number on the [Manual Reclassification](#) tab page. For each product, you see a row for each potentially new number. Select a suitable row for each product. Reclassify the products by choosing [Start Reclassification](#). You can adjust the validity period, grouping, and peculiarity code of the new classifications.

4.2.9 Delete Product Classification - Legal Control

The [Delete Product Classification - Legal Control](#) app enables you to delete many classifications at the same time.

Procedure

From the launchpad, choose the [Delete Product Classification - Legal Control](#) app.

1. Enter the required key date for determining the classifications.
2. Specify the goods direction, the legal regulation, and the type of numbering scheme.
3. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.

4. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of products and their classification valid on the selected key date. You can select one or more products and do the following:
 - Goto individual maintenance of the products (see app [Manage Products \[page 24\]](#))
 - Delete all selected classifications directly.

4.2.10 Check Product Classification - Legal Control

The *Check Product Classification - Legal Control* app enables you to check the consistency of the classifications of a numbering scheme.

All classifications of the numbering scheme are checked for the following questions:

- Are the classifications free of overlaps?
- Do the external client classification numbers of the currently valid numbering scheme content exist and do they contain the validity of the classification?

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Check Product Classification - Legal Control* app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme to be checked.
2. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays a log of the checks.
3. You can see existing problems in detail and – according to the type of problem – goto the location where the problem can be fixed (such as the [Manage Products \[page 24\]](#) app, for example).

4.2.11 Update Products - Authority Code & License Relevance Code

The *Update Products - Authority Code & License Relevance Code* app enables you, after changes in the foreign trade classification numbers, to adjust the authority codes assigned to the products (such as PGA or NCLO codes) and license relevance codes (such as conditions or authorization obligation codes).

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Update Products - Authority Code & License Relevance Code* app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme and the required key date or period for determining classifications.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
3. If you only want an overview of the required changes, you can switch on the simulation mode.

4. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of products affected, as well as the changes. If you did not choose simulation mode, the system has already made these changes.

Note

Report /SAPSLL/PR_AUCO_UPDATE can also be scheduled to make these changes regularly in the background. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Trade Classification](#).

4.2.12 PGA Codes

[Create PGA Records for Products \[page 52\]](#)

4.2.12.1 Create PGA Records for Products

With this app, you can create *PGA records* for an agency and a program for many products at once.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create PGA Records for Products](#) app.

1. Enter the required key date for which you want to check the availability of the PGA information. This key date is used to search for the relevant products based on your classifications and relevance codes. See [Manage Products \[page 24\]](#).
2. Specify the authority and the program for which you want to check the PGA records.
3. You can use other product-related criteria to restrict the number of products to be considered. For example, you can exclude products that already have PGA records on the specified key date.
4. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays a list of products according to your selection. The relevance of a product for the agency and the program is derived from the classification valid on the key date. Products without a classification are therefore not taken into account.
5. Create new PGA records for all selected products for one or more suppliers.

4.2.13 Assign NCLO Code to Products

The [Assign NCLO Code to Products](#) app enables you to change the NCLO data such as the relevance or the program code for multiple products at the same time.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Assign NCLC Code to Products](#) app.

1. Enter the required key date for the classification, the legal regulation, the direction, and the foreign trade classification code of the products.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of products.
4. You can select one or more products and maintain their authority code.

4.2.14 Change NCLC Data for Products

The [Change NCLC Data for Products](#) app enables you to change the NCLC data like the authority codes for multiple products at the same time.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Change NCLC Data for Products](#) app.

1. Enter the required key date for the classification, the legal regulation, the direction, and the authority code.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of products to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of products affected, as well as their NCLC data.
4. You can select one or more products and change or delete their authority code.

4.3 Master Data - Classification

In addition to the foreign trade classification numbers, the classification master data also contains dependent information such as duty rates, EU measures, or the PGA codes of the USA. Much of this master data can be obtained from data providers and uploaded to the system using a file.

The various numbering systems for classifying goods are represented in the system by using [numbering schemes](#). The numbers themselves are stored in a [numbering scheme content](#). Exactly one numbering scheme content is active for a numbering scheme at any one time. If, for example, you change numbers that you created yourself to those of a data provider, you can upload and check the delivered numbers in a new numbering scheme content without affecting your application processes - the *old* numbers are only replaced if you activate this new content for a numbering scheme.

For the required Customizing, see SAP Implementation Guide, under ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [General Settings](#) ► [Numbering Schemes](#) ►.

[Commodity Codes \[page 54\]](#)

[Tariff Numbers \[page 56\]](#)

[Duty Rates \[page 58\]](#)

[Measures \[page 60\]](#)

[Control Classes \[page 62\]](#)

[NCLO Codes \[page 65\]](#)

[License Relevance Codes \[page 66\]](#)

[Additional Tariff Numbers \[page 68\]](#)

[FDA Product Codes \[page 70\]](#)

[Excise Duty Codes \[page 71\]](#)

[Number Sets \[page 72\]](#)

4.3.1 Commodity Codes

The commodity code is a standardized number in accordance with the harmonized system for describing and coding goods. The nomenclature of goods for foreign trade statistics lists the commodity codes that can be used to identify goods uniquely.

[Manage Commodity Codes \[page 54\]](#)

[Upload Commodity Codes \[page 55\]](#)

[Display Upload Logs - Commodity Codes \[page 55\]](#)

4.3.1.1 Manage Commodity Codes

With this app, you can view and maintain commodity codes (if you do not obtain these numbers from a data provider).

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Commodity Codes](#) app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme of the data to be maintained.
2. If you do not want to manage the data in the logon language, you can enter a language.
3. If you only want to manage the data that is valid on the current date, you can hide expired numbers.
4. You can either maintain the foreign trade classification numbers if, according to Customizing, these numbers are entered manually and are not uploaded by a data provider, or you can display them.

4.3.1.2 Upload Commodity Codes

With this app, you can upload commodity codes from an XML file.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Upload Commodity Codes* app.

1. Specify the data provider and the numbering scheme content.
2. Choose one or several number files. These can be either on the application server or on your local data carrier.
3. You can also upload the related independent texts at the same time.
4. You can restrict the languages of the texts that are loaded into the system.
5. You can deactivate the package check – then the system does not check whether all packages of the last version were loaded successfully before a version was loaded.

Note

If you load a version of the numbers without having loaded the previous version completely, its content may become inconsistent and, as a result, no more versions can be loaded. You should therefore only deactivate the package check in exceptional cases and after consulting your data provider – for example, if the new version must correct any errors in the previous version.

6. You can update the schema definition by uploading it. These are usually the name of the content and all structure levels. If no numbers have been loaded in the numbering scheme content yet, the structure levels themselves are also transferred from the file.
7. If you only want an overview of the numbers, you can switch on the simulation mode.

4.3.1.3 Display Upload Logs - Commodity Codes

With this app, you can display the logs that were written during the upload of commodity codes.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Upload Logs - Commodity Codes* app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme content.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of logs to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of load transactions and their status.
4. You can display the log or the XML file.

4.3.2 Tariff Numbers

A tariff number is a standardized number used to identify goods during customs processing. The tariff number classifies the import duties to be levied on the goods, as well as any import restrictions and prohibitions. You need tariff numbers to assign them to the products in the import- and export processes.

[Manage Tariff Numbers \[page 56\]](#)

[Upload Tariff Numbers \[page 56\]](#)

[Display Upload Logs - Tariff Numbers \[page 57\]](#)

[Maintain Tariff Number Attributes \[page 57\]](#)

4.3.2.1 Manage Tariff Numbers

With this app, you can view and maintain tariff numbers (if you do not obtain these numbers from a data provider).

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Tariff Numbers](#) app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme of the data to be maintained.
2. If you do not want to manage the data in the logon language, you can specify a language.
3. If you only want to manage the data that is valid on the current date, you can hide expired numbers.
4. You can either maintain the foreign trade classification numbers if, according to Customizing, these numbers are entered manually and are not uploaded by a data provider, or you can display them.

4.3.2.2 Upload Tariff Numbers

With this app, you can upload commodity codes from an XML file.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Upload Tariff Numbers](#) app.

1. Specify the data provider and the numbering scheme content.
2. Choose one or several number files. These can be either on the application server or on your local data carrier.

3. You can also upload the related independent texts at the same time.
4. You can restrict the languages of the texts that are loaded into the system.
5. You can deactivate the package check – then the system does not check whether all packages of the last version were loaded successfully.

Note

If you load a version of the numbers without having loaded the previous version completely, its content may become inconsistent and, as a result, no more versions can be loaded. You should therefore only deactivate the package check in exceptional cases and after consulting your data provider – for example, if the new version must correct any errors in the previous version.

6. You can update the schema definition by uploading it. These are usually the name of the content and all structure levels. If no numbers have been loaded in the numbering scheme content yet, the structure levels themselves are also transferred from the file.
7. If you only want an overview of the numbers, you can switch on the simulation mode.

4.3.2.3 Display Upload Logs - Tariff Numbers

With this app, you can display the logs that were written during the upload of tariff numbers.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Upload Logs - Tariff Numbers* app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme content.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of logs to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of load transactions and their status.
4. You can display the log or the XML file.

4.3.2.4 Maintain Tariff Number Attributes

You can use this app to maintain tariff number attributes manually.

Note

If your data provider provides the tariff number attributes as part of the tariff number file, you should not change them manually – these changes would be lost when you upload a newer version.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Maintain Tariff Number Attributes](#) app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme of the tariff numbers.
2. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the exiting tariff number attributes.
3. You can add, change, and delete attributes.
4. You can enter the possible values for an attribute – these are then offered to the user for selection when classifying a product.

4.3.3 Duty Rates

Duty rates are the basis for customs value calculation and are stored in the same numbering scheme content as the corresponding tariff numbers.

[Manage Duty Rates \[page 58\]](#)

[Upload Duty Rates \[page 59\]](#)

[Display Upload Logs - Duty Rates \[page 59\]](#)

[Determine Duty Rates for Tariff Numbers \[page 60\]](#)

4.3.3.1 Manage Duty Rates

With this app, you can manage duty rates.

Note

If your data provider provides the customs duty rates as a file, you should not change them manually – these changes would be lost when you upload a newer version.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Duty Rates](#) app.

1. You can display or maintain the duty rates.
2. Enter the numbering scheme of the duty rates.
3. You can display or maintain the duty rates for each country or country group.
4. You can restrict the quantity of duty rates using selection parameters – if you want to maintain the data, you have to select at least the type of duty and country/region of origin.
5. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of duty rates determined. You can double-click to display more details.

6. If you are in maintenance mode, you can change, delete, re-enter, or copy duty rates.

ⓘ Note

If the system cannot determine the duty rate automatically during customs value calculation, but the user has to enter it manually, select the *Complex Duty* checkbox.

4.3.3.2 Upload Duty Rates

With this app, you can upload duty rates from an XML file.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Upload Duty Rates* app.

1. Specify the data provider and the numbering scheme content.
2. Choose one or several duty rate files. These can be either on the application server or on your local data carrier.
3. You can restrict the languages of the texts that are loaded into the system.
4. If you only want an overview of the numbers, you can switch on the simulation mode.
5. You can upload the duty rates, including the corresponding country groups, or only the duty rates themselves.

ⓘ Note

Since duty rates refer directly to countries or country groups, we recommend that you always upload them as well.

4.3.3.3 Display Upload Logs - Duty Rates

With this app, you can display the logs that were written during the upload of duty rates.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Upload Logs - Duty Rates* app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme content.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of logs to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of load transactions and their status.

4. You can display the log or the XML file.

4.3.3.4 Determine Duty Rates for Tariff Numbers

With this app, you can determine all duty rates for a tariff number. When you do this, the system displays not only the duty rates that are stored directly in the number, but also the duty rates of the higher-level hierarchy levels.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Determine Duty Rates for Tariff Numbers](#) app.

1. Specify the legal regulation and a tariff number.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of duty rates to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of duty rates determined.
4. You can display the details of a duty rate.

4.3.4 Measures

A measure is a coded customs tariff or economic regulation - for example, the export control of the dual use regulation. One or more measures can be assigned to individual tariff numbers and determine whether special rules must be observed for imports or exports of the respective products for a specific origin on a specific date.

Analogously to the foreign trade classification numbers, measures are also bundled in a scheme and stored in schema content – see ► [Implementation Guide, SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [General Settings](#) ► [Numbering Schemes](#) ► [Settings for Measures in Document Determination](#) ►.

The European measure scheme must be assigned to the corresponding numbering schemes in Customizing; the national measure schemes must be assigned in Customizing together with the numbering schemes of the corresponding legal regulation.

[Manage Properties for Measure Type \[page 60\]](#)

[Upload Measures \[page 61\]](#)

[Display Upload Logs - Measures \[page 62\]](#)

4.3.4.1 Manage Properties for Measure Type

With this app, you can edit the properties of measure types, which control the use of the related measures in the classification and generation of determination strategies.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Properties for Measure Type](#) app.

1. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of existing measure types.
2. You can maintain the following properties:
 - Scope for Generation of Determination Strategies
 - Display in Classification
 - Sequence of License Categories in Determination Strategy
 - Error Category in PUCC Check of Tariff Measures

4.3.4.2 Upload Measures

With this app, you can upload measures and their related master data (country groups, activity types, additional codes, and action codes) from an XML file. The corresponding foreign trade classification numbers must already exist in the system.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Upload Measures](#) app.

1. Specify the data provider and the measure scheme content.
2. Choose one or several measure files. These can be either on the application server or on your local data carrier.
3. You can restrict the scope of the upload.

Note

We recommend that you always perform a complete upload of the master data because this ensures that the upload of measures refers to valid master data.

4. You can restrict the languages of the texts that are loaded into the system.
5. You can view the list of all uploaded measures.

Note

The tariff measure version supplied by your data provider has two parts: A single master data file and multiple tariff measure files.

The numbering of the master data file always begins with _000 and ends with the total number of tariff measure files.

Note that the master data (file 000) must be uploaded separately from the tariff measures. The master data file must be uploaded prior to the tariff measure files.

4.3.4.3 Display Upload Logs - Measures

With this app, you can display the logs that were written during the upload of measures.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Upload Logs - Measures* app.

1. Specify the file type and the measure scheme content.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of logs to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of load transactions and their status.
4. You can display the log or the XML file.

4.3.5 Control Classes

If you export a product, your freight forwarder or delivery service requires a control class to complete the shipper's export declaration (SED) or other documentation for the authorities of your country. In the U.S., for example, the control classes are called export control classification numbers (ECCNs). A control class is an alpha-numeric classification used by the authorities to identify products in export control. Control classes consist of five-digit alphanumerics, for example, 1A001, 4B994.

[Manage Control Classes \[page 62\]](#)

[Manage Control Groupings for Products \[page 63\]](#)

[Manage Peculiarity Codes \[page 63\]](#)

[Upload Control Classes \[page 64\]](#)

[Display Upload Logs - Control Classes \[page 64\]](#)

4.3.5.1 Manage Control Classes

With this app, you can view and maintain control classes (if you do not obtain these numbers from a data provider).

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Control Classes* app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme of the data to be maintained.

2. If you do not want to manage the data in the logon language, you can specify a language.
3. If you only want to manage the data that is valid on the current date, you can hide expired numbers.
4. You can either maintain the foreign trade classification numbers if, according to Customizing, these numbers are entered manually and are not uploaded by a data provider, or you can display them.

4.3.5.2 Manage Control Groupings for Products

With this app, you can manage control groupings for products.

A control grouping can be used to group together products with different control classes that are to be handled and processed in the same way under export law.

The system uses control groupings, for example, to determine which license types can be used for importing and exporting specific products.

As the export requirements to be used for a material are not based directly on the material or its export control class, the license type is determined during legal control on the basis of the grouping assigned to the material in the material master record.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Control Groupings for Products](#) app.

1. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of existing control grouping within the legal regulations.
2. You can create new groupings, or change or delete existing groupings.

Note

Before use, control groupings must be activated in the Implementation Guide – see ► [Implementation Guide, SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Compliance Management](#) ► [Legal Controls](#) ► [Control Settings for Legal Control](#) ►

4.3.5.3 Manage Peculiarity Codes

With this app, you can manage peculiarity codes.

Peculiarity codes are defined by the authorities for import and export transactions to specify products in more detail. You can assign these codes to the products and create them as attributes in export licenses, import licenses, and agreements.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Peculiarity Codes](#) app.

1. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of existing measure types within the legal regulations.
2. You can create new peculiarity codes, or change or delete existing peculiarity codes.

Note

Before use, control groupings must be activated in the Implementation Guide – see ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Compliance Management](#) ► [Legal Controls](#) ► [Control Settings for Legal Control](#) ►

4.3.5.4 Upload Control Classes

With this app, you can upload control classes from an XML file.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Upload Control Classes](#) app.

1. Specify the data provider and the numbering scheme content.
2. Choose one or several number files. These can be either on the application server or on your local data carrier.
3. You can restrict the languages of the texts that are loaded into the system.
4. You can update the schema definition by uploading it. These are usually the name of the content and all structure levels. If no numbers have been loaded in the numbering scheme content yet, the structure levels themselves are also transferred from the file.
5. If you only want an overview of the numbers, you can switch on the simulation mode.

4.3.5.5 Display Upload Logs - Control Classes

With this app, you can display the logs that were written during the upload of control classes.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Upload Logs - Control Classes](#) app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme content.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of logs to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of load transactions and their status.
4. You can display the log or the XML file.

4.3.6 NCLO Codes

In some countries, in addition to the actual customs processing, there are other authorities that require their own coding of the products to check their rules. In Switzerland, this is the non-customs law obligation (NCLO).

[Manage NCLO Codes \[page 65\]](#)

[Upload NCLO Codes \[page 65\]](#)

[Display Upload Logs - NCLO Codes \[page 66\]](#)

4.3.6.1 Manage NCLO Codes

With this app, you can view and maintain NCLO codes (if you do not obtain these numbers from a data provider).

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage NCLO Codes](#) app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme of the data to be maintained.
2. If you do not want to manage the data in the logon language, you can specify a language.
3. If you only want to manage the data that is valid on the current date, you can hide expired numbers.
4. You can either maintain the foreign trade classification numbers if, according to Customizing, these numbers are entered manually and are not uploaded by a data provider, or you can display them.

4.3.6.2 Upload NCLO Codes

With this app, you can upload NCLO codes from an XML file.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Upload NCLO Codes](#) app.

1. Specify the data provider and the numbering scheme content.
2. Choose one or several number files. These can be either on the application server or on your local data carrier.
3. You can restrict the languages of the texts that are loaded into the system.
4. You can update the schema definition by uploading it. These are usually the name of the content and all structure levels. If no numbers have been loaded in the numbering scheme content yet, the structure levels themselves are also transferred from the file.
5. If you only want an overview of the numbers, you can switch on the simulation mode.

4.3.6.3 Display Upload Logs - NCLC Codes

With this app, you can display the logs that were written during the upload of NCLC codes.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Upload Logs - NCLC Codes](#) app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme content.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of logs to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of load transactions and their status.
4. You can display the log or the XML file.

4.3.7 License Relevance Codes

In some countries, the customs authorities have integrated the license requirements for export control into the encryption of the tariff number for export processing by defining conditions for relevant export-specific tariff numbers. Other countries have regulated the license requirements in additional conditions that are assigned to a control class.

When you assign a specific control class or tariff number for export to a product in classification, you can decide which of the conditions that are associated with the number apply to the respective product. The condition you choose determines the license requirements for a product in legal export control.

Conditions enable you to control the rules in license determination for legal control in more detail. If the authorities provide you with conditions for tariff numbers for export processing, the system can determine licenses directly within a customs declaration. To do so, you must assign the appropriate numbering scheme, such as commodity codes in Switzerland, to a legal regulation in legal control.

Examples of license relevance codes include the following:

- Authorization office codes for Switzerland
The Swiss customs authorities require you to provide the authorizing agency and the authorized presentation and inspection sites in the codes of your customs declarations.

- Conditions of the US Commerce Control List
The conditions for determining license requirements can be based on the control classes or on the commodity codes for export processing.

The assignment of a license relevance code to a product is part of the classification.

[Manage License Relevance Codes \[page 67\]](#)

[Upload License Relevance Codes \[page 67\]](#)

[Display Upload Logs - License Relevance Codes \[page 68\]](#)

4.3.7.1 Manage License Relevance Codes

With this app, you can view and maintain license relevance codes (if you do not obtain these numbers from a data provider).

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage License Relevance Codes](#) app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme of the data to be maintained.
2. If you do not want to manage the data in the logon language, you can specify a language.
3. If you only want to manage the data that is valid on the current date, you can hide expired numbers.
4. You can either maintain the foreign trade classification numbers if, according to Customizing, these numbers are entered manually and are not uploaded by a data provider, or you can display them.

4.3.7.2 Upload License Relevance Codes

With this app, you can upload license relevance codes from an XML file.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Upload License Relevance Codes](#) app.

1. Specify the data provider and the numbering scheme content.
2. Choose one or several number files. These can be either on the application server or on your local data carrier.
3. You can restrict the languages of the texts that are loaded into the system.
4. You can update the schema definition by uploading it. These are usually the name of the content and all structure levels. If no numbers have been loaded in the numbering scheme content yet, the structure levels themselves are also transferred from the file.

5. If you only want an overview of the numbers, you can switch on the simulation mode.

4.3.7.3 Display Upload Logs - License Relevance Codes

With this app, you can display the logs that were written during the upload of license relevance codes.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Upload Logs - License Relevance Codes* app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme content.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of logs to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of load transactions and their status.
4. You can display the log or the XML file.

4.3.8 Additional Tariff Numbers

Authorities can issue these additional tariff numbers as separate chapters in a nomenclature of goods, to model special handling cases. The additional tariff numbers must be declared in parallel to the tariff number and can only be specified in the customs declaration.

Example:

Chapters 98 and 99 of the Harmonized Tariff System (HTS) in the U.S., in which the customs authorities encode special handling. If you assign tariff code numbers from Chapters 98 or 99 to a document item in a customs import declaration, you can apply for special customs procedures for a product or indicate the assignment of that process to a preference agreement.

[Manage Additional Tariff Numbers \[page 68\]](#)

[Upload Additional Tariff Numbers \[page 69\]](#)

[Display Upload Logs - Additional Tariff Numbers \[page 69\]](#)

4.3.8.1 Manage Additional Tariff Numbers

With this app, you can view and maintain additional tariff numbers (if you do not obtain these numbers from a data provider).

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Additional Tariff Numbers* app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme of the data to be maintained.
2. If you do not want to manage the data in the logon language, you can specify a language.
3. If you only want to manage the data that is valid on the current date, you can hide expired numbers.
4. You can either maintain the foreign trade classification numbers if, according to Customizing, these numbers are entered manually and are not uploaded by a data provider, or you can display them.

4.3.8.2 Upload Additional Tariff Numbers

With this app, you can upload additional tariff numbers from an XML file.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Upload Additional Tariff Numbers* app.

1. Specify the data provider and the numbering scheme content.
2. Choose one or several number files. These can be either on the application server or on your local data carrier.
3. You can restrict the languages of the texts that are loaded into the system.
4. You can update the schema definition by uploading it. These are usually the name of the content and all structure levels. If no numbers have been loaded in the numbering scheme content yet, the structure levels themselves are also transferred from the file.
5. If you only want an overview of the numbers, you can switch on the simulation mode.

4.3.8.3 Display Upload Logs - Additional Tariff Numbers

With this app, you can display the logs that were written during the upload of additional tariff numbers.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Upload Logs - Additional Tariff Numbers* app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme content.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of logs to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of load transactions and their status.
4. You can display the log or the XML file.

4.3.9 FDA Product Codes

When you import goods to the USA, some products can require a product code from the FDA in addition to a valid tariff number. As a result, you have to classify goods imports to the U.S. according to FDA rules. The FDA product codes help you identify your imported products to the FDA when they are subject to FDA restrictions.

The authority code of the FDA for a tariff number that you assign to a product from the Harmonized Tariff System (HTS) determines whether an additional product code is needed for a product.

[Manage FDA Product Codes \[page 70\]](#)

[Upload FDA Product Codes \[page 70\]](#)

[Display Upload Logs - FDA Product Codes \[page 71\]](#)

4.3.9.1 Manage FDA Product Codes

With this app, you can view and maintain FDA product codes (if you do not obtain these numbers from a data provider).

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage FDA Product Codes](#) app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme of the data to be maintained.
2. If you do not want to manage the data in the logon language, you can specify a language.
3. If you only want to manage the data that is valid on the current date, you can hide expired numbers.
4. You can either maintain the foreign trade classification numbers if, according to Customizing, these numbers are entered manually and are not uploaded by a data provider, or you can display them.

4.3.9.2 Upload FDA Product Codes

With this app, you can upload FDA product codes from an XML file.

Procedure

On the launchpad, choose the [Upload FDA Product Codes](#) app.

1. Specify the data provider and the numbering scheme content.
2. Choose one or several number files. These can be either on the application server or on your local data carrier.

3. You can restrict the languages of the texts that are loaded into the system.
4. You can update the schema definition by uploading it. These are usually the name of the content and all structure levels. If no numbers have been loaded in the numbering scheme content yet, the structure levels themselves are also transferred from the file.
5. If you only want an overview of the numbers, you can switch on the simulation mode.

4.3.9.3 Display Upload Logs - FDA Product Codes

With this app, you can display the logs that were written during the upload of FDA product codes.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Upload Logs - FDA Product Codes](#) app.

1. Specify the numbering scheme content.
2. You can use selection parameters to restrict the number of logs to be considered.
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of load transactions and their status.
4. You can display the log or the XML file.

4.3.10 Excise Duty Codes

The customs authorities can use these product codes for excise duty to derive monitoring characteristics or process variants for monitoring movements of products subject to excise duty.

You can assign these codes in classification for your excise products, so the system can include them in your administrative documents.

[Manage Excise Duty Codes \[page 71\]](#)

4.3.10.1 Manage Excise Duty Codes

With this app, you can view and maintain excise duty codes.

Procedure

On the launchpad, choose the [Manage Excise Duty Codes](#) app.

1. Enter the numbering scheme of the data to be maintained.
2. If you do not want to manage the data in the logon language, you can specify a language.
3. If you only want to manage the data that is valid on the current date, you can hide expired numbers.
4. You can do the following with the foreign trade classification numbers:
 - Maintain
 - Display

4.3.11 Number Sets

You can group the foreign trade classification numbers of multiple numbering schemes in number sets to classify products in multiple numbering schemes at the same time.

In addition to a cross-country grouping of foreign trade classification numbers, you can also group foreign trade classification numbers from different numbering scheme types together in one set. For example, if you use Compliance and Customs Management for your import and export processing, you can group the various numbering schemes together in a set. These include the control classes that you need for Compliance Management, and numbering schemes for tariff numbers and commodity codes, which you need for Customs Management as well as for Preference Processing.

During classification, it is then sufficient to assign the number of the reference numbering scheme to a product – the numbers of the other schemes are determined automatically from the set.

Number sets are defined in the Implementation Guide – see [▶ SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA ▶ General Settings ▶ Numbering Schemes ▶ Define Number Set ▶](#).

[Manage Number Sets \[page 72\]](#)

4.3.11.1 Manage Number Sets

With this app, you can view and maintain number sets.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Number Sets](#) app.

1. Specify the number set.
2. You can do the following with the foreign trade classification numbers:
 - Display
 - Maintain
3. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the list of existing reference numbers on the left-hand side – you can delete or add numbers here.
4. After selecting a reference number, you can maintain the appropriate numbers of the derived numbering schemes on the right-hand side.

ⓘ Note

Note also the validities of the numbers – the system can only derive numbers from the reference number during classification if these are also valid.

5 Customs Management

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA helps your company automate and standardize import- and export processes with the customs authorities. This enables you to accelerate the import and export of goods and reduce the total costs for handling customs-relevant transactions. One essential prerequisite for this is electronic communication with the customs authorities in the individual countries that use computerized procedures. Electronic customs processing with the application helps companies meet the stringent requirements of the legal regulations, accelerating the release of their goods by the customs authorities.

You can handle customs processes and administrative files by exchanging electronic messages with the customs authorities, as well as printing out the necessary forms. The automated handling and monitoring of cross-border and control-relevant goods traffic helps you ensure compliant process handling and standardize communications with the authorities. This simplifies and accelerates customs clearance and administration. In addition to electronic communication, you can use additional simplifications for customs declarations, provided you have been granted the necessary authorizations by the customs authorities. You can choose from the following declaration types, for example, depending on the requirements of the individual customs procedures:

Note

To ensure end-to-end documentation of your transactions for both internal and official controls and meet document retention requirements for customs-relevant transactions, you can archive the primary objects from Customs Management (see [Data Archiving](#)). This also helps you reduce the requirements of your technical system infrastructure.

Logistics integration with the feeder system enables you to reuse data from the logistics documents (see [Logistics Integration of Feeder System and Customs Management \[page 418\]](#)). This enables you to automate your processes even further. Integration with the logistics processes is mandatory for customs procedures with inventory management, such as outward processing and the customs warehousing procedure.

Prerequisites

You have configured Customs Management in accordance with the information in the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. For more information, see the [Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#).

You have configured the processes in the feeder system for Customs Management and the plug-in for Global Trade Services. This includes the following settings:

Process

1. Enter the master data (see [Master Data for Customs Management \[page 76\]](#)).
The data you need in Customs Management documents must exist as master data in the system. This data includes basic logistics data, such as products and business partners, which you can transfer from

the feeder system, as well as customs-specific data. You can enter this customs-specific data manually or obtain it from a data provider and upload it to the system.

2. You classify the products.

To ensure customs monitoring and control of cross-border trade and goods movements subject to excise duty, the customs authorities have encoded the classification of products into product groups and measures for their handling in case of imports, exports, and transports under customs control and grouped them together in nomenclatures of goods. The customs authorities expect that you declare all products by classifying them with the necessary codes in the relevant nomenclatures of goods for all communication, to enable them to determine the necessary measures for handling and calculating customs duties. The classification process involves assigning these codes to your products.

3. Execute the Customs Management processes for which you have to communicate with the authorities. Customs Management helps ensure that your processes are compliant. Standardized communication simplifies and streamlines your processes, for example, through support for electronic processing. You can send your declarations to the authorities and print out the necessary customs papers, such as customs declarations.

Integration with the compliance checks for legal control, embargos, and SPL screening also lets you check your documents during the incompleteness check when you send messages. This ensures the compliance of the business transaction at the time you send the declaration to the authorities. You can see screening results in the log from the incompleteness check, as a standard document processing function.

- Document entry and maintenance (see [Document Entry and Maintenance \[page 103\]](#))
The document entry and processing area provides the general functions that enable you to create and maintain documents. The data you need for process handling can be extracted from logistics documents in an integrated feeder system or entered manually. The system collects this data in a document object for Customs Management. The actual customs-relevant transaction for the customs authorities, however, does not take place until you send the electronic message for a process.
- Import (see [Import Declaration \[page 180\]](#))
This area provides the processes for import processing and links the individual process steps with the functions for document entry and maintenance. In addition to customs declarations, you can also use pre-declarations and customs bills of lading as additional data sources to process your imports.
- Export (see [Export Declaration \[page 202\]](#))
This area provides the processes for export processing and links the individual process steps with the functions for document entry and maintenance.
- Inventory-managed customs procedures (see [Inventory-Managed Customs Procedures \[page 218\]](#))
This area provides the processes for inventory-managed customs procedures and their special requirements, and links the individual process steps with the functions for document entry and maintenance. Examples of inventory-managed customs procedures include the customs warehousing procedure and inward/outward processing.
- Customs duty calculation (see [Customs Duty Calculation \[page 125\]](#))
In addition to executing the various customs procedures, you can calculate the customs value and customs duties at item level in customs duty calculation.
- Transit (see [Transit Procedure \[page 210\]](#))
The transit procedure allows you to process your internationally traded goods at their ultimate destination, provided you are certified as an authorized consignee. The transit procedure enables the customs authorities to identify and monitor the transit of the goods. You can participate in the EU's IT-supported transit procedure, the New Computerized Transit System (NCTS), and use it to handle all incoming and outgoing transit procedures.
This area provides the processes for the transit procedure and links the individual process steps with the functions for document entry and maintenance.

- [Presentation \[page 177\]](#)
This area provides the processes for the presentation of imports and links the individual process steps with the functions for document entry and maintenance.
 - [Monitoring of goods movements subject to excise duties \(see \[Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duties \\[page 410\\]\]\(#\)\)](#)
This area provides the processes for monitoring goods movements with excise products and their special requirements. The process view links the individual process steps with the functions for document entry and maintenance.
4. [Control of goods movements subject to excise duty \(see \[Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duties \\[page 410\\]\]\(#\)\)](#)
You can communicate with the authorities for controls of goods movements subject to excise duty, such as alcohol, tobacco, and energy products in the European Union, based on administrative documents.
 5. [Print documents and exchange messages with customs authorities electronically.](#)
The document printing features enable you to print foreign trade documents for import and export processes (such as proof of origin and export declarations) in compliance with your country's legal requirements, for submission to the customs authorities. The system uses Adobe technology for forms and printouts. The full integration with Adobe Document Service makes it possible to use format templates, for example, such as predefined customs authority document templates for your printouts. You can also use these easy-to-manage Adobe forms in communication with business partners, for example, in e-mail correspondence.
 6. [You have integrated customs processing with the logistics processes in the feeder system \(see \[Logistics Integration of Feeder System and Customs Management \\[page 418\\]\]\(#\)\)](#)
If you integrate the processes in Customs Management with the logistics processes in your feeder system, the logistics integration area contains the special requirements and procedures for linking logistics and customs processes based on individual logistics documents.

[Master Data \[page 76\]](#)

[Document Entry and Maintenance \[page 103\]](#)

[Import \[page 174\]](#)

[Export \[page 202\]](#)

[Transit Procedures \[page 210\]](#)

[Special Customs Procedures \[page 218\]](#)

[Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duties \[page 410\]](#)

[Integration with Logistics Processes \[page 418\]](#)

[Integration with Customs Brokers \[page 432\]](#)

5.1 Master Data

Master data is stored locally in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. You can either enter the master data manually or transfer it from the feeder system. The foreign-trade-specific master data that you need in the processes for Customs Management includes the following:

- Products

- Business partners
 - Customers
 - Suppliers
 - Customs offices
- Organizational data
- Authorizations
- Securities
- Geographical data
- Default data
- Exchange rates
- Interest rates for countervailing interest
- Customs code lists

Note

Complete master data is a prerequisite for automatic processing.

Prerequisites

You have either entered the foreign trade-specific master data manually or transferred it from the feeder system. For more information, see the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services with SAP ERP, under [Data Replication](#).

Process

Configure the transfer of master data in the feeder system from which you want to transfer it. Create the master data in the GTS system that you need for processing in Customs Management.

[Business Partner Data \[page 78\]](#)

[Organizational Data \[page 82\]](#)

[Authorization and Security Data \[page 85\]](#)

[Geographical Data \[page 94\]](#)

[Default Data \[page 97\]](#)

[Maintaining Exchange Rates \[page 101\]](#)

[Maintaining Interest Rates for Compensatory Interest \[page 103\]](#)

5.1.1 Business Partner Data

The master data for your business partners and communication partners is a crucial prerequisite for handling your business processes and communicating with the customs authorities. Business partner data includes, for example:

- General business partner data (see [Process Business Partner Data \[page 78\]](#))
- Customs offices (see [Maintaining Customs Offices \[page 80\]](#))

[Process Business Partner Data \[page 78\]](#)

[Managing Customs Offices \[page 80\]](#)

5.1.1.1 Process Business Partner Data

SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA (SAP GTS) uses the SAP business partner concept. The GTS system contains functions for creating, changing, and displaying business partners. In turn, these business partners can be persons, organizations, and organizational groups with which your company has trade relationships for processing in GTS. In some business transactions, such as during an import, a business partner can assume different partner functions in accordance with customs requirements.

Note

You have already defined your own company organization, consisting of foreign trade organizational unit and legal unit or administrative unit and plant, in Customizing. You can also enter additional information for your existing organizational units in the business partner functions, as well as define your clerks as separate business partners.

In addition to the initial and period transfer of business partner master data from your feeder system (or systems), you have to create or maintain new business partner master data for certain functions that you need in the GTS system. When you create business partners in the GTS system, you have to assign them functions there.

Prerequisites

In the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, you have configured the following settings:

- Create number ranges for business partners
- Create and assign partner functions
- Activate business partners for the GTS areas

Features

In addition to the organizational units for your own company, you can create the following functions that you need for your own processes or transfer them from the feeder system to GTS.

- Employee / Contact Person
- Supplier
- Customer
- Customs Office

Activities

⚠ Caution

Business partners that you have already used in functions of the GTS system are referenced in monitoring and audit functions. Therefore, deleting business partners leads to inconsistencies and is not recommended.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Business Partner* app.

- You can use the application toolbar to create a new person, organization, or group. You have to at least enter an address and the respective business partner function for each business partner. The roles for persons, organizations, and groups are dependent on the partner functions that you define in your Customizing settings.
- You can also select an internal or external grouping, depending on whether you transferred the business partners from a feeder system or created them in the GTS system.
- You can then enter the address data and other administrative data. For more information, see the field help.
- You can create, maintain, and display additional information for a business partner in categories such as the following:
 - Address
 - Address ID
 - Identification
 - Control
 - Payment Transactions
 - Status
- To display the details for a specific business partner, choose *Find Business Partner* on the *Search* tab page.

5.1.1.2 Managing Customs Offices

Use

To communicate with customs authorities during your foreign trade processes, these customs offices have to be defined in the business partner master in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* for customs processing. You can **create the customs offices manually** or **upload them into the system via XML**.

⚠ Caution

Specifically for the European Union (EU): The EU customs authorities provide an XML file of all EU customs offices. The format of this file differs from the format you need for the system. Accordingly, the system provides a function to convert the file format. You can specify whether you want to load the converted file into your system directly or at a later time.

Prerequisites

- You have compiled the customs office information in an XML file in the required format.
- To select the XML file from the application server, you must have linked the physical store on the application with a logical store. Do this by making the following settings in transaction **FILE**:
 - You have defined the logical file path.
 - You have defined the store in the assignment from logical path to physical path. The physical path is the actual physical store on the application server.
 - In the definition of the logical file name, you assign it the physical name of the file on the application server.

Procedure

Variant A: Creating Customs Offices Manually

1. **Create the customs office as a business partner**
 1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Business Partner* app.
 2. Create the customs offices as business partners with the *Customs Office* role.
2. Assign the office number for each legal regulation
 1. In the business partner (BP), select the "Identification" tab page.
 2. In the *ID Numbers* group box, create an entry with the *SLLCID Customs Office Number* ID type and enter the customs office number in the *ID Number* field.
 3. Choose *Save*.

Maintaining Customs Office Validity

1. You can use transaction *Maintain Validity of Customs Offices* to configure the validity of the customs office in the administrator.

Note

You can restrict the search results for the customs offices.

2. Choose *Execute*.
The system lists all customs offices with the office number, archiving flag, and validity period.
3. You can maintain the validity period for each customs office.
4. If the archiving flag in the business partner has been selected, you **cannot** maintain the validity.
5. Choose *Save* to save the uploaded data in the system.

Variant B: Uploading Customs Offices from an XML File to the System

1. To do this, use the *administrator* to execute transaction *Upload Customs Offices*.
2. Use input help to select the data provider.
3. Specify whether your data provider's XML file is stored on a local data medium or on an application server.
4. In the designated field, enter the full name of the XML file that contains your data provider's customs offices.
5. Select the *Simulation Mode* or *Save Log* checkbox.
6. Enter an *upload ID*.
7. Decide whether you want the system to perform internal or external number assignment, and select the appropriate checkbox.
8. Select the *Flag Expired Cust. Offices* checkbox to set the checkbox for flagging for archiving in the system for customs offices that are not in the upload file but already exist as business partners.
9. Only customs offices with countries contained in the upload file as part of the address of at least one customs office are taken into account.
10. You can exclude customs offices from automatic flagging for archiving by using the exception list.
11. Choose *Execute*.
12. The system displays messages to inform you whether the upload was successful.
13. Choose *Save* to save the uploaded data in the system.

Variant C: Converting Customs Offices from the Official Format to the Relevant Format for the GTS System and Loading Them to the GTS System

1. To do this, use the *administrator* to execute transaction *Upload EU Customs Offices*.
2. If you want to upload the customs offices from the converted file immediately afterwards, you can set the *Load Data into System* indicator. You do not have to execute the Load Customs Offices from XML File function separately in this case.
3. Specify the file name of the source file and result file.
4. If you have selected the *Load Data to System* checkbox, select the data provider and the file format.
5. Select the *Simulation Mode* or *Save Log* checkbox.
6. Enter an **upload ID**.
7. Decide whether you want the system to perform internal or external number assignment, and select the appropriate checkbox.
8. Select the *Flag Expired Cust. Offices* checkbox to set the checkbox for *flagging for archiving* in the system for customs offices that are not in the upload file but already exist as business partners.

Note

Only customs offices with countries contained in the upload file as part of the address of at least one customs office are taken into account.

9. You can exclude customs offices from automatic flagging for archiving by using the exception list.
10. Choose *Execute*. The system displays messages to inform you whether the upload was successful.
11. Choose Save to save the uploaded data in the system.

For variants B and C, it is possible to research the upload logs subsequently as follows:

1. Use the *administrator* to execute the transaction *Display Upload Logs Customs Offices*.
2. Specify the legal regulation if you have transferred the customs offices to the system by using the old version of the upload program. See SAP Note 2381994.
3. To limit the search results, enter the date of the upload, the data provider, and the upload ID (if necessary) under General Data.
4. Choose *Execute*. The system lists all the transactions that match your selection criteria, together with the upload logs.
5. For a corresponding upload, click the icon in the *Log* column. The system displays the upload log and merges the messages in a status overview.

Related Information

[SAP Note 2381994](#)

5.1.2 Organizational Data

The master data for your own enterprise organization is a crucial prerequisite for handling your business processes and communicating with the customs authorities. Business partner data includes the following, for example:

- Maintaining your enterprise's trader identification number for communication with the customs authorities (see [Maintaining Trader Identification Numbers \(TINs\) for Your Enterprise Organization \[page 83\]](#))
- Maintaining your enterprise's business identification number for communication with the customs authorities (see [Maintaining BINs for Your Enterprise Organization \[page 83\]](#))
- Maintaining the employee identification information that you need for communication with the customs authorities in individual countries (see [Maintaining Employee Identification \[page 84\]](#))
- Maintaining the deferment data that you can define for paying the amounts due to customs (see [Maintaining Deferment Data \[page 84\]](#))
- Maintaining the temporary storage locations where you can use procedure simplifications at your enterprise (see [Maintaining Temporary Storage Locations \[page 84\]](#))

[Maintaining Trader Identification Numbers \(TINs\) for Your Enterprise Organization \[page 83\]](#)

[Maintaining BINs for Your Enterprise Organization \[page 83\]](#)

[Maintaining Employee Identification \[page 84\]](#)

[Maintaining Deferment Data \[page 84\]](#)

[Maintaining Temporary Storage Locations \[page 84\]](#)

5.1.2.1 Maintaining Trader Identification Numbers (TINs) for Your Enterprise Organization

Context

By means of *trader identification numbers* (TINs), you can identify all foreign trade organizations and legal units that use your enterprise organization during the communication process with the customs authorities.

📘 Note

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Maintain Trade Identification Numbers \(TINs\) for Your Enterprise Organization](#)

5.1.2.2 Maintaining BINs for Your Enterprise Organization

Context

By means of *business identification numbers* (BINs), you can participate in electronic communication during the individual customs processes. You need the BIN, for example, to register for the ATLAS customs system in Germany.

📘 Note

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Maintain Business Identification Numbers \(BINs\) for Your Enterprise Organization](#)

5.1.2.3 Maintaining Employee Identification

Context

Your administrator creates the *employee identification number*.

Note

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Maintain Identification Numbers for Employees](#)

5.1.2.4 Maintaining Deferment Data

Your administrator creates the *deferment data*.

Note

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Enter Deferment Data](#)

5.1.2.5 Maintaining Temporary Storage Locations

A temporary storage location is used in the period after the goods are presented to the customs authorities and before the goods obtain a new customs status, for example, after release to free circulation or transfer to a customs procedure with economic impact. During temporary storage, the imported goods are subject to customs supervision, which means the goods in temporary storage must be physically stored in a special location that is known to the customs authorities. To be able to store goods at a temporary storage location in your company, authorizing a storage location is a prerequisite, with a few exceptions.

You create temporary storage locations as master data in Customs Management. You create a temporary storage location for each *warehouse keeper* and *legal regulation*. You specify these temporary storage locations in the customs shipment for individual goods receipts in the transit procedure.

Safekeeping for goods is limited to 90 days in time.

The *temporary storage location* is created by your administrator.

Note

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Maintain Temporary Storage Locations](#)

5.1.3 Authorization and Security Data

The master data of the authorizations and securities are a key prerequisite for using certain procedures and procedure simplifications. The master data for authorizations and securities includes the following:

- Maintenance of authorizations (see [Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#))
- Maintenance of securities for import processes (see [Securities for Imports \[page 88\]](#))
- Maintenance of securities for transit procedures (see [Securities in the Transit Procedure \[page 91\]](#))

[Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#)

[Securities for Imports \[page 88\]](#)

[Securities in the Transit Procedure \[page 91\]](#)

5.1.3.1 Maintaining Authorizations

If you wish to handle customs procedures with economic impact, you need an authorization to do so from the customs authorities. Customs authorities also grant authorizations to use simplifications in the customs handling of cross-border trade, to reduce paperwork for companies and speed up the goods traffic. To do so, the customs authorities grant authority for certain steps in the handling and monitoring of customs-relevant processes in transit and customs procedures, which are precisely defined in the authorizations. One example of this for goods receipt processes permits the presentation of duty-unpaid products on the company premises instead of at the customs authorities. Companies that request authorization for such procedures must have proven themselves to be reliable to the customs authorities. When the customs authorities grant you authorization, this authorization is valid from the day on which it is received right up to the point in time when you require changes to be made to it, or you require additional authorizations. If the customs authorities revoke an authorization, because your company no longer meets the prerequisites, it ceases to be valid.

The customs authorities grant individual authorizations for special customs procedures and procedure simplifications upon request. You can enter authorizations in the following areas:

- Customs procedures with economic impact and other inventory-managed customs procedures, such as free circulation with prescribed end-use
- Simplification of procedures for imports and exports:
 - Authorized exporter
 - Presentation waiver in normal procedure
 - Simplifications for customs declarations, such as incomplete customs declarations or the local clearance procedure

- Procedure simplifications in the transit procedure
To participate in a simplified transit procedure, you must enter the authorization awarded by the customs authorities. The EU, for example, grants two types of authorizations for transit procedures:
 - In the goods receipt process to dispatch transit procedures: Authorized consignee
 - In the goods issue process to dispatch transit procedures: Authorized consignor

Features

You can manage and monitor authorizations.

- **Authorization management**

You have to enter the authorizations that you receive from the customs authorities in authorization management. The system provides you with a function for managing existing authorizations and creating new ones. As a result, the system can use the required authorization information for customs declarations and customs shipments, for the procedure simplifications in communications with the customs authorities.

When you request an authorization, you have to provide detailed information as to which simplifications and processes you want to use. You also have to name the locations where you want to use the simplifications, such as all locations of goods for presentation. The customs authorities specify these process details in the authorization.

Each authorized location of goods corresponds to one of your plants where you want a presentation waiver. The locations of goods must be modeled as legal units in the organizational structure, to use the authorization for the locations in question for the customs processes. Likewise, you can model plant/storage location combinations for a customs warehouse and holding locations following transit procedures as separate legal units. A customs ID identifies a monitoring-relevant storage location for the customs authorities. You can assign several legal units to a customs ID, provided you have assigned individual plants or plant/storage location combinations to them.

- **Authorization monitoring**

The authorization monitoring function gives you an overview of all existing authorizations. You can enter selection criteria to choose the authorizations you have entered for specific processes in the system.

Activities

Manage Authorizations

Import

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the following apps:

- Manage Simplified Procedural Authorizations
- Manage Temporary Storage Authorization
- Manage Transit Authorizations

Export

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Simplified Temporary Storage Authorization* app.

Special Customs Procedures

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the following apps:

- Manage Customs Warehouse Authorizations
- Manage IP Authorizations
- Manage OP Authorizations

Note

For more information about the special requirements of authorizations for outward processing, see the process description for outward processing.

- Manage PUCC Authorizations
- Manage FC for PEU Authorizations
- Manage E-Manual
- Manage Enterprise Qualification Application
- You can enter the legal regulation for the authorization, as well as the type of authorization and the authorization number that you obtained from the customs authorities.
- Select the edit mode from the menu bar.
- When you edit authorizations, enter or change data such as the validity date and other attributes. The attributes that you can enter depend on your Customizing settings, and can include the following values:
 - Status
 - Foreign trade organization
 - Legal unit
 - Customs offices
 - Product number

You can limit the validity of the authorization to specific products in your authorization request, and the authorities can also do so in their granted authorizations. This is especially relevant in special customs procedures in which you need bills of material for products to determine closing portions based on the product data as a component or final product produced from it.

Note

For simplified export procedures, you can limit your authorization request to specific commodity codes or parts thereof, or be required to do so in the authorization for the simplified export procedure issued by the authorities. You can define a commodity code as a check criterion in each hierarchy level. If you enter a chapter, you can only use the simplified export procedure for products classified with the commodity codes in that chapter. The other hierarchy levels of the commodity codes are handled similarly.

- Texts
- Administration
- Communication

Caution

If you have configured the customizing settings, implemented the necessary BAIDs, and implemented your own programs to link your authorizations to the business partner's communication platform, you can use the electronic communication functions. For more information about the BAIDs, see the descriptions in Customizing.

You can choose between printing messages or electronic messages on the *Outbound* tab page.

1. Select the desired message and choose *Execute*. Depending on your settings, the system either transmits or prints the authorization.
 2. To print or send it again, select the desired message and choose *Repeat Action*. The system duplicates the selected message, and you can print it out or send it as needed.
 3. You can also display the *Action Details*, a preview, and the processing log.
The *Inbound* tab page displays the electronic messages with the received authorization. You can display the *Details* and the *Processing Log*.
 - You can also specify the commodity codes in the authorization for export authorizations.
 - Enter the validity period and save.
- Make sure you activate the new authorization by setting the relevant status. If an authorization changes, you can extend the validity of the authorization or mark it as invalid, depending on your settings for status values.
 - Under *Upload Document*, you can scan in authorizations and then add them as an attachment.
 - Under *Authorized Locatn*, you can enter the location that was approved by the customs authorities for the activities during the transit procedure, such as your warehouse courtyard, where you can carry out lead sealing.

Authorization Monitoring

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Monitor Simplified Procedure Agreement* app or *Monitor Transit Authorizations*.

- You can enter selection criteria to limit the displayed objects.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system lists all existing authorizations and their assigned attributes in an overview. This list makes it easier for you to check the validity periods, for example, and request extensions from the customs authorities well in advance.

5.1.3.2 Securities for Imports

In some countries, you have to deposit a security when you declare goods imports. When the customs authorities grant a payment deferral, the deposit ensures that the company pays the amount it owes customs, protecting the authorities against the potential loss of customs import duties in case of company bankruptcy or other circumstances.

❁ Example

If you use reconciliation summaries for imports to the United States, you have to define securities in the import declaration (see [Postprocessing Customs Declarations for Reconciliation Summaries \[page 156\]](#)).

You can create and maintain securities for import processing with Customs Management. Which types of securities you can create and which attributes you can enter when maintaining securities depend on your Customizing settings, in which you modeled the requirements of your local customs authorities.

The security monitoring function gives you an overview of all existing securities. You can enter selection criteria to choose the securities you have entered for specific processes in the system.

Note

If you have configured communication for securities and implemented the connection, you can send and receive securities electronically. This helps to minimize potential errors in the transmission of securities between the authorities and your company and guarantee insurance companies, as well as during subsequent data entry of received securities.

The system depreciates the securities in the customs import declaration when you create a customs declaration, using the transaction-specific information on values and quantities. For import declarations prior to goods receipt, for example, depreciation takes place based on the order value and quantity from the purchase order or inbound delivery. By depreciating the securities when a customs declaration is created, the system can check whether the security amount is sufficient to cover the customs declaration before sending the first message to the authorities. The system depreciates the duty value, consisting of customs duties and taxes, dependent on the value of the goods. If you change the goods value in a customs declaration at a later time, the system performs depreciation again to reflect the correction to the goods value in the reduced value of the security.

Prerequisites

You have defined the security types in Customizing. You have implemented the Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for electronic communication with the customs authorities or guarantee insurance companies, as well as your own programs to link securities with the authorities' or companies' communication platform.

Procedure

Creating and changing securities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Import Securities* app.

1. Select the *legal regulation* and *type of security* for which you want to enter the security data.
2. Select the edit mode by using the buttons in the menu bar.
3. Enter the following header data for the security:
 1. Holder
The security holder is the entity that vouches for the security.
 2. Validity Period
 3. External Security Number
If the security number that you receive from the authorities or from the guarantee insurance company differs from the security number in your system, and you have to manage the data for the security, you can save the security number in the *External Number* field.
4. The system lists the attributes that you have defined for data maintenance in Customizing. Depending on the number of items for each attribute you have defined in Customizing, the system lists the attributes in the *Multivalued Attributes* and *Attributes*. The following attributes are possible:
 1. Foreign-Trade Organization
The foreign trade organization is the organizational unit with the import processes to which the security is to apply.

2. Legal Unit
The legal unit is analogous to the foreign trade organization.
3. Customs Offices
You have to specify the customs office with which you want to exchange security information for import declarations.
4. Status
You can set the individual status values separately. Note, however, that the security must be activated under the dual-control principle. This means the user who set the *Security Created* and *Security Requested from Authorities* statuses for a security cannot activate that security. When you receive the requested security from the authorities, you can enter its validity data and external security number in the header data of the security.
5. Values
You can enter the maximum value for your security.
6. Texts
You can enter additional information as internal notes for the text ID and text determination procedures, for example, as explanation for authorization, in accordance with your Customizing settings.
7. Administration
The administration data contains the *User* who created or changed the security, along with the corresponding times of these actions.
8. Assigned Documents
In this area, you can see all the import declarations that you have ever assigned to the security in question. In addition to details for the customs declaration, this area also contains the values that customs declarations have claimed.
9. Communication

⚠ Caution

If you have configured the customizing settings, implemented the necessary BAdIs, and implemented your own programs to link your authorizations to the business partner's communication platform, you can use the electronic communication functions.

You can choose between printing messages or electronic messages on the *Outbound* tab page.

1. Select the desired message and choose *Execute*. Depending on your settings, the system either transmits or prints the security.
2. To print or send it again, select the desired message and choose *Repeat Action*. The system duplicates the selected message, and you can print it out or send it as needed.
3. You can also display the *Action Details*, a preview, and the processing log.
The *Inbound* tab page displays the electronic messages with the received security. You can display the *Details* and the *Processing Log*.

Monitor Securities

You can monitor securities in the following ways:

- **Monitoring securities in documents**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Imports for Securities* app.
 1. Enter the desired selection criteria and choose *Execute*.
 2. The system lists the documents for your selection criteria that you have used in the security.
- **Monitoring individual securities**

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Import Securities* app.

1. Enter the desired selection criteria and choose *Execute*.
2. The system lists all existing securities and their assigned attributes in an overview.

5.1.3.3 Securities in the Transit Procedure

You can define securities that you deposit with the authorities to secure your transit. You can obtain a security for an amount due to customs by depositing cash, for example, or guarantees of payment.

For the transit procedure in the *New Computerized Transit System (NCTS)* in Europe, the following types of securities, for example, are possible:

- Comprehensive guarantee
- Individual guarantee by a guarantor
- Individual guarantee in cash
- Individual guarantee in the form of vouchers
- Exemption (article 95 CCC)
- Code 7 (only for EFTA nations at country level)
- Exemption - public institutions
- Individual guarantee - Annex 47a CCIP

Note

If you have configured communication for securities and implemented the connection, you can send and receive securities electronically. This helps to minimize potential errors in the transmission of securities between the authorities and your company and guarantee insurance companies, as well as during subsequent data entry of received securities.

The security monitoring function gives you an overview of all existing securities. You can enter selection criteria to choose the securities you have entered for specific processes in the system.

Prerequisites

You have defined the types of securities in Customizing for Customs Management, including the information on the update and assignment of access codes.

You have implemented the Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for electronic communication with the customs authorities or companies, as well as your own programs to link securities with the authorities' or companies' communication platform.

Features

Customs Management provides support for the full securities management process with numerous features, including particularly helpful ones for comprehensive guarantees.

These comprehensive guarantees, such as a transit guarantee with a guarantee reference number (GRN) in the European Community's New Computerized Transit System, play a special role in depositing securities for transit procedures. If you requested a comprehensive guarantee in your authorization, you can use functions in the following areas for **guarantee management**:

- Monitoring the utilized and remaining guarantee amounts
- Automatic deduction and reverse posting of guarantee amounts for relevant message and document transactions
- Manage access and administrative codes and use them in communication with the customs authorities

Note

You can use some functions, such as the value update, for all security types, to prevent the amount from falling below a certain level.

In Customs Management, you can see all the documents that you have ever assigned to the security in question. A monitoring function shows you the parameters that you have defined for the security. The system also displays the current documents that have been assigned to the security and the values for which you have used it.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Transit Securities* app.

- Select the *legal regulation* and *type of security* for which you want to enter the security data.
- Select the edit mode by using the buttons in the menu bar.

Creating Securities

Note

You can enter a security that you want to use as a template under *Template*.

- Enter a guarantor of the security as the *Owner*.
- You can also enter data for the following areas:
 - *Status*
You can set the individual status values separately. Note, however, that the security must be activated under the dual-control principle. This means the user who set the *Security Created* and *Security Requested from Authorities* statuses for a security cannot activate that security.
When you receive the requested security from the authorities, you can enter its validity data and external security number in the header data of the security.
 - *Values*
You can enter the maximum value for your security.
 - *Excluded Countries*
If you want to exclude the security for customs shipments with certain countries of destination, you can enter those countries here.
 - *Access Codes*
Access codes are an identification for the customs authorities. When you create a customs shipment and assign the EC comprehensive guarantee with GRN as a security, you need these access codes to

handle the transit procedure electronically. The access code confirms the link between the security number and the transaction for the customs authorities. The customs authorities only accept the declared access codes for processing transit procedures.

- You can create the access codes yourself.
- If you want to declare these access codes to the customs authorities through electronic communication, choose [Send Access Codes](#).
- If you and the customs authorities have agreed on access codes through another channel, you do not have to send them to the customs authorities again, but instead can enter them directly in the system. To use access codes without additional communication with the customs authorities, choose [Transfer Access Codes without Communication](#). This procedure is possible, for example, if you use existing access codes from other systems or borrow securities.
- An input screen appears in which you can enter the new access codes. The schema for access codes is country-specific.
- If you declare access codes to the customs authorities electronically and want to continue using existing access codes, set the [Renew AC](#) checkbox. If do not set the flag to retain existing access codes, their validity expires.
- Once you create the access codes, you have to send them to the customs authorities to use them in customs shipments. You can send the new access codes directly the customs authorities.
- The [Log Book](#) shows you all received and sent messages that you have exchanged with the customs authorities. This lets you determine, for example, whether or not the customs authorities have accepted your new or changed access codes.
- If the customs authorities accepted your access codes and the validity period for an access code starts, the system sets the status of this access code to [Code Active](#).
To create or change administrative codes, you need an administrative code that you have to request from your customs authorities in writing. For more information, see the following section.
[Administrative Codes](#)

Note

You can lend out securities, for example, to carriers. To do so, the carriers need the security number and an access code. If you want to assign access codes to carriers, you can create specific access codes with restricted validity for each carrier.

- [Texts](#)
In the [Texts](#) area, you can enter additional information as needed. You can enter and classify this additional information in accordance with your Customizing settings for the text ID and text determination procedures, for example, as [Internal Note](#) or [Explanation for Guarantee](#).
- [Assigned Documents](#)
In this area, you can see all the customs shipments that you have ever assigned to the security in question. In addition to details for the customs shipment, this area also contains the values that customs shipments have claimed.
- [Administration](#)
The administration data contains the [User](#) who created or changed the security, along with the corresponding times of these actions.
- [Communication](#)

⚠ Caution

If you have configured the Customizing settings, implemented the necessary BADIs, and implemented your own programs to link your licenses to the business partner's communication platform, you can use the electronic communication functions.

You can choose between printing messages or electronic messages on the *Outbound* tab page.

- Select the desired message and choose *Execute*. Depending on your settings, the system either transmits or prints the security.
- To print or send it again, select the desired message and choose *Repeat Action*. The system duplicates the selected message, and you can print it out or send it as needed.
- You can also display the *Action Details*, a preview, and the processing log. The *Inbound* tab page displays the electronic messages with the received security. You can display the *Details* and the *Processing Log*.
- You can enter additional details for your securities in the *Attributes* area.
 - *Customs Office*
You have to specify the customs office with which you are handling the transit procedure electronically.
 - *Administrative Codes*
An administrative code enables you to create or change access codes yourself.
 - When you request a comprehensive guarantee from your customs office, you can also request an administrative code.
 - When you receive an administrative code from your customs office, you can enter it in the *Requested Admin. Code* field and transfer it to the *Active Admin. Code* field.

Monitor Securities

You can monitor securities in the following ways:

- **Monitoring securities in documents**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Transit Document for Securities* app.
 1. Enter the desired selection criteria and choose *Execute*
 2. The system lists the documents for your selection criteria that you have used in the security.
- **Monitoring individual securities**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Monitor Transit Securities* app.
 1. Enter the desired selection criteria and choose *Execute*.
 2. The system lists all existing securities and their assigned attributes in an overview.

5.1.4 Geographical Data

You need master data for geographical information to handle business processes and communicate with the customs authorities, to determine transportation routes and costs dependent on transportation routes for sea and air transport. Geographical data includes information such as the following:

- Maintaining transportation connection points to determine dependent cost components (see [Maintaining Transportation Connection Points \[page 95\]](#))
- Maintaining geographical data to support the determination of transportation routes (see [Maintaining Geographical Groups \[page 96\]](#))

[Maintaining Transportation Connection Points \[page 95\]](#)

[Maintaining Geographical Groups \[page 96\]](#)

5.1.4.1 Maintaining Transportation Connection Points

For consignments of goods that you ship by air or sea freight, it is particularly important that you enter the data for the transportation connection points for transit and customs procedures. By entering this data correctly, you can speed up the process for creating the relevant documents in Customs Management. In addition to maintaining the transportation connection points, you can also define the air cargo proportions by connection point.

Procedure

Defining Nodes of Departure and Destination

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Maintain Departure and Destination Points](#) app.

1. Choose [New Entries](#) and enter the following data for each transportation connection point:
 1. Identification for the transportation connection point
 2. Name of the transportation connection point
 3. Abbreviation of name
 4. Country
 5. Postal code
 6. Location
2. Define which type of transportation connection point you want to assign the new entry to and set the appropriate indicator. You can choose from the following types of transportation connection points:
 1. [Seaport](#)
 2. [Airport](#)
 3. [Railway station](#)
 4. [Inland port](#)
 5. [Location](#)
3. You can change your entries by selecting the corresponding line in the table and choosing [Details](#).

Defining Air Cargo Portions

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Define Air Cargo Portion/Node](#) app.

1. Choose [New Entries](#).
2. Enter the point of departure and point of destination for each transportation connection point for which you want to enter the air cargo proportion.
3. Enter the percentage value of the air cargo proportion.
4. Save your entries.

5.1.4.2 Maintaining Geographical Groups

If you have geographical groups in your feeder system, you can use the groups for customs processing in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* as well, to determine transportation routes. You can use the geographical groups for defaulting data for document fields. For example, SAP GTS can fill customs offices or other document fields automatically. To activate the geographical groups, perform the following steps:

- Defining Geographical Groups
- Assigning Geographic Groups from Feeder System
- Assigning Geographic Groups from Feeder Systems Group

Prerequisites

You have filled the geographical group in the export interface for billing document integration.

Procedure

Use the administrator to execute the following transactions:

Defining Geographical Groups

1. Choose *Maintain Geographical Group*.
2. Choose *New Entries*.
3. Enter a name and a description for the geographical group.
4. Save your entries.

Assigning Geographic Groups from Feeder System

1. Choose *Assign Geographical Group from Feeder System*.
2. Choose *New Entries*.
3. Use the input help to select the feeder system.
4. Enter the name of the geographical group in your feeder system.
5. Enter the geographical group to which you want to assign the geographical group from the feeder system.
6. Save your entries.

Assigning Geographic Groups from Feeder Systems Group

1. Choose *Assign Geographical Group from FS Group*.
2. Choose *New Entries*.
3. Use input help to choose the group of feeder systems.
4. Enter the name of the geographical group in your group of feeder systems.
5. Enter the geographical group to which you want to assign the geographical group from the group of feeder systems.
6. Save your entries.

5.1.5 Default Data

You can use the master data for default data to automate handling of your business processes and communications with the customs authorities.

Key Features

Default data includes the following functions:

- Maintaining the rules for default document data (see [Configuring Default Data for Document Fields \[page 97\]](#))
 - Maintaining the rules for message determination (see [Configuring Message Determination with the Default Data \[page 99\]](#))
 - Maintaining rules for e-mail notification (see [Configuring Default Data for E-Mail Notifications \[page 100\]](#))
- [Configuring Default Data for Document Fields \[page 97\]](#)
[Configuring Message Determination with the Default Data \[page 99\]](#)
[Configuring Default Data for E-Mail Notifications \[page 100\]](#)

5.1.5.1 Configuring Default Data for Document Fields

You can configure the automation of document entry. You can configure the GTS system to fill document fields automatically at header level and item level using defined procedures for defaulting data. To do so, you have to define which values in the target fields the GTS system is to fill, based on source fields or combinations of source fields. You can define fixed values for the target fields or specify that the GTS system is to copy the content of a reference field to the target field according to defined conditions.

When creating a customs declaration or customs shipment, you can automatically transfer the data of the following business partners by using a predefined default partner in the foreign trade organization:

- Recipient
- Principal
- Declarant
- Consignor

If you want to, instead, have the system determine the respective partner by default, the following must apply:

- An active rule exists for the customs declaration or shipment, and the rule contains the partner as a target field.
- One or more rule definitions exist for the document default data for the target field.

For more information, see SAP Note 1648237.

Procedure

Using the administrator, execute transaction *Define Data Defaulting Rules for Document Fields*.

1. In Customizing, enter the procedure for defaulting data that you created for the general document fields and for which you want to define target field values.
2. Choose the legal regulation for which you want to define target field values.
3. Choose *Execute*.
The system displays your selection criteria in the Default Rules area. It also lists all the default rules and accesses that you have defined for the procedure for defaulting data in Customizing.
4. Choose the preferred access in the tree structure in the left-hand screen section.
The right-hand section shows the relevant source field combination and the target field for which you can define default values.
5. To display all the fields in the source field combination, choose Details.
The *Default Rule Active* flag shows whether you have activated the default rules in Customizing for the application.
In the list overview on the right-hand section, the system displays the names of the source fields and target fields for the access that you chose in the tree structure.
6. Choose *Insert Entry*.
7. To fill the target fields, perform the following steps:
 1. Define the values of the source fields. The values correspond to the conditions that have to be met for the system to fill the target field with the value.
 2. In the column of the target field, define the value that the system automatically enters if all the conditions of the source fields are met.
 3. To fill the target field with a value from a reference field, set the appropriate indicator in the Reference column.
 4. In the Reference Field column, use input help to choose the reference field from which the system is to copy the value into the target field.
8. Choose *Check Data*. The system checks your entries according to the following criteria:
 1. Target field filled
You have to fill the target field with a value or reference field, or assign a value in the Message field.
 2. Duplicate entries
The system selects all the entries to fill document fields in which the source and target fields contain an identical combination of values.
9. To activate the default rule for the application, save your entries. You cannot save your entries until you have carried out the check successfully.
10. You can export data defaulting rules to an XML file and transfer them to a different system - for example, from the test system to the live system during the implementation phase in a distributed system landscape. To do so, choose menu item ► *Default Data* ► *Export Data* ►.

Note

If you have already defined the data defaulting rules in an upstream system, you can export them to an XML file there and upload them to the current system with ► *Default Data* ► *Import Data* ►.

5.1.5.2 Configuring Message Determination with the Default Data

You can use default data for electronic communication and exchanging printed messages with the authorities. In this approach, the system proposes the relevant messages depending on the values in the defined source fields.

Procedure

Using the administrator, execute transaction *Define Data Defaulting Rules for Messages*.

1. In Customizing, enter the procedure for defaulting data that you created for the general document fields and for which you want to define target field values.
2. Choose the legal regulation for which you want to define target field values.
3. Choose *Execute*.
The system displays your selection criteria in the Default Rules area. It also lists all the default rules and accesses that you have defined for the procedure for defaulting data in Customizing.
4. Choose the preferred access in the tree structure in the left-hand screen section.
The combinations of source fields that you can use to propose the messages appear on the right side of the screen.
5. To display all the fields in the source field combination, choose Details.
The *Default Rule Active* flag shows whether you have activated the default rules in Customizing for the application.
In the list overview on the right-hand section, the system displays the names of the source fields for the access that you chose in the tree structure.
6. Choose *Insert Entry*.
7. To define the default for messages based on source fields, perform the following steps:
 1. Define the values of the source fields. The values correspond to the conditions that have to be met for the system to propose the specified messages.
 2. Use the input help in the *Message* field to select the message you want the system to propose when all the conditions for the source fields are met.
 3. You can assign several electronic or printed messages to a value combination in source fields to propose the messages. Therefore, enter a sequence number for each assigned message.
8. Choose *Check Data*. The system checks your entries according to the following criteria:
 1. Target field filled
You have to fill the target field with a value or reference field, or assign a value in the Message field.
 2. Duplicate entries
The system selects all the entries to fill document fields in which the source and target fields contain an identical combination of values.
9. To activate the default rule for the application, save your entries. You cannot save your entries until you have carried out the check successfully.
10. You can export data defaulting rules for message determination to an XML file and transfer them to a different system - for example, from the test system to the live system during the implementation phase in a distributed system landscape. To do so, choose menu item ► *Default Data* ► *Export Data* ►.

Note

If you have already defined the data defaulting rules in an upstream system, you can export them to an XML file there and upload them to the current system with [Default Data](#) > [Import Data](#).

5.1.5.3 Configuring Default Data for E-Mail Notifications

When you send e-mail notifications that you have integrated in the communication process, you can determine the recipients dependent on the document contents. You have already defined the document fields that you want to use for determination in Customizing. When you configure the default data, you can define the correct recipient(s) for the specific values in these source fields.

You can send notifications automatically, to forward attachments received with electronic messages from the customs authorities to one or more specific recipients. This enables you, for example, to send an EAD (export accompanying document) or TAD (transit accompanying document) directly to the responsible employee or carrier for printout.

Procedure

Using the administrator, execute transaction [Define Data Defaulting Rules for E-Mail Notifications](#).

1. In Customizing, enter the procedure for defaulting data that you created for the general document fields and for which you want to define target field values.
2. Choose the legal regulation for which you want to define target field values.
3. Choose [Execute](#).
The system displays your selection criteria in the Default Rules area. The system also lists the options for recipient determination as rules, with the respective accesses that you defined for the data defaulting procedure in Customizing, under Rules/Accesses.
4. Choose the preferred access in the tree structure in the left-hand screen section. The following choices are possible:
 1. Recipient's e-mail address as text
 2. E-mail address from user
 3. E-mail address from partner function
 4. Distribution listThe right-hand section shows the relevant source field combination and, as the target field, the type of selected recipient determination for which you can define default values.
5. To display all the fields in the source field combination, choose Details.
The [Default Rule Active](#) flag shows whether you have activated the default rules in Customizing for the application.
In the list overview on the right-hand section, the system displays the names of the source fields for the access that you chose in the tree structure. The system also displays the corresponding field for the target field, such as distribution list or mail address, dependent on the selected recipient determination method.
6. Choose [Insert Entry](#).

7. To define the default for notification recipients based on source fields, perform the following steps:
 1. Define the values of the source fields. The values correspond to the conditions that have to be met for the system to determine the recipient(s) for the notification.
 2. In the column for the target field, enter the recipient address, partner function, or distribution list to which you want the system to send the notification when all the conditions in the source fields are met.
8. Choose *Check Data*. The system checks your entries according to the following criteria:
 1. Target field filled
You have to fill the target field with a specific value, a distribution list, or a partner function.
 2. Duplicate entries
The system selects all the entries in which the source and target fields contain an identical combination of values.
9. To activate the default rule for the application, save your entries. You cannot save your entries until you have carried out the check successfully.
10. You can export rules for recipient determination to an XML file and transfer them to a different system - for example, from the test system to the live system during the implementation phase in a distributed system landscape. To do so, choose menu item [▶ Default Data ▶ Export Data ▶](#).

📘 Note

If you have already defined the data defaulting rules in an upstream system, you can export them to an XML file there and upload them to the current system with [▶ Default Data ▶ Import Data ▶](#).

5.1.6 Maintaining Exchange Rates

If you have to calculate customs values, such as invoice amounts and transaction costs, in different currencies, the appropriate exchange rates must be maintained in the system. You can define an exchange rate for each worklist and exchange rate type and change the status according to how you configured your system. The system always uses the most up-to-date exchange rate when calculating customs values.

You can also upload the exchange rates that a country's customs authorities define for a certain interval and publish on their Web sites. These exchange rates are the basis for value information, for example, and the dependent calculation of customs duties for a transaction.

Prerequisites

You have configured a worklist with a maintenance interval and a tolerance in percent for each user, and source and target currencies with an exchange rate quotation for each exchange rate, using the following Customizing activities:

- [▶ ABAP Platform ▶ General Settings ▶ Currencies ▶ Define Worklist for Exchange Rate Entry ▶](#)
- [▶ ABAP Platform ▶ General Settings ▶ Currencies ▶ Assign Exchange Rate to Worklist ▶](#)

Procedure

Maintain Exchange Rates

Using the administrator, execute transaction *Maintain Exchange Rates Through Worklist*.

1. Select the worklist for which you want to enter or update an exchange rate.
2. Choose *Enter Exchange Rates for Worklist*.
The system displays an overview of all the exchange rate types within your worklist.
3. Choose *Fill Date Fields with Default Date*, if appropriate. For each exchange rate type, the system copies the current date into the *Valid to* column. If you want to define the start of the validity period separately, enter the appropriate date in the *Valid from* column.
4. Enter the exchange rate.
 1. If you want to enter the exchange rate as a 1:1 relationship between the source and target currency, enter the exchange rate in the *Rate 1:1* column.
 2. If you want to enter the exchange rate as a different relationship, enter the exchange rate in the *Exch. Rate* column. Use the *Ratio* column to specify the relationship between the source currency and the target currency.
5. Save your entries.
6. You can change the status of the worklist on the current entry screen. Choose Set Worklist to Completed.

Uploading exchange rates

To do this, use the administrator to execute transaction *Upload Customs Currency Exch. Rates*.

1. Choose the exchange rate type
2. Choose the to-currency into which you want the system to convert the values in the customs declaration. The to-currency is the local customs authorities' currency. If you need a reference currency for exchange rates, enter it as the to-currency.
3. Choose the file format in which your country's customs authorities provide the exchange rates from the value list.
4. If you want to start a test run first, set the *Test Run* flag.
5. Choose *Execute*.
6. A dialog window appears in which you select the file where you saved your authorities' exchange rates.
7. When you click *Open*, the system uploads the exchange rates.

Result

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA uses the current exchange rate in the calculation.

5.1.7 Maintaining Interest Rates for Compensatory Interest

Context

To handle inward processing, you match the stocks of imported components with the stocks of compensating products created from them in settlement, for the period defined in the authorization. However, for a settlement, you have to pay the amount due to customs plus compensatory interest for component stocks that have not been processed on time. To enable this, you can enter a compensatory interest rate as reference interest rate for calculating compensatory interest, along with its validity, for each country.

If you cannot declare closing portions for all the components in stocks by the end of the approved processing period, you have to release these components to free circulation and pay compensatory interest to the customs authorities. You have to enter the compensatory interest rate in the system so it can include the interest in the amount due to customs.

Procedure

Using the administrator, execute transaction *WL: Maintain Interest Rates for Compensatory Interest*.

Procedure

1. Enter the country for which you want to enter the interest rates and specify the duty type for compensatory interest.
2. Define the validity period for the compensatory interest rate.
3. Enter the compensatory interest rate, as a percentage, that you want the system to use to calculate compensatory interest.

5.2 Document Entry and Maintenance

You can execute transactions with customs monitoring. To do so, you have to create, maintain, and send documents. You can use electronic communication or paper-based communication, by printing the necessary forms, to enter and send the documents, depending on the requirements of your local customs authorities.

The following application areas in Customs Management use functions for document entry and maintenance:

- Customs declaration for import and export
- Supplementary customs declaration
- Customs shipment for transit procedure
- Document for presentation
- Pre-declarations
- Administrative document for the control of goods movements subject to excise duty

The functions for document entry and maintenance are largely identical for all the areas in Customs Management. Accordingly, the information below describes the generally valid functions that you can use to handle the processes in the individual areas. Note, however, that the customs declarations for imports and exports have the greatest functional scope, while the functions for documents in other application areas represent a subset of the functions for imports and exports.

Process

You can perform the following steps in document entry and maintenance for Customs Management:

1. Create a document
You can either create documents manually or use feeder system integration to create them manually (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#) and [Customs Duty Calculation \[page 125\]](#)).
2. Maintain a document
You can use the document maintenance functions to complete and modify documents (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).
3. Send a document to the authorities
You must notify the authorities to handle your processes for inbound and outbound goods movement that are relevant for foreign trade, as well as for monitoring of relevant goods movements within the country. To do so, you can use the options for printing documents and sending them to the authorities automatically (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).
4. Cancel a document
You can cancel documents. The options available for cancelling documents differ depending on the process progress (see [Cancelling Documents \[page 138\]](#)).
5. Monitor documents and transactions in Customs Management
You can monitor transactions in Customs Management to initiate follow-on activities or view the process progress (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#)).
6. Create a supplementary customs declaration for a transaction
In countries that use daily, weekly, or monthly collective declarations, you can use supplementary customs declarations to declare completion of customs transactions to the customs authorities. To do so, you add one or more customs declarations to a supplementary customs declaration (see [Creating Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 141\]](#)).
7. Maintain and communicate a supplementary customs declaration
You can make changes to supplementary customs declarations before sending them to the customs authorities (see [Displaying and Maintaining Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 143\]](#)).
8. You perform postprocessing of customs declarations (see [Postprocessing Customs Declarations \[page 146\]](#)).
9. Archive a document
You can archive documents to enable internal or customs audits of your company and to satisfy retention requirements (see [Data Archiving](#)).

[Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#)

[Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)

[Customs Duty Calculation \[page 125\]](#)

[Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)

[Cancelling Documents \[page 138\]](#)

[Creating Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 141\]](#)

[Displaying and Maintaining Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 143\]](#)

[Postprocessing Customs Declarations \[page 146\]](#)

[Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#)

5.2.1 Creating Documents

The options for creating documents depend on whether you have integrated your processes in the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) with the logistics processes in your feeder system. They also depend on which options the processes in the specific application areas of Customs Management allow for documents and how you have configured these processes in Customizing. If you use feeder system integration of the logistics processes, Customs Management uses the document data from the feeder system for each business transaction and uses this data, along with your Customizing settings, to determine the relevant processes in Customs Management. The system creates the documents for these processes directly in Customs Management or collects the entries for logistics processes in the feeder system in worklist, from which you can create the documents.

Example

When you post a PO-related inbound delivery in the feeder system, it is transferred to the system for Global Trade Services (GTS). There you can call it in a worklist and use it to create either a pre-declaration within the framework of Importer Security Filing (ISF), to comply with the increased security requirements in the United States, or a customs declaration prior to goods receipt.

Whether or not you integrate the logistics processes from your feeder system, you can also create documents manually in most application areas of Customs Management, as long as they do not have any impact on inventory management in Customs Management. Therefore, customs declarations used to declare customs warehouse movements or temporary exports and re-imports for outward processing are excluded from manual creation.

Integration

After you create documents, you can maintain and cancel them (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#) and [Cancelling Documents \[page 138\]](#)). You communicate complete documents to the authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).

Prerequisites

To integrate customs declarations for customs procedures and customs shipments for transit procedures with the logistics processes in the feeder system, you have configured the transfer of transaction data and the underlying master data from the feeder system, such as SAP ERP. You have also assigned the data from the feeder system in the settings for Customs Management.

Features

The following overview shows the documents in all the application areas of Customs Management, along with the options for creating them:

Application Area with Document	Create Through Logistics Integration or Communication with Customs Authorities		Create Manually	
	Create Automatically	Create from Worklist Entries	Create Directly	Create by Copying an Existing Document
Customs declarations for imports	-	X	X	X
Customs declarations for exports	X	-	X	X
Customs shipments for transit procedure	X	X	X	X
Presentation documents	X	-	X	X
Customs declaration	X	-	-	-
Internal customs transactions, for example, for scrapping from the customs warehouse	-	X	-	-
Pre-Declaration	X	X	X	X
Customs Waybill	-	-	X	-
Tax Statement	X	-	-	-
Administrative documents for goods movements subject to excise duty	X	-	X	X
Customs declaration	X	-	X	-

- **Create documents manually**

The following information applies to documents that you can create manually:

- You can create documents such as customs declarations and customs shipments for import and export handling manually, regardless of whether you use integration with a feeder system.
- If you want to create a document manually and a document for a similar transaction already exists, you can copy the document from the existing transaction and use it as a template to create the new

document. You can only use documents that you created without integration in the feeder system or that were created with feeder system integration and that have the processing status *Canceled* .

- In special cases, you can create a new document manually for a procedure transition, for example, for procedure transitions from presentation to a customs procedure for goods receipts, or to open an additional transit procedure for goods issues in exports processing. You can create a necessary follow-on or additional document manually for an existing document.
- Some documents cannot be created manually, such as the following:
 - Customs declarations for the following customs procedures can only be created through integrating the logistics processes from a feeder system. The customs documents can be created through direct filling of the standardized interfaces from non-SAP systems or from worklists in Customs Management. These worklists in Customs Management collect process-specific entries, based on integration with the logistics processes of an SAP ERP feeder system, for the following target procedures:
 - Temporary export for outward processing
 - Re-import after outward processing
 - Temporary import for inward processing
 - Transfer to a customs warehouse
 - Transfer from customs warehouse to a follow-on procedure
 - Transfer to processing under customs control
 - Release to free circulation with prescribed end-use
 - Tax statements that you have received from the customs authorities for a transaction and administrative documents for inbound goods movements with products subject to excise duty.
- **Documents through integration with logistics processes**
 - You can use integration with logistics processes in the feeder system with the plug-in for SAP ERP (see [Logistics Integration of Feeder System and Customs Management \[page 418\]](#)). For example, you can create the following documents with integration in logistics processes:
 - Create customs declarations or pre-declarations from the worklist for business transactions prior to goods receipt, for example, for imports through releasing products to free circulation
 - Create customs declarations from the worklist for business transactions after goods receipt, for example, to transfer products to the customs warehouse
 - Customs declarations for exports
 - Create customs declarations from the worklist for customs warehouse-relevant business transactions
 - Create customs deliveries as the source of data for customs declarations prior to goods receipts, pre-declarations, or for discharging transit procedures
 - Create customs shipments to discharge transit procedures automatically
 - Customs invoices from intercompany billing documents as the basis for import processing
 - You can use integration with a non-SAP system through interface calls
You can create documents for processes in Customs Management from non-SAP systems or in an SAP system without connection through the GTS plug-in by calling the required interface directly. The system response is similar to that for processing logistics documents in an SAP feeder system.
 - You can automate the creation of documents by calling the interface from a non-SAP system for creating export declarations and customs shipments for the transit procedure, for example, and use the worklist functions for import declarations.

- You create administrative documents for monitoring goods movements subject to excise duty through an interface, for example, after deciding on the relevant goods movements in the feeder system.
- You can create export declarations based on freight orders using a service in the service-oriented architecture.

Activities

- Your options for creating documents in Customs Management depend on which processes you have configured in Customizing and which data the documents from the feeder system provide.
 - Create documents manually
To use the functions for creating a customs declaration or customs shipment, you have to select the foreign trade organization for which you want to create the document from the dropdown list. You also have to select the desired process variants that you have defined in Customizing, such as the desired target procedure, the declaration type for customs procedures, and the goods direction.
 - Create documents with SAP ERP integration
 - Create documents for interface calls from non-SAP systems
The system creates documents for Customs Management automatically based on interface calls from non-SAP systems, such as administrative documents for goods movements subject to excise duty.
- Since the creation variants for documents can differ greatly in the individual application areas, the process descriptions contain the detailed procedure.

Result

You can use the document maintenance functions to complete the created documents with the necessary customs-specific information (see [Document Maintenance \[page 108\]](#)).

5.2.2 Maintaining Documents

The documents in Customs Management are the foundation for executing the business and customs-relevant processes when dealing with cross-border trade transactions.

The main documents for imports and exports, including special customs procedures, are customs declarations. Customs declarations let you transfer products to customs procedures, such as release to free circulation, the export procedure, and special customs procedures such as outward processing and customs warehousing. In transit processing, customs shipments are the central documents for transporting products under customs supervision.

Use

You can use several different functions to maintain documents. During maintenance, you complete the documents in Customs Management for the respective process and procedure, together with the underlying data from the logistics process. The system supports you during document maintenance, for example, with

completeness checks, data defaulting options, and management of different document statuses. You can also use the specific functions for the respective data at the header and item level.

The basic functions for maintaining all documents in Customs Management are basically the same; they are described together in the section below. Due to the greater weight borne by the processing of customs procedures compared to the other application areas in Customs Management (such as transit procedures or the monitoring of goods liable for excise duty), the functional scope of customs declarations is greater than that for customs shipments and administrative documents. Therefore, the differences between application areas are listed in the specific statements in the process descriptions.

Structure

- **Calling existing documents** (see [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#))
Customs Management supports several different ways for specialists to handle cross-border trade. For example, you can select the documents for specific foreign trade activities from overview lists and maintain them. You can also select individual documents from specific business transactions for processing.
- **Standard functions in documents** (see [Standard Functions for Documents \[page 112\]](#))
Customs Management provides functions that make it easier to complete and maintain documents at both header and item level. The standard functions also include monitoring options for a transaction.
- **Header level of documents** (see [Document Processing at Header Level \[page 118\]](#))
When you exchange documents in communication with authorities, you need basic information that applies to the entire document. This includes information about an authorization, for example, or the business partners involved in the transaction. The control data for communication with the authorities is also saved at header level.
- **Item level of documents** (see [Document Processing at Item Level \[page 121\]](#))
Documents can consist of one or more items, in which you can send data for a business transaction to the authorities, such as product and packaging information. You can complete and maintain this item data for documents. You can also add or delete items in documents that are not integrated with logistics processes.

Integration

You can use the functions for document maintenance after documents are created. Documents that you complete during document maintenance can be sent to the authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)). Lastly, you can also cancel documents that are in processing (see [Canceling Documents \[page 138\]](#)).

[Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#)

[Standard Functions for Documents \[page 112\]](#)

[Document Processing at Header Level \[page 118\]](#)

[Document Processing at Item Level \[page 121\]](#)

5.2.2.1 Starting Document Maintenance

In Customs Management, you can either create documents manually, without reference to a logistics process, or manually and automatically from worklist entries through logistics process integration, depending on your Customizing settings and integration with a feeder system. The approach you choose determines which functions you use to search for existing documents and retrieve them for further processing. The document maintenance functions enable you to maintain the documents you created manually or with reference to the logistics processes in the feeder system and complete them in accordance with the authorities' requirements.

Features

- **Single Document Display**
The single document display lets you search for individual documents for an application area. Comprehensive search help functions support you in entering both specific and general selection criteria to find the desired document.
- **Monitoring** (see [Monitoring for Documents and Transactions \[page 169\]](#))
The monitoring functions group together all transactions for an area in Customs Management and goods direction, independently of their processing status. You can either display all existing documents or enter selection criteria to restrict the list. You can only maintain documents in this overview whose document status still permits maintenance:
- **Monitoring for Logistics Processes** (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Imports \[page 172\]](#))
The functions for monitoring logistics processes include worklists and overviews for monitoring the transactions for accepting goods receipts that were created through integration with the logistics processes in the feeder system. You can access existing transactions from these worklists and overviews in Customs Management, such as transactions with inbound delivery reference or logistics documents in worklists, depending on the underlying logistics process. If documents already exist for these transactions, you can select the desired transaction and start document maintenance.
- **Monitoring for Volume Monitoring** (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#) section)
▶ [Monitoring for Volume Monitoring](#) ▶ [Customs Declaration/Goods Receipt Quantities](#) ▶ and
▶ [Monitoring for Quantity Monitoring](#) ▶ [Completed Customs Declaration/GR Quantities](#) ▶
The functions for monitoring quantity monitoring include worklists and overviews for comparing quantities between customs declarations and related logistics documents.

Activities

To start the functions for document maintenance, use the following paths in the area menu:

- **Single Document Display**
 - On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the relevant app for [Single Document Display](#).
In the various application areas, the single document display contains the document description and the action [Display](#) in names, for example, [Display Import Declaration](#), [Display Transit Completion](#), and so on.

📘 Note

In the *export* and *transit declaration* area, you can only access the single document display by navigating to the document number in the existing apps.

- Enter a valid document number and document year for the desired documents and choose the maintenance function.
- To search for existing documents, you can use the input help for the document number, independently of the application area where you started the single document display. Depending on how you start the single document display, you can also enter selection criteria to find a customs declaration or customs shipment in the sections on the tab pages for each application area.
 - *Administration*
On this tab page, you can enter search criteria such as document type and goods direction, as well as administrative data.
 - *External Document Reference*
On this tab page, you can use transaction references to the logistics document in the feeder system for your search.
 - *Documents*
On this tab page, you can search for specific documents and statements by their reference numbers that you have entered on the Documents tab page in the customs declaration or customs shipment. This search process helps you find customs declarations or customs shipments for forms or shipping documents that you have in printed form.
 - *Communication Number*
On this tab page, you can use the different types of registration numbers that the customs authorities have assigned you over the course of processing as search criteria. You define the type of registration number in the *Qualifier* field. This lets you search for transactions for specific requests by the authorities, since the authorities always refer to their own reference numbers in inquiries.
 - *Additional Data*
On this tab page, you can use the additional data as selection criteria that you have transferred from the feeder system to Customs Management for evaluation purposes, in addition to the required customs-specific data.
You can also search for documents across services. To do this, you can use the selection criteria on the following tab pages:
 - *Cross-Service Documents*
On this tab page, you can search for customs declarations and customs shipments based on document data such as the creation year and administrative data.
 - *Vehicle ID*
On this tab page, you can search for customs declarations and customs shipments based on vehicle identification (vehicle ID) data. You can also see these vehicle IDs in the respective items of the customs declaration, on the *General Data* tab page.

📘 Note

To use this vehicle ID as a selection criterion, you must have entered them manually in the customs declaration or transferred them from the feeder system to the system for Global Trade Services (GTS). If you want to transfer the vehicle ID from the feeder system, you have included this information in the implementation of the Business Add-In for the transfer of

documents. If you do not want to use the vehicle ID, you have hidden this field in Customizing for field control in the customs declaration.

- When you choose *Search*, the system lists all the documents that match your search criteria. By selecting a line and choosing Copy, the *Document Number* and *Document Year* fields are transferred as the selection.
Choose *Execute* to open the document for editing.
- **Monitoring for Documents**
 - For information about monitoring documents, see [Monitoring for Documents and Transactions \[page 169\]](#).
- **Monitoring for Logistics Processes**
 - For information about monitoring logistics processes, see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Imports \[page 172\]](#).
- **Monitoring for Volume Monitoring**
 - For information about monitoring volume monitoring, see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#) section **Monitoring for Volume Monitoring**.

5.2.2.2 Standard Functions for Documents

You can use standard functions for document entry and maintenance that apply to all application areas, independently of the selected processes or procedures. This applies to both documents that you create manually and documents that were created as a result of logistics integration. You can also combine these standard functions to optimize your document entry and maintenance activities.

🔗 Example

For example, you can use the default data first, then start the incompleteness check with message-relevant field checks to identify missing entries, and finally complete these entries based on the check.

Prerequisites

- You have configured the default data and incompleteness checks in Customizing, which you can use for documents in the following application areas:
 - Customs declaration for import and export
 - Pre-declarations
 - Customs shipment for transit procedure
 - Presentation
 - Administrative documents for goods movements subject to excise duty
- You have defined the default data for the general document fields in the master data.
- If you want to use customer-defined data from the feeder system, you have also noted the following: To transfer customer data from the feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and display it in additional tab pages of customs declarations there, you have to implement the corresponding BADIs (Business Add-Ins). You access the BADIs for enhancing the data that you transfer from the feeder system

in Customizing for the feeder system, under: [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) > [Integration with Governance, Risk and Compliance](#) > [SAP Global Trade Services](#) > [Business Add-Ins for SAP Global Trade Services](#) > [Change and Expand Document Data for Transfer](#)

To access the BADIs to receive and post the additional customer-defined data, go to Customizing in the GTS system and choose the following paths:

- [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) > [Customs Management](#) > [Business Add-Ins for Customs Management](#) > [Transfer External Data to Customs Worklist](#)
- [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) > [Customs Management](#) > [Business Add-Ins for Customs Management](#) > [Transfer External Data to Customs Worklist](#)

The BADIs that let you make additional customer-defined data visible on custom tab pages are located in Customizing of the GTS system under the following paths: [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) > [Customs Management](#) > [Business Add-Ins for Customs Management](#) > [Integrate External Applications with Documents](#)

Key Features

- **Procedures for Defaulting Data**
You can use default data for all documents that you send electronically or print out for communication with the customs authorities. The default data lets you propose default values for document fields automatically. You can propose data for the following fields in accordance with your Customizing settings:
 - Propose a date from another date at header level
 - Propose a partner from another partner at header level
 - General document fields at header and item level

You can use default data at various times during document maintenance. When you create a document, you can have the system assign default data automatically. In this context, a procedure transition – such as dispatching a transit procedure or releasing to free circulation from the previous document – also counts as creating a document. In addition, you can assign the default data in the application at any time by pressing the corresponding pushbutton.

Note

If you enter values in fields manually and then choose the data defaulting function, the manually entered values are not overwritten.

- **Personal Settings**
In addition to filling fields with the data defaulting procedure, you can also define personal default values for your area of responsibility. This is useful if there is a defined division of labor at your company, for example, in which you are in charge of a certain company area or procedure area. When a customs declaration or customs shipment is created, the GTS system determines the processor based on the user name and adds the default values defined for that user name to the document.
- **Incompleteness Check**
You can use the incompleteness check for all documents that you send electronically or print out for communication with the customs authorities.

- When you create a document, the incompleteness check indicates whether all the message-relevant fields contain entries.
- The check results are displayed in a separate window.
- If you have set this up in Customizing, you can select the corresponding error message with a double-click. The system then navigates to the corresponding document fields.
- You can press this pushbutton at any time during document maintenance to identify and complete missing field entries.
- The field check corresponds to your definition of the communication process in Customizing for Customs Management. You can assign a separate check procedure to each message.
- You can use the *Process Following Data* function to call up each individual check result.
- **Customer-defined additional data in customs declarations**
SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA can display additional data that you have transferred from the feeder system on separate tab pages at header or item level.
- **Event Display**
To the right of the document year, the following events are displayed:
 - *Document Completed*
 - *Document Reversed*
 - *Document Requested for Cancellation*
 - *Waiting for Official Response*
 - *Document Undergoing Fallback Procedure*
 - *Notice of Follow-Up Has Been Given*
 - *Notice of Examination of Goods Given*
 - *Notice of Document Verification Given*
 - *Notice of Examination and Document Verification Given*
- **Completion Progress**
The current processing proposal of the document is displayed and therefore represents the current processing status. For possible values and explanations, see the system documentation for the field.
- **Processing proposal**
The current processing proposal for the document is displayed and provides help for successful logon. For possible values and explanations, see the system documentation for the field.
- **Incompleteness status**
This status indicates in the item overview whether you have entered the corresponding document completely for the active message type. The incompleteness status can have the following values:
 - *Check Not Performed - Statement Not Possible*
 - *Document Is Complete*
 - *Document Is incomplete*
- **Calculation status**
This status indicates whether and how the system performed customs duty calculation. The calculation status can have the following values:
 - *Calculation Not Completed - No Statement Possible*
 - *Calculation Is Complete*
 - *Calculation Is Incomplete*
- **Manual release of customs declarations**
You can define the release trigger in Customizing to simplify product handling. You can choose the creation of a document, sending the initial message to the customs authorities, or receiving a reply message

from the customs authorities. If this configured release trigger is impossible to achieve, for example, due to organizational or technical reasons at the customs authorities, you can release a transaction in a document manually.

- **Manual Document Completion**

The system assigns processing statuses to documents depending on the process progress. The final processing status is *Processing completed*. If you want to assign this status ahead of item, regardless of the defined sequence, you can complete a document manually.

Note

You can flag documents for archiving automatically. The system automatically sets document status *Document completed* in this process. You can also cancel document completion at any time. To do this, use the administrator to execute transaction *Cancel Document Closing*.

- **Change Documents**

The system generates change documents automatically for all changes that you make to customs declarations and customs shipments. Change documents are a control instrument that let you determine who performed which changes at any time.

- **Split Document**

You can use the function to split the customs declaration to meet the official requirements of the structure of a customs declaration. The subsequent customs declaration split is possible as long as you have not yet sent the customs declaration and no goods items for special customs procedures are contained in the customs declaration.

To use the function, you have to activate the subsequent customs declaration split in Customizing for the activity sequences.

Note

The option is only available for *exports*.

- **Item Aggregation**

You can use the function to simulate the item aggregation of the customs declaration according to predefined criteria. After the first message has been sent, the item aggregation is carried out automatically by the system, and the aggregation can no longer be changed with the subsequent acceptance of the customs declaration, that is, fields that are aggregation criteria can no longer be changed in the customs declaration. The aggregation criteria can be displayed.

To use the function, you must specify the aggregation schema in Customizing for the activity sequence.

Note

The option is only available for *exports*.

- **Restart Communication**

You can use this function to restart communication with the customs authorities. This function should only be carried out in consultation with the customs authorities.

- **Display IDocs**

You can use the function to display IDocs that were exchanged for this document during communication with the customs authorities.

- **Postprocessing**

You can use the function to flag the customs declaration for postprocessing or complete existing postprocessing. When you enter postprocessing, you can enter a comment. The information is then displayed on the Status tab page. A completion is also noted here.

- **Generic Object Services**

Customs declarations and customs shipments are based on a technical object, for which the Generic Object Services are available. They include, for example:

- Create attachments or notes for a document
- Create personal notes for a document
- Create workflow for a document

For more information about general document functions for communicating with the customs authorities or canceling documents, see:

- [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)
- [Cancelling Documents \[page 138\]](#)

Activities

For information about the standard functions of documents, see:

- [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#)
- [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#)

Procedures for defaulting data

- When you choose *Default Data*, the system fills all blank document fields with the default data you defined in Customizing. You can also start this function in the menu, by choosing **▶ Edit ▶ Default Data ▶**.
- The system also fills the document fields with the default data automatically, whenever a document is created based on logistics process integration in the feeder system.
- To display the log for the data defaulting procedure, choose menu path **▶ Edit ▶ Default Data (Log) ▶**.

Personal Settings

- When you create a document and when a document is created automatically, the system uses the defined default values automatically. These respective default values are valid for a single combination of foreign trade organization, document type, and legal regulation.
- To display these default values, call the personal settings with the pushbutton in a document or choose menu path **▶ Goto ▶ Personal Settings ▶**.
- You can specify values for the following information:
 - Legal unit
 - User
 - Office of departure
 - Office of destination
 - Region of destination
 - Placement into customs status
 - Safekeeping location
- The system uses the default data whenever the user who created the default values matches the user who creates or maintains a document.

Incompleteness Check

- The system determines the relevant messages, based on the data you have entered so far and the Customizing settings.
- When you run the incompleteness check, the system checks that all of the message-relevant document fields contain entries and displays the check results, along with the corresponding statuses, on the left side of the screen. You can also start this function in the menu, by choosing **▶ Edit ▶ Check Messages ▶**.
- The system displays the message category and message text. The message text describes the document field with the missing entry.
- When you double-click a message to select it, the system takes you to the position in the document where the entry is missing.
- You can use the *Process Following Data* function to display the individual messages one after the other.
- You can repeat the incompleteness check as often as necessary. The system updates the check results with the current information.
- In addition to starting the incompleteness check manually, the system runs it automatically whenever you save a document for which the system has found relevant messages.

Customer-Defined Additional Data

- Depending on your BAdI settings, the system can display customer-defined additional data on up to three additional tab pages each at header and item level for a document.

Manual Release

- If you want to release the transaction for a document manually, you can choose *Release* in the document maintenance menu for that document.

Manual Document Completion

- You can complete documents in accordance with the process progress defined in Customizing. The function for completing documents is located in the menu under **▶ Edit ▶ Close Document ▶**.
- You can also display the document completion log to see who completed which document and when, as well as cancellation actions. To display this log, choose menu path **▶ Edit ▶ Document Closing Log ▶**.

Change Documents

- The function for change documents is located in the menu under **▶ Environment ▶ Change Document ▶**.

Split Document

- You access the function for splitting the document in the screen under **▶ Document ▶ Split ▶**.

Item Aggregation

- You access the function for item aggregation in the screen under **▶ Process ▶ Item Aggregation ▶**.

Restart Communication

- You access the function for restarting communication in the screen under **▶ Process ▶ Restart Communication ▶**.

Display IDocs

- You access the function for displaying IDocs of the document in the screen under **▶ Goto ▶ IDocs ▶ Display IDocs ▶**.

Postprocessing

- You access the function for creating and completing postprocessing under ► *Process* ► *Postprocessing* ► *Create / Complete* ►.

Generic Object Services

- When you select the function key for the generic object services in the title bar, the functions appear in a dialog box. You can perform the desired function from the generic object services for a document.
- For information about the Generic Object Services, click the information icon in the dialog window for the generic object services. Choose *Help for the Object Services*.
- For more information about the object services, see SAP Help Portal under.
<https://help.sap.com/viewer/109e226b6c5310148d87c0fb0a0c9e75/latest/de-DE/4d078bd464e05dc6e1000000a42189c.html>

5.2.2.3 Document Processing at Header Level

The header level of a document contains the data that applies to all the items in the document. You can enter this data manually or have the system generate it automatically - either adopting it from the underlying logistics documents or filling it based on the defined default data.

The system also accumulates item data at header level that is saved for each individual document item in the logistics process, but has to be summarized at header level for compliant communication with the authorities.

Integration

Document maintenance at header level only comprises a small portion of the possible document maintenance functions, such as communication, cancellation, and other processes at item level (see [Document Entry and Maintenance \[page 103\]](#)).

Features

- Data entry on the tab pages
The data you need at header level for documents is divided into tab pages by topic. The following tab pages are particularly important for processing the header data:
 - *Partner*
On this tab page, you define the legal unit of your company for which you are creating the document. The customs authorities require information about the business partners involved in each business transaction. This information includes your company as the entity responsible for the business transaction vis-à-vis the customs authorities.
If you have configured partner-dependent notification in Customizing, you can notify business partners and/or employees about processes from within customs declarations or customs shipments. To do so, you have to enter the notification recipient as a partner on this tab page.
 - *Geography*
This tab page contains all the information regarding the customs-relevant sites for official monitoring of the process. You also have to enter all the involved customs offices on this tab page.

- **Transportation**
The categorization of the declaration process and the registration numbers assigned by the authorities are critical bits of information for the customs control of a transaction. The **Transportation** tab page contains this information. The system records these registration numbers (such as MRNs – movement reference numbers – to discharge transit procedures) automatically within the framework of electronic communication with the authorities, or can copy them from the logistics document in the feeder system. The system also requires information about the intervals and time periods for the compliant handling of transaction, as well as the mode of transport, which you can enter and maintain in the **Transportation** tab page.
If you need a security for import processing or a transit procedure, either the system finds the security based on your Customizing settings or you can enter it on this tab page manually.
- **Documents**
If you need an authorization for the selected transaction, either the system finds the security based on your Customizing settings or you can enter it on this tab page manually.
- **Status**
In addition to the control results from the customs authorities, this tab page contains the current status in legal control. For legal control, for example, this indicates whether a document was blocked or released.
You can also see the full status history for documents that you exchange with the authorities electronically. The status history shows all statuses that you have received from the authorities for a transaction in chronological order.
Status information that only exists at header level does not contain any item numbers. If status information is present for the items, the item number in the document for a status appears at header level in the status overview.
- Customer-defined tab pages with feeder system data
Customs Management enables you to transfer additional data from the feeder system for use in Customs Management documents. This additional data exceeds the scope of the data that is transferred and relevant for process handling in the standard system. You can use this data to categorize transactions, for example, or to evaluate foreign trade-specific data. You have to configure the structure of the tab pages and the data that you want to transfer from the feeder system. For more information, see the following sections of the Configuration Guide for Customs Management: **Implementing Business Add-Ins for the Document Transfer** and **Business Add-Ins for Integrating External Data in Customs Management**.
- Navigation to line item and mass maintenance of item data
To process the document data, you can navigate from the **Item Overview** tab page at header level to the individual items at item level.
You can also change values or add documents for several items at the same time: choose **Mass Maintenance** in the item overview at header level.
- Change or add item data
The system adds a separate item line that contains all the fields where you can enter data. Once you enter the desired data in the additional line, you have the following options:
 - **Add New Data**
The system adds the data that you entered in the additional item line to the selected lines whose columns were previously blank.
 - **Overwrite Data**
The system saves the data that you entered in the additional item line in all selected lines. If other values already existed in the columns of one or more lines where you entered the additional data, the system overwrites these values with the new values from the additional line.

- **Delete Item Data**
To delete item data, you have to select both the item lines and the columns that you want to delete. Note that you can only delete values in columns that allow changes.
- **Create and Change Documents**
You can add matching documents to several selected items at the same time. You can then enter the type of document and the corresponding details.
 - **Create Documents**
SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA transfers the data that you entered as a document to the selected lines.
 - **Change Documents**
SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA transfers the data that you have entered for the documents of the same type and with the same number that already exist on the items. All data is overwritten.
- **Delete Documents.**
To delete documents, you must specify the *category*, *type*, and *number*, and have selected the required items first.
- **Switch Between Header and Item Details**
The GTS system displays the details in tab pages at either header or item level. You can switch between the detailed displays for header and item level, or close both detailed displays.

Activities

To start document maintenance at header level, follow the instructions in [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#).

The following list contains an overview of the tab pages at header level in which data entry is particularly important, regardless of which transaction you select. Choose each of the tabs listed below.

Note

You can start specific analyses for document processing for individual customs procedures in the incompleteness check (see [Standard Functions for Documents \[page 112\]](#)).

- **Partner** tab page
 - In addition to the legal unit, you can add document partners who are involved in the business transaction and are missing after you fill the default data or copy the data from the logistics document. To do so, choose Insert Row and select the document partner function from the dropdown list. When you enter the business partner number for the selected business partner type or use the input help, the system uses the business partner data automatically in the document.
 - If the system has not determined this information automatically from the default data, you also need to enter the substitute information this this transaction to the customs authorities. To do so, select the substitute relationship from the dropdown list.
- **Geography** Tab Page
 - You can add additional customs offices, for example, if the system could not determine them with the data defaulting procedure. To do so, choose *Insert Row*.
 - When you select a customs office type from the dropdown list and enter the business partner number for the customs office (or use the input help to find it), the system automatically copies the other customs office information from the business partner data.

- **Transportation** Tab Page
 - You can use the input help functions to define the customs status and declaration type with which you want to declare the transaction to the authorities.
 - The *Customs Control Results* field shows the customs authorities' electronic reply to the customs transaction. This control result indicates whether you are allowed to continue with the transaction or whether further steps are required.
 - The *Dates and Times* area lets you view, enter, and edit all the relevant time information for the transaction. We recommend using the default data for date fields for this information.
 - Enter any missing information in the other areas of the tab page. The incompleteness check helps you determine which fields still require information for the documents.
- **Navigation to single item**
 The *Item Overview* tab page at header level lists the most important item data for each item. When you double-click a line in the list, the item details for the selected item appear and the header level is closed. You can continue maintaining the document at item level ([Maintaining Documents at Item Level \[page 121\]](#)).
- **Switch between header and item level**
 To show the detailed displays for header and item levels, choose *Item Details* or *Header Details*. The system automatically closes the detailed display of the level you did not select. The symbol for the selected detailed display changes to *Collapse Header Details* and *Collapse Item Details* in this case. You can click these buttons to close the selected detailed display.

To send complete documents to the authorities, you can send an electronic message to the customs authorities or print out the necessary foreign trade document on the Communication tab page (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).

5.2.2.4 Document Processing at Item Level

You have to provide the authorities with specific information for each item of a customs-relevant transaction in the corresponding documents. Based on this information, the customs authorities can carry out activities such as the following:

- For imports: Calculating customs duties
- For exports: Compare the declared items with those actually presented at the border
- For transfer to an inventory-managed customs procedure: Carry out customs monitoring in inventory management
- For imports: Carry out a risk analysis based on pre-declarations
- For goods movements subject to excise duty: Monitor the transactions

The item details consist of general product information and transaction-related information. The general product information includes the tariff number, for example, and the product description, which depends on which text you selected as the display text in Customizing. The transaction-specific information contains values, quantities, and procedure details. It also includes all information that affects or guarantees customs control for the individual items in a consignment of goods.

Integration

Document maintenance at item level only comprises a small portion of the possible document maintenance functions, such as communication, cancellation, and other processes at item level (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

Features

Note

You can change data for several items or add documents for several items at the same time at header level, in the *Item Overview* tab.

You can use the following functions for document processing at item level:

- **Edit Item**

The data you need and can maintain at item level is divided into tabs by topic. The following tabs are particularly important for processing the item data:

- **General Data**

In addition to the product number and product name, the general data for a document item contains additional information that the customs authorities require to calculate customs duties and uniquely identify the items in a business transaction. This includes the tariff numbers assigned to a product in classification. This tab page also contains information about the quantities and weights for a document item, which are the foundation for calculating customs duties.

If your country's customs authorities require additional codes for the product or transaction in question, you can activate this assignment in Customizing and assign it for display in the documents on the *General Data* tab page. You can map countries with additional requirements, such as in customs processing, the assignment of PGA codes, and additional tariff numbers which the customs authorities encode special customs processes. This is relevant for import processing in the U.S., for example.

- **Placement**

The *Placement* tab groups all the information for placing a document item into a customs status, such as information about the customs procedure and the respective procedure code for an item. This information is decisive for the type and method of customs control used.

This tab also contains the customs authorities' registration numbers. If you send documents to the customs authorities electronically, the system saves the item-specific indicators from the customs authorities automatically in this tab. The system determines this indicator dependent on your Customizing settings for the communications process and the customs authorities' first response to an electronic declaration.

You can also specify the document number of the underlying invoice as a link to logistics processes. This tab page also contains special indicators for the document item for the customs authorities, as well as information about special customs procedures.

- **Packaging data**

To ensure proper monitoring and control of customs-relevant procedures, customs authorities demand specific information about the packaging of the products that are grouped in a consignment of goods for a business transaction. You enter this information about type and quantity of packaging in the *Packaging Data* tab. When you do so, you have to use the encoding required by your specific customs authorities.

- **Documents**

You can use the [Documents](#) tab or texts to enter additional information that you have to send to the customs authorities to facilitate process monitoring. This tab must contain preference documents for a document item, for example, so you can benefit from trade preferences in customs import management. This tab also contains the information you entered in the [Authorities](#) tab in the product master, as product-specific documents.

- **Customs value**

The [Customs Value](#) tab shows the goods value and all other cost components that have an impact on customs duty calculation. The system can calculate the customs duties based on this information, along with the logistics costs you have specified at header level. The detail display also shows the calculation base for customs duty calculation, for example, to calculate complex customs duty rates or customs duty rates based on different supplementary units. For more information, see [Customs Duty Calculation \[page 125\]](#).

- **Status**

This tab shows all statuses and their history that an item has had since it was created.

- **Authorities**

This tab lets you comply with requirements from other government agencies that are modeled in electronic import processing for the U.S. in the Automated Broker Interface (ABI). It groups together the information for the other government agencies whose approval is required for imports of business-relevant quantities of products within import processing. If you have already entered the product-specific data for controls by these government authorities in the product master data, the system copies the relevant data from the product on a transaction-specific basis. You can supplement this information in the customs declaration. You can enter data for the following government authorities that are involved in customs processing:

- Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
- Department of Transportation (DOT)

This tab page also displays the tariff number attributes that were transferred from the product master and that can be changed in the customs declaration.

Note

You can implement Business Add-Ins (BADIs) in the feeder system and in the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) that let you fill additional tabs with customer data at header and item level. You can transfer and display this data from the logistics documents in the feeder system.

- **Create item**

You can add items to documents that you created manually or based on a procedure transition from a previous document in Customs Management. You can use an existing item as a reference, to copy the data of that item, or create items without reference to existing items.

- **Delete item**

You can delete manually created document items. If you used logistics integration with a feeder system to create a document, the function to delete items is inactive.

- **Release items in customs declarations**

In Customizing, you have defined the time for releasing products in a customs declaration. For example, this can be time of the creation of a customs declaration or – if you use electronic communication – the receipt of the first reply message from the customs authorities. If you chose an event after creation of the customs declaration, you can release the declaration manually. This can be necessary to continue customs processing, for example, if the customs authorities have technical difficulties.

- **Split Items**

If you have all the items of an incoming consignment of goods in safekeeping, but want to assign some of the packages to a different safekeeping location, you can use the item split. In this process, you create a document for presentation with the items that you want to transfer and send a message to the customs authorities to notify them of the new safekeeping location (see [Presentation Document with Item Split \[page 179\]](#)).

Activities

To maintain documents at item level, follow the instructions in [Starting Document Processing \[page 110\]](#).

📘 Note

In the detail view for items, you can start the maintenance functions described above by choosing the *Item* icon in the application toolbar.

Edit Item

The following list contains an overview of the tabs at item level in which data entry is particularly important, regardless of which transaction you select. Choose each of the tabs listed below.

- [General Data](#)
 - Check the information for the product, quantities, and weights for this business transaction. Make any necessary changes.
 - The system automatically determines the tariff number(s) for the current business transaction. When you select a product number in the document item and have already classified this product in its master data, you can choose [Propose Number from Product](#) to propose the relevant tariff number for the transaction. If you have to assign a tariff number to a product number manually, you can use the input help. This takes you to the product classification function.
You can also assign additional tariff numbers in a document for specific transactions, in addition to the tariff numbers assigned in the product master.

🔗 Example

A country's authorities can demand additional special handling for certain product groups in additional chapters, such as chapters 98 and 99 of the nomenclature of goods, in addition to the customs and tax measures defined in the general chapters of the nomenclature. When you import products in product groups that can belong to both general and special chapters, you have to declare them to the customs authorities using the tariff numbers from the different chapters to ensure compliance.

- [Placement](#)
 - Check the information that the system copies to the item data automatically from the logistics documents in the feeder system or other previous documents.
- [Packaging data](#)

In this tab, specify how the document items are packaged. The system supports you by providing the specific encoding of the packaging information required by the customs authorities, which you have defined in Customizing.
- [Documents](#)

Define all additional, process-specific documents that you need to handle the customs or transit procedure, for example, freight documents or preference documents. This includes customs declarations and pre-declarations, for example.

- [Customs value](#)
Check the values for the relevant cost components of the document item in the customs process.
- [Authorities](#)
For import processing in the U.S., check the necessary data for the other government agencies that the system transferred from the [Authorities](#) tab in the master data for the product. If necessary, change the specifications for existing tariff number attributes.

Create item

If you created a document manually, you can add an item to that document. To do so, choose one of the following functions in the detail view at item level:

- [Create item](#)
The system generates an item number for the new item and sets all the fields in the tabs to ready for input. You can enter the necessary data for the process and the selected procedure. You can use the data defaulting procedure, the incompleteness check, and the descriptions for [Edit Item](#).
- [Copy item](#)
Select the item whose data you want to copy to the new item form the dropdown list with all items and choose [Copy Item](#).
The system generates an item number for the new item and adopts the data from the copied item. You can complete or change this data using the data defaulting procedure, the incompleteness check, and the description under [Edit Item](#).

Delete item

If you created a document manually, you can delete an item. To do so, go to the detail view of the item level and choose the item you want to delete from the dropdown list. Choose [Delete Item](#) and confirm the system message.

Releasing Items in Customs Declarations

When a customs declaration contains items that have not been released yet, you can choose menu path [► Customs Declaration > Release >](#) to release them manually. The system flags all items as released.

Split Item

You can split items of a presentation, for example, by different declarants. To do so, choose [Split Items](#) (see [Presentation Document with Item Split \[page 179\]](#)).

You can also use the split function to transfer partial quantities from safekeeping to a subsequent customs procedure.

5.2.3 Customs Duty Calculation

Customs duty calculation lets you calculate the various values that you need to process imports and exports based on logistics documents. The decisive factor is duty calculation, which you can (or must) perform independently based on country-specific requirements. The system calculates customs duties from the customs value as the tax base and from the duty rates applied to the customs value.

The data you need for the customs value can be transferred from the logistics documents in an integrated feeder system or entered manually in the documents for customs processing. For example, the system takes the goods value from logistics documents in the feeder system. You can implement Business Add-Ins (BADIs) to include other values in customs value calculation. To calculate the duties, the system uses the geographical constellation in the business partner relationship and the classification to determine the relevant customs duty rates and applies them to the customs value as the calculation base.

The system can calculate additional values, depending on the process. For example, you can calculate the statistical value of a transaction as a basis for statistics declarations. Within the European Union (EU), the system displays the import turnover tax as additional information after customs duty calculation.

Prerequisites

You have configured customs duty calculation in Customizing for *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*. This includes the following settings under [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) [Customs Management](#) [Calculation of Customs Duty](#)

- Define Type of Customs Duty
- Define Calculation Procedure for Customs Duties

If you want to transfer additional values from feeder system documents, you can implement the BADIs in the feeder system to transfer additional values, as well as BADIs to insert additional data in the GTS system.

Process

You can use customs duty calculation in the following customs processes:

1. Import

- **Customs duty calculation in import documents as the basis for customs declarations prior to goods receipt** (see [Customs Duty Calculation for Customs Declarations Prior to Goods Receipt \[page 128\]](#))

You can use purchasing documents as the basis for import declarations that you or the system create prior to goods receipt. When you forward the purchasing documents to the GTS system, the GTS system can create customs documents as replicas of the purchasing document. Based on this customs document data, the GTS system then calculates the preliminary customs value and the resulting duties during customs duty calculation. You can use the replica of the purchasing document to create import declarations prior to goods receipt, using a worklist.

- **Customs duty calculation in customs declarations prior to goods receipt** (see [Customs Duty Calculation in Customs Declarations prior to Goods Receipt \[page 129\]](#))

Based on the replicated purchasing documents, for which you have transferred the values to the GTS system, and if required, along with data from inbound delivery documents (quantities), you can calculate the preliminary import costs.

- Customs duty calculation in customs declarations after goods receipt (see [Customs Duty Calculation in Customs Declarations after Goods Receipt \[page 131\]](#))

2. Export

Customs duty calculation in export calculates the customs value that you send to the customs authorities in the customs export declaration. The customs authorities forward the statistical value, as well as other relevant data, to the responsible statistics authorities.

(See [Customs Duty Calculation in Customs Export Processing \[page 132\]](#))

3. Simulate Customs Duties

You can calculate the potential customs duties for a combination of country of departure, country of destination, and other relevant parameters and compare up to three different alternatives.

See [Simulate Customs Duty Calculation \[page 134\]](#)

Features

- Calculation is based on the goods value, logistics costs, packaging data, and other incurred costs. In the customs declaration, the system summarizes the gross and net values, as well as the goods values that you have entered at the various item levels, at header level and uses this information for customs duty calculation. The unit of measure of the cumulated weights is based on the information for the first item. The weight information in subsequent items is converted to match the first unit of measure, if necessary.
- The distribution of logistics costs (such as transportation and insurance costs) is based on values at header level. The system distributes the duty amounts to the individual items. You can distribute the logistics costs based on the weight or goods value of the items. If you distribute by weight, the gross weight is used.
- Customs duty amounts are always distributed from header level to the items in the customs currency. To do so, the system translates the original currency at header level to the customs currency. If any rounding differences occur during distribution, the system distributes them to the items subsequently. The system then translates the customs currency in the item amounts back to the original currency. As a result, rounding differences can occur at header level between the cumulated amount from the items and the header amount.
- If you use Preference Processing system, the system can determine the preferential customs duty rate automatically when calculating the customs duties. To do so, however, the system only considers combinations of country of departure and country of destination that are covered in the preference agreements in Preference Processing. The preferential customs duty rate is determined when the following conditions are met:
 - A preference agreement exists with the country of departure from the item in the customs import declaration for release to free circulation.
 - The supplier has a long-term supplier's declaration with positive preference statement for a document item in the customs declaration.
 - The document date of the customs declaration is within the validity period of the existing long-term supplier's declaration.
 - The country of origin in the long-term supplier's declaration matches the country of origin in the customs declaration.
 - The involved document item is not managed by country of origin in customs warehousing.
- Log
The logs lets you trace the calculation status and the steps performed during calculation. The log entries let you determine where access failed, for example, and add missing data such as customs duty rates.

[Customs Duty Calculation for Documents for Customs Import Declarations \[page 128\]](#)

[Customs Duty Calculation for Customs Import Declarations Prior to Goods Receipt \[page 129\]](#)

[Customs Duty Calculation for Customs Import Declarations After Goods Receipt \[page 131\]](#)

[Customs Duty Calculation for Customs Export Declaration \[page 132\]](#)

[Customs Duty Calculation for Manually Created Documents \[page 134\]](#)

[Simulating Customs Duty Calculation \[page 134\]](#)

5.2.3.1 Customs Duty Calculation for Documents for Customs Import Declarations

You can collect data from purchasing documents and use this data to create a customs import declaration. The GTS system replicates the purchasing documents as customs documents. As a result, you can submit a customs declaration prior to goods receipt, if desired (see [Customs Declarations prior to Goods Receipt \[page 194\]](#)). This is necessary, for example, for customs declarations at the border. The GTS system can only create this customs declaration through logistics integration between the feeder system and the GTS system. The integration exists between the purchasing document in the feeder system and its replica in the GTS system. Based on this data, the GTS system performs customs duty calculation, which lets you calculate the expected costs of an import. Customs duty calculation for customs import declarations prior to goods receipt is based on purchasing documents. You have to configure logistics integration to use data from the feeder system as a basis.

Integration

Manual data entry for additional cost components is not possible for customs duty calculation in customs documents. Furthermore, values are not transferred under the standard transfer of purchasing documents. Therefore, you have to implement Business Add-Ins (BAIs) to transfer these values from the feeder system to the GTS system if you want to use them in the calculation of protected customs duties, such as goods values, staging costs, or shipping costs.

For more information about integration with the feeder system, see the Integration Guide under [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA/GTSE4H](#).

Prerequisites

- You have configured and activated the transfer for purchasing documents.
- You have already classified the products in the document items in Customs Management.

Activities

Create a purchasing document, such as a purchase order, in your feeder system.

- When you save the purchasing document, the system forwards the necessary data to the GTS system:
 - Document items
 - Country of departure or country of origin, together with the country of destination, for determining the customs duty rate
- The system also transfers the values in the customs document – such as goods values, materials provided by the supplier, and shipping costs – that you have defined in BAdI implementations for the transfer of purchasing documents.
- In addition, the system determines the tariff numbers that you have assigned to the product in classification for import processing, for the document item.
- When the customs document is updated automatically, the system calculates the customs duties based on the available values.
- You can call the customs document and the result of customs duty calculation by using the following app: [Create Declarations Before GR](#).

5.2.3.2 Customs Duty Calculation for Customs Import Declarations Prior to Goods Receipt

You can create customs import declarations and send them to the customs authorities prior to actually receiving the goods. This is necessary, for example, for customs declarations at the border. You have to create these import declarations from a worklist in which the system collects the data that is sent to the GTS system based on purchasing documents in the feeder system. To ensure that the entries in the worklist that you use to create import declarations prior to goods receipt have the most accurate data possible, you can transfer additional data from the deliveries and waybills to the worklist. In this way, the system updates the quantity information in the worklist and uses the transport data from the waybill in the import declaration.

When you create and save a customs import declaration prior to goods receipt from the worklist, the GTS system calculates the customs duties based on the available data from the feeder system (see [Customs Declarations Prior to Goods Receipt \[page 194\]](#)). This lets you determine the preliminary costs of the announced import.

If you use Preference Management, the GTS system can determine the preferential duty rate automatically when calculating customs duties. To do so, however, the GTS system only considers combinations of country of departure and country of destination that are covered in the preference agreements. The preferential customs duty rate is determined when the following conditions are met:

- A preference agreement exists with the country of departure from the item in the import declaration for release to free circulation.
- The supplier has a long-term supplier's declaration with positive preference statement for a document item in the customs declaration.
- The document date of the customs declaration is within the validity period of the existing long-term supplier's declaration.
- The country of origin in the long-term supplier's declaration matches the country of origin in the customs declaration.

Log

The logs lets you trace the calculation status and the steps performed during calculation.

Integration

Customs duty calculation for import declarations prior to goods receipt is based on purchasing documents and inbound deliveries. You have to configure logistics integration to use data from the logistics documents in the feeder system as a basis.

Values are not transferred under the standard transfer of purchasing documents. Therefore, you have to implement the Business Add-Ins (BAIs) *BAdI for Mapping and Enrichment of Data from Purchasing Documents (MMOA)* to transfer these values from the feeder system to Customs Management if you want to use them in the calculation of protected customs duties, such as goods values, staging costs, or shipping costs.

For more information, see the Integration Guide under [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA/GTSE4H](#).

Prerequisites

You have configured and activated the transfer of purchasing documents and inbound deliveries in the feeder system.

Note

Note that you have to configure the transfer of purchasing documents and inbound deliveries for Compliance Management because the system uses customs documents in Compliance Management for customs import declarations prior to goods receipt for advance documents and the worklist.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Customs Declarations Before Goods Receipt* app.

- You can create the customs import declaration prior to goods receipt through the worklist, which contains data from the purchasing document and (possibly) the inbound delivery.
- You can see which data is available for customs duty calculation on the *Logistics Costs* tab page at header level and on the *Customs Value* tab page at item level.
- You can manually enter additional values that you want to include in customs duty calculation.
- When you save a customs import declaration prior to goods receipt, the system calculates the customs duties and indicates this with the calculation status.
- You can also start customs duty calculation manually.
 - When you choose *Calculate Customs Value* in the *Customs Value* tab page at item level, the system calculates the customs duties for the current item.
 - If you choose *Calculate Customs Value for Document* on the *Logistics Costs* tab page at header level, the system distributes any changed values at header level to the items and calculates the customs duties for all document items.
- To display an overview of the calculation status or calculation steps, choose the *Log* icon on the *Logistics Costs* tab page at header level or on the *Customs Value* tab page at item level.

5.2.3.3 Customs Duty Calculation for Customs Import Declarations After Goods Receipt

You can collect data from goods receipt postings and use this data to create an import declaration. GTS system replicates the goods receipt postings as an entry in the worklist. You can use this to make a customs declaration after goods receipt (see [Customs Declarations After Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#)). This is necessary, for example, for customs declarations at the plant. The system can only create this entry in the worklist through logistics integration between the feeder system and the GTS system. Integration exists between the goods receipt posting in the feeder system and the worklist in the GTS system. Based on this data, the system performs customs duty calculation, which lets you calculate the expected costs of an import. The goods value is available via feeder system integration.

Note

You can only execute and view customs duty calculation within a customs declaration.

Integration

Customs duty calculation for import processes is based on goods receipts, since the goods receipts postings contain data for the actual products for which customs duties must be paid (see [Logistics Integration: Goods Receipt \[page 422\]](#)). If you use logistics integration of goods receipts, you can use the data from the logistics documents in the feeder system as a basis. As a result, the feeder system transfers the PO values and document items, in which the individual cost components for the items are already summarized, to the GTS system and includes it in the customs import declaration.

See also:

- [Integration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#)

You can only execute and view customs duty calculation within a customs declaration.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Customs Declaration After GR](#) app.

With this app, you can create the import declaration after goods receipt, which contains the data from the goods receipt posting.

- You can see which data is available for customs duty calculation on the [Logistics Costs](#) tab page at header level and on the [Customs Value](#) tab page at item level.
- You can manually enter additional values that you want to include in customs duty calculation.
- When you save a customs import declaration after goods receipt, the system calculates the customs duties and indicates this with the calculation status.
- You can also start customs duty calculation manually.

- When you choose *Calculate Customs Value* in the *Customs Value* tab page at item level, the GTS system calculates the customs duties for the current item.
- If you choose *Calculate Customs Value for Document* on the *Logistics Costs* tab page at header level, the GTS system distributes any changed values at header level to the items and calculates the customs duties for all document items.
- To display an overview of the calculation status or calculation steps, choose the Log icon on the Logistics Costs tab page at header level or on the Customs Value tab page at item level.

5.2.3.4 Customs Duty Calculation for Customs Export Declaration

You can use customs duty calculation in a customs export declaration to calculate both the customs value and the statistical value (see [Customs Export Declaration \[page 202\]](#)).

The customs value is used for additional information about your exports and can be useful in analyses of export processes. The statistical value that the system determines in customs duty calculation forms the basis for the statistics declaration. Within the European Union, you submit the statistics declaration to the statistics authorities through the customs authorities. As a result, the customs export declaration already contains all the relevant information for a statistics declaration. When you submit a customs declaration for exports to the customs authorities, they forward the relevant statistics data to the appropriate statistics authorities in the country. The system also carries out customs duty calculation for customs export declarations for re-export from a customs warehouse and to calculate the value of materials provided by the supplier in customs declarations for temporary exports for outward processing (see [Re-Exports from the Customs Warehouse \[page 231\]](#) and [Goods Issue Processes with Outward Processing \[page 257\]](#)).

You can only execute and view customs duty calculation within a customs declaration.

Log: The logs lets you trace the calculation status and the steps performed during calculation.

Integration

Customs duty calculation for export processes is based on invoice data. If you use billing document integration, you can use the data from the logistics documents in the feeder system as a basis (see [Logistics Integration: Funding Invoices \[page 426\]](#)). In this process, the feeder system forwards the invoice price to Customs Management, where it is used in the customs export declaration.

In addition to the invoice price, which the system transfers from the feeder system under billing document integration, you can also forward other values from the feeder system. To do so, you can use the Business Add-In (BAI) for the transfer of billing documents in the feeder system, the BAI for Mapping and Enrichment of Data from Billing Documents (SDOC). These additional values are helpful, for example, in meeting requirements for the printing of foreign trade-specific documents.

Prerequisites

If you want to use the statistics value in customs duty calculation and it is not available in the billing document, you can calculate the statistics value in the BAdI for customs duty calculation for analyses and duties and pass it on to customs duty calculation. You access the BAdI in Customizing, under [▶ SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA ▶ Customs Management ▶ Business Add-Ins for Customs Management ▶](#).

See also:

[Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#)

Activities

- If you have configured billing document integration, the system creates a customs declaration automatically for an export (see [Logistics Integration: Invoice \[page 426\]](#)) The system transfers the goods value as a net value from the feeder system billing document to the customs declaration.
 - If the statistics value is also available in the billing document, the system forwards it automatically during the transfer of billing documents to Customs Management. If the statistics value is not available, you can calculate it in the BAdI for customs duty calculation for analyses and duties and make it available in customs duty calculation.
 - The system also checks whether you also want to transfer additional values to the customs export declaration system, through BAdI implementations, and transfers any appropriate data.
 - When you save a document, the system calculates the customs duties automatically.
 - You can also start customs duty calculation manually.
 - When you calculate the customs value at item level in the [Customs Value](#) tab page, the system calculates the customs duties for the current item.
 - If you choose Calculate Customs Value for Document on the [Logistics Costs](#) tab page at header level, the system distributes any changed values at header level to the items and calculates the customs duties for all document items.
- You can call existing customs declarations (see [Starting Document Processing \[page 110\]](#)) You can also enter additional values, such as transportation costs dependent on the Incoterms, to the customs declaration manually.
- To display an overview of the calculation status or calculation steps, choose the [Log](#) icon on the [Logistics Costs](#) tab page at the header level, or on the [Customs Value](#) tab page at the item level.
- On the [Communication](#) tab page at header level, you can print the relevant export documents that contain the results of customs duty calculation. This tab page also contains the messages for the electronic customs declaration for the customs authorities. The results of customs duty calculation are also contained in the corresponding messages.

5.2.3.5 Customs Duty Calculation for Manually Created Documents

- Create the customs declaration as described in Creating Documents.
- You can enter additional values in the customs import declaration manually, such as transport costs.
- You can distribute the logistics costs at item level. To do so, enter the following values on the Logistics Costs tab page at header level:
 - Amount
 - Currency
 - Exchange Rate
 - Calculation Date
 - Percentage value for customs value calculation for the goods value

Note

When you enter the logistics costs at header level, you cannot make any changes to these values at item level.

If you change either the goods value or gross weight of an item, you have to distribute the values again. You can then start distribution again by saving the customs declaration or by choosing Calculate Customs Value again on the Logistics Costs tab page at header level.

- Choose the *Customs Value* tab page at item level in the customs declaration and enter the goods value.
- Enhance the table with more relevant data.. This can include data such as the following:
 - License fees
 - Costs for import turnover tax
 - Commissions
- When you choose the *Calculate Customs Value* icon on the *Logistics Costs* tab page at header level or on the *Customs Value* tab page at item level, or save the customs import declaration, the system calculates the customs value and customs duties based on your entries.
-

Calculate Customs Value

- When you save a document, the system calculates the customs duties.

5.2.3.6 Simulating Customs Duty Calculation

The simulation function in lets you calculate customs duties in advance and compare up to three alternatives. This function helps you find the most favorable ratio between product value and incurred customs duties.

Note

You cannot save the customs duty amounts calculated in simulation mode.

Prerequisites

You have made the following settings in Customizing:

- **Exchange Rates**

In the feeder system, choose [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [ABAP Platform](#) > [General Settings](#) > [Currencies](#) > [- Enter Exchange Rates](#).

- **Define the Exchange Rate Category for Accessing the Exchange Rate Table**

In the GTS system, choose [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) > [Customs Management](#) > [Control Settings for Application Areas by Legal Regulation of a Legal Code](#).

Note

The customs authorities update and publish exchange rates on a regular basis. These exchange rates are only valid for a specific period. We therefore recommend using a user-defined exchange rate category, to ensure that you always have the current exchange rate for calculation.

Procedure

To do this, use the administrator to execute transaction [Simulate Customs Duties](#).

1. Enter the legal regulation as the basis for calculation. If the customs duty rates require this data, enter additional parameters such as weight and quantity.
2. On tab pages 1 through 3, enter respective [Product's Country of Origin](#), the [General Tariff Number](#), of the product, and the [Type of Preference Document](#). The number of tab pages you fill out determines how many calculations the system simulates.
3. Choose [Execute](#).
4. Enter the [Value of Goods](#), [Delivery Costs](#), and [Insurance Costs](#) in the respective currency.
5. Choose [Continue](#).
6. You see a list for each alternative that contains data such as the following:
 - Customs value
 - Type of underlying customs duty rate
 - Total customs value plus duties
 - Total duties

The system displays this information in the currency of the importing country. If different importing countries are simulated, the system displays the appropriate exchange rates.

Log

To see an overview of the accesses made during calculation, choose [Display Log](#).

5.2.4 Communicating Documents to the Authorities

Customs Management enables you to send documents to the authorities. The manner in which these documents are sent can vary depending on the requirements of the authorities in a given country, as well as on the process. The documents can be submitted to the customs authorities in printed form or electronically. You have already implemented the customs authorities' requirements in Customizing for the communication processes by defining the printouts or electronic messages and their sequence in the process flow. Accordingly, the system lists all the required printed or electronic messages for the respective process in the *Communication* tab page.

Several messages may be necessary to handle a full communication process, and you have to exchange these messages with the customs authorities in a defined sequence. If a communication process contains electronic messages for exchange with the customs authorities, the message flow contains messages that you send to the customs authorities and messages that you receive from the customs authorities.

Prerequisites

You have already fully processed the documents for the current business transaction (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

You have also set up electronic communication and the print of foreign trade documents for the communication processes in Customizing.

Features

The system proposes all relevant electronic and printed messages for a transaction on the *Communication* tab page at header level.

- **Execute Messages**

You have to execute messages to send electronic messages to the customs authorities or print the relevant foreign trade documents. If you configure the communication process accordingly in Customizing, the system optimizes message output.

- **Item aggregation for electronic messages**

If you send an electronic message for the export declaration to a customs authority within an activity sequence for which an aggregation schema is defined in Customizing, the system groups the document items according to aggregation criteria. This aggregation criteria complies with official requirements. A list shows you which aggregated items the system will send to the customs authorities.

Item aggregation in customs export declarations helps you reduce the size of the export accompanying document (EAD), for example, which you receive as an attachment in the reply message that the customs authorities send in response to your customs export declaration. You have to print out the EAD and give it to the carrier of the consignment of goods.

Because the customs authorities only have the item information in aggregated form, all further messages that you send to the customs authorities for the same transaction have to refer to the aggregated items.

Therefore, it is no longer possible to change document data after the release that was the aggregation criteria. The system deletes the data that was not used as aggregation criteria and is therefore irrelevant for the customs declaration if it no longer matches the EAD data.

When you send the message, the system assigns an external item number automatically to each aggregated item. These external item numbers in the customs declaration show you which original items in the logistics process were aggregated in the customs declaration.

- **Item aggregation for printing foreign trade documents**

Depending on the type of document that you defined for a print form, the system may be able to aggregate the items. To do so, it uses the data printed in the form at item level as the aggregation criteria. The system accumulates the values and quantities for the aggregated items. To use item aggregation for print forms, you have to configure it in Customizing.

If you have to intervene in a communication process for organizational reasons, or because the customs authorities instructed you to do so, you can use the following functions:

- **Create messages**

If you have defined optional activities with messages in your communication process, you can create them manually in the document and make them available for processing. However, if it is absolutely necessary to process messages from open activities before the optional activity, these are first proposed for creation.

- **Repeat message**

When you execute a message, its status changes. You cannot execute the message again because the process has a defined sequence. If messages fail to reach the customs authorities due to technical problems, for example, or you need another printout of a foreign trade document, you can repeat messages. In this process, the system creates an identical copy of the message you want to repeat. This helps you keep track of whether you have executed a message one or more times.

- **Deactivate messages**

If you want to exclude messages from electronic communication with the customs authorities or from printout, for organizational reasons, you can deactivate them.

- **Communication Process Monitoring**

- **Processing log**

The processing log indicates whether a message has been sent. If processing failed, the system assigns a failure status to the message and lists the reason for the failure in the processing log. In the event of a message that you have received from the customs authorities, text information sent by the authorities is displayed in the processing log, as well as system messages about inbound processing in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

- **Determination log**

The determination log contains information about the criteria the system used to determine the proposed messages.

- **Display attachment**

If the customs authorities send documents as attachments to electronic messages, you can display and print them from the print preview. These attachments could be export accompanying documents, for example, or administrative documents for controlling goods movements subject to excise duty.

- **Display EDI message**

You can display the received message in the exact form in which the authorities sent it to you. For more information, see [EDI - Communication](#).

- **Communication in the fallback procedure**

If the customs authorities experience technical problems in their system landscape, they may instruct you to process customs procedures and transit procedures in the fallback procedure. In this case, you have to use the alternative process method that you defined in Customizing (see [Fallback Procedure](#)).

- **Automatic sending of e-mail notifications from documents**

The processes for electronic communication with the customs authorities let you notify specific employees when messages are received.

Note

For more information about the technical monitoring of the communication process with the customs authorities, see *Communication Between GTS, EDI Converter, and Customs Authorities*.

Activities

To access the communications functions for customs declarations and customs shipments, choose the *Communication* tab page at header level when you create or process a customs declaration or customs shipment.

Execute messages

- Once you have completely processed a customs declaration or customs shipment, you can choose *Execute Message*.
 - The system automatically determines the relevant message from those contained in the tab page and either sends it to the customs authorities or prints it on the specified printer.
 - If you have configured item aggregation for electronic messages or printouts, the system uses it to execute the message. To display the aggregation criteria for electronic messages, choose *Edit* *Item Aggregation* *Display Aggregation Criteria* within the customs declaration.
- To repeat messages, select the line for the executed message and choose *Repeat Message*. The system creates a copy of this message. To print it out or send it to the customs authorities again, select the new line and choose *Execute Message*.
- To deactivate a message within a communication process, select the line for the relevant message and choose *Deactivate Message*. The message remains in the list on the tab page and is flagged as Deactivated.
- To create messages, choose *Create Message*.

Communication process monitoring

- To display the determination log for the messages proposed for the current process, choose *Determination Log* in the tab page.
- To display the processing log, which shows you the processing status and the reasons why a message could not be processed correctly, choose *Processing Log*.
- To display the attachment for a message, choose menu path *Goto* *Display Attachments* or click *Preview* on the tab page.

5.2.5 Cancelling Documents

During the course of a customs process, it may become necessary to cancel existing documents for a transaction. Customs Management supports you in cancelling these documents.

Note

Note that options for cancelling documents are restricted for transactions that result in changes to stocks under customs control.

Integration

You can cancel documents that you have already created and completed in document maintenance (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#) and [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)). You can also cancel documents that you have already communicated to the customs authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).

Prerequisites

If you want to use separate cancellation messages to cancel the documents, you have defined these cancellation messages as optional messages in Customizing and integrated them in the activity sequence for your communication processes. You can define separate incompleteness checks for these optional messages.

Features

The procedure for cancelling documents depends on the process progress in communication with the customs authorities, as well as your organizational requirements. Dependent on these factors, you can use one of the following functions:

- **Request Cancellation**

If you have already sent a document to the customs authorities electronically, the business transaction is registered there. To enable proper cancellation in this case, you can request a cancellation with the system. When you do so, you can send or print an additional message, as well as enter comments in the document to justify the cancellation.

The following options are available for sending a cancellation message, dependent on your Customizing settings:

- Sending an explicit cancellation message that you have defined as an optional message in Customizing and integrated in the communication process
When you request a cancellation, the system uses message determination to find the optional message that you have integrated in the communication process for cancellation in Customizing. Since this message is a separate message, you can use a separate incompleteness check, which you have to define in Customizing. The incompleteness check enables the system to determine if any data is missing, such as the reasons for cancellation that you have to declare to the customs authorities.
- Sending the last active message as a repetition, which the system automatically flags as a cancellation
The message sequence for electronic communication with the customs authorities does not contain any explicit message for canceling transactions. The system sends the notification of cancellation as a regular message within the standard electronic communication process and flags it as a cancellation message. You also have to request the cancellation.

When you complete the processing transaction by requesting a cancellation, the system prevents further maintenance and data entry in the document, as well as sending and printing that message subsequently.

- **Cancel documents**

If you want to cancel a document before you print out any messages or send them to the customs authorities electronically, you can cancel that document directly. Further processing of a directly canceled document is not possible.

The system can cancel documents automatically, depending on the process. If you create a customs export declaration based on a billing document through logistics integration with the feeder system, for example, and you cancel the billing document in your feeder system, the GTS system automatically cancels the corresponding customs export declaration in Customs Management. When a pro forma billing document is involved, when you complete this document in the feeder system, the cancellation is generated for the corresponding export declaration in Customs Management.

Activities

Request Cancellation

- You can cancel documents by selecting them (see [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#)) and then choosing **Document > Cancel > Request Cancellation** in the menu.
- The system sets the processing progress for the document to *Cancellation Requested* and responds as follows, dependent on your Customizing settings:
 - **Sending an explicit cancellation message that you have defined as a optional message in Customizing and integrated in the communication process**
 - The system activates the optional message for cancellation in message determination and displays it in the *Communication* tab page for sending to the customs authorities.
 - If you have configured the incompleteness check, you can run it to determine any missing information in the document that you need for the cancellation.
 - You send the cancellation message to the authorities and can monitor the process progress in the inbound and outbound activities of the Operative Cockpit.
 - **Sending the last active message as a repetition, which the system automatically flags as a cancellation**
 - The system allows you to send another message. You can select a message that you want to send on the *Communication* tab page and choose *Execute Message*.
 - If you previously chose *Request Cancellation*, the system flags this message as the cancellation message for the transaction.
 - If all the messages on the *Communication* tab page have already been sent to the customs authorities, you have to generate a new message to send first, to request cancellation of the document.
 - Select the last message you sent and choose Repeat Message.
 - The system creates a copy of the message and sets a status that allows sending.
 - Once you have created the new message, you can choose menu path **Customs Declaration > Cancel > Request Cancellation** to execute the newly created message in the *Communications* tab page and notify the customs authorities that the transaction has been canceled.

- When you receive a reply message from the customs authorities, the system sets processing progress *Canceled* automatically.

Cancel Document

- You can cancel a document directly by selecting it and choosing menu path **▮** <Application Area> **>** *Cancel* **>** *Cancel* **▮**.
- The system blocks all document processing functions and sets the processing status to *Canceled*.

5.2.6 Creating Supplementary Customs Declarations

You need supplementary customs declarations (SCDs) for import and export processes in which the authorities require supplements to conclude processing. Examples of this include a local clearance notification for an import declaration, an incomplete customs declaration for an export declaration, and the conclusion for completely transmitted customs declarations in France and the UK. You can supplement customs declarations from the simplified customs declarations to complete the placement of goods in a customs procedure.

You have to report this missing data from an SCD-relevant customs declaration to the customs authorities, to enable final calculation of the import duties or provide required data for export. To do so, you can submit an SCD within the necessary settlement period, to provide the remaining data to the customs authorities. This data includes the following information, for example:

- Customs values or invoice values for your goods
- Business partner information
- Specific document data
- Statistical data

Your authorization for procedure simplifications for import and export customs declarations contains the authorization period by which you have to send the missing data from an incomplete customs declaration to the customs authorities in an SCD. You can select the desired entries for all the relevant transactions for a settlement period from the display and record them in an SCD.

Prerequisites

In Customizing for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA, you have defined the relevant authorization types and configured the relevance for entry in an SCD in the activity sequence of the document.

The customs authorities have also granted you authorization for the simplified procedure or procedures and you have maintained these authorizations in the system and assigned them to your foreign trade organizations and organizational units. For more information, see [Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#).

Features

The system lists all customs declarations for which you have to complete communication with the authorities in an SCD. You can either add all items to an SCD or select individual references for customs declarations to add to SCDs. When you create an SCD, the system uses the following features:

- **SCD status in the customs declaration**

When you create customs declarations, the system evaluates the SCD status and sets it in the underlying customs declaration. This status flags all customs declarations for processes that you to conclude with an SCD.

- The status on the *Management* tab page at item level of a customs declaration lets you track how the status of a customs declaration changes with regard to an SCD.
- When the process for the customs declaration is complete and the system sets a status indicating that the declaration item is ready for an SCD, you can add it to the SCD. The system flags this step with the next item status, which indicates the successful addition to the SCD. The system transfers the data from the customs declaration to the SCD items.

- **Deadline**

The deadline is the latest possible declaration date from all customs declarations that you add to the SCD and is the basis for calculating the closing period. The system sets this deadline once, when the SCD is created. When you add more customs declarations to the SCD, the deadline also applies to the new items. This also applies to new items whose declaration date was originally after the latest declaration date for the customs declaration, that was defined when the SCD was created.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Supplementary Customs Declaration* app.

- Select a suitable document type for the SCD to be created.
- You can specify additional criteria in the selection screen to restrict selection of the transactions for the selected target procedure.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system lists all the transactions that meet your selection criteria that require a supplementary customs declaration.
In the overview, the system aggregates the individual transaction data for the underlying, incomplete customs declarations. It splits the totals by the split criteria that you defined in the Customizing activity for control at the document type level for the SCD. You can display these split criteria in the menu bar. The *Number of Documents* and *Number of Items* columns show how many customs declarations and document items the system has aggregated for each line. You can display a list of all customs declarations that are contained in the cumulated SCD item in the menu bar.
- When you select the lines for the desired entries and choose *Create SCD*, the system displays the document data from the underlying customs declarations, separated by header and item data. To toggle the display, choose *Display Header Data* or *Display Item Data*. Choose *Display Customs Declaration* to navigate directly to the respective customs declaration.
- To place the individual items from the overview in an SCD, select them and choose *Apply Selection*. If you want to place all the items in a customs declaration to the SCD, you can also select the customs declaration in the header view and choose *Apply Selection*.

- Change mode appears for the supplementary customs declaration. Accordingly, follow the instructions in the description for maintaining supplementary customs declarations (see [Displaying and Maintaining Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 143\]](#)).

5.2.7 Displaying and Maintaining Supplementary Customs Declarations

A supplementary customs declaration (SCD) is a periodic declaration to the customs authorities. You can send them as often as necessary: daily or monthly. The maximum length of the period in which you have to send a supplement for all simplified customs procedures to the customs authorities is defined in the authorization for the corresponding simplified procedure.

Note

In some countries and processes, you can use supplementary customs declarations as supplementary/replacement customs declarations for individual transactions.

Prerequisites

In *Customizing for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, you have configured the following settings:

- Configured the document structure and communication process for the supplementary customs declaration
- If you want to use incompleteness checks for messages and documents, you have also configured these checks.

Features

- Add new items to a supplementary customs declaration to report them to the customs authorities
- Make changes to items that have already been sent and send them to the customs authorities again
- Reassign items to a different supplementary customs declaration
- Navigate to the underlying customs declarations, with header and item data
- Make changes to the underlying customs declarations

Note

Country-specific for Germany: You can display the tax notice for each SCD and monitor the tax notice status for supplementary customs declarations to transfer goods to free circulation.

- Incompleteness check: The SCDs can be checked for completeness by item. You can run the incompleteness check at the following levels, which are all independent of one another:
 - SCD header data
 - Customs declarations referenced in the SCD
 - SCD items

During the incompleteness check, the system flags error messages that the customs authorities have sent you in reply messages for individual SCD items.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Suppl. Cust. Decls (Import)* app.

- Enter the desired selection criteria and choose *Execute*. The system lists all the supplementary customs declarations that match your selection criteria. Select the line containing the desired supplementary customs declaration and choose *Change SCD* or *Display SCD*.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Supplementary Customs Declaration* app.

- Enter a document number or use the input help to find the desired supplementary customs declaration, and then choose Display or Change.
- The system displays the selected supplementary customs declaration. Choose *Display Header Data* or *Display Item Data* to toggle between the respective views. You can also switch between display and change mode for the supplementary customs declaration.
- You can perform the following functions for a supplementary customs declaration:

- Send the SCD to your customs authorities or print documents for the SCD on the *Communication* tab page

Depending on your settings for the actions in the communication process for SCDs, the system either proposes all the available actions in the *Communication* tab page or you can choose *Create Action* to create the desired action and add it to the tab page.

You can select one, some, or all of the items that you want to print out or send to the customs authorities electronically. The following options are available:

- **Send Message**

Select the desired action, such as message for the SCD, and choose *Execute Action*. The system changes the status of the selected action, to indicate that it has been processed. If the message requires a reply message from the customs authority, the system also blocks the SCD for further processing.

- **Print Document**

You can display a preview of the document that you want to print out with the selected items. To do so, select the action with the desired document and choose *Preview*. To print the document, select the action in the *Communication* tab page and choose *Execute Action*.

To display information about the actions in the *Communication* tab page, select the desired action and choose *Action Details*.

Note

You can use the incompleteness check for the messages for transfer to free circulation, the customs warehouse, or inward processing for SCDs in import processing with ATLAS. To do so, choose *Check Messages* in the supplementary customs declaration. A log appears containing the items in the document that you have to complete before you can send it.

- **Display the transmission status**

If you transmit the supplementary customs declaration to the customs authorities electronically, the system displays the transmission status in the header and item views. The system aggregates the transfer status and the tax notice status for the items at header level. For information about the statuses, see the field help (F1) for the individual statuses. For more item-related status details, see the statuses at item level.

Although transfer and processing statuses are green, they may include comments from the customs authorities as a response message in the user-defined text; you must act on these comments. For this reason, always check the message logs on the *Communication* tab page.

- **Reassign items from an existing SCD to another or new SCD**

- You can assign them to another SCD. To do so, select the items in a supplementary customs declaration and choose **▶ Edit ▶ Reassign Items ▶**.
- The system attempts to find other supplementary customs declarations whose header data is identical to the original supplementary customs declaration. To do so, it compares data such as the foreign trade organizational unit, customs ID, authorization number, and target procedure.
- If the system locates SCDs with identical header data, you can select the desired SCD and choose *Assign Items*.
The system assigns the relevant items to the chosen supplementary customs declaration, where you can edit the items.
- If you want to create a new supplementary customs declaration for the relevant items because the system cannot find a supplementary customs declaration with identical header data or because, independently of this, you want to create a separate supplementary customs declaration, you can choose *Create Supplementary Customs Declaration*.
The system creates a new supplementary customs declaration for the relevant items and copies the header data from the original supplementary customs declaration.

- **Display response messages from customs authorities and call logs for communication with the customs authorities**

The *Messages* tab page contains the levels involved in the communication process with the customs authorities. If a message is processed or transferred incorrectly, you can select the relevant row highlighted in red and choose *Processing Log* to display the processing log for troubleshooting purposes. You can also choose *Display IDocs* to go to the list of IDocs to carry out extended troubleshooting.

- **Close SCD**

You can set the *Completed SCD* flag, choose **▶ Edit ▶ Complete ▶** in create or change mode of an SCD. This informs the customs authorities that you do not want to send any further items for this SCD. If the customs authorities notify you of any warnings or errors in the transmission status, however, you send the corrections to the incorrect or incomplete items to the customs authorities again despite the document status.

If you set the completed flag although the SCD still contains unprocessed items, you can reassign these unprocessed items to another SCD. You can decide whether you want to create a separate SCD for these items or simply reassign them to an existing SCD.

- **Cancel SCD**

You can cancel an SCD if you want to begin processing the underlying data from scratch. To do so, choose menu path **▶ Edit ▶ Cancel ▶**. The system transfers the items from the SCD to the overview of the relevant transactions for which you can process a specific target procedure in an SCD.

- **Reset send status**

If you sent the SCD to the customs authorities electronically and a reply message is required, the system blocks the SCD for further processing. In this case, you can only call the SCD in display mode.

As a result of technical or organizational problems, SCDs can have send status although you do not receive a reply message. Due to the send status, however, you cannot process the transaction further. These problems can be caused by reasons such as the following:

- The GTS system cannot send the message technically, but the system has already set send status for the transaction.
- The customs authorities cannot receive the message due to maintenance.
- The message group for the SCD has not been released for the customs authorities.

To continue processing the SCD, you can reset the send status. This lets you remove the document block. In this case, however, you have to make sure that you do not receive the reply message after you reset the send status. It is your responsibility to prevent this reply message.

To reset the send status, call the SCD in display mode and choose menu path **► Edit ► Reset Send Status ►**.

Note

Before you cancel or reassign items, or reset the item status, you have to discuss the process with the customs authorities.

- You can change additional data, such as the accounting period on the *General Data* tab page or the processor. The response messages from the customs authorities may also request additional evidence or data for the items that have already been sent, for example. You can add this information to the *Documents* tab page. To send new or changed items to the customs authorities, select the desired items, choose the action to send the SCD in the *Communication* tab page, and choose Execute Action. The system determines whether the message must be sent as a change message or a message for new items based on the send status for the items.
- You can display tax statements for supplementary customs declarations (see [Display Tax Statements \[page 199\]](#))

Note

Country-specific for Germany:

When you receive a tax notice from the customs authorities with the final reply notice for an SCD, you can display it directly from the *Communication* tab page. To do so, choose *Display Tax Notice*. In this statement, the system lists all the relevant data for calculating the amount due to customs and the customs declaration transaction.

If you must postprocess supplementary customs declarations owing to cancelations, returns, or errors in single items, find more information under [Postprocessing Customs Declarations \[page 146\]](#).

5.2.8 Postprocessing Customs Declarations

The customs authorities allow authorities to make corrections to customs declarations within a defined scope. The changes you can make depend on the customs procedure and how far the process has progressed.

- **Changes to customs declarations can occur in the following process variants:**
 - **Customs Declaration Prior to Goods Receipt**
Customs declarations that you submit to your customs authorities prior to goods receipt are based on data from purchasing documents and inbound deliveries. Variances can occur between these

documents, which are the source of data for the customs declaration prior to goods receipt, and the goods actually received.

- **Customs Declarations After Goods Receipt**

If you can post partial goods movements in your feeder system, this can affect existing customs declarations after goods receipt.

As a rule, you can make changes to any customs declaration up to a certain period from filing them. These changes can result from a changed customs value, for example, due to credit memos from your suppliers that reduce the customs value and thus the resulting amount due to customs. In this case, you can change the customs declarations subsequently and send them to the customs authorities again.

- **Postprocessing customs declarations for reconciliation summaries**

In certain countries, you can use reconciliation summaries to declare changes to customs declarations for your imports to the authorities. To do this, you have already informed the customs authority of which change you are making with the reconciliation summary. This procedure is used for import processes in the United States, for example.

- **Changes to supplementary customs declarations**

When you make changes to customs declarations with procedure simplifications that require a supplementary customs declaration (SCD) to complete the transactions, you can send SCDs until the documents are closed, which takes place when you receive the tax statement.

Features

- You can use the functions for postprocessing customs declarations in the following situations:
 - Customs declaration after goods receipt in import processing: **Transfer quantity changes from goods receipt postings to customs declaration**
If your feeder system allows goods receipt postings with partial quantities, you have to be able to correct the quantities in the corresponding declaration item in the customs declaration (see [Quantity Changes in Customs Declarations \[page 148\]](#) and [Quantity Changes for Products in Inventory-Managed Customs Procedures \[page 151\]](#)).
 - Customs declaration prior to goods receipt in import processing: **Compare quantity differences between customs declaration and goods receipt**
If the system finds discrepancies in the quantity information between goods receipt postings and customs declarations you have submitted to customs either after goods receipt or prior to goods receipt based on inbound deliveries, you can compare these differences (see [Comparing Quantities in Customs Declarations and Goods Receipts \[page 154\]](#)).
 - Export processing for re-export from special customs procedures: **Compare quantity differences between outbound deliveries and billing documents**
Re-exports from a special customs procedure involve products that are under customs control. Accordingly, the quantities from the billing document upon which the customs declaration for re-export is based must agree with the quantities of the products actually issued of the material document for the goods issue.
You can compare quantities in export processing for re-export from the procedure. In this process, the system compares the quantities for outbound delivery from the material document for the goods receipt with the quantities in the billing document for the same transaction; the billing document is the basis for the customs declaration (see [Comparing Delivery/Billing Quantities \[page 251\]](#)).
You can also see this quantity comparison in monitoring of logistics processes for special customs procedures (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#)).

- If your country lets you use reconciliation summaries for imports, you declare changes and additions to existing data to the authorities in a reconciliation summary. (See: [Postprocessing Customs Declarations for Reconciliation Summaries \[page 156\]](#)). The authorities permit changes to values, the classification of document items, and for documents that you need to qualify for a preferential customs duty rate.
- If your country's customs authorities support the concept of initial and change SCDs, you can postprocessing the SCDs. This lets you add changes to data made in the underlying customs declarations to the SCD, or make changes.

Further Information

You can also use the following monitoring functions to control your import and export processes:

- Monitoring customs import and export declarations (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#))
- Monitoring logistics processes (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Imports \[page 172\]](#))
- Specific monitoring for special customs procedures (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Inventory-Managed Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#))

[Quantity Changes for Customs Declarations \[page 148\]](#)

[Comparing Quantities in Customs Declarations and Goods Receipts \[page 154\]](#)

[Postprocessing Customs Declarations for Reconciliation Summaries \[page 156\]](#)

[Postprocessing Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 158\]](#)

5.2.8.1 Quantity Changes for Customs Declarations

The customs declarations for imports are based on goods receipt postings in the feeder system, such as SAP S/4HANA, for which you have configured the transfer to the GTS system due to their customs relevance. If your feeder system allows you to post partial goods receipts for inbound deliveries, you can correct quantities from goods receipts with reference to inbound deliveries in your feeder system at any time. The system then has to transfer these corrections to the individual areas for customs processing in the GTS system. The progress of the customs process in the GTS system determines how the system responds to quantity changes, in accordance with the options allowed by customs regulations. For special customs procedures such as inward processing, customs warehousing, and free circulation with prescribed end use, you can only make quantity changes to the point of inventory management. Each time you change a quantity, the system automatically updates the dependent values in a customs declaration, such as the customs value and the resulting duties.

Integration

To use quantity changes from goods receipt postings in customs declarations, you have to carry out the goods receipt posting with transaction code **VL60** for extended inbound delivery processing in the feeder system.

Prerequisites

The following options are available for controlling the automatic creation of customs declarations based on goods receipt postings:

- You have defined situations and events in the definition of the communication process, in Customizing and through implementing Business Add-Ins (BAIs), that control the creation of customs declarations based on goods receipts. You have decided on either one of the following two variants or for the combination of both variants:
 - If use the indicator to flag complete inbound deliveries, the inbound deliveries must be flagged as complete in the feeder system before you can create customs declarations based on goods receipt postings in background processing in the GTS system. The system automatically sets the indicator for the completed inbound delivery according to your implementation of a BAI according to your own criteria.

When you set this flag in the inbound delivery, the system uses it in the resulting document in the GTS system, the customs shipment for a transit procedure. Since the customs shipment to discharge the transit procedure for the previous document for the customs declaration is based on a goods receipt, the system interprets this completeness indicator from the customs shipment to create a customs declaration for a goods receipt with reference to that inbound delivery/customs shipment.
 - If you do not use the flags for completed inbound deliveries, the system determines your setting for the maximum retention period of a goods receipt posting reference, which you defined in the Customizing activity for defining the process template in the communication process, in the overview for creating a customs declaration after goods receipt. You define this period in the Customizing activity for defining the communication process as the maximum number of days after a goods receipt posting upon which the system considers the inbound delivery to be complete.

Note

You can also link the indicators and the retention period. In this case, the system creates a customs declaration for all goods receipt postings within the retention period for which the completeness flag has been set in the inbound delivery.

- If you do not use the indicator to flag complete inbound deliveries or define the retention period, the system creates customs declarations for the existing goods receipt postings during each processing run.

Features

The GTS system lets you process quantity changes from customs-relevant goods receipt postings in the following situations:

- **Quantity changes in customs declarations after goods receipt**

You can see the different goods receipt postings with reference to the same inbound delivery number, and therefore to a customs declaration item, in the logistics references of a customs declaration.

 - Quantity change for transferred goods movements before creating a customs declaration
If you post several goods receipts for an inbound delivery item for a quantity correction in the feeder system before creating the corresponding customs declaration in the GTS system, the system aggregates the individual goods receipts in the overview for creating customs declarations after goods receipt.

For more information about the overview for creating customs declarations after goods receipt, see [Customs Declarations after Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#).

- **Quantity change before sending the customs declaration**
The GTS system adopts a quantity correction from a goods receipt posting in the feeder system directly in the customs declaration that was created based on the original goods receipt for the same inbound delivery item. It also adds the goods receipt posting with the quantity correction as another reference.
- **Quantity change after sending customs declaration, before receiving release message from the customs authorities**
At first, the GTS system transfers the goods movement with the quantity change from the feeder system to the overview for creating customs declarations after goods receipt. When you process an entry in this overview and it requires a change to a customs declaration that you have already sent to the customs authorities, the system initially rejects changes to that customs declaration with reference to a temporary block. You cannot process the entry again until you receive a reply message for the change-relevant customs declaration. After you have received the reply message from the customs authorities for the sent customs declaration and can maintain the entry in the overview, the system updates the customs declaration you already sent.

📘 Note

The system response is the same when you are maintaining the change-relevant customs declaration in another session. Once you finish document maintenance, you can process the entry in the overview again and the system updates the customs declaration.

- **Quantity change after sending the customs declaration and receiving the reply message from the customs authorities**
When you process the entry in the overview for creating customs declarations, the system updates the quantities in the customs declaration that you created based on the initial goods receipt for the same inbound delivery item.

📘 Note

If you are maintaining the existing customs declaration at the time of a goods receipt posting for a quantity change for that transaction, that goods receipt posting remains as an item to be processed in the overview for creating customs declarations. You have to process the entry again to adopt the quantity change in the relevant customs declaration.

When you process goods receipt postings with quantity corrections manually, the system responds as follows, depending on the number of changed customs declarations:

- The system changed one customs declaration for the selected goods receipt postings: You can go directly to the display and maintenance of that customs declaration.
 - The system changed several customs declarations for the selected goods receipt postings: The system lists a log of all the changed customs declarations and the goods receipt postings processed therein.
- **Quantity changes in supplementary customs declarations (SCDs)**
 - **Quantity changes for SCD before sending to the customs authorities**
If you have already added the customs declaration after goods receipt to an SCD, but have not sent it yet, the GTS system adjusts the quantities in accordance with the goods receipt correction in the customs declaration after goods receipt and in the SCD item.
 - **Quantity changes for SCD after sending to the customs authorities, but without final tax notice**
If you have already added the customs declaration after goods receipt to an SCD and have already sent it, the GTS system adjusts the quantities in accordance with the goods receipt correction in the

customs declaration after goods receipt. When the customs declaration is adjusted, the GTS system creates a change SCD.

- **Quantity change for SCD with final tax notice**

If you have already received the final tax notice for an SCD from the customs authorities, then quantity corrections from goods receipt postings in the feeder system have no impact on the corresponding customs declarations or SCDs in the GTS system. Instead, the system transfers the goods receipt postings to the overview for creating customs declarations, from which you can trigger manual postprocessing for quantity changes after you receive the tax notice. For more information, see [Manual Postprocessing of Quantity Changes after Tax Statement \[page 153\]](#).

Note

If a quantity correction in a goods receipt posting in the feeder system would remove the derived item from the customs declaration, the system responds as follows:

- You have not sent the customs declaration to the authorities yet; the official registration number is missing
The system deletes the item from the customs declaration that would have a zero quantity as a result of the quantity correction in the goods receipt.
- You have already sent the customs declaration to the authorities; it is registered with the authorities
The GTS system uses minimum quantities. The item from a customs declaration that you have already registered by sending to the customs authorities cannot be deleted. Instead, the system uses quantity 1 with value 0.1 for the corresponding item in the customs declaration in the GTS system for items that are deleted after goods receipt postings in the feeder system.

Further Information

For more information about quantity corrections to declaration items that are relevant for special customs procedures, see [Quantity Changes for Products in Special Customs Procedures \[page 151\]](#).

[Quantity Changes for Products in Special Customs Procedures \[page 151\]](#)

[Manual Maintenance of Quantity Changes \[page 153\]](#)

5.2.8.1.1 Quantity Changes for Products in Special Customs Procedures

Quantity changes in customs declarations that are based on partial quantity postings for goods receipts in the feeder system and that refer to declaration items in special customs procedures are subject to strict rules. Special customs procedures can be, for example, processing traffic and the customs warehousing procedure, or free circulation with prescribed end-use, as in industrial assembly. Products that are relevant for these special customs procedures are subject to special customs monitoring and their inventory management must be documented for the customs authorities. As a result, the times of stock postings are decisive indicators as to whether you can make quantity changes to existing customs declarations or have to use an alternative.

Features

The products that the system can use in customs declarations for special customs procedures have been clearly flagged for use in these customs procedures by the relevance indicators in the master data. This flag must be set to use this special customs procedure. Declaration items for free circulation with prescribed end-use are indicated by the end use in a business process for this customs procedure. You can also release these products to free circulation or place them in another customs procedure without special customs supervision. As a result of these possible combinations, such products can occur simultaneously as declaration items in a customs declaration for release to free circulation and in transfer to inward processing, for example. These possibilities affect the system response to quantity changes in goods receipt postings for such products.

- A product is relevant for inward processing and represented by a declaration item in a customs declaration for inward processing
You can make quantity changes to items in this customs declaration up to the point when you made the stock posting for the original declaration item.
You define the time of the stock posting in Customizing, for example, upon release or at the latest possible time after release.
- A product is relevant for inward processing and represented as a customs declaration item for release to free circulation and in customs declarations for inward processing
 - If the customs declarations for both release to free circulation and inward processing can be changed, you have to decide in a dialog box how you want to split the quantity change between the two customs declarations.

Note

If you create customs declarations after goods receipt in background processing and a transaction demands a decision between two customs procedures, the system transfers this transaction to the overview for manual maintenance of quantity changes. For more information, see [Manual Maintenance of Quantity Changes \[page 153\]](#).

You can also have the system make the decision as to the customs procedure. To enable this, you have implemented the Business Add-In that decides on the desired customs procedure or split of the quantity change between available customs declarations according to the criteria you define.

- If only one of the two possible customs declarations can be changed, for example, because the stock posting for inward processing has already been made, the system performs the quantity change automatically for the modifiable customs declaration. After the stock posting for inward processing, the customs declaration for releasing the product to free circulation is the only one that can be changed. If additional quantities result from the goods receipt posting, the release to free circulation results in an additional amount due to customs.
- A product is relevant for inward processing and represented by a declaration item in a supplementary customs declaration for which you have already received a tax statement
A quantity correction caused by goods receipt postings in this constellation results in an entry in the overview for manual postprocessing of quantity changes. For more information, see [Manual Maintenance of Quantity Changes \[page 153\]](#).
- A product is relevant for customs warehousing and represented as a declaration item in a customs declaration for transfer to a customs warehouse
Quantity changes to existing customs declarations are not supported under customs regulations if the system makes the stock posting when it creates the customs declaration. When quantity changes are made in goods receipt postings for existing customs declarations, the system creates an entry in the overview for undefined goods movements for customs warehouse transactions. From this overview, you

can create additional customs declarations for the additional quantities, for example, or initiate releases to free circulation for shortfall quantities. For more information, see [Processing Undefined Goods Movements \[page 247\]](#).

5.2.8.1.2 Manual Maintenance of Quantity Changes

If you make quantity changes to goods receipt postings in the feeder system that are relevant for customs processing, you have to communicate them to the customs authorities. If you have already received a tax statement from the customs authorities for a customs declaration with subsequent supplementary customs declaration (SCD), but quantity changes in goods receipts postings in the feeder system make adjustments to a customs transaction necessary, you have to use manual postprocessing.

You also have to manually adjust products in your customs declaration that are relevant for special customs procedures and for which the system has already triggered the stock posting for this special customs procedure. If you want the system to process the quantity changes for such products from goods receipt postings, you display the overview for manual postprocessing to decide on how to proceed with these quantity changes.

Prerequisites

You have reorganized obsolete transactions in the overview for creating customs declarations after goods receipt. You reorganized these obsolete entries in the overview for creating customs declarations after goods receipt in response to the following situations:

- The GTS system transfers all goods receipt postings that are relevant for customs from the feeder system. In the process, it also collects all quantity changes from goods receipt postings in the feeder systems that you have already sent to the authorities in customs declarations and for which you have already received a tax statement for the subsequent SCD.
- However, the system rejects updates of the customs declarations and SCDs for these transactions and for quantity corrections in customs declarations for which it has already triggered the corresponding stock postings.

When you process these entries in the reorganization of obsolete items, the system determines the affected items for quantity changes and transfers them to an overview of quantity changes for manual postprocessing. For more information about reorganizing obsolete entries, see the corresponding section in [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#).

Key Features

When such quantity changes occur after you have received the corresponding tax statement, you have to clarify with the customs authorities how to proceed with the quantity change organizationally. The manual

postprocessing of quantity changes from goods receipt postings for customs processing provides the following options for situations like this:

- Goods receipt posting results in **additional quantities for the customs declaration**
When you have quantity changes for goods receipt postings after you receive the tax statement for the corresponding SCD, you can no longer add them to existing customs declarations. Therefore, you have to declare these additional quantities to the customs authorities in a separate customs declaration. The system proposes the appropriate type of customs declaration depending on your settings for the activity sequence for free circulation in the definition of the communication process, for example, creating a single customs declaration for releasing the additional quantity to free circulation.
- Goods receipt posting results in **shortfall quantities for the customs declaration**
Since the customs authorities do not refund customs duties, the amount due to customs is not adjusted for goods receipt postings that result in a shortfall quantity in the customs declaration and thus in the tax statement for the corresponding SCD. You have to notify the customs authorities that they can delete this customs-relevant transaction as an obsolete transaction.

If there are several goods receipt postings with quantity changes for an item in a customs declaration, the system aggregates the entries in the overview and clears the potential additional quantities with the shortfall quantities.

📘 Note

When the GTS system receives goods issue postings for quantity changes for customs warehouse-relevant products, and customs declaration items already exist for these postings, it transfers them to the overview of undefined goods movements for the customs warehouse. For more information, see [Undefined Goods Movements \[page 243\]](#).

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Postprocess Quantity Changes* app.

- To declare additional quantities to the customs authorities, you can select the desired entries from the overview and create a customs declaration. For more information about maintaining customs declarations and communication with the authorities, see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#) and [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#).
- If you have clarified a situation with the customs authorities organizationally – for example, to ignore quantity changes from goods receipt postings in communications with the authorities, because they result in shortfall quantities for items already included in customs declaration items – then you can remove these entries from the overview. To do so, you can select these with *Complete Entries*.

5.2.8.2 Comparing Quantities in Customs Declarations and Goods Receipts

As soon as you transfer the material document for the goods receipt posting for a transaction and create a customs declaration, the system checks whether the quantities specified in the customs declaration agree with the quantities specified in the goods receipt. This is particularly important for customs declarations prior

to goods receipt, for example, to ensure that the quantities that were actually received agree with the planned quantities from the inbound delivery or purchasing document upon which the customs declaration was based.

- **Comparing Quantities from Customs Declaration and Goods Receipt**
You can display an overview of all the comparisons of quantities from customs declarations and goods receipts. The system lists both agreeing and differing quantities.
- **Process quantity differences between customs declaration and goods receipt**
If the system detects differences, it lists the affected transactions in this overview. You can do the following:
 - **The goods receipt contains higher quantities than the customs declaration**
You have to declare the additional quantity with the customs authorities. You can create a customs declaration directly from the list. When you do, the system adopts the header and item data from the customs declaration that you sent to the customs authority prior to the goods receipt posting.
 - **The goods receipt contains lower quantities than the customs declaration**
The system creates a customs process document to keep record of the differences. You and the customs authorities can then decide how to proceed based on this information and the underlying documents.

Activities

Comparing Quantities from Customs Declaration and Goods Receipt

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Completed Customs Declaration/GR Quantities](#) app.

- You can enter various criteria to restrict the selection.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system lists all the transactions for your selection criteria.
- The system flags the entries in the difference quantity column depending on whether quantity variances were found between the customs declaration and the corresponding goods receipt posting.
- The system also transfers the entries with matching quantities in the customs declaration and goods receipt to the separate overview [Transfer Completed Customs Declaration/GR Quantities](#), which the administrator can execute. You can prepare to archive the comparison from this overview (see [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#)).

Comparing Quantity Differences between Customs Declaration and Goods Receipt

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Compare Customs Declaration/GR Quantities](#) app.

- You can enter various criteria to restrict the selection.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system lists all the processes in which the quantity in the customs agreement deviates from that in the corresponding goods receipt posting.
- To process a line, set the corresponding flag and choose Process.
 - If the customs declaration contains a larger quantity than the material document, the system creates a customs process document to keep record of the quantity difference.

📘 Note

If the quantity difference is due to incorrect data in the goods receipt posting, you can cancel the corresponding material document in the feeder system.

📘 Note

If customs warehouse-relevant products are involved, this transaction affects the stock situation. Therefore, in addition to the customs process document that takes record of the quantity

difference, you also have to post an undefined goods movement. You can use this to trigger the necessary change in stock. You can enter notes for each document, to help you recognize the connections between customs process documents and undefined goods movements.

- If the customs declaration contains a smaller quantity than the material document, a dialog box appears.
 - You can select the target procedure for the customs declaration in the dialog box, which you use to declare the quantity differences to the customs authorities.
 - You may also be able to choose the activity sequence in the dialog box, depending on the target procedure.
 - When you choose *Enter*, the system transfers the other relevant data, such as organizational data, from the respective previous documents. If you have entered partial quantities in a customs declaration for a goods receipt, the system determines the organizational data from this customs declaration. If a previous document for the customs declaration prior to goods receipt is the replicated purchasing document, the system adopts its data. If the system cannot find either a customs declaration or an advance document, it checks whether it finds a customs shipment in the transit procedure for the transaction. If so, it adopts its data.
- The system changes the status for the processed entries. As a result, they are not considered again for processing the next time you compare quantity differences in the system.
- When their status changes, entries for fully processed quantity differences are removed from the list.
- The system moves the quantity differences between customs declaration and goods receipt that you have adjusted to a separate list for processed quantity differences (see [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#)). You can prepare archiving of the comparisons from this list.
- If a customs declaration or goods receipt posting is canceled in the feeder system, the system adopts the changed data for the quantity comparison, and offsets the quantities if the document references are identical.
 - When you cancel a customs declaration, the system deletes the reference to the customs declaration from the quantity differences. The entry in the list of quantity differences then only contains the reference to the goods receipt. When you cancel a customs declaration prior to goods receipt without posting the goods receipt in the feeder system, the system deletes the entire entry from the list of quantity differences.
 - When you cancel a goods receipt in the feeder system, the system deletes the reference to this goods receipt from the quantity differences and keeps the entry for the customs declaration.
- To make transfer postings for the document quantities that the system was unable to match during the comparison, you have to process them (see [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#)).
- You can see the matched quantities between delivery and goods receipt, or between billing document and customs declaration, in monitoring for logistics processes. For more information, see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Customs Processing \[page 172\]](#).

5.2.8.3 Postprocessing Customs Declarations for Reconciliation Summaries

In some countries, you can make changes to customs declarations prior to goods receipt that have already been sent, in customs import processing. The change must be limited to just a few declaration fields and must take place within a defined period. You send the changes to multiple customs declarations to the customs authorities in reconciliation summaries, a type of supplementary customs declaration.

❖ Example

You can use reconciliation summaries in the United States, in which the system calculates the date for the reconciliation summary automatically starting from the release date in the customs import declaration. Any changes that you make to values or classification must be sent to the authorities in a reconciliation agreement within 15 months. If you change a statement for preference eligibility under the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) or want to add it as a document, you have to declare this to the authorities in a reconciliation agreement within twelve months.

Prerequisites

- You set the flag in the *Reconciliation Summary* area of the *Transportation* tab page in the customs import declaration to indicate that you want to send a reconciliation summary. You also enter the reason for change in this area, which indicates the type of information that you want to add to or correct in the reconciliation summary. You can choose the following reasons for change:
 - Classification
 - Values
 - Document for preference eligibility for consignments of goods from NAFTA countries and Chile within the framework of special programs
- You can only create change declarations for transactions in which the following two criteria are fulfilled:
 - The customs import declaration has been released
 - You have entered an import security in the customs declaration

Key Features

- **Creating reconciliation summary**
To group customs declarations together in a reconciliation summary, they all must have the same category for reason for change. You can send all the customs declarations in which values and classifications have been changed together in one reconciliation summary. If one or more of the customs declarations has a changed or added document for the Special Program Indicators (SPI) for NAFTA eligibility, you have to create a separate reconciliation summary.
If you have customs declarations with the reason for change for NAFTA, but cannot submit a new or changed document within the period, you can remove them from the reconciliation summary. In this case, the customs authorities close the transaction automatically when the period expires. If you have customs declarations with classification or values as reasons for change, always have to send reconciliation summary, regardless of whether an actual change was made.
- **Maintaining Reconciliation Summaries**
You can change the information in customs declarations for which you specified the reasons for change until you send the reconciliation summaries to the customs authorities.
You can also remove individual customs declarations from the reconciliation summaries. This is relevant customs declarations that do not have any changes in their NAFTA eligibility, for example, or for customs declarations that you want to place in other reconciliation summaries.
- **Monitoring reconciliation summaries**

The monitor for supplementary customs declarations lets you select all reconciliation summaries, restricted by the deadline date. From this overview, you can display reconciliation summaries and the customs declarations they contain, for example, to derive activities based on the sender's period for the reconciliation summary.

You can also display all completed reconciliation summaries in the overview.

Activities

- **Create declaration summaries**

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Supplementary Customs Declaration* app.

- An overview of customs declarations is displayed with matching reasons for change, for which you have to send reconciliation summaries to the authorities.
- A reconciliation summary contains all the customs declarations for your selection criteria. You can navigate to any customs declaration within a reconciliation summary. The system opens that customs declaration in display mode.
- If you want to make changes to a customs declaration that is assigned to a reconciliation summary, start change mode for the customs declaration.

- **Maintain reconciliation summaries**

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Supplementary Customs Declaration* app.

- You can see the list of customs declarations and their key header data in a reconciliation summary. You can call up each customs declaration separately and display or change the document details.
- The system opens the customs declaration in display mode. To make changes, follow the instructions in the description for creating a reconciliation summary.

- **Monitoring reconciliation summaries**

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Suppl. Cust. Decls (Import)* app.

5.2.8.4 Postprocessing Supplementary Customs Declarations

If you have already sent a supplementary customs declaration (SCD) to the customs authorities to complete the release to free circulation and have received a registration number for it, then the transaction is known to the authorities. All the customs declarations contained as items in this SCD have been assigned status "Recorded in Periodic SCD and Registered". If you are in a country whose customs authorities recognize the concept of initial SCD and change SCD, you can continue to declare changes to the customs authority until the final assessment. The initial SCD and change SCD differ as described below:

- **Initial SCD**

The initial SCD is a supplementary customs declarations whose items you are sending to the customs authorities for the first time. You receive a registration number for this SCD in the reply message. When you add new items to the SCD that are not known to the customs authorities yet, and therefore send this SCD again, it still counts as an initial SCD. However, you do not receive a new registration number with the reply message. Instead, the new items are added to the existing SCD when you send the entire SCD again.

- **Change SCD**

A change SCD is a supplementary customs declaration that you send to the customs authorities again, which contains a change to at least one item known to the customs authorities. Change SCDs are only

relevant for Customs Management in Germany with ATLAS and release to free circulation. Other customs procedures that need SCDs use inventory management. When the respective stock posting is made, the system automatically prevents any corrections to customs declarations.

You can declare change SCDs in the following cases:

- The customs authorities reject items due to structural errors. You have the option to make the required changes and use a change SCD to send them to the authorities.
- The customs authorities let you send certain data that differs from the originally declared data from the customs declarations in the SCD. You make changes to customs declarations that you have already sent to the authorities as SCD items.

For situations with change relevance, the system assigns status “Entered in Periodic SCD; Changed after Registration” at the customs declaration level to the customs declarations included in an SCD. You have to use postprocessing for SCDs for the system to transfer the relevant changes from the customs declarations to the SCDs.

Process

1. You correct an SCD in manual postprocessing
SCD items that are relevant for a change SCD, but are incomplete or incorrect for whatever reason, have to be corrected in manual postprocessing. After you have completed the correction, the system can send the SCD items to the customs authorities automatically.
2. You process changed SCDs in automatic processing, either in dialog or in the background
In automatic processing, the system checks the SCD items for relevant changes and sends these changes to the customs authorities in a change SCD.

[Manual Postprocessing of Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 159\]](#)

[Automatic Processing of Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 162\]](#)

5.2.8.4.1 Manual Postprocessing of Supplementary Customs Declarations

In manual postprocessing, you can see the items from supplementary customs declarations that require manual postprocessing. Manual postprocessing can become necessary for reasons such as the following:

- The customs authorities can flag SCD items directly as requiring correction
The authorities can list technical errors in the reply message they send you for the SCD messages, for example, due to invalid commodity codes or codes from customs code lists. The error severity of the rejected SCD items determines the item status. You can derive the necessary activities based on the description of the reason, for example:
 - Warnings or error messages
Warnings can indicate items that require correction. Depending on the reason or on how communication is organized with the responsible customs authorities, can send a change SCD to the authorities for these items. In case of errors, see the text for the error reason and the item details to find out which corrections are needed and then make them.
You can see the specific message texts for warnings and error messages from the customs authorities directly in the overview for manual postprocessing.

- Cancellations or returns

For SCD items returned by the customs authorities, you can search for an organizational solution with the customs authorities. This includes, for example, resetting the item status. Alternatively, you can move the SCD items returned by the customs authorities to a new SCD with appropriate header data. The item status for the SCD item that the system flagged in the underlying customs message is set to "Entered in Periodic SCD; Not Registered, Changed". As a result, these SCD items are available again for processing in SCDs. If the customs authorities return all the items of the SCD, you can cancel the complete SCD. The corresponding SCD items are then available again for processing in SCDs and you can add them to a new SCD.

For more information about reassigning items in SCDs, see [Displaying and Maintaining Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 143\]](#).

The customs authorities can also send you a non-finalized tax statement for SCD items.

- System detects need for manual postprocessing

If the system finds an incomplete SCD during the automatic processing of changes to SCD items, it flags the SCD as relevant for manual postprocessing and excludes it from communication with the authorities. The system can determine incompleteness at the levels of SCD header, SCD item, and underlying customs declaration and displays it in the reason for manual postprocessing.

- You start manual postprocessing for an SCD item

Integration

To communicate the changes from manual postprocessing to the authorities, you can then start the automatic processing of SCDs. The system then adopts your changes and communicates them to the customs authorities. For more information, see [Automatic Processing of Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 162\]](#). You can also send the individual SCDs from within SCD maintenance.

Features

You can use the following functions for manual processing from the overview of SCDs:

- Goto SCD
 - Choose this button to display the SCD for a selected line.
 - When you double-click the SCD number or year, the system takes you directly to header level of the SCD. From here, you can start the incompleteness check, which selects all the items that you want to postprocess manually. When you select a message in the results list for the incompleteness check, the system takes you directly to the customs declaration or customs declaration item.
- Goto SCD item
 - Double-click an SCD item number to go directly to that SCD item, where you can make corrections directly.
 - You can also position the cursor on the item and press the SCD button to go to the SCD item.
- Goto underlying customs declaration
 - Choose this button to display the customs declaration for a selected line.
 - Double-click a customs declaration number to go directly to the customs declaration for an SCD item, where you can make corrections or verify the data directly.

- Goto underlying customs declaration items
 - You can set the focus on the item number for a selected line and choose the button for the customs declaration.
 - Double-click a customs declaration item number to go directly to the corresponding item view in the underlying customs declaration, where you can make corrections or verify the data directly.
- Goto overview of incompletely processed items for an SCD
 - You can navigate from the overview directly to the desired SCD in the list of SCD items that the system flagged as incomplete during automatic processing, and which therefore have status “Item Incomplete from Automatic Processing”. In addition to navigating to the overview list, the system runs the incompleteness check to make it easier for you to make corrections. When you click an item in the check log, the system takes you directly to the item you have to correct.
 - You can also reset the flag indicating the need for manual postprocessing for the items you corrected. To do so, choose the function to complete postprocessing for a selected line.
 - You can also use status management in manual postprocessing to simplify your work. If you have to submit documents to the customs authorities, for example, to complete a declaration, you can set the status for required postprocessing manually. This flags the item as incomplete until you receive the document, at which point you can remove the flag for manual postprocessing by flagging postprocessing as complete.

📌 Note

When you send a postprocessed item and receive the reply message, the system resets the status for manual postprocessing required from this view, enabling processing again.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Postprocessing of SCDs* app.

- The system lists an overview of all the SCDs that match your selection criteria and are relevant for postprocessing, either demanded by the customs authorities or set manually.

📌 Note

If you also want to display the items that have already been corrected, set the checkbox for *Postprocessing Completed*. Completed SCD items then appear in the overview. Unless you set this indicator, the system removes an entry from the overview as soon as its manual postprocessing indicator is reset.

Each line corresponds to one SCD item for which the status for manual postprocessing has been set or flagged as completed.

- Once you have made your corrections, you can set the *Postprocessing Complete* indicator for the individual customs items.

5.2.8.4.2 Automatic Processing of Supplementary Customs Declarations

If your country supports the completion of customs processes with supplementary customs declarations (SCDs), as well as the concept of initial and change SCDs, you can use the automated processing of SCDs in the system. This enables you to automate the sending of changed data to the customs authorities in a change SCD. During automatic processing, the system analyzes the existing SCDs that you have already registered with the customs authorities to see whether they qualify for automatic processing after a change. The following criteria determine whether automatic processing is possible, provided no tax statement has been received for an SCD item:

- The transmission status of an SCD item is Not Sent and manual postprocessing is not required.
- A customs declaration is flagged with SCD status "Entered in Periodic SCD; Changed after Registration". This status indicates that changes have been made to the underlying customs declarations. Whether or not these changes are relevant for the SCD is determined during automatic processing.
- You have corrected or completed an SCD item that required correction in manual postprocessing. Therefore, the underlying customs declaration has status "Entered in Periodic SCD; Changed after Registration" (see [Manual Postprocessing of Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 159\]](#)).
- The completion period for the supplementary customs declaration (in months) that you defined in the authorization has expired. In addition, there is a transmission status for positive processing of the SCD items or processing with warnings. Lastly, no tax statement has been received yet for the involved SCD items.

The first time you create an SCD, the system uses the period defined in the authorization to calculate the period during which you can make changes to an SCD. This period is calculated from the latest declaration date of all customs declarations that you added to the SCD when it was first created. The defined period end date for an SCD remains unchanged, even when you add new customs declarations that have a later declaration date to the SCD.

Until the end of this period, the system flags the items in a customs declaration that have been added to SCDs as incomplete for the customs authorities. As a result, any values and quantities you change in a customs declaration can also be added to the SCDs, to declare these changes to the customs authorities. This item status also prevents the customs authorities from sending you finalized tax statements until after the end of the period. When the period ends, you can create a new change SCD, either manually or by scheduling automatic processing in the background, and send it to the customs authorities. Each item is then declared as finalized. The customs authorities recognize this final status of the items and sends the final tax statement for the last change SCD.

→ Recommendation

To ensure that the authorities use the latest, most up-to-date data for the tax statement, we recommend scheduling automatic processing in the background, as a batch job, once each week or month.

Features

You have the following options for processing type in the dialog view of the selection criteria:

- *Simulation Run*
The system simulates communication at message level and determines whether any relevant changes have been made since the last message was sent to the customs authorities. You see a list of all items

whose changes can result in renewed processing of the SCD. You can start the simulation run for any or all entries. The system displays a log, along with a results line showing how many items are actually relevant for the change SCD. You can also analyze the data that led to this result. To do so, the system displays the SCD data originally sent to the customs authorities together with the simulated new SCD message to the authorities.

- [Remove Obsolete Entries](#)

The system carries out the simulation run and checks whether changes to the underlying customs declarations are relevant for the SCD. If customs declarations do not have relevant changes for the communication of SCDs with the customs authorities, the system deletes the entry from the processing overview. It also resets the status for the customs declaration in the SCD to "Recorded in Periodic SCD and Registered".

- [Generate Change Messages](#)

The system determines all SCD items whose changes in customs declarations were relevant for the change SCD. It creates a change SCD for these items and sends the message to the customs authorities automatically. If only some of the SCD items from an SCD are complete, the system sends only these items to the customs authorities in the message for the change SCD. The system transfers the incomplete SCD items to manual processing for SCDs. You can see the results of the incompleteness check, which the system carries out directly before sending the change SCD, in the log display on the [Communication](#) tab page.

- [Deadline Date Less Than](#)

The system uses the current date as the selected deadline date by default. If you change the deadline date to a date in the future, you can add changes to change SCDs whose completion period does not expire until that future date. This enables you to optimize and control your process flows more precisely. You can also use this criterion to limit selection to transactions whose periods have expired or will expire in the near future, for example, while ignoring changes to other SCD items.

Note

If you set the deadline date to a date in the future to select the SCDs, you still have to communicate the final change SCD to the authorities after the deadline date expires to complete the SCD items. If this finalization flag is not set for the item, the authorities cannot issue the final tax statement.

If you want to use future dates anyway, you can configure the following Business Add-In as an alternative for completing the SCD items: [BAI for Supplementary Customs Declaration: Modify Outbound Message](#).

- [Changed Items](#)

If you set this flag, the system determines all the items that you have already sent to the customs authorities in an SCD. This enables you to explicitly select and process the relevant items whose changes qualify them change SCDs.

You can use the following functions for automatic processing from the overview of SCDs:

- Goto SCD
 - Choose this button to display the SCD for a selected line.
 - When you double-click the SCD number or year, the system takes you directly to header level of the SCD. From here, you can start the incompleteness check, which selects all the items that you can process automatically. When you select a message in the results list for the incompleteness check, the system takes you directly to that SCD item.
- Goto SCD item

- Double-click an SCD item number to go directly to that SCD item, where you can make corrections directly.
- You can also position the cursor on the item and press the SCD button to go to the SCD item.
- Goto underlying customs declaration
 - Choose this button to display the customs declaration for a selected line.
 - When you double-click a customs declaration number, the system takes you directly to the customs declaration that is referenced in the SCD.
- Goto underlying customs declaration items
 - You can set the focus on the item number for a selected line and choose the button for the customs declaration.
 - If you double-click the declaration item number, the system takes you directly to the item view of the underlying customs declaration.

You can only enter changes to customs declarations as SCD items in change SCDs until you receive the final tax notice from the customs authorities.

Activities

Use the administrator to execute the following transaction: [Process Supplementary Customs Declarations Automatically](#)

- If you save a processing log for this automatic processing, you can choose Display Log under the same navigation path.

→ Recommendation

We recommend starting this program in background processing. In background processing, the system always removes obsolete entries and creates change messages. To do this, the system selects all items from the overview.

5.2.9 Monitoring Documents and Transactions

You have to communicate with the customs authorities to handle imports and exports with their various processes and process steps. You can use the monitoring functions in Customs Management to directly monitor the inbound and outbound processes and how they are linked to other functions. This enables you to check where you are in the communication process and establish who needs to carry out an activity. You can also use the evaluation options for existing documents,

ⓘ Note

For information about the specific monitoring functions for inventory-managed customs procedures, see [Operative Monitoring for Special Customs Procedures \[page 301\]](#).

Process

1. **Monitoring Documents and Transactions**

(See: [Operative Monitoring for Documents and Transactions \[page 165\]](#))

Operative Monitoring provides you with an overview of current transactions.

2. **Monitoring**

(See [Monitoring for Documents and Transactions \[page 169\]](#))

The monitoring functions contain overviews of all transactions, regardless of whether they are still in process or already complete. You can use the provided functions to evaluate these transactions. You can also see and evaluate dependencies between various documents within a process, for example, which papers are assigned to specific documents.

3. **Monitoring Logistics Documents for Imports**

(See: [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Imports \[page 172\]](#))

The monitoring functions for logistics integration with import transactions let you display overviews for documents in the feeder system supply chain. These monitoring functions contain both general functions for monitoring logistics processes in customs management, as well as specific functions for monitoring logistics processes for inventory-managed customs procedures.

[Operative Monitoring for Documents and Transactions \[page 165\]](#)

[Monitoring for Documents and Transactions \[page 169\]](#)

[Monitoring Logistics Processes for Imports \[page 172\]](#)

5.2.9.1 **Operative Monitoring for Documents and Transactions**

You can use the Operative Monitoring functions to monitor and control the processes in your daily work. These include, for example, inbound and outbound activities and evaluations of expected documents for closing processes such as export confirmations.

Features

Import

- **Display Inbound Activities: Relevant for All Application Areas Involving Imports**

The overviews of inbound activities for the individual applications of Customs Management show you whether you have already received replies from the customs authorities to any messages you may have sent and whether you need to carry out any follow-up actions. These activities are sorted according to how far they have progressed.

- **Display Safekeeping Overview: Relevant for the Presentation Area**

Export

- **Manage Export and Transit Declarations**

In these overviews, you can find documents that require an action on your part to reach a next process step.

- **Monitoring Export Confirmations and Transit Confirmations**
All companies are required to provide evidence that the products they reported to the customs authorities as exported or re-exported in customs declarations have actually been exported from the customs area. The same documentation requirements exist for the export of products that you transport duty-unpaid to the external border of the customs territory in a transit procedure. To do this, you receive export confirmations and transit confirmations. In the case of exports, the transporter of the goods receives an export confirmation from the office of exit as confirmation of the actual export in printed form. Alternatively, the office of exit can also send you the confirmation electronically. In the transit procedure, you receive a transit confirmation after the consignee discharges the transit procedure. You have to record these confirmations in the system for each customs declaration or customs shipment to complete the export or transit process.
The monitoring function for confirmations displays the underlying customs declarations or customs shipments that are relevant for export or transit confirmation and for which you have not received the confirmations yet, although you requested them. The overview of missing export- and transit declarations helps you initiate any necessary activities in a timely manner.

Activities

Display Inbound Activities

- Display Import Inbound Activities
- Display Transit Inbound Activities
- Display Inbound Activities - Presentation
- Display Inbound Activities - Pre-Declaration
- You can limit your search by *foreign trade organizational unit*, or, if necessary, by additional selection criteria.
- You can enter various criteria to restrict the display of the current processes.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system lists all the transactions for your selection criteria. The system structures transactions by processes and activities.
- Documents that you have already entered but not yet sent to the customs authorities are assigned *Open* status. Messages that you have sent to the customs authorities, but for which you have not yet received a reply are set to *In Process*.
- When you select an activity in the dialog structure, you can select a document line in the list and select the functions for changing that document.
- The system opens the document for maintenance.
- **Manage Exports**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Export Declarations* app.
- **Monitor Transit Declarations**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Transit Declarations* app.
- **Monitor Outbound Confirmations**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Exit Confirmations Overdue* app.
- **Monitor Transit Confirmations**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Exit Confirmations Overdue* app.

[Manage Export Declarations \[page 167\]](#)

[Overdue Exit Confirmations \[page 167\]](#)

[Manage Transit Declarations \[page 168\]](#)

[Overdue Transit Confirmations \[page 169\]](#)

5.2.9.1.1 Manage Export Declarations

With this app, export specialists can manage export declarations that need to be processed due to their status.

The processing proposal displays which action is to be performed in the document. The app therefore supports the export specialist in listing the customs export declarations that need to be processed for a successful export process, and in identifying the next step required for this.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Create export declarations

You can also create a customs export declaration manually.

Choose *Create*, and then enter the foreign trade organization in which you want to create the export declaration and the activity sequence.

This app uses the C_EXPRTDECLNWITHPROCGPRPSL CDS view.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

5.2.9.1.2 Overdue Exit Confirmations

Features

Export specialists can use this app to monitor export declarations with outstanding exit confirmations and to enter exit confirmations manually.

If an export declaration receives processing status *Released*, it is monitored by the system until the exit confirmation is received.

The exit confirmation is sent electronically by the responsible customs authorities when the customs territory is exited, or is entered manually afterwards.

To make monitoring as efficient as possible, the app gives you the option to restrict export declarations with the status *From Release* with a specific number of days. This allows the export specialist to define an individual limit, beyond which the absence of the exit confirmation is classified as critical.

If an export declaration has been investigated, it appears in the app for further monitoring. If an export declaration receives an exit confirmation, it is no longer displayed.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Enter Confirmations

You can enter an exit confirmation for an export declaration manually. To do so, select an export declaration and choose *Enter Confirmation*. In the following dialog box, you can enter the data for the exit confirmation to be entered, such as the confirmation number or the exit date.

This app uses the C_EXPORTDECLNWITHPNDGEXITCONF CDS view.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

5.2.9.1.3 Manage Transit Declarations

With this app, export specialists can manage transit declarations that need to be processed due to their status.

The processing proposal displays which action is to be performed in the document. The app therefore supports the export specialist in listing the transit declarations that need to be processed for a successful transit process, and in identifying the next step required for this.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Create transit declarations

You can also create a customs transit declaration manually.

To do this, choose *Create* and specify the foreign trade organization in which you want to create the transit declaration.

This app uses the C_TRNSTDECLNWITHPROCGPRPSL CDS view.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

5.2.9.1.4 Overdue Transit Confirmations

Export specialists can use this app to monitor transit declarations with outstanding exit confirmations and to enter transit confirmations manually.

If a transit declaration receives processing status *Released*, it is monitored by the system until the exit confirmation is received.

The exit confirmation is sent electronically by the customs authorities responsible when the customs territory is exited, or is entered manually afterwards.

To make monitoring as efficient as possible, the app gives you the option to restrict transit declarations with the status *From Release* with a specific number of days. This allows the export specialist to define an individual limit, beyond which the absence of the exit confirmation is classified as critical.

If a transit declaration has been investigated, it appears in the app for further monitoring. If a transit declaration receives an exit confirmation, it is **no longer** displayed.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Enter Confirmations

You can enter an exit confirmation for a transit declaration manually. To do so, select a transit declaration and choose *Enter Confirmation*. In the following dialog box, you can enter the data for the exit confirmation to be entered, such as the confirmation number or the exit date.

In addition, the app supports the following technical features and options:

This app uses the CDS view C_EXPORTDECLNWITHPNDGEXITCONF.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

5.2.9.2 Monitoring for Documents and Transactions

The monitoring functions contain information about all current and completed transactions with documents from the individual application areas. You can use them for the import and export activities for the

individual application areas. This includes, for example, customs declarations, tax statements, and all existing supplementary customs declarations you use, or have used, to close simplified procedures in import and export processes.

Key Features

Monitoring Documents

You can use the functions for document monitoring to monitor and analyze your activities in Customs Management for an extended period. At document level, the system gives you access to all activities that have already been carried out. You specify the period for which you want the system to list activities. For example, you can display a weekly, monthly, or annual list of all the activities.

Additional Monitoring Functions

- **Find documents for customs declarations**
The system displays an overview of all documents for imports and exports to which other documents have been assigned. You can also see assigned authorizations and licenses, as well as their depreciation data. You can use the search function for specific documents to see which documents you use and how many, as well as display the individual documents for detailed analysis.
- **Unassigned Customs Waybills**
If you use customs waybills as the data basis for declarations, you can use the monitoring function to check which customs bills of lading you have not yet used to create pre-declarations or customs declarations prior to goods receipt.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the following apps:

Monitoring Documents

- *Export*
 - *Export:Display Export Declarations*
 - *Transit:Display Transit Declarations*
- *Import*
 - *Display Import Declarations*
 - *Display Customs Waybills*
 - *Display Customs Shipments*
 - *Display Presentations*
 - *Display Pre-Declarations*
 - *Display Tax Statements*
- If you have defined variants for document selection, you can use input help to select a variant. The system uses the selection criteria defined in the variant. If you do not define variants for document selection, you can call the transaction directly. The system opens a screen on which you can enter the selection criteria.
- When you choose *Execute*, a list of customs declarations or customs shipments that meet your selection criteria is displayed.

- To maintain a document, select a document line and choose one of the functions to change the documents.

Cross-Area Monitoring Functions

- **Find Documents for Customs Declarations**
 - [Display Documents for Customs Import Declarations](#)
 - [Display Documents for Customs Export Declarations](#)
- **Unassigned Customs Waybills**
 - [Import: Display Unassigned Customs Waybills](#)

[Display Export Declarations \[page 171\]](#)

[Display Transit Declarations \[page 171\]](#)

5.2.9.2.1 Display Export Declarations

With this app, export specialists can display all export declarations and their items in the system.

The export specialist can search for an existing customs export declaration regardless of its processing status. The app also allows you to perform operational analyses of existing export declarations and visualize the results graphically with different charts in addition to the list display.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display Export Declarations

You can use various filters to search for export declarations and their items. Both header-related filters and item-related filters are available.

In addition, the app supports the following technical features and options:

- Analytical List Page Functions and Options

This app uses the C_EXPORTDECLARATIONITEM CDS view.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

5.2.9.2.2 Display Transit Declarations

With this app, export specialists can display all transit declarations and their items in the system.

The export specialist can search for an existing transit declaration regardless of its processing status. The app also allows you to perform operational analyses of existing transit declarations and visualize the results graphically with different charts in addition to the list display.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display Transit Declarations

You can use various filters to search for transit declarations and their items. Both header-related filters and item-related filters are available.

In addition, the app supports the following technical features and options:

- Analytical List Page Functions and Options

This app uses the C_EXPORTDECLARATIONITEM CDS view.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

5.2.9.3 Monitoring Logistics Processes for Imports

The system provides detailed monitoring functions for the processes in Customs Management that you have linked with the processes in your SAP ERP feeder system through logistics integration. You can use the monitoring functions to track individual processing steps for the processes. You can also search for your customs processes, based on logistics documents, in a general monitor, to find out which processes have been assigned logistics documents.

Prerequisites

You have configured logistics integration with SAP ERP for goods receipt.

(See: [Logistics Integration: Inbound Delivery \[page 420\]](#))

Features

To monitor specific parts of the logistics processes, you can choose between lists in the following areas that are displayed by the system:

- **Transactions with Inbound Delivery Relevance**

In this overview, the system collects all goods receipt postings with inbound delivery links that are relevant for imports. This includes the entries from the following monitors and worklists:

- Worklist for customs declarations after goods receipt
- Determine Customs Status
- Cancel released goods receipts
- Assigned logistics documents
- Completed Transactions

The monitor helps you see which process the system uses for further processing of a goods receipt posting, based on the document information and Customizing settings. You can navigate from this full overview of all transactions with inbound delivery relevance to the individual monitors for the other processes and continue processing there.

- **Worklist for customs declarations after goods receipt**

The system lists all the material document items that you have transferred from the feeder system. The list contains the material documents for goods receipts. The system displays a list of all material document items that you can transfer to a document for declaration in a customs procedure. The system lists all the material document items, regardless of whether or not they are available for declaration in a customs procedure.

- **Assigned logistics documents**

For each document in Customs Management that you have created from the customs worklist, the system lists the reference document numbers from the feeder system. These include the document numbers for the purchasing document, delivery, or material document of the goods receipt posting, for example.

- **Logistics Documents in Worklists**

This overview contains all the logistics documents that caused entries in the various worklists for customs processes. You can see the references to the logistics documents and the worklists containing the corresponding transactions. You can navigate from this overview directly to the corresponding worklist, and the system displays the entry for the selected logistics document.

- **Completed Transactions**

The system lists all the material document items that you can no longer process in the customs worklist. If you have finished declaring it or have deleted it from the customs worklist a material document item is considered to be complete for the following processes (examples):

- Postings for undefined goods movements
- Postings for inventory differences
- Goods movements for which you have defined Duty Paid as the customs status
- Cancellations of quantities that the customs authorities have already released
- Posting outward movement subsequently

- **Manual postprocessing for quantity changes**

This overview lists all the transactions in which you can change quantities manually.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the following apps:

- [Transactions with Inbound Delivery Reference](#)
- [Display Cust. Decl. WL After GR](#)
- [Display Assigned Logistics Documents](#)
- [Display Worklist for Logistics Docs](#)
- [Display Completed Transactions](#)
- [Postprocess Quantity Changes](#)
- You can view the overviews for each foreign trade organization and legal unit, as well as restrict the search results with other selection criteria.
- When you start the search, the system displays the respective lists. You can display detail views for each line, as well as subtotals and types of aggregation for each column that contains quantities.
 - To show the details for a material document item in a line, choose [Details](#).
 - You can have the system calculate subtotals and totals for every column that contains quantities. Select the required column and choose either [Subtotal](#) or [Aggregation](#). Decide on a type of aggregation.

Further Information

The system also provides the following logistics process monitoring functions required for handling special customs procedures:

- Display Domestic Issues f. CWH
- Display Completed DGIs
- Display DGIs to Be Declared
- Display Comparison of Quantities in Deliveries and Billing Documents
- Display Completed Deliveries and Billing Documents After Adjusting Quantities

(See: [Operative Monitoring for Special Customs Procedures \[page 301\]](#))

5.3 Import

[Discharging Transit Procedures \[page 175\]](#)

[Presentation \[page 177\]](#)

[Import Declaration \[page 180\]](#)

[Customs Declarations After Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#)

[Customs Waybill \[page 187\]](#)

[Customs Invoice \[page 189\]](#)

[Pre-Declaration \[page 192\]](#)

[Customs Declaration Prior to Goods Receipt \[page 194\]](#)

[Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 196\]](#)

[Integration of Compliance Checks in Customs Management Documents \[page 198\]](#)

[Displaying Tax Statements \[page 199\]](#)

5.3.1 Discharging Transit Procedures

Prerequisites

To enter registration numbers - such as the MRN to dispatch transit procedures - manually in the customs shipment without feeder system integration, you have to activate the manual entry of registration numbers in Customizing.

Context

If you want to present your imported goods at an inland location, you or your transportation service provider can open a transit procedure and discharge it when the goods arrive at their place of presentation. If you are an authorized consignee, presentation takes place at the authorized location of goods at your company. You also have to dispatch a transit procedure if one of your business partners sends you duty-unpaid products in a transit procedure within your own customs territory.

All transit procedures are registered with the customs authorities with an MRN (movement reference number), which the carrier conveys in the transit accompanying document for the inbound goods. You use this MRN to sign off the transit procedure with the customs authorities in a multi-step procedure. This means the customs authorities ensure processing in proper form.

When you discharge the transit procedure, you present the products and the shipment is initially in safekeeping. You then have to decide on placement into a customs status for the received products by transferring them to a subsequent target procedure within the safekeeping period (see [presentation \[page 177\]](#)).

Note

For more information, see [Transit Procedures \[page 210\]](#).

Procedure

1. You create a customs shipment (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#)).
 - If you have integrated the transit procedure with the logistics processes in your feeder system and the following conditions are met, the system creates a customs shipment automatically.
 - You have configured logistics integration between SAP ERP and Customs Management for inbound deliveries (see [Logistics Integration: Inbound Deliveries \[page 420\]](#)).
 - You have entered a previous paper and previous paper number on the *Foreign Trade/Customs* tab page for the inbound delivery as indicators for the transit procedure.

If the process fulfills these conditions, the system creates a customs shipment as described below:

 1. You create an inbound delivery in the feeder system and enter the MRN as registration number and a previous document type that you have configured as relevant for transit procedures in Customizing in the *Foreign Trade/Customs* tab page.
 2. When you save the inbound delivery, the system transfers the document data to discharge the transit procedure to Customs Management and creates a customs shipment.
 - If you do not use integration with a feeder system, you can create the customs shipment to open a transit procedure manually. The following options are available:
 - Create customs shipment
 - ▶ [Customs Management/Import](#) ▶ [Transit](#) ▶ [Enter and Maintain Customs Shipments](#) ▶ [Enter Customs Shipment](#) ▶
 - Create customs shipment as copy of existing customs declaration
 - ▶ [Customs Management](#) ▶ [Export](#) ▶ [Transit](#) ▶ [Enter and Maintain Customs Shipments](#) ▶ [Maintain Customs Shipment](#) ▶ [Copy Customs Shipment](#) ▶
2. You can add the necessary information during document maintenance (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)). The following information at header level is especially important for discharging transit procedures:
 1. Organizational data
 1. Consignee: Legal unit that receives the goods
 2. Authorization: Number of your authorization as authorized consignee
 3. Security: Type of security and security number
 2. Transportation data
 1. MRN
Number of the received consignment of goods. This number appears on the transit accompanying document, which the customs authorities send to the authorized consignor after transit declaration.
 2. Presentation
Date of presentation of the goods on the authorized consignee's (your legal unit's) premises
 3. Event flags
If any events took place during the transport – for example, if the truck had a flat tire and had to unload the goods in transit – you have to set the corresponding flags.
3. You send the customs shipment and the necessary information to the authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).
 1. The first message that you send to the customs authorities corresponds to the presentation of the received goods, reporting their physical arrival.
 1. If you use integration with the logistics process in the feeder system to create the customs shipment, you can configure the system to send the receipt message to the customs authorities

- automatically, because the necessary transaction data comes from the feeder system and the customs authorities have already registered the transaction under the MRN.
2. If you send the notification of an arrived delivery to the customs authorities, you only have to provide a small amount of information at header level, aside from the MRN and the previous document, because the customs authorities have already registered the transaction under the MRN.
 2. The office of destination replies with an unloading permission. This contains all data sent in a customs shipping document to the customs authorities by the person who started the transit procedure. This data contains all item data for goods dispatch, for example.
 3. When you receive unloading permission from the customs authorities, you are allowed to unload the goods.
 4. When you perform the conformity check – comparing the data from the unloading permission with the actually unloaded goods – you have to enter an unloading comment to confirm that the data is correct.
 5. The customs authorities send you the release or safekeeping notification with the safekeeping period, which the system uses to create a presentation document (see [Presentation \[page 177\]](#)).
4. You can use the monitoring functions to monitor your discharged transit procedures (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#)).
 - You can display the receipt activities for current transactions for which activities are still possible in the Operative Cockpit.
The system displays an overview of all open activities with their respective statuses. You can therefore determine which messages you still need to send. Customs shipments that you have already entered but not yet sent to the customs authorities are assigned the status Open. Messages that you have sent to the customs authorities but for which you have not yet received a reply are assigned the status In Processing.
 - You can see the customs shipments for all current and completed transactions in the monitor.

5.3.2 Presentation

To simplify your customs processes, the customs authorities may allow you to present your goods at an inland location. To do so, you transport the goods to the inland place of presentation in a transit procedure, for example (see [Discharging Transit Procedures \[page 216\]](#)). From the presentation point, you have a defined period to decide upon placement of the goods into a customs status. The goods remain in safekeeping until this period expires or you place the goods in a customs procedure.

The safekeeping period follows presentation, which you can carry out in the following ways:

- Automated presentation for the authorities within the customs system, by dispatching the transit procedure with an inland presentation
When you receive the reply message for discharging a transit procedure through a release message or safekeeping notification, the GTS system creates a presentation document.
- Presentation of incoming consignments of goods at the border, for example, through a summary declaration in Germany

After their presentation to the customs authorities' your received consignments of goods remain in safekeeping until you decide on placement into a further customs status. You must do this within a specific period. Some EU countries define this time frame implicitly with the release. In Germany, for example, customs authorities define the safekeeping period in the safekeeping notification and requires further

communication. You can establish direct electronic communication with the customs authorities in this case as well. Safekeeping ends when the products are placed in a customs procedure.

Prerequisites

You can use the following Customizing settings to configure presentation:

- If you want the GTS system to create a presentation document automatically when a transit procedure is discharged, you have to set the *Presentation after Arrival Notification* flag for at least one activity sequence in Customizing of the control settings for communication processes in Customs Management.
- If you want to use the item split in presentation documents, you have to set the *Allocation After Temporary Storage* flag or at least one activity sequence in Customizing of the control settings for communication processes in Customs Management.

Process

1. You or the system create a presentation document (see [Presentation Document with Item Distribution \[page 179\]](#)).

The presentation document is a summary declaration, which you can create in the following ways:

- **Create Presentation Document Automatically**

When the GTS system receives a release or safekeeping notification from the customs authorities as the reply message for the dispatch of a transit procedure, it creates a presentation document automatically.

This automatically created presentation document contains the information on packages and on the safekeeping periods within which you have to place these packages in a customs procedure.

- **Create Presentation Document Manually**

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose one of the following apps:

- [Create Presentation](#)
- [Create Presentation with Template](#)

Note

The German customs authorities, for example, support this procedure.

- You create an inbound delivery in the feeder system with a registration number for a presentation document, such as the ATB number. The GTS system creates a presentation document under this registration number or assigns the inbound delivery reference to an existing presentation document with this registration number.
2. You can distribute the items in a presentation document.
 3. You can also monitor the goods receipts that are in temporary storage as the result of presentation (see [Monitoring Temporary Storage \[page 179\]](#)).

[Presentation Document with Item Split \[page 179\]](#)

[Safekeeping \[page 179\]](#)

5.3.2.1 Presentation Document with Item Split

In a transit procedure and presentation, the focus of customs control is the packages within a consignment of goods. For placement in a subsequent customs procedure after the safekeeping period, however, the consignee (as the party liable to pay duty to the customs authorities) and the values and quantities for the products of a specific tariff number are the decisive factors. You can also split one or more items to clarify your overview or to move items from one safekeeping location to another during safekeeping.

- You can split items into multiple items in a presentation document.
To split an item in a presentation document, complete the item and create several new ones. The system creates a separate presentation document for the new items that refers to the original document, and sends a split message to the customs authorities for the new presentation document. As a result, the closing portions for the items in a customs declaration can refer to multiple presentation documents, which you can see in the document flow of the customs declaration for a transaction.
- If you do not split the items in a presentation document, and the presentation document meets the customs authorities' requirements for declaration items in a customs procedure, the latest point when you have to split the presented items upon official request is when you place them in a customs procedure.

5.3.2.2 Safekeeping

Safekeeping is the interim stage between discharging a transit procedure or presentation through a summary declaration and the placement of the received products in a subsequent customs procedure. You have to transfer the products to the subsequent customs procedure within the period defined by the customs authorities. You can choose between release to free circulation, placement in a customs procedure with economic impact, or further sale of the goods in re-export.

The customs authorities in the individual countries have different requirements and process flows for safekeeping. Here are just a few examples:

- The German customs authorities send a safekeeping notification as the final message to discharge the transit procedure, in which they set the period by which you have to transfer the goods to a customs procedure. This period is 90 days as a rule. The German customs authorities assign a separate registration number for safekeeping. They allow the transport of subsets of packages from a customs shipment to another safekeeping location within the company, which you have to report to the authorities in a separate message.
- In Austria and the Netherlands, the safekeeping period of three days begins implicitly when you discharge the transit procedure. Therefore, you have to place the products in a customs procedure more or less immediately after receipt.

Activities

- If the customs authorities require it, you can send a safekeeping notification when you discharge a transit procedure.
- You can use the monitor to keep track of the safekeeping periods, to ensure you end them on time.

- If you have to transfer some of the packages from a customs shipment to a different safekeeping location during temporary storage, you can notify the customs authorities of your activities. To do so, you have to split the items.
- To end safekeeping, change the procedure from a transit procedure to a customs procedure.

5.3.3 Import Declaration

When you import goods from a third country, you have to declare the presentation of the goods – that is, their physical arrival – to the customs authorities. After a defined period, you have to place the goods in a customs procedure such as free circulation or a customs procedure with economic impact. You have to report data on customs control and for determining the customs duties to the customs authorities in the corresponding customs import declaration. You can simulate calculation of the customs duties in Customs Management in the system. You can run the simulation for either a specific customs declaration or for individual customs tariff numbers.

The types of customs declaration can differ by country. For example, you can submit single customs declarations for each goods receipt or use simplified customs declarations to speed up your import processes. If you use simplified customs declarations, you have to submit separate supplementary customs declarations to declare missing data for individual transactions or use a collective declaration for all the transactions in a period.

Customs Management supports integration with the document flow in the supply chain in the feeder system. In this approach, the system uses document data from the feeder system and forwards it to Customs Management. Customs import declarations can be made in two variants:

- If the system is configured and integrated accordingly, it creates a customs import declaration automatically based on the material document for the goods receipt. If desired, it can also send the first message for the declaration to the customs authorities electronically.
- You can also create the customs import declaration from the worklist. In this approach, the system generates an entry in the customs worklist for Customs Management, based on the material document for the goods receipt, at a defined time. You can then generate a customs import declaration manually from this worklist. If you also use the procedures for defaulting data that you defined in Customizing for Customs Management and in the master data, you can significantly reduce the amount of data that has to be entered. You can also activate background processing of entries in the worklist to automate customs import declarations with the customs authorities.

You can also enter import declarations manually. In this approach, you have to enter the data for each customs procedure and each declaration procedure in accordance with the legal requirements. You can then send the customs import declaration to the customs authorities as an EDI message, as well as print out any necessary documents.

Process

1. You can enter an authorization for procedure simplifications or inventory-managed customs procedures (see [Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#)).

If you want to use the simplified procedures for import processing, you must have received authorization for them from the customs authorities and entered them in license management. Examples of simplified import procedures include *presentation waiver* or the *use of incomplete customs import declarations*.

2. You can create a security for the import (see [Securities for Imports \[page 88\]](#)).
If your country's customs authorities require a security for the import, you have to deposit this security and enter it in security management.
3. To notify the customs authorities about an export, you have to create an export declaration (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#)).

Depending on whether you have integrated your import with the logistics processes in the feeder system, you can either create the import declaration manually or through worklists.

If you create customs declarations based on logistics integration, the worklists differ depending on the process:

- Customs declaration prior to goods receipt (see [Customs Declarations prior to Goods Receipt \[page 194\]](#))
You can also use this worklist to create pre-declarations, which you have to use in some countries to notify the customs authorities about future imports (see [Pre-Declarations \[page 192\]](#)).
- Customs declaration after goods receipt (see [Customs Declarations after Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#))

You can use the following options for manual creation:

- **Create customs declaration manually**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Import Declaration* app.
- **Create customs declaration by copying an existing customs declaration**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Customs Declaration with Template* app.
- **Create import declaration from presentation document**
Select a presentation document, for example, by using the single document display. Select *Create View* and the desired *target procedure* for the customs declaration (see [Access to Document Processing \[page 110\]](#)).

The system creates the customs declaration, switches to document maintenance for the customs declaration, and copies the data from the customs shipment to the customs declaration.

4. Enter the necessary data in document maintenance
You can maintain the data for the customs declaration to complete it for the selected customs procedure (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

The information on the following tab pages is particularly important for the import:

1. *Geography* at header level
In addition to the country of departure, this tab page contains the loading locations and customs offices.
2. *Transportation* at header level
This tab page contains important foreign trade data, such as the type of customs declaration, Incoterms, and transportation data. A data defaulting procedure is available to fill the fields for means of transport or mode of transport.
3. *Presentation* at header level
If you use the process of customs declaration after goods receipt, the system displays how many packages are in safekeeping on this tab page.
4. Logistics costs at header level
You enter the data for customs duty calculation on the Logistics Costs tab page. First enter the currency for the goods values, to enable the system to cumulate the goods values at item level for the header level. You also enter the additional cost components that are relevant for calculating the customs duties at header level, such as delivery costs to the place of introduction and insurance costs.
5. *General Data* at item level

This tab page contains the major basic data for the item, such as:

1. Tariff number
2. Description of goods
3. Quantity

Note

The system determines the description of goods in the language defined for the country of the legal regulation and sends the description in this language to the customs authorities. If you log on to the system in English, for example, but maintain a customs declaration for France, the system determines the goods description in French and sends it in French in the messages to the customs authorities.

6. *Placement* at item level
In addition to the customs procedure for placing the goods into customs status, this tab page also contains the origin of the goods.
7. *Documents* at item level
This tab page contains all the additional documents that you have to present to the customs authorities for the import. They can include import licenses, preference documents, and other certificates.
8. *Customs duty* at item level
This tab page contains all the duty-relevant values from customs duty calculation. You can calculate the customs duties on this tab page. In the process, the system can use the logistics data and other cost components for calculating the customs value and apply the customs duty rates to calculate the duties (see [Customs Duty Calculation \[page 125\]](#)).
5. You communicate the customs declaration to the customs authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).
 1. When the customs authorities receive your customs declaration, they send you a processing notification automatically.
 2. The customs authorities then review your customs declaration and send you a decision notification, in which they tell you whether they release your goods, demand an inspection, or reject the customs declaration.
 3. When you receive a release message from the customs authorities, you receive a tax statement with the import duties soon thereafter.
6. You can send supplements and completion notifications to the customs authorities to complete customs procedures and processes.
 - To complete customs procedures, you can enter supplementary customs declarations and send them to the customs authorities. (See [Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 196\]](#)).
If you created and sent an incomplete customs declaration, you have to create a supplementary customs declaration to complete the transaction.
 - If your country lets you use reconciliation summaries for imports, you declare changes and additions to existing data to the authorities in a reconciliation summary. The reconciliation summary is a supplementary customs declaration (see [Postprocessing Customs Declarations for Reconciliation Summaries \[page 156\]](#)).
7. You monitor the processes that you initiated with the customs declaration (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#)).

The monitoring functions let you monitor current transactions and evaluate completed transactions. If you created an import declaration based on logistics documents in the feeder system, you can also see the links to the originating logistics documents. The monitoring functions also include worklist processing.

8. You receive the tax statement from the customs authorities with notification of the assessed amount due to customs (see [Displaying Tax Statements \[page 199\]](#)).

5.3.4 Customs Declarations After Goods Receipt

If you use logistics integration with the feeder system for goods receipts, you can create the customs declaration for releasing products to free circulation or placement in a special customs procedure from an overview. Special customs procedures include customs procedures with economic impact, such as customs warehousing and outward processing, as well as free circulation with prescribed end-use. For more information about logistics integration, see [Logistics Integration of Feeder System and Customs Management \[page 418\]](#).

The system generates this overview in the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) as soon as you post a goods receipt in your feeder system. To be included in the overview, you have to post the goods receipt directly from the inbound delivery and the inbound delivery must have a purchase order reference.

Based on your selection criteria, the system compiles an overview of the corresponding material document items with unrestricted-use quantities. When you cancel material documents in the feeder system, the unrestricted-use quantity of the material document item is reduced or the system deletes the items from the overview completely.

Note

The system creates an entry in the overview regardless of which of the following situations applies:

- You create a customs declaration directly from an entry in the overview
- The system creates the customs declaration automatically, with the document data from the feeder system, as a result of the configuration or background processing.

If the system creates the customs declaration from the overview automatically, you can see the references to the logistics documents in the feeder system for the customs declarations in the completed transactions. For more information, see the description of completed transactions under [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Customs Processing \[page 172\]](#).





The following variants are available for creating customs declarations after goods receipt:

- Release products to free circulation or place them in a special customs procedure
- Release partial quantities to free circulation
- Delete a material document item that has no influence on stock postings of a special customs procedure
- Delete partial quantities of material document items

Prerequisites

- If your feeder system supports the posting of partial goods receipts and you use quantity changes in customs declarations as a result, you have defined the situations and times in the communications

process that control the creation of customs declarations based on goods receipts in Customizing and by implementing Business Add-Ins (BAdIs). For more information about the requirements for quantity changes in customs declarations, see [Quantity Changes for Customs Declarations \[page 148\]](#).

- You have configured logistics integration between customs processing and the SAP S/4HANA feeder system for goods receipts. For more information, see [Logistics Integration: Goods Receipts \[page 422\]](#).
- To transfer customer-defined data from the feeder system and post it in the GTS system, as well as make it visible on additional tab pages in the customs declarations, you have to implement the appropriate Business Add-Ins (BAdIs).
 - To access the BAdI to enhance the data relevant for transfer from Customizing in the feeder system and choose the following path:
 - [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) > [Integration with Governance, Risk and Compliance](#) > [SAP Global Trade Services](#) > [Business Add-Ins for SAP Global Trade Services](#) > [Change and Expand Document Data for Transfer](#) > [BAdI: Mapping and Enhancement of Data from Material Documents \(MMOC\)](#) 
 - To access the BAdIs to receive and post the additional customer-defined data, go to Customizing in the GTS system and choose the following paths:
 - [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [Customs Management](#) > [Business Add-Ins for Customs Management](#) > [Transfer External Data to Documents](#) 
 - or
 - [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [Customs Management](#) > [Business Add-Ins for Customs Management](#) > [Transfer External Data to Customs Worklist](#) 
 - The BAdIs that let you make additional customer-defined data visible on custom tab pages are located in Customizing of the GTS system under the following paths:
 - [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [Customs Management](#) > [Business Add-Ins for Customs Management](#) > [Integrate External Data in Documents](#) 

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Declaration After GR](#) app.

1. Enter a foreign trade organization.
2. Select a customs procedure.
3. Based on your Customizing settings, the foreign trade organization, and the selected customs procedure, the system determines the following values:
 - Foreign Trade Organizational Unit
 - Legal Regulation
 - Process
 - Process Activity
 - Document Type
4. Enter the required selection criteria.

→ Recommendation

We recommend restricting selection to purchasing documents or inbound deliveries.

5. Define the desired parameters in the *Print Format - Dialog Processing* and *Background Processing* areas.

Note

If you choose *Dynamic Selections* in the toolbar, you can display or hide additional selection criteria. You can also save recurring selection parameters as a program variant.

When you choose *Dynamic Selections*, the system also proposes selection criteria for the data that you have transferred to the GTS system as additional customer-defined data through the BAdI implementations.

6. Choose *Execute*.
The system lists all the material document items that match your selection criteria. If you have an inbound delivery item for which you have posted several material documents for the goods receipt – to make quantity corrections, for example – the system aggregates these material documents. The relevant criterion for aggregating the material documents for a relevant declaration item is movement category “Regular”. You can display the individual material documents for quantity corrections that the system has aggregated for the overview in the detail display.
7. You can choose between the following activities:

A: Release Goods to Free Circulation or Place Them in an Inventory-Managed Customs Procedure

Note

As an alternative to automatic creation of customs declarations in accordance with your Customizing settings, you can schedule batch jobs for background processing, which also lets you automate the creation of customs declarations for the release of products to free circulation or placement into an inventory-managed customs procedure. Note that all parameters for the necessary customs procedure must be complete, however, or the batch job will terminate.

1. Select the entry from the overview that contains the items of the goods receipt for which you want to create the customs declaration.
2. Set the flags for the corresponding material document items. If you do not use partial goods receipts, which means quantity changes in customs declarations are not supported, then each material item corresponds to a document item in the customs declaration.

Note

If you want to group several material document items together in a customs declaration, the customs reference numbers of these items must be identical. If you select multiple entries for creating the customs declaration, the system splits the material document items into as many different customs declarations as necessary and groups all the suitable material document items in the respective custom declarations.

3. Choose *Create Customs Declaration*.
 - If you want to maintain the customs declaration immediately, answer the confirmation prompt with *Yes*. The system opens the customs declaration. You can maintain it and send it to the customs authorities. For more information, see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#) and [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#).
 - If you want to process the customs declaration at a later time, choose *No*. For more information about the opening customs declarations for maintenance, see [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#). Follow the instructions for document maintenance there.

4. The overview contains the data from the inbound delivery and the goods receipt that the system transfers to the customs declaration. This includes the following information:
 - Header level
 - Procedure code
 - Incoterms
 - Non-preferential country of origin
 - Order price
 - Partner (supplier, delivering supplier)
 - Item level
 - Item quantity
The item quantity that you take from the overview cannot be changed in the customs shipment.
 - Customs value
The system splits the order value in accordance with the inbound delivery quantity and uses this information, as well as cost components at header and item level, to determine the customs value for customs duty calculation in the customs declaration. Customs value calculation is based on the exchange rate that you defined in the GTS system. If a fixed rate is defined in the feeder system, the currency translation is based on the exchange rate in the purchase order.
For more information, see [Customs Duty Calculation \[page 131\]](#).

Note

If the data transfer from the SAP S/4HANA feeder system caused inconsistencies, you can trace these in the transfer log. To do so, choose the *Log* icon in the *Transfer Log* column.

- You can change the goods quantities for the transfer to inventory-managed customs procedures and therefore only declare partial quantities. To do so, enter the quantity for which you want to create the customs declaration in the *Quantity* column.

Example

If you receive 500 pieces of a product in an inbound delivery, you can release 200 pieces to free circulation and post the remaining 300 pieces to a customs warehouse. Therefore, change the quantity from 500 pieces to the 200 pieces that you actually want to release to free circulation.

5. When you process goods receipt postings, the system responds as follows, depending on the number of created customs declarations:
 - The system created one customs declaration for the selected goods receipt postings: You can go directly to the display and maintenance of that customs declaration.
 - The system created several customs declarations for the selected goods receipt postings: The system lists a log of all the created customs declarations and the goods receipt postings processed therein.
6. Continue with your customs declaration as described in the process for maintaining documents.
7. If you use a simplified procedure to place the products in a customs procedure, you need a supplementary customs declaration to complete the procedure, in accordance with customs authority requirements. For more information, see [Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 196\]](#).

B: Place Partial Quantities in a Special Customs Procedures

1. If you only want to place partial quantities of a material document item in an inventory-managed customs procedure, enter the quantity of the document item that you want to enter in the customs declaration in the column for the open quantity.

2. Carry out the steps described under *Release Goods to Free Circulation or Place Them in an Inventory-Managed Customs Procedure*.
3. The system keeps the partial quantity that you did not select for placement in an inventory-managed customs procedure in the overview for further processing. You can either transfer them to another overview for free circulation or an inventory-managed customs procedure, or delete them from the overview. If you want to delete an inbound delivery quantity from the overview, select the line and choose [Delete Quantity](#).

C: Delete Material Document Items

1. Set the flag for the material document items you want to delete from the overview.

ⓘ Note

If you manage business processes in an external system that is not linked with SAP S/4HANA, partial quantities remain in the overview. Although you have already processed them, the overview in the GTS system still lists them as duty-unpaid or to be processed. We recommend deleting the partial quantities from the overview in such cases. For the example under *A: Release Goods to Free Circulation or Place Them in an Inventory-Managed Customs Procedure*, you would have to delete the 300 pieces described in step 3d.

2. Choose [Delete Quantity](#).
3. The system moves the deleted quantities to the list of completed transactions, which you can see in the monitoring functions. For more information, see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#).

D: Delete Partial Quantities of a Material Document Item

1. Set the flag for the material document item for which you want to delete a partial quantity.
2. In the *Unrestricted Use* column (*unrestricted-use quantity in base unit of measure*), enter the quantity of the document item that you want to delete from the overview.
3. Choose [Delete Quantity](#).
4. The system keeps the remaining partial quantity in the overview. You can enter the customs declaration for this partial quantity. To do so, carry out the steps described under *Release Goods to Free Circulation or Place Them in an Inventory-Managed Customs Procedure*.

ⓘ Note

The system tracks all the completed quantities from the overview in a file as a cumulated quantity. All released and deleted quantities are considered complete.

To view the file, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Display Completed Transactions](#) app.

5.3.5 Customs Waybill

In a customs waybill, you can enter relevant data from bills of lading in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and enhance it with customs-specific data. A customs waybill can be used as an additional source of data for the following activities:

- Customs declarations prior to goods receipt and pre-declarations (see [Customs Declaration Prior to Goods Receipt \[page 194\]](#) and [Pre-Declarations \[page 192\]](#))

- Regular admissions (see: [Duty-unpaid goods from abroad in the non-direct delivery scenario \[page 327\]](#))

The customs waybill lets you record all transportation-specific data, such as the waybill number and the shipment data, which includes information about the shipments in a container and dates of arrival. With this information and the data from purchase orders and inbound deliveries, you have a broad range of data for creating a customs declaration prior to goods receipt.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Waybill](#) app.

- You can create customs waybills with the following mode of transport categories:
 - Sea
 - Road
 - Air

The following input fields appear on the screen, depending on the mode of transport category:

- Sea
 - Vessel name
 - Trip number
- Road
 - Vehicle license plate
- Air
 - Flight number

You can enter the document numbers of logistics documents, for example, from a purchasing document or an inbound delivery, as a reference in the customs waybill. If you then enter customs declarations, regular admissions, or pre-declarations, the GTS system links these documents to the customs waybill if they are created based on the references.

Note

When you enter a customs waybill number in the inbound delivery, the system also establishes a link between the customs waybill and the customs declaration or pre-declaration you created based on that inbound delivery.

- To change a customs waybill, on the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Change Customs Waybill](#) app.
- You can use the document maintenance functions to maintain customs waybills that were created manually and automatically (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

Note

To create customs waybills automatically from a feeder system, you can use interface `/SAPSLI/API_6800_CFB_SYNC`, whose call you programmed in an implementation project. To make changes to existing customs waybills, use interface `/SAPSLI/API_6800_CFB_CHG`.

- To delete a customs waybill, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Change Customs Waybill](#) app. However, the system prevents you from deleting a customs waybill if it has been used as a source of data for a customs declaration and the waybill is therefore linked in the document flow of those documents. Once you cancel all of the follow-on documents, you will be able to delete the waybill. In the menu, select [Customs Waybill > Delete](#).

- You want to create a customs declaration before goods receipt, a regular admission, or a pre-declaration. In this document, the system automatically copies the following data from the customs waybill:
 - Waybill number
 - Place of loading
 - Place of unloading
 - Flight or trip number
 - Number of packages

Note

In the worklist before goods receipt, you create a customs import declaration or a regular admission.

If multiple customs waybills are linked to this document, the number of packages from **all** customs waybills is **not** transferred to the field with the same name in the customs import declaration, nor to the field with the same name in the regular admission. Instead, you can edit the number of packages per customs waybill on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab.

If a customs waybill is linked to a customs import declaration or a regular admission, you can maintain the number of packages on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page.

- Container number
- Planned arrival date
- Departure date as export date
- You can monitor customs waybills in the Monitoring functions.
 - The monitor for customs waybills displays all the customs waybills you have entered in the system. You can navigate from the list to the individual customs waybills in display or change mode.
 - The overview of unassigned waybills contains all the waybills that you could not use as a source of data for customs declarations prior to goods receipt, regular admission, or pre-declarations, for example, because you did not link them by entering a reference or waybill number. From the list, you can navigate to the individual waybills in display or change mode, for example, to determine reasons for error. You can delete a customs waybill when you are in change mode.

5.3.6 Customs Invoice

A customs invoice contains the most important elements of the commercial invoice. You need the customs invoice to certify the origin of goods for the customs authorities. In the customs invoice, you can enter all invoice-specific data such as the external invoice number, partner information, and amounts. With this information and the data from purchase orders and inbound deliveries, you have a broad range of data for creating a customs invoice prior to goods receipt.

Prerequisites

Create customs invoice manually

To create a customs invoice manually, you must define the relevant document types for the customs invoice. For each document type, you can assign various number ranges, partner groups, and duty types, to satisfy various usages. To create a customs invoice by specifying the business document category, you must configure the *Assign Customs Invoice to a Business Document Category* Customizing activity.. For more information, see the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Assign Customs Invoice to a Business Document Category](#).

Create customs invoice automatically

To create customs invoices from the SAP GTS system automatically, you have to perform the Customizing activity *Assign Customs Invoice to Business Document Category* above .

You then have to configure the following Customizing activity in Customizing in the feeder system (plug-in).

Choose ► *Integration with Other SAP Components* ► *Integration with Governance, Risk and Compliance* ► *SAP Global Trade Services* ► *Control Data for Transfer to SAP Global Trade Services* ► *Configure Control Settings for Document Transfer* .

1. Choose the application level Dispatch/Export: Billing Document [SDOC] and select document types.
2. Select the relevant document type and choose *Detail* from the menu bar.
3. Select the *Transfer Documents for Customs Invoice* checkbox.
4. Save your entries.

Features

Create customs invoice manually

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Customs Invoice* app.

You can create customs invoices for the following business document categories:

- Intercompany billing
- Customer invoice

Depending on the selected business document category, the document type of the customs invoice is found (see Customizing activity *Assign Customs Invoice to a Business Document Category*). For each document category, you can assign various number ranges, partner groups, and duty types, to satisfy various usages.

To create a customs invoice, enter the data in the following fields:

- External Invoice
- Invoice Date
- Currency
- Incoterm Coding
- Invoicing Party

All other entries are optional. In the customs invoice, the foreign trade organization also represents the invoice recipient at the same time. The currency entered on header level on the General Data tab page corresponds to the invoice currency. You must specify the amounts specified in the customs invoice in this currency.

Create customs invoice automatically

To create a customs invoice on the basis of intercompany billing from the feeder system, activate the document category to call the customs invoice in the feeder system. The intercompany billing of the company

code issuing the invoice (FTO) in the feeder system is used for the customs invoice of the company code receiving the invoice (FTO). The invoice recipient can then use this customs invoice to create the customs declaration before goods receipt. The GTS system copies the data from the feeder system to the corresponding fields in the customs invoice. The GTS system copies the net value from the billing document. If you want to copy more conditions from the billing document into the customs invoice, you can do this by using a BAdI implementation (/sapsll/ifex_cuin_r3, Methode if_extend_cuin) in the feeder system. You can copy the condition types and map them to duty types in SAP GTS.

To do this, in Customizing, choose: ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Calculation of Customs Duty](#) ► [Assignment of Duty Types to Pricing Condition Types from Feeder Systems](#) ► [Assign Duty Type to Pricing Condition Type at Feeder System Level](#) ▾.

You must define these duty types for the customs invoice so you can copy them.

Process Documents

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Change Customs Invoice](#) app.

To get a list of existing customs invoices, choose the [Display Customs Invoices](#) app on the SAP Fiori launchpad. You can then call individual documents from the list in display or change mode.

Cancel Customs Invoice

You can also flag a customs invoice as canceled. To do this, select the [Cancel Customs Invoice](#) checkbox on the [General Data](#) tab page in document maintenance.

This means that you can no longer change this customs invoice. Furthermore, the customs invoice is no longer available for the customs declaration before goods receipt.

Distribute Values on Item Level

You can enter amounts in the customs invoice on header level if, in Customizing, you previously selected the [Distribute Duty](#) checkbox for the duty type in the assignment to the customs invoice type.

To distribute the values to the item level, choose the [Distribute Amounts](#) radio button on the tab page in document processing. The amounts are distributed to the respective items on the basis of the proportional net value.

Specify Proof of Origin

In document processing, at item level, you can specify the proof of origin. To do this, choose from the following values:

- [Proof of Origin Not Apparent in Invoice](#) - No proof or LTVD available
- [Proof of Origin Available in Invoice](#) - Proof printed directly on invoice
- [Proof of Origin Attached to Invoice](#) - Proof appended as separate document

You can use these values for proposals for the type of preference agreement in the customs declaration, when a customs invoice is created on the basis of an invoice. You must configure this in Customizing. In the Implementation Guide, choose ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Define Proposal for Preference Document in Customs Declaration](#) ▾.

Note

If no open items are available for an item or they have been flagged manually as completed, the item can **not** be edited any more. If all items in a customs invoice are completed, the specifications in the header can no longer be changed.

References

If you want a customs invoice for a declaration before goods receipt, you must specify a reference to a purchasing document that has been replicated in SAP GTS and is intended for use in SAP Customs Management.

If the supplier has made known an identifier for the delivery, you can mark this as the supplier ID of the supplier in the customs invoice.

Customs Invoice Item Completed

A customs invoice item is completed when no more open quantities are available.

For a customs invoice item, you can either manually assign *Customs Invoice Completed* status in document processing by selecting the *Item Completed* checkbox, or the system flags the customs invoice item as completed when no more open items are available.

Note

If the checkbox is selected, it means that the corresponding items can no longer be edited, and the entries distributed from header- to item level are no longer ready for input. If all items in a customs invoice are selected, you can also no longer edit on header level.

5.3.7 Pre-Declaration

You can use pre-declarations to notify the customs authorities of future goods imports. This enables you to comply with rules in some countries that require you to declare planned imports to the customs authorities within an officially defined period and with the required data. The countries use these pre-declarations to fulfill their increased security requirements in international goods traffic, such as the 10+2 rules of Importer Security Filing (ISF) in the United States.

A pre-declaration has to compile data that is available in different processes in your system – or in your carrier's or supplier's system. Accordingly, you can create pre-declarations based on logistics documents for purchase orders or inbound deliveries. You can also use the new customs bill of lading as an additional source of data (see [Customs Bills of Lading \[page 187\]](#)). The system can use the document references from the supply chain to take data from the outbound documents in the feeder system and create the customs declaration. When you create a customs declaration, you complete the transactions from pre-declarations.

Process

1. You create a pre-declaration (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#)).

There are several ways of creating pre-declarations:

- **You create a pre-declaration based on existing logistics documents:**
 - If you have integrated pre-declarations with the logistics processes in the feeder system, the system creates entries in a worklist based on purchasing documents or inbound deliveries when you save them.
 - If you also (or alternatively) use shipping information from bills of lading, you can use customs bills of lading as an additional source of data.
 - On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Declarations Before Goods Receipt](#) app. You can enter selection criteria to search for document data from inbound deliveries, purchase orders, or customs bills of lading and then create a pre-declaration from the results list.
- **Create the pre-declaration manually**
Some available options are as follows:

Note

The German customs authorities, for example, support this procedure.

In the United States, you have to communicate a manually created pre-declaration to the customs authorities 24 hours before loading the means of transport.

- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Pre-Declaration](#) app.
 - On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Pre-Declaration with Template](#) app.
2. You enter or review the document information in the pre-declaration (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).
- The following information on the tabs at header level is particularly important in pre-declarations:
- **Geography**
On this tab, you have to enter the customs offices of entry and destination, to enable the customs authorities to control process monitoring.
 - **Transportation**
On this tab, you assign the import security that you need for the transaction. You also enter the means of transport here and indicate the scope of data in the pre-declaration in encoded form.
 - **Documents**
You can enter bills of lading on this tab. The authorities can then compare this information with the carrier's information, for example. Accordingly, the first four digits of the document number must correspond to your carrier's business partner number in the United States.
3. You send the pre-declaration to the customs authorities within the officially defined period (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).
 4. The customs authorities accept the pre-declaration, after which your business partner can load the goods onto the means of transport, for example, and ship it to you.
 5. You can correct certain data and send the pre-declaration to the customs authorities again with this updated data.
 6. You can use the monitoring functions to monitor your pre-declarations (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#)).
 7. When the delivery arrives, you can create a customs declaration – such as a customs declaration prior to goods receipt – to handle the customs formalities at the border of the customs territory (see [Customs Declarations Prior to Goods Receipt \[page 194\]](#)).

5.3.8 Customs Declaration Prior to Goods Receipt

Customs declarations prior to goods receipt let you to declare imports to the customs authorities before you take physical possession of the goods. This lets you start the customs declaration process for the transfer of third-country goods to free circulation directly at the border, for example, and complete it with verification of the declared data after goods receipt. This procedure is needed, for example, to obtain a release from the customs authorities for goods that have arrived at a port or airport and have to be placed into a customs status before transportation further inland is possible.

You can use the integrated logistics processes in the feeder system for customs declarations prior to goods receipt, and use the data from purchasing documents and inbound deliveries. If you have configured the process for entering customs declarations, the system creates a replica of the purchasing document and collects the data in an overview. If you also use the inbound delivery data to update the quantities and values in a customs declaration prior to goods receipt, the system collects the purchasing document data in an overview to update the data. The data is updated as soon as you save the inbound delivery in the feeder system. This lets you use the quantity that the supplier has actually shipped in your transaction.

From within the overview, you can create a customs declaration and start the communication process with the authorities. The customs duties are calculated in both the replicated purchasing document and in the customs declaration prior to goods receipt. It does not matter whether your customs declaration contains items from one or more suppliers. For more information about the options for displaying existing customs declarations, see [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#).

Prerequisites

Customs declarations prior to goods receipt are based on purchasing documents and inbound deliveries in the feeder system. In *Customizing for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, you have configured the following settings:

- You have configured transfer of documents for these feeder system documents in the feeder system:
 - To enable the system to use inbound deliveries to update the values and quantities in customs declarations prior to goods receipt, you have to activate the inbound deliveries in the transfer control settings for customs processing.
 - You have set the *Place into Customs Status Before GR* indicator in the transfer control settings under [▶ Detail Control ▶ SAP Customs Management ▶](#).
- When you activate the document types for customs processing in the GTS system, you have to activate the document type that you created in Compliance Management for the replicas of purchasing documents, in addition to the document types for customs shipments and customs declarations.
- You have activated the document types for customs processing in the SAP GTS system.
 - You use the Customizing activity [Define Document Types for Application Areas](#) to define the specific parameters for each document type in the control data.
 - You use the Customizing activity [Activate Document Types for Application Areas](#) to activate the document types that you have created. Customs declarations prior to goods receipt are based on purchasing documents, which you can also use for Compliance Management checks, so that the document type used for these customs documents must also be activated for customs processing.

The system adopts the item data from the purchasing document and the inbound delivery to update the entries in the overview with the purchasing document data. To enable this, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The country in your supplier's address in the inbound delivery differs from the goods receiving point (otherwise the shipment is not relevant for customs processing).
- Both the transit procedure and the customs declaration prior to goods receipt are based on the purchasing document and the inbound delivery. The system determines whether it has to create a customs shipment for the inbound delivery based on a registration number, such as an MRN (movement reference number) or ATB number, and the previous document type. If there is no link to the transit procedure, the system uses the inbound delivery data to update the item data in the worklist for customs declarations prior to goods receipt.
- The purchasing document and the inbound delivery do not have a block by Compliance Management.

The goods receipt for the inbound delivery has not been posted at this point.

Process

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Declarations Before Goods Receipt](#) app.

1. Define the foreign trade organization and legal unit for which you want to create the customs declaration.
2. You can use document-specific selection criteria to select the previous document that you want the system to use to create the customs declaration.
3. When you choose [Execute](#), the system displays an overview of all entries that meet your selection criteria.
 1. The data in each entry indicates which logistics documents in the feeder system triggered the processes.
 2. If an entry merely contains the reference to a purchasing document, then the entry is only based on the data from that document.
 3. If it contains references to a purchasing document and one or more inbound deliveries, the system has taken the quantities from the deliveries and adjusted the pricing information for the updated quantity.
 4. You can also specify references to the corresponding invoice for each item.
When you create a customs declaration, the system adopts this data and assigns the invoice number to the respective customs declaration item.
4. If an entry in this list contains a reference to an inbound delivery, then the data from both the purchasing document and the inbound delivery was used for customs duty calculation. If the overview only contains a reference to the purchasing document, then data has not been updated yet by the inbound delivery or no update has been defined.
5. You can create an import declaration prior to goods receipt by selecting a line from the displayed overview and selecting the relevant activity sequence from the value list next to the [Create Customs Declaration](#) pushbutton.
6. You can select entries with different suppliers and create a customs declaration. The system uses the supplier information in the [Partner](#) tab page and all invoice information at the item level. The system also uses all transportation references as documents at the header level of the customs declaration.
7. You can then edit the customs declaration and communicate with the customs authorities.
 - When you use customs declarations prior to goods receipt, you can add entries from the overview to existing customs declarations. Choose [Add Items](#) in document processing for one of these PO-based customs declarations. The system lists the overview of entries for customs declarations prior to goods

receipt for the appropriate process data - such as foreign trade organization and legal unit - that you can add to the existing customs declaration.

- If you only want to add partial quantities to a customs declaration prior to goods receipt, you can change the quantity in the overview accordingly, select the line, and choose [Create Customs Declaration](#). You can then use the functions for document processing.
- If you are located in a country in which you are allowed to correct certain data in reconciliation summaries after submitting a customs declaration, such as the United States, you have to specify the requested change and the reason for the change in the Customs declaration. You specify this information at header level of the [Transportation](#) tab page, in the [Reconciliation Summary](#) area.

For more information, see under:

- [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)
 - [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)
8. To complete certain customs procedures and processes in some countries, you have to submit supplementary customs declarations to the authorities. Depending on the customs procedure or on the combination of country and process, you can communicate supplements within the defined period as follows:
- Create supplementary customs declarations and communicate them to the customs authorities (see [Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 196\]](#))
 - Make changes to certain information in a customs declaration and send them to the customs authorities in reconciliation summaries (see [Postprocessing Customs Declarations for Reconciliation Summaries \[page 156\]](#))

5.3.9 Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations

In countries that support the concept of simplified procedures for customs declarations followed by supplementary customs declarations (SCDs), you can use SCDs to complete your declaration to the customs authorities. In these simplified procedures, for example, you can record of goods movements that you declare to the customs authorities for the first time in an SCD, or you can send pre-declarations with incomplete data and then send an SCD to complete them. SCDs supplement the data that you submit to the customs authorities, which in turn determines the amount you owe in customs duties, as well as lets the authorities monitor and verify your compliance with regulations and constraints.

Prerequisites

If your country's customs authorities support the concept of initial SCD and change SCD, you have defined the completion period for SCDs in the authorization for the simplified procedure. The deadline determines the closing period for an SCD. When the period expires, the system flags the SCD items as technically complete, allowing you to send them to the customs authorities in a final change SCD. The customs authorities, in turn, can then create the final tax notice for the indicated SCD items.

Note

You can only specify this deadline for authorizations for release to free circulation.

For more information about maintaining authorizations, see [Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#); for information about the closing period for SCDs, see [Creating Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 141\]](#).

Process

1. You create an SCD to close a procedure with the customs authorities.
In this SCD, you collect one or more customs declarations for a specific period, which you have defined in the authorization. The system adds each customs declaration to the SCD as a separate reference. The SCD items consist of the referenced customs declaration items. You can complete the declaration for a customs procedure for an SCD and its SCD items.
For more information, see [Creating Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 141\]](#).

Note

If your country lets you use reconciliation summaries for imports, you declare changes and additions to existing data to the authorities in a reconciliation summary. To do this, you have configured change declarations for the imports to a country and declared the pending change and reason for the change for this document to the customs authorities in the import declaration. The reconciliation summary is a supplementary customs declaration (see [Postprocessing Customs Declarations for Reconciliation Summaries \[page 156\]](#)).

2. You maintain the SCD and send it to the customs authorities.
 1. You can maintain the SCD in accordance with the customs authority's requirements for the customs procedure.
For more information, see [Displaying and Maintaining Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 143\]](#).
 2. You always have to send the first SCD manually. Make sure that all data is complete and that you only send those SCD items whose declaration process you want to complete to the customs authorities. If the authority's reply message contains a rejection, the following options are available, depending on the reason for rejection:
 - Warnings for content errors in SCD items
National customs authorities have defined various process variants for dealing with such errors. Depending on your countries rules, you might be able to use the following procedure:
 - Cancel an SCD and send the correct data again
 - Create a change SCD
 - Content or technical error in SCD items
In countries that support the concept of initial SCD and change SCD, you can re-send the initial SCD after making the necessary correction. This SCD then replaces the originally sent, rejected SCD completely.
 3. In countries that support the concept of initial SCD and change SCD, you can change SCDs that are already known to the customs authorities even if you do not receive any errors or warnings, and send them to the customs authorities in a change SCD.
For more information about processing SCDs and change SCDs, see [Postprocessing Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 158\]](#).
3. When you receive the reply message for the send SCD information, the customs authorities send you the tax statement to complete the customs procedure. In this process, the customs authorities send you one or more tax statements for each SCD item of an SCD, each of which contains the final assessment of the amount due to customs. You have to pay this amount to the customs authorities within the defined period.

5.3.10 Integration of Compliance Checks in Customs Management Documents

In customs processing, in addition to the regulations for communication with authorities and customs procedures, you also have to comply with the legal requirements that SAP GTS covers with the compliance checks. For example, you must prevent exports to embargo countries and business relationships with companies on a sanctioned party list. If you import and/or export products requiring licenses, you have to obtain and document these licenses. The individual areas of Compliance Management in GTS help you comply with these rules.

Prerequisites

To integrate Compliance Management with Customs Management, you have configured the following Customizing settings in the GTS system:

- You have configured the areas of Compliance Management that you want to use in Customs Management.
- You have configured the settings for Customs Management in the definition of the license types for legal control.
- You have activated the document types and item categories of the compliance checks in Customs Management so that the system can run these compliance checks directly in Customs Management.

Features

The documents in Customs Management are based on logistics documents in the feeder system, which the system also uses for the checks in Compliance Management. They include purchasing documents such as purchase orders, inbound and outbound deliveries, and billing documents. These matching documents enable you to use the results of sanctioned party list screening, embargo checks, and legal control in Customs Management

License Determination in Customs Declarations for Imports and Exports

When you activate legal control, the system runs license determination whenever you create or change a customs declaration and determines which products are relevant for control. Based on the document data and the dependent master data, the system determines whether import or export licenses are available for the involved declaration items. It also uses the values and quantities from the customs declaration to depreciate the figures from the license. This ensures that the system depreciates the specific values and quantities from the license that you communicated to the customs authorities in the customs declaration.

Direct integration of legal control with the documents in Customs Management has the following effect on documents:

- The system displays the located license at item level as a document.
- Each time you run the incompleteness check in a customs declaration, the system checks whether licenses are available for the control-relevant products in that declaration. If it cannot locate licenses for control-relevant products in a customs declaration, the system blocks communication of that customs declaration to the authorities.

- You can see the details of the license determination process in a log. To do so, simply click the toolbar button in the document display and maintenance transactions.
For more information about displaying and maintaining customs declarations, see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#).
- You can also view the check results and logs for license determination through the monitors for blocked documents and through the assigned documents for which the customs declaration is a relevant document. For more information, see [Monitoring Legal Import/Export Control \[page 511\]](#).

Sanctioned Party List Screening and Embargo Check

Each time the incompleteness check is carried out in a customs declaration, the system runs sanctioned party list screening and embargo check at header level. A log with the detailed check results is saved for each document in Customs Management.

- In Customs Management, to display the check results for the current document in Customs Management, choose menu path **► Goto ► Logs ►**.
- You can also display check results and logs in the monitors in Compliance Management. For more information, see [Release Blocked Documents \[page 490\]](#).

5.3.11 Displaying Tax Statements

Tax statements shows you which customs duties the customs authorities have assessed for a transaction. To do so, the system evaluates the incoming messages from the customs authorities that contain preliminary or final assessment and creates a tax statement. Tax statements give you an overview of the costs incurred and you can evaluate the costs for individual transactions at any time. You can also use status management for tax statements and print statements.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Tax Statements](#) app.

- You can enter selection criteria to limit the tax statements for a foreign trade organization.
- The system displays a list of all customs declarations for which the system has received a tax statement. Double-click an item to call the details. These indicate which customs declaration or supplementary customs declaration is assigned to the tax statement and show you the amount of duties.
- The system evaluates the information from the electronic message you received from the customs authorities and displays the total duties and duty details in an overview.
- In addition to the general processing status of the tax statement, you can also set the following status manually:
 - *Printed*
 - *Forwarded*
 - *Paid*

This lets you keep track of whether you have forwarded the payment information to accounting, for example, or have already paid the amount due to customs.

Further Information

You can also receive daily statements (DSTs) and periodic monthly statements (PMS) to optimize your payment processes (see [Displaying Tax Statements for the U.S. \[page 200\]](#)).

[Displaying Tax Statements for the U.S. \[page 200\]](#)

[Monitoring of Tax Statements \[page 201\]](#)

5.3.11.1 Displaying Tax Statements for the U.S.

Use

In customs import processing for the United States, you can see the tax statements that apply, dependent on the selected payment method, to the daily or monthly summarized transactions.

- In daily statements (DST) for your imports, the customs authorities collect all the customs declarations for a day and send you the DST as an electronic message.
 - The DST is a preliminary tax statement that you have to pay within a defined period, depending on your payment type.
 - If you pay your customs duties monthly, the customs still collect all the customs declarations for each day and send them to you in DSTs. The customs authorities create a periodic monthly statement (PMS) at the end of the month.
- In periodic monthly statements (PMS) for your imports, the customs authorities collect all the DSTs from a month and send them to you an electronic message. It corresponds to a preliminary tax statement.

You have to pay the amount due to customs for each preliminary tax statement with your account at the Automated Clearing House (ACH). After payment is received, the customs authorities send you the final tax statement as confirmation of your paid customs duties.

Prerequisites

You have entered the ACH as a business partner in the master data and assigned it business partner number **ACH**.

Key Features

The following functions let you view tax statements and monitor the daily and monthly statements:

- Display Notices for Daily Statements
- Display Notices for Monthly Statements
- Displaying Daily Statements

Activities

Displaying Tax Statements for Daily and Monthly Statements

To display US tax statements, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the following apps:

- [▶ Display Notices for Daily Statements ▶](#)
- [▶ Display Notices for Monthly Statements ▶](#)
- You can enter selection criteria to limit the tax statements for a foreign trade organization.
- The system displays a list of all customs declarations for which the system has received a tax statement. You can select a customs declaration in the list to display the corresponding tax statement.
- The system evaluates the information from the electronic message you received from the customs authorities and displays the total duties and duty details in an overview.
- In addition to the general processing status of the tax statement, you can also set the following status manually:
 - *Printed*
 - *Forwarded*
 - *Paid*

This lets you keep track of whether you have forwarded the payment information to accounting, for example, or have already paid the amount due to customs.

- You can navigate from the duty details to a daily or monthly list by selecting a line and choosing [Suppl. Customs Decl.](#) for supplementary customs declarations. The statement contains the individual customs import declarations as items, to which you can navigate to check the transaction details.

Displaying Daily Statements

To display US tax statements, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Display Daily Statements](#) app.

- You can enter selection criteria to limit the daily statements for a foreign trade organization.
- The system displays a list of all daily statements that you have received from the authorities. You can display the details of individual entries in the list of daily statements and navigate from there to the customs declarations, similar to the navigation options for tax statements described above.

5.3.11.2 Monitoring of Tax Statements

You can monitor import declarations and supplementary customs declarations (SCDs) for which tax statements are expected and at least one tax statement already exists or at least one tax statement is missing.

You also have the option of monitoring only those customs declarations and supplementary customs declarations for which tax statements are expected and at least one tax statement is missing.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Monitor Tax Statements](#) app.

You can enter the following criteria to restrict the monitoring of tax statements.

- Select the relevant foreign trade organizational unit(s).
- Enter the date on which the customs declaration was created in the system.
- Enter the date on which the tax statement was created in the system.
- Tax Statement Is Missing
If you select this checkbox, the system lists only those customs declarations for which the tax statement is missing.

5.4 Export

[Export Declaration \[page 202\]](#)

[Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 204\]](#)

[Integration of Compliance Checks in Customs Management Documents \[page 206\]](#)

[Document Determination \[page 207\]](#)

[Opening Transit Procedures \[page 208\]](#)

5.4.1 Export Declaration

If you wish to export products, you must declare the export to the customs authorities and be able to produce appropriate customs documents during the transport. For this purpose, you must create an export declaration for communication with the customs authorities and print export documents. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* automatically requests an export confirmation in the customs declaration.

Note

If you use logistics integration with the feeder system after creating an export invoice in the feeder system, the GTS system transfers data from the feeder system to the customs shipment. If you also use the procedures for defaulting data that you defined in Customizing for Customs Management and in the master data, you can significantly reduce the amount of data that has to be entered. For more information about logistics integration for exports, see [Logistics Integration: Billing Document \[page 426\]](#) and [Logistics Integration: Freight Order \[page 431\]](#).

For exports, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* supports various procedures of the customs authorities. You can create export declarations manually or automatically, based on logistics documents. The system supports the following procedures, for example, each with simplified and normal procedures:

- Complete customs export declaration
- Incomplete export declaration
Incomplete customs export declarations (ICEDs) let you create integrated ICEDs based on logistics documents as a subsupplier in a third-party business transaction. The system supports you by determining the cases in which the authorities allow ICEDs. If the exporter and declarant of an ICED are identical, or if the exporter of an ICED plans to submit the replacement customs declaration in a third-

party business transaction, you can carry out these processes manually. You have to send a replacement customs declaration to the customs authorities to end an ICED. The replacement customs declaration establishes a reference to the export transaction through the MRN (movement reference number). You must have configured the Customizing settings to enable manual entry of MRNs as registration numbers in customs declarations.

Process

1. You can enter an authorization for procedure simplifications or special customs procedures (see [Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#)).
If you want to use the simplified procedures for import, you must have received authorization for them from the customs authorities and entered them in license management. Examples of simplified export procedures include presentation waiver or the use of incomplete export declarations.
2. To notify the customs authorities about an export, you have to create an export declaration (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#)).
 - If you have integrated customs processing with the logistics processes in your feeder system, the GTS system can create an export declaration based on a billing document (see [Logistics Integration: Billing Documents \[page 426\]](#)).
 - You can manually create a customs declaration for export. You can use the following options for manual creation:
 - On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Export Declarations* app.
 - On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Customs Declaration with Template* app.
3. You enter the necessary data in document maintenance (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)). The information on the following tab pages is especially important in document maintenance:
 1. *Geography* at header level: Destination country
 2. *Transportation* at header level: Declaration Type, Incoterms, and transportation data
 3. *Packaging Data* at header level: Weight information
 4. *General Data* at item level: Classification Information
 5. *Placement* at item level: Procedure code for placement into customs status
 6. *Packaging Data* at item level: Information about packages and containers
 7. *Customs Duty* at item level: Goods value and statistical value
For exports, on the *Customs Value* tab page, you can display billing data for information purposes or document other required cost components at the item level. You can also use these values (together with the logistics costs at header level) in customs duty calculation, for example, where you calculate the customs value (see [Customs Duty Calculation for Customs Export Declarations \[page 132\]](#)).
 8. *Documents* at item level for CAP licenses, preference documents, or additional, customs procedure-specific documents.
 9. If you use Preference Management in addition to Customs Management, the following tab page is relevant at item level:
 1. *Preference Statement*
You can display the preference statement for the line item on this tab page for the export declaration. You see a comparison of the threshold value that the system calculated during preference determination and the value from the underlying logistics document in the feeder system.
You also see the preference indicator. If you need more details, you can display the preference determination log. To do so, choose *Preference Determination Log*.

10. You can communicate export declarations to the customs authorities and print out the necessary export documents (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).
4. You can complete customs procedures with a supplementary customs declaration (see [Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 196\]](#)).
If you created and sent an incomplete customs declaration, you have to create a supplementary customs declaration to complete the transaction.

Note

Country-specific for Germany: The supplementary/replacement customs declaration for electronic export in Germany is transaction-specific. Therefore, you do not need a separate supplementary customs declaration, but instead can use the customs declaration that you have already sent to the customs authorities in incomplete form. To do so, update and supplement the necessary data in the original customs declaration and send a separate message from within this document.

5. You enter the exit confirmation to complete the customs procedure.
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Exit Confirmations Overdue](#) app.
 - You can record the paper-based exit confirmations received.
 - You can only see the overdue documents, that is, no documents that already have an exit confirmation. You can enter an exit confirmation for these overdue documents.
6. You monitor the processes that you initiated with the customs declaration (see [Monitoring for Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#)).
Monitoring functions are available to help you keep track of current transactions and evaluate completed transactions.

More Information

You can use shipment consolidation in sales documents for customs declarations for exports (see [Shipment Consolidation for Customs Declarations from Sales Documents \[page 429\]](#)).

5.4.2 Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations

In countries that support the concept of simplified procedures for customs declarations followed by supplementary customs declarations (SCDs), you can use SCDs to complete your declaration to the customs authorities. In these simplified procedures, for example, you can record of goods movements that you declare to the customs authorities for the first time in an SCD, or you can send pre-declarations with incomplete data and then send an SCD to complete them. SCDs supplement the data that you submit to the customs authorities, which in turn determines the amount you owe in customs duties, as well as lets the authorities monitor and verify your compliance with regulations and constraints.

Prerequisites

If your country's customs authorities support the concept of initial SCD and change SCD, you have defined the completion period for SCDs in the authorization for the simplified procedure. The deadline determines the closing period for an SCD. When the period expires, the system flags the SCD items as technically complete, allowing you to send them to the customs authorities in a final change SCD. The customs authorities, in turn, can then create the final tax notice for the indicated SCD items.

Note

You can only specify this deadline for authorizations for release to free circulation.

For more information about maintaining authorizations, see [Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#); for information about the closing period for SCDs, see [Creating Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 141\]](#).

Process

1. You create an SCD to close a procedure with the customs authorities.
In this SCD, you collect one or more customs declarations for a specific period, which you have defined in the authorization. The system adds each customs declaration to the SCD as a separate reference. The SCD items consist of the referenced customs declaration items. You can complete the declaration for a customs procedure for an SCD and its SCD items.
For more information, see [Creating Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 141\]](#).

Note

If your country lets you use reconciliation summaries for imports, you declare changes and additions to existing data to the authorities in a reconciliation summary. To do this, you have configured change declarations for the imports to a country and declared the pending change and reason for the change for this document to the customs authorities in the import declaration. The reconciliation summary is a supplementary customs declaration (see [Postprocessing Customs Declarations for Reconciliation Summaries \[page 156\]](#)).

2. You maintain the SCD and send it to the customs authorities.
 1. You can maintain the SCD in accordance with the customs authority's requirements for the customs procedure.
For more information, see [Displaying and Maintaining Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 143\]](#).
 2. You always have to send the first SCD manually. Make sure that all data is complete and that you only send those SCD items whose declaration process you want to complete to the customs authorities. If the authority's reply message contains a rejection, the following options are available, depending on the reason for rejection:
 - Warnings for content errors in SCD items
National customs authorities have defined various process variants for dealing with such errors. Depending on your countries rules, you might be able to use the following procedure:
 - Cancel an SCD and send the correct data again
 - Create a change SCD

- Content or technical error in SCD items

In countries that support the concept of initial SCD and change SCD, you can re-send the initial SCD after making the necessary correction. This SCD then replaces the originally sent, rejected SCD completely.

3. In countries that support the concept of initial SCD and change SCD, you can change SCDs that are already known to the customs authorities even if you do not receive any errors or warnings, and send them to the customs authorities in a change SCD.

For more information about processing SCDs and change SCDs, see [Postprocessing Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 158\]](#).

3. When you receive the reply message for the send SCD information, the customs authorities send you the tax statement to complete the customs procedure. In this process, the customs authorities send you one or more tax statements for each SCD item of an SCD, each of which contains the final assessment of the amount due to customs. You have to pay this amount to the customs authorities within the defined period.

5.4.3 Integration of Compliance Checks in Customs Management Documents

In customs processing, in addition to the regulations for communication with authorities and customs procedures, you also have to comply with the legal requirements that SAP GTS covers with the compliance checks. For example, you must prevent exports to embargo countries and business relationships with companies on a sanctioned party list. If you import and/or export products requiring licenses, you have to obtain and document these licenses. The individual areas of Compliance Management in GTS help you comply with these rules.

Prerequisites

To integrate Compliance Management with Customs Management, you have configured the following Customizing settings in the GTS system:

- You have configured the areas of Compliance Management that you want to use in Customs Management.
- You have configured the settings for Customs Management in the definition of the license types for legal control.
- You have activated the document types and item categories of the compliance checks in Customs Management so that the system can run these compliance checks directly in Customs Management.

Features

The documents in Customs Management are based on logistics documents in the feeder system, which the system also uses for the checks in Compliance Management. They include purchasing documents such as purchase orders, inbound and outbound deliveries, and billing documents. These matching documents enable you to use the results of sanctioned party list screening, embargo checks, and legal control in Customs Management

License Determination in Customs Declarations for Imports and Exports

When you activate legal control, the system runs license determination whenever you create or change a customs declaration and determines which products are relevant for control. Based on the document data and the dependent master data, the system determines whether import or export licenses are available for the involved declaration items. It also uses the values and quantities from the customs declaration to depreciate the figures from the license. This ensures that the system depreciates the specific values and quantities from the license that you communicated to the customs authorities in the customs declaration.

Direct integration of legal control with the documents in Customs Management has the following effect on documents:

- The system displays the located license at item level as a document.
- Each time you run the incompleteness check in a customs declaration, the system checks whether licenses are available for the control-relevant products in that declaration. If it cannot locate licenses for control-relevant products in a customs declaration, the system blocks communication of that customs declaration to the authorities.
- You can see the details of the license determination process in a log. To do so, simply click the toolbar button in the document display and maintenance transactions.
For more information about displaying and maintaining customs declarations, see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#).
- You can also view the check results and logs for license determination through the monitors for blocked documents and through the assigned documents for which the customs declaration is a relevant document. For more information, see [Monitoring Legal Import/Export Control \[page 511\]](#).

Sanctioned Party List Screening and Embargo Check

Each time the incompleteness check is carried out in a customs declaration, the system runs sanctioned party list screening and embargo check at header level. A log with the detailed check results is saved for each document in Customs Management.

- In Customs Management, to display the check results for the current document in Customs Management, choose menu path **► Goto ► Logs**.
- You can also display check results and logs in the monitors in Compliance Management. For more information, see [Release Blocked Documents \[page 490\]](#).

5.4.4 Document Determination

You can use document determination to generate default values for document codes and additional codes in GTS customs declarations.

The system proposes default values according to measures, which are assigned to tariff numbers. The default values are based on the European customs tariffs, including national extensions. For each tariff number, you can display measure details such as validity periods, country information, footnotes, and measure conditions. You can upload the measures for a tariff number, including measure types, additional codes, action codes, and country groups, into the GTS system. The measures are then available as master data during classification.

The GTS system uses the uploaded measures to automatically generate determination strategies for compliance management. The measures are used for the respective export transactions to determine (a) the document codes for transactions not subject to export control or (b) the license types for transactions

subject to export controls. These are then used as default values in the customs declaration. You avoid data entry errors by using the current TARIC data.

Prerequisites

You need to acquire the TARIC numbers from your data provider and upload them into your system.

You make your settings in Customizing under ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [General Settings](#) ► [Numbering Schemes](#) ► [Settings for Measures in Document Determination](#) ►.

5.4.5 Opening Transit Procedures

Context

Transit procedures let you transport duty-unpaid products within a customs territory. The transportation of duty-unpaid products in a transit procedure lends security to the customs authorities, as goods movements in a transit procedure take place under customs control. A transit procedure increases the security of consignments of goods for your company when you have carriers or other service providers transport them to their place of destination. Accordingly, you can open a transit procedure with Customs Management when goods shipments arrive at the external border of a customs area and transport them to the inland place of presentation in that transit procedure.

ⓘ Note

When you open a transit procedure for a transaction, or a provider of transportation services opens a transit procedure for you, you have to discharge the transit procedure at the place of presentation (see [Discharging Transit Procedures \[page 216\]](#)).

In addition, you can also use a transit procedure to transport duty-unpaid products from one place to another within a customs territory. This is necessary, for example, if the transportation route requires the goods to leave the customs territory temporarily. Furthermore, if you create a transit procedure along with an export declaration, for example, to transport duty-unpaid products in customs procedures with economic impact for export, you can transport these goods to the customs border with this increased security.

ⓘ Note

For more information, see [Transit Procedures \[page 210\]](#).

Procedure

1. Create a customs shipment (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#)).
 - If you have integrated the transit procedure with the logistics processes in your feeder system and the following conditions are met, the system creates a customs shipment automatically.
 - You have set up the process control accordingly.
 - You have created an export declaration, for example, for re-export from a customs warehouse, that contains duty-unpaid products.

If the process fulfills these conditions, the system creates a customs shipment as described below:

1. You save the logistics document in the feeder system.
 2. The system transfers the document data that is relevant for opening the transit procedure to the GTS system with Customs Management and creates a customs shipment.
- If you do not use integration with a feeder system, you can create the customs shipment to open a transit procedure manually. The following options are available:
 - **Create customs shipment**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Transit Declarations](#) app.
Choose [Create](#).
 - **Create customs shipment to open a transit procedure for a customs export declaration**
 1. Select the desired customs export declaration – in the individual document display or in the Operative Cockpit, for example – for which you also want to open a transit procedure. For more information about the options for displaying existing customs declarations, see [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#).
 2. Choose [Create View](#) and the desired declaration type for opening the transit procedure.
 3. The system creates the customs shipment, switches to document maintenance for the customs shipment, and copies the data from the customs export declaration to the customs shipment.
 - **Create customs shipment as copy of existing customs declaration**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Shipment with Template](#) app.
2. You enter or review the document information in the customs shipment (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

The following information on the tab pages at header level of the customs shipment is particularly important for opening transit procedures:

1. Organizational data
 1. [Authorization](#)
Number of your authorization as authorized consignor (AC)
 2. [Security](#)
Type of security and security number
2. Partners
 1. [Consignors](#)
Legal unit that dispatches the goods
3. Transportation data
 1. [Customs status](#)
Select whether you want to carry out a T1, T2, or TIR procedure.
 2. Transportation relevant data, such as the license plates of the means of transport in the country of departure in the [Inland Means of Transport](#) fields and at the border in the [Means of Transport at the Border](#) fields

📘 Note

When you transport goods with an increased risk of fraud within the EU (see customs codex annex 44c), such as alcohol or tobacco, you have to use a binding route specified by the customs authorities. If you have authorization to deviate from this route, select *Suspend Binding Route*.

The information on the *Packaging Data* tab page at item level is particularly important, because the customs authorities use this data for monitoring.

📘 Note

If you integrate transit procedures with the logistics processes in your feeder system and enter packaging data in the logistics documents, the system transfers this data to the customs shipment for opening the transit procedure.

3. You send the customs shipment to the authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).
 1. The office of exit sends an advance notification about the pending arrival of your goods at the customs office in the country of destination.
 2. The office of exit sends you a message with an attached transit accompanying document (TAD as PDF file) with the MRN (movement reference number) for identifying your consignment of goods.
 3. You transport the goods from the country of departure to the country of destination.
4. You can use the monitoring functions to monitor your transit procedures (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#)).
 - On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Transit Declarations* app. Here you can execute the corresponding activities for the current transactions. As soon as the consignee discharges the transit procedure in inland – or, in the case of re-exports of duty-unpaid products, the consignment of goods exits the customs territory – the customs authorities send you a transit confirmation to confirm the compliance of the transaction. You can enter incoming transit confirmations manually. When you receive an electronic transit confirmation in the transit procedure, the system creates the transit confirmation in the system automatically.
 - On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Overdue Transit Confirmations* app. These transit confirmations let you access the security you provided for the corresponding transactions. The system releases the guarantee amount automatically, regardless of whether you enter your transit confirmation manually or receive it electronically from the customs authorities.
 - On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Transit Declarations* app. You can display the transit declarations for all current and completed transactions in the monitor.

5.5 Transit Procedures

Use

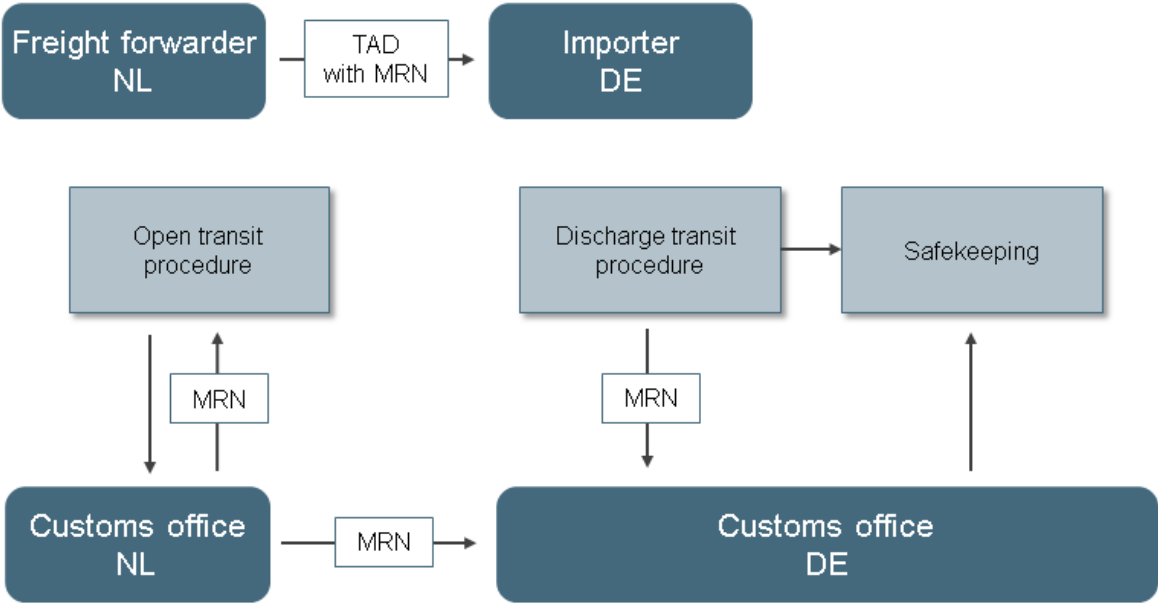
The transit procedure allows you to shift customs handling from the external border to an inland location. As such, it is becoming more and more important for import and export processing. During this procedure, customs clearance does not take place when the goods cross the border, but when they reach their place

of destination. The transit procedure can take place before or after customs processing. It is also useful for goods that are not intended to remain in the EC (European Community) customs territory, but instead are only passing through.

You can execute IT-supported transit procedures in Customs Management. Electronic data interchange with the customs authorities takes place by sending and receiving EDI messages. The transit procedure enables you to handle your goods shipments using the community transit procedures T1, T2, and TIR of the EU Single Administrative Document. You can also use the New Computerized Transit System (NCTS). The communication features of the GTS system connect your company with the customs authorities in EU and EFTA member states for the following processes:

- As an approved consignor, you can use Customs Management to send a customs shipment to your responsible customs authorities to open the transit procedure. Depending on which approach your country takes, you either receive the shipping documents in the same manner or can generate them yourself after the reply from the authorities, and you can then pass them on to the carrier. At the same time, the office of departure notifies the office of destination about the expected goods receipt.
- As an authorized consignee, you can receive goods using the transit procedure. You can end the transit procedure in Customs Management. You use an arrival notification to report the arrival of the goods to your responsible customs office, with the customs shipment and the movement reference number, which sends you an unloading permission. You can now unload the goods. When you are unloading the goods, check the goods and their seals, and enter the results of this check in an unloading comment, which you send to the customs authorities. Depending on your country's specific requirements of the processes, you receive either a release or a safekeeping notification with a safekeeping period. Your goods are now considered to have been presented and the system creates a presentation document (see Presentation).

The following diagram outlines the links between opening and discharging transit procedures:



To optimize your customs-relevant processes, you can integrate the creation of customs shipments for opening or discharging transit procedures with the logistics processes in your feeder system. As a result, the system can detect the events for creating a customs shipment automatically and copy data from the logistics documents to the customs shipment.

The transit procedure gives you following business benefits:

- Standardized, efficient exchange of information between the customs authorities and the connected business parties in real time, using EDI messages
- Flexibility of customs departments with regard to legal and organizational changes
- Acceleration of purchasing, production, and sales processes as a result of optimized transit processes
- Cost reductions as a result of optimized customs processes
- Integration with the logistics processes in the feeder system

Prerequisites

- You have entered the master data, such as authorizations and securities (see [Master Data for Customs Management \[page 76\]](#)).
- You have made the following Customizing settings:
 - Define process flows for communication processes
 - Configure procedure determination, to determine the customs procedure automatically based on criteria from the feeder system, in the following Customizing activities:
 - *Define Determination of Prev. Doc. Type from Feeder System on Receipt*
 - *Define Determination for Target Proced. from Prev. Doc. Type for Collection*
 - *Define Determination for Activity Sequence*
 - You have created specific types of authorization and securities in the IMG activities *Define Types of Authorization for Transit Procedure* and *Define Types of Security for Transit Procedure*.
- If you want to use the logistics documents in the feeder system as the basis for executing transit procedures, you have configured logistics integration with the feeder system.

Process

Although NCTS enables seamless handling of transit procedures within the European Community, the customs authorities in different participating countries have different requirements of the electronic communication processes. To ensure successful handling of transit procedures, you have to perform the following steps:

1. Create authorizations (see [Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#))
If you want to use the procedure simplifications for handling transit procedures, you must apply for authorization as an approved consignor or consignee in a formal application to the responsible customs authorities. An authorization enables you to either receive incoming shipments in transit procedures or start outgoing shipments in transit procedures on your company premises.
2. Create securities for transit procedures (see [Securities in the Transit Procedure \[page 91\]](#))
Consignments of goods that you transport in transit procedures are subject to customs control. The customs authorities demand a security for transport under customs control, to ensure proper handling. The security amount is dependent on the value of the transported goods. In particular, this ensures that the amount due to customs for imported products is covered when duty-unpaid products are transported from the border to the inland place of presentation.
3. Create a customs shipment.

To execute transit procedures, you collect the necessary information for the customs authorities in a customs shipment. You can generate messages or printed forms for communication with the customs authorities from within this shipment. Customs shipments are required in the following processes:

- Open a transit procedure for exports (see [Opening Transit Procedures \[page 213\]](#))
- Discharge transit procedure for imports (see [Discharging Transit Procedures \[page 216\]](#))

The system creates customs shipments automatically if you have configured logistics integration for inbound deliveries and have entered the previous paper with the registration number as the required information to determine the transit procedure. You can see this information in the document maintenance functions (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

When you create customs declarations for business transactions in Customs Management that also require a customs shipment to open a transit procedure, the system also creates a customs shipment. This is the case, for example, for re-exports from a customs warehouse.

4. You monitor the transit procedure (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#))

The monitoring functions for transit procedures let you examine customs shipments for current and completed transactions. These functions also help you monitor transit confirmations.

Example

You can use the EU's New Computerized Transit System (NCTS) to execute your foreign trade activities. Participation in this system became mandatory for users of the simplified procedure in April 2004. Communication with the electronic system links your company with customs authorities in the EU member states and EFTA countries. Electronic communication with the customs authorities is based on the following European customs forms:

- T1 for goods that originate from outside the EU and for which duty has not been paid yet
- T2 for goods for which duty has already been paid and are being transported between two EU member countries through a non-EU country

[Opening Transit Procedures \[page 213\]](#)

[Discharging Transit Procedures \[page 216\]](#)

5.5.1 Opening Transit Procedures

Context

Transit procedures let you transport duty-unpaid products within a customs territory. The transportation of duty-unpaid products in a transit procedure lends security to the customs authorities, as goods movements in a transit procedure take place under customs control. A transit procedure increases the security of consignments of goods for your company when you have carriers or other service providers transport them to their place of destination. Accordingly, when you consignments of goods arrive at the external border of a customs territory, you can use the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) to open a transit procedure and transport the goods to the inland place of presentation in that transit procedure.

Note

When you open a transit procedure for a transaction, or a provider of transportation services opens a transit procedure for you, you have to discharge the transit procedure at the place of presentation (see [Discharging Transit Procedures \[page 216\]](#)).

In addition, you can also use a transit procedure to transport duty-unpaid products from one place to another within a customs territory. This is necessary, for example, if the transportation route requires the goods to leave the customs territory temporarily. Furthermore, if you create a transit procedure along with a customs export declaration, for example, to transport duty-unpaid products in customs procedures with economic impact for export, you can transport these goods to the customs border with this increased security.

Procedure

1. Create a customs shipment (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#))
 - If you have integrated the transit procedure with the logistics processes in your feeder system and the following conditions are met, the system creates a customs shipment automatically.
 - You have set up the process control accordingly.
 - You have created a customs export declaration, for example, for re-export from a customs warehouse, that contains duty-unpaid products.

If the process fulfills these conditions, the system creates a customs shipment as described below:

 1. You save the logistics document in the feeder system.
 2. The system transfers the document data that is relevant for opening the transit procedure to the GTS system with Customs Management and creates a customs shipment.
 - If you do not use integration with a feeder system, you can create the customs shipment to open a transit procedure manually. The following options are available:
 - Create customs shipment
[Customs Management](#)[Export](#)[Transit](#)[Enter and Maintain Customs Shipments](#)[Enter Customs Shipment](#)
 - Create customs shipment to open a transit procedure for a customs export declaration
 1. Select the desired customs export declaration – in the individual document display or in the Operative Cockpit, for example – for which you also want to open a transit procedure. For more information about the options for displaying existing customs declarations, see [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#).
 2. Choose [Create View](#) and the desired declaration type for opening the transit procedure.
 3. The system creates the customs shipment, switches to document maintenance for the customs shipment, and copies the data from the customs export declaration to the customs shipment.
 - Create customs shipment as copy of existing customs declaration
[Customs Management](#) > [Export](#) > [Transit](#) > [Enter and Maintain Customs Shipments](#) > [Maintain Customs Shipment](#) > [Copy Customs Shipment](#) >
2. You enter or review the document information in the customs shipment (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

The following information on the tab pages at header level of the customs shipment is particularly important for opening transit procedures:

1. Organizational data
 1. [Authorization](#)
Number of your authorization as authorized consignor (AC)
 2. [Security](#)
Type of security and security number
2. Partners
 1. [Consignors](#)
Legal unit that dispatches the goods
3. Transportation data
 1. [Customs status](#)
Select whether you want to carry out a T1, T2, or TIR procedure.
 2. Transportation relevant data, such as the license plates of the means of transport in the country of departure in the [Inland Means of Transport](#) fields and at the border in the [Means of Transport at the Border](#) fields

📘 Note

When you transport goods with an increased risk of fraud within the EU (see customs codex annex 44c), such as alcohol or tobacco, you have to use a binding route specified by the customs authorities. If you have authorization to deviate from this route, select [Suspend Binding Route](#).

The information on the [Packaging Data](#) tab page at item level is particularly important, because the customs authorities use this data for monitoring.

📘 Note

If you integrate transit procedures with the logistics processes in your feeder system and enter packaging data in the logistics documents, the system transfers this data to the customs shipment for opening the transit procedure.

3. You send the customs shipment to the authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).
 1. The office of exit sends an advance notification about the pending arrival of your goods at the customs office in the country of destination.
 2. The office of exit sends you a message with an attached transit accompanying document (TAD as PDF file) with the MRN (movement reference number) for identifying your consignment of goods.
 3. You transport the goods from the country of departure to the country of destination.
4. You can use the monitoring functions to monitor your transit procedures (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#)).
 - You can display the dispatch activities for current transactions for which activities are still possible in the Operative Cockpit.
The system displays an overview of all open activities with their respective statuses. You can therefore determine which messages you still need to send. Customs shipments that you have already entered but not yet sent to the customs authorities are assigned the status Open. Messages that you have sent to the customs authorities but for which you have not yet received a reply are assigned the status In Processing.

- As soon as the consignee discharges the transit procedure in inland – or, in the case of re-exports of duty-unpaid products, the consignment of goods exits the customs territory – the customs authorities send you a transit confirmation to confirm the compliance of the transaction. You can enter incoming transit confirmations manually. When you receive an electronic transit confirmation in the transit procedure, the system creates the transit confirmation in the system automatically. These transit confirmations let you access the security you provided for the corresponding transactions. The system releases the guarantee amount automatically, regardless of whether you enter your transit confirmation manually or receive it electronically from the customs authorities. You can evaluate transit confirmations for transit procedures in the Operative Cockpit.
- You can see the customs shipments for all current and completed transactions in the monitor.

5.5.2 Discharging Transit Procedures

Prerequisites

To enter registration numbers - such as the MRN to dispatch transit procedures - manually in the customs shipment without feeder system integration, you have to activate the manual entry of registration numbers in Customizing.

Context

If you want to present your imported goods at an inland location, you or your transportation service provider can open a transit procedure and discharge it when the goods arrive at their place of presentation. If you are an authorized consignee, presentation takes place at the authorized location of goods at your company. You also have to dispatch a transit procedure if one of your business partners sends you duty-unpaid products in a transit procedure within your own customs territory.

All transit procedures are registered with the customs authorities with an MRN (movement reference number), which the carrier conveys in the transit accompanying document for the inbound goods. You use this MRN to sign off the transit procedure with the customs authorities in a multi-step procedure. This means the customs authorities ensure processing in proper form.

When you discharge the transit procedure, you present the products and the shipment is initially in safekeeping. You then have to decide on placement into a customs status for the received products by transferring them to a subsequent target procedure within the safekeeping period (see [presentation \[page 177\]](#)).

Procedure

1. Create a customs shipment (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#)).
 - If you have integrated the transit procedure with the logistics processes in your feeder system and the following conditions are met, the system creates a customs shipment automatically.
 - You have configured logistics integration between SAP ERP and Customs Management for inbound deliveries (see [Logistics Integration: Inbound Deliveries \[page 420\]](#)).
 - You have entered a previous paper and previous paper number on the *Foreign Trade/Customs* tab page for the inbound delivery as indicators for the transit procedure.

If the process fulfills these conditions, the system creates a customs shipment as described below:

 1. You create an inbound delivery in the feeder system and enter the MRN as registration number and a previous document type that you have configured as relevant for transit procedures in Customizing in the *Foreign Trade/Customs* tab page.
 2. When you save the inbound delivery, the system transfers the document data to discharge the transit procedure to Customs Management and creates a customs shipment.
 - If you do not use integration with a feeder system, you can create the customs shipment to open a transit procedure manually. The following options are available:
 - Create customs shipment
Customs Management **Export Transit** **Enter and Maintain Customs Shipments** **Enter Customs Shipment**
 - Create customs shipment as copy of existing customs declaration
Customs Management > **Export** > **Transit** > **Enter and Maintain Customs Shipments** > **Maintain Customs Shipment** > **Copy Customs Shipment** >
2. You can add the necessary information during document maintenance (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)). The following information at header level is especially important for discharging transit procedures:
 1. Organizational data
 1. Consignee: Legal unit that receives the goods
 2. Authorization: Number of your authorization as authorized consignee
 3. Security: Type of security and security number
 2. Transportation data
 1. MRN
Number of the received consignment of goods. This number appears on the transit accompanying document, which the customs authorities send to the authorized consignor after transit declaration.
 2. Presentation
Date of presentation of the goods on the authorized consignee's (your legal unit's) premises
 3. Event flags
If any events took place during the transport – for example, if the truck had a flat tire and had to unload the goods in transit – you have to set the corresponding flags.
3. You send the customs shipment and the necessary information to the authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).
 1. The first message that you send to the customs authorities corresponds to the presentation of the received goods, reporting their physical arrival.
 1. If you use integration with the logistics process in the feeder system to create the customs shipment, you can configure the system to send the receipt message to the customs authorities

- automatically, because the necessary transaction data comes from the feeder system and the customs authorities have already registered the transaction under the MRN.
2. If you send the notification of an arrived delivery to the customs authorities, you only have to provide a small amount of information at header level, aside from the MRN and the previous document, because the customs authorities have already registered the transaction under the MRN.
 2. The office of destination replies with an unloading permission. This contains all data sent in a customs shipping document to the customs authorities by the person who started the transit procedure. This data contains all item data for goods dispatch, for example.
 3. When you receive unloading permission from the customs authorities, you are allowed to unload the goods.
 4. When you perform the conformity check – comparing the data from the unloading permission with the actually unloaded goods – you have to enter an unloading comment to confirm that the data is correct.
 5. The customs authorities send you the release or safekeeping notification with the safekeeping period, which the system uses to create a presentation document (see [Presentation \[page 177\]](#)).
4. You can use the monitoring functions to monitor your discharged transit procedures (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#)).
 - You can display the receipt activities for current transactions for which activities are still possible in the Operative Cockpit.
The system displays an overview of all open activities with their respective statuses. You can therefore determine which messages you still need to send. Customs shipments that you have already entered but not yet sent to the customs authorities are assigned the status Open. Messages that you have sent to the customs authorities but for which you have not yet received a reply are assigned the status In Processing.
 - You can see the customs shipments for all current and completed transactions in the monitor.

5.6 Special Customs Procedures

Customs authorities can allow companies to use special customs procedures, to give them some financial leeway for import and export processing and enable cross-border manufacturing processes and global supply chains. In exchange, however, the customs authorities demand special diligence, which is why they require authorizations for each of these customs procedures. In addition, the customs authorities require special monitoring of the processes, including mandatory inventory management for these customs procedures. When you transfer products to special customs procedures, you may be able to **avoid** customs duties altogether, or at least delay them until the goods in question enter the local economy of your country or customs union, or possibly **reduce** the amount that is due to customs. The customs authorities differentiate fundamentally between customs procedures with economic impact and other inventory-managed customs procedures. You can use inventory-managed customs procedures in the following regions:

- [European Union \[page 219\]](#)
- [USA: Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 307\]](#)
- [China: Processing Trade \[page 371\]](#)

[European Union \[page 219\]](#)

[USA: Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 307\]](#)

[China: Processing Trade \(PT\) \[page 371\]](#)

5.6.1 European Union

The following customs procedures are available:

Customs Procedures with Economic Impact

The customs warehousing procedure enables you to store duty-unpaid goods without incurring import duties. The customs warehouse procedure therefore fulfills the following functions:

- **Transit function:** The final placement of goods is not yet known.
- **Credit function:** The customs authorities collect the import duties only once you have transferred the goods from the customs warehousing procedure to a further customs procedure, such as free circulation.

Which kinds of stock are managed in the customs warehousing procedure?

- Duty-paid stock
- Duty-paid, reserved stock
- Duty-unpaid stock
- Duty-unpaid, reserved stock

At which level is stock managed?

- At product level

Are there any prerequisites?

- Authorization
- Customs ID
- Product must be flagged as relevant for customs warehousing

Which inventory method is used?

- The FIFO method
- The system distinguishes between duty-paid and duty-unpaid stock.

Outward Processing

Outward processing lets you capture the benefits of the global division of labor for your production process. In this process, you can export duty-paid products to third countries for processing, use them as product components in the production process there, and deduct them again in the customs duty calculation upon re-import.

Which kinds of stock are managed in outward processing?

- Monitored stock in customs warehouse
- Stock available in a third country

At which level is stock managed?

- At component level

Are there any prerequisites?

- Authorization
- Customs ID

- Product must be flagged as relevant for customs warehousing

Which inventory method is used?

- The FIFO method
-

Inward Processing

When you declare goods for inward processing, you can import duty-unpaid goods to your country or to the customs union area, to re-export them from the customs territory in the form of finished products after these goods have been processed.

Which kinds of stock are managed in inward processing?

- Individual stock item
- Anticipated stock

At which level is stock managed?

- At component level

Are there any prerequisites?

- Authorization
- Customs ID
- Product must be flagged as relevant for customs warehousing

Which inventory method is used?

- The FIFO method
-

Processing Under Customs Control

When you declare goods for processing under customs control, you can import duty-unpaid goods to your country or to the customs union area, to re-export them from the customs territory in the form of finished products after processing.

Which kinds of stock are managed in processing under customs control?

- Individual stock item

At which level is stock managed?

- At component level

Are there any prerequisites?

- Authorization
- Customs ID
- Product must be flagged as relevant for customs warehousing

Which inventory method is used?

- The FIFO method
-

Customs Procedure with Free Circulation for Prescribed End-Use

The customs procedure with free circulation for prescribed end-use lets you import a product with a defined end-use to the customs territory at a reduced customs rate, in accordance with its classification.

Which kinds of stock are managed in the customs procedure with free circulation for prescribed end-use?

- Individual stock item

At which level is stock managed?

- At component level

Are there any prerequisites?

- Authorization
- Definition of an end-use with relevance for free circulation with prescribed end-use

Which inventory method is used?

- The FIFO method

Procedure Transitions

You can use the customs procedures with economic impact for the following procedure transitions:

From the **transit procedure** to the following procedures:

- Customs Warehouse
- Inward Processing
- Processing Under Customs Control

From the **customs warehousing procedure** to the following procedures:

- Free Circulation
- Export
- Shipping
- Inward Processing
- Processing Under Customs Control

From **outward processing** to the following procedures:

- Customs warehouse with subsequent free circulation
- Customs warehouse with subsequent inward processing
- **Other inventory-managed customs procedures**
 - The customs procedure **free circulation for prescribed end-use** lets you import a product with a defined end-use to the customs territory at a reduced customs rate, in accordance with its classification.

Prerequisites

You have configured the following settings in your SAP GTS system and the plug-in in the feeder system:

Settings	SAP GTS System	Plug-In in Feeder System
Configure the logistics integration between the feeder system and system for transit and customs processing.		X
For customs procedures with economic impact: Define the customs ID and assign it to a plant or plant/storage location combination.	X	X
In the <i>Set Transfer Control</i> activity, define a goods movement category for logistics integration of the transfer-relevant document types.		X

Note

If you define a goods movement as relevant for customs warehouse processing or processing traffic, that goods movement is relevant for transferring products to a customs warehouse and to inward processing.

The system initiates the transfer to inward processing for products that are already in the customs warehouse and that you have transferred with a movement type that is relevant for inward processing. The system can prevent the transfer of goods from the customs warehouse to inward processing, however, although the goods movement is relevant for transfer to inward processing and the relevance flags are set correctly, due to missing or expired authorizations (for example). In this case, you can only create a customs declaration for transfer to free circulation.

[Customs Warehouse \[page 222\]](#)

[Outward Processing \[page 254\]](#)

[Inward Processing \[page 264\]](#)

[Processing Under Customs Control \[page 272\]](#)

[Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use for Industrial Assembly \[page 281\]](#)

[Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)

[Monitoring for Special Customs Procedures \[page 300\]](#)

5.6.1.1 Customs Warehouse

You can transfer products from a transit procedure to the customs warehousing procedure and therefore leverage the economic advantages of a customs warehouse. The products in the customs warehousing procedure are under customs control until you decide on a definitive placement into customs status, for example, until the products are re-exported or are released for free circulation.

Inventory management is a major element for the processes in the customs warehousing procedure. In inventory management, you can decide whether you want to manage the stocks separately by customs status

or by country of origin according to commercial law, in accordance with the information in your feeder system. For example, if you decide to manage stock separately by customs status, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* transfers only the duty-unpaid products from the feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* for customs processing. You define this decision in the Business Add-In (BAI) for stock transfers in the feeder system.

The processes in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* include all transactions that are relevant for customs control. Since you do not have to document stock transfers within a customs warehouse for monitoring by the customs authorities, corresponding postings in the feeder system do not result in the need to carry out system activities in customs processing and inventory management.

Prerequisites

To be able to perform the *Customs Warehouse* customs procedure, you must make the following settings:

- [Defining Number Ranges for Consolidated Completions for Customs Warehouse](#)
- [Setting Up Customs IDs for Customs Warehouse](#)
- [Defining Customs IDs for Customs Procedures with Economic Impact](#)
- [Controlling Customs ID for Customs Procedures with Economic Impact and Technically Activating the Customs ID](#)
- [Defining Types of Authorization for Customs Warehouse](#)

Process

1. Authorization for the customs warehousing procedure

To transfer products to the customs warehousing procedure, you have to apply to the customs authorities for authorization for the customs warehousing procedure, and record this in authorization management. If you want to transfer products to the customs warehousing procedure, the system checks whether you have the relevant authorization to carry out this process. The system can also determine the relevant communication process for the declaration type and placement into customs status, for example, based on the existing authorization (see [Maintaining Authorizations](#)).

2. Implementing customs warehouse-relevant products in the transit procedure

To transfer the products to the customs warehousing procedure, you can implement the products in the transit procedure. To do so, you have to create an inbound delivery based on a purchase order in your feeder system, and you must enter a previous document and the movement reference number (MRN) as reference numbers. When the feeder system is configured and integrated properly, the system creates a customs shipment based on the inbound delivery data. You can use the customs shipment to discharge the transit procedure in which you received the customs warehouse-relevant products (see [Logistics Integration: Inbound Delivery](#)).

3. Transferring the products to a customs warehousing procedure

In the feeder system, you have to post a goods receipt for your inbound delivery. If configured appropriately and integrated with the feeder system, customs processing identifies whether items are relevant for the customs warehouse and how these are to be handled, based on of the product attributes. The prerequisites for the customs warehousing procedure are met in the following cases:

1. The products are received in a transit procedure
2. The relevance indicator is set in the product attributes
3. The underlying inbound delivery points to a plant/storage location combination to which you have assigned a customs ID
4. You used a movement type that you have defined for transfer to the customs processing system.

The system also executes safekeeping for the goods receipt as defined in Customizing in your feeder system (see [Logistics Integration: Goods Receipts](#)). The actual goods receipt process in the customs warehouse is integrated with the safekeeping solution. For this purpose, you have to create a customs declaration for transferring products to a customs warehousing procedure and send this to the customs authorities through electronic communication (see [Goods Receipt Processes in Customs Warehouse](#)).

4. Inventory recording and management for goods receipt processes

If the declaration procedure is discharged when you receive the release message from the customs authorities, you have to deliver the products to the authorized storage location and record the warehouse stocks in accordance with the customs authorities' requirements. In this case, the duty-unpaid stocks are relevant for customs control.

The stock posting is made when the customs authorities release the products. You can specify the time at which you can consider the products as released in Customizing for the activity sequence to transfer goods to a customs warehouse. You can define the time the document is saved or the actual receipt of the release message as the relevant event. The event you define triggers the stock posting.

You can use different views of customs warehouse stock in inventory management (see [Inventory Management for Customs Warehouse](#)).

In addition to posting stocks on the basis of goods movements that cause the customs status to change, you can also map and process internal processes with goods movements that cause a change in stock, such as scrapping, inventory differences, and undefined goods movements.

You can use the operative cockpit functions and the functions for monitoring the logistics processes to view the processes that result in changes to stock, or to prepare these processes (see [Monitoring of Documents and Transactions](#)).

5. Discharging the customs warehousing procedure

You post the goods issue in your feeder system. Thanks to the tight integration with the feeder system, the customs processing system can detect whether the transaction involving customs warehouse-managed products involves a cross-border or intracommunity process. Depending on the stock situation and the goods issue process, the system uses the duty-unpaid or duty-paid goods so that the customs authorities can handle the goods issue process in such a way as to optimize inventory reduction and save on customs duties.

1. Re-export (see [Re-Export from the Customs Warehouse](#))

Customs declarations for re-export are based on the billing documents for a transaction.

1. Re-export in the transit procedure

If the system can use only duty-unpaid stock for a customs declaration for re-export purposes, it opens a customs shipment for the transit procedure automatically in addition to the customs export declaration. This means that you do not have to transport products in the customs warehousing procedure.

2. Re-export with export declaration

If you have to use both duty-unpaid and duty-paid stocks for a delivery to a third country, because insufficient duty-unpaid stock is available in the system, you have to use a customs export declaration for the re-export. The system does not support the opening of the transit procedure in this case. You can override this system response with the BAdI for opening transit procedures in export processing.

You can use a customs export declaration to re-export duty-unpaid stock directly from the customs warehouse. Since the customs warehouse procedure is discharged only when the export is confirmed, that is, when the products cross the border, you transport the products to the border in the customs warehouse procedure.

2. Receipt of products in the event of domestic issues from the customs warehouse through release to free circulation (see [Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse](#))

You can release products from the customs warehouse procedure for free circulation, in the event of domestic issues from the customs warehouse to satisfy domestic or EU orders, for example. If you do not have any duty-paid stock in your retail system, the system draws duty-unpaid stock from the customs warehouse. When you process domestic issues, the system creates entry for domestic issues for declaration, to release a domestic issue to free circulation. You can create a customs declaration for release to free circulation in the following ways:

- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create FC Declaration from CWH](#) app. You can use this app to select determined domestic issues to be declared and create a customs declaration.
 - On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display CWH Stock Overview](#) app. . You can use this app to display stock for products from the customs warehouse. In this view, you can use the Free Circulation radio button to create a customs declaration for free circulation for selected products.
 1. Choose the customs warehouse stock for which you want to create a customs declaration to transfer it to a subsequent customs procedure.
 2. Select the corresponding line and choose Release to Free Circulation or Scrapping.
 3. Enter the desired quantity and choose [Continue](#). The system creates a customs declaration.
- 3. Transferring the products to a subsequent customs procedure with economic impact**
- You can transfer products from your customs warehouse to inward processing or processing under customs control, for example, for production issues (see [Inward Processing](#) and [Processing under Customs Control](#)). For this purpose, the products must contain the relevancy indicator in their attributes. Furthermore, you have to create a customs declaration for releasing the products for inward processing. This transaction discharges the customs warehousing procedure.
- To enable production issues, the customs warehouse-relevant products must also be flagged for inward processing or processing under customs control. Accordingly, authorization determination in the system may find multiple authorizations or none at all. Since a clear statement for the authorization is needed to continue the process, the system collects goods movements with ambiguous statements for authorizations so you can assign the relevant authorization manually. The authorization assignment enables the system to control the component issue for production. If sufficient stock is available for the customs procedure of the assigned authorization, the goods movement after completion of production results in the next customs-relevant process step. If stock for the customs procedure is missing, but product stock is available in the customs warehouse, you can post a procedure transition from customs warehouse to inward processing or processing under customs control.
- On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Determine IP/PUCC Authorization](#) app.
 - When you choose [Execute](#), the system displays an overview of all goods movements for production issues to which the GTS system could not assign a unique authorization.
 - Select the entries to which you want to assign authorizations with [Assign IP/PUCC Authorization](#) and process them.
 - The GTS system updates the assignment of the authorization to the production issue and executes the follow-on processes in inward processing or processing under customs control.

You can archive the completed transactions and documents that you use for customs warehouse processing. See [Archiving](#).

Further Information

For more information about periodic declarations for customs warehousing in the Netherlands, see [National Special Characteristics](#).

[Customs Warehouse Processing for Feeder System Goods Movements \[page 226\]](#)

[Goods Receipt Processes in the Customs Warehouse \[page 229\]](#)

[Re-Exports from the Customs Warehouse \[page 231\]](#)

[Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 234\]](#)

[Internal Customs Warehouse Processes \[page 241\]](#)

[Inventory Management for Customs Warehouses \[page 246\]](#)

[National Considerations \[page 252\]](#)

5.6.1.1.1 Customs Warehouse Processing for Feeder System Goods Movements

The GTS system recognizes in the SAP Enterprise Resource Planning (SAP ERP) feeder system whether a goods receipt posting is relevant for customs warehousing based on the document item (that is, if you have flagged the product in the item accordingly). The response in SAP Global Trade Services (SAP GTS) differs depending on which goods movements you post with customs warehouse-relevant products. The list below contains an overview of the possible variants.

A decisive criterion for customs warehouse processing in SAP GTS is the definition of stock separation. You define in each product whether or not you separate stocks of that product by customs status, and transfer these flags to the feeder system. If you use stock separation in the feeder system, you can determine whether duty-paid or duty-unpaid products are involved in the feeder system, for example, based on batch information. To implement this, you configure Business Add-In /SAPSLC/CUS_PRO_DET to only transfer goods movements for duty-unpaid document items for customs warehouse processing in SAP GTS. Note that the system only calls the BAdI for stock separation information for those feeder systems that contain customs warehouse-relevant materials.

An overview of the goods movements in the feeder system that initiate processes in the customs warehouse and/or stock postings appears below. The decisive factor for a goods movement is the category you have assigned it to in the transfer of documents, as the system selects the customs warehouse processes based on this category. Therefore, consider the information for the goods movements in the feeder system and the corresponding descriptions below as examples.

Note

The information in monitoring refers to the overview lists that directly or exclusively show goods movements that result in stock changes. For more information about the additional monitoring functions for the individual processes, see the detailed process descriptions further below.

Receipt / Issue	Goods Movement	Category	Stock Separation in Feeder System	Process in SAP GTS	Stock Adjustment	Customs Procedure	Overview in Monitoring
Yes	No						
+	101 (651)	Regular Goods Movement [page 229] (returns)	x	CS to dispatch transit	Duty unpaid +	CWH	Customs Declaration After GR [page 183] or Transactions with Inbound Delivery Reference [page 172]
			x	CD after GR	Duty unpaid +	CWH	
-	601	Regular goods movement Domestic Consignee [page 234] or Consignee Overseas [page 231]	x	CD (CS to open transit)	1. Duty-unpaid -2. Duty paid -	EX REX	Outbound Activities [page 165] or Single document display for CD
			x	CD CS to open transit	Duty unpaid -	REX	
			x		1. Duty paid -		Domestic Issues [page 234]
				2. CD after GR	2. Duty unpaid -	FC	
			x	CD after GR	Duty unpaid -	FC	
	(201) (261)	(Regular Goods Movement) [page 234]	x		1. Duty paid -		
			x	CD after GR	2. Duty unpaid -	FC	
			x	CD after GR	Duty unpaid -	FC	
+	501	Undefined Goods Movement [page 243]	x		Duty paid +		Process Undefined Goods Movements [page 247]
					As additional quantity for oldest receipt	Duty unpaid +	

Receipt / Issue	Goods Movement	Category	Stock Separation in Feeder System		Process in SAP GTS	Stock Adjustment	Customs Procedure	Overview in Monitoring
					CD after GR	Duty unpaid +	CWH	
			x		As additional quantity for oldest receipt	Duty unpaid +	CWH	
					CD after GR	Duty unpaid +	CWH	
-	561	Undefined Goods Movement [page 243]		x		1. Duty paid -		
					2. CD	2. Duty unpaid -	FC	
			x		CD	Duty unpaid -	FC	
-	551	Scrapping [page 296]	x	x	Request for scrapping	Duty unpaid -		Outbound Activities or [page 165] Process Scrapping [page 298]
+/-	309	Material-Material Transfer Postings [page 245]	x	x	Documentation for internal processes	Duty unpaid - (M1) Duty unpaid + (M2)		(direct processing) Stock Lists [page 289] or Completed Transactions [page 172]
	301641647	Stock Transfer [page 241]			The system does not support true stock transfers of duty-unpaid products from one customs warehouse to another.			

The abbreviations in the overview correspond to the following terms:

- CD - Customs declaration
- CS - Customs shipment
- GR - Goods receipt

- CWH - Customs warehousing procedure
- FC - Free circulation
- EX - Export
- REX - Re-export
- M1 - Material 1
- M1 - Material 2

5.6.1.1.2 Goods Receipt Processes in the Customs Warehouse

When you post delivery-related goods receipt postings in the feeder system for products that you have flagged as customs warehouse-relevant you can transfer the products to a customs warehouse procedure. This lets you take advantage of the financial benefits of operating a customs warehouse for duty-unpaid stocks. When you receive duty-unpaid products in a transit procedure and post them to a customs warehouse, you can:

- In the case of re-export, you can use the transit procedure again, avoiding having to pay customs duties and complying with all trade constraints
- In case of subsequent release to free circulation, you can use the credit function, delaying the payment of customs duties and complying with all trade constraints until the products enter the domestic economy
- In case of transfer to inward processing, you can use the transit function, delaying the payment of customs duties and complying with all trade constraints until the compensating products are re-exported again after processing

In accordance with the product details in the integrated logistics processes in the feeder system, the system decides whether the items in the inbound deliveries and goods receipts are relevant for customs warehousing and how the system is to handle these items.

The following goods movements in the feeder system can result in customs warehouse receipts and the described treatment if these goods movements are configured for transfer to the GTS system:

- **Regular goods movement (101)**

Regular goods movements for receipt postings in customs warehouse inventory management require a reference to a purchase order and inbound delivery.

- Without stock separation in the feeder system

If the inbound delivery in the feeder system has a previous document type and a reference number, the GTS system recognizes the customs status of the products in the inbound delivery. You can create a customs declaration after goods receipt, dependent on the flags in the product.

If you have configured integration with the feeder system and the automated creation of customs declarations, the system analyzes the flags in the product to determine the feeder system. If automation is not configured, you can choose the target procedure manually. You can place the products into any customs status that you have activated for those products in the product, for example, release to free circulation or transfer to inward processing. If the flags for customs warehousing relevance and inward processing are not set, the document items can only be released to free circulation.

For duty-paid document items from the goods receipt postings, the system increases duty-paid stock in customs warehouse inventory management. You can display this increase in the stock lists.

- With stock separation in the feeder system

Posting a regular goods movement with duty-unpaid items results in a customs declaration after goods receipt and an increase of duty-unpaid stocks in customs warehouse inventory management.

- When a regular goods movement for customs warehouse receipts is canceled, the system response depends on the processing status of the customs declaration.
 - If no customs declaration has been created yet for the material document in question, the system removes the entry for the material document from the worklist for creating customs declarations for transfer to the customs warehousing procedure.
 - If a customs declaration already exists for the material document in question, the system prevents the relevant messages from being sent. You can cancel the customs declaration.
 - If the customs authorities have already released the customs declaration for the material document in question, you can use the *Process Canceled Goods Receipts for CWH* app. Also refer to the program documentation, which you can call directly from the transaction by choosing the information button.

Note

Returns orders with returns deliveries (651) in the feeder system are handled like a receipt posting for a regular goods movement, since you post goods receipts in the feeder system by choosing a goods issue based on an outbound delivery. In customs warehousing, however, the system treats these posts like goods receipts, and therefore analogous to regular goods movements for customs warehouse receipts with movement type 101.

- **Undefined goods movement (501)**

When you have stock-changing postings for undefined goods movements, you can choose in dialog whether you want the system to handle these stock changes like regular goods movements (101). Alternatively, in agreement with your local customs authorities, you could decide to add a receipt posting of additional items to existing transactions and document this step with a customs process document. To do so, you first have to define the customs status in the overview of undefined goods movements. For more information about undefined goods movements, see the sections on internal customs warehouse processes or undefined goods movements (see [Internal Customs Warehouse Processes \[page 241\]](#) or [Undefined Goods Movements \[page 243\]](#)).

- **Material-material transfer postings (309)**

For more information on material-material transfer postings, see the sections on internal customs warehouse processes or material-material transfer postings (see [Internal Customs Warehouse Processes \[page 241\]](#) or [Material-Material Transfer Postings \[page 245\]](#)).

Process

1. You post a delivery-related goods receipt for a customs warehouse-relevant product in your feeder system.
2. The system executes the process variant for safekeeping (temporary storage) at goods receipt, which you set in Customizing. For information about the variants available for modeling temporary safekeeping, as well as logistics integration of goods receipts in the feeder system with the processes in Customs Management and the integration of subsequent activities, see [Logistics Integration: Goods Receipts \[page 422\]](#).
3. The system transfers the document data from the feeder system to the GTS system.
4. You create a customs declaration.

1. You can configure procedure determination in the system such that it automatically creates a customs declaration for releasing the items from the goods receipt to free circulation. If you also use the functions for defaulting data, you can automate the transfer of the items to a customs procedure to such an extent that the system sends the first customs declaration message to the customs authorities automatically (see [Standard Functions for Documents \[page 112\]](#)).
2. If document data is missing from the system or not all the relevant Customizing settings have been configured, the system cannot automatically create a customs declaration for transferring the items from the goods receipt. Therefore, it generates an entry in the import worklist. You can create a customs declaration after goods receipt (see [Customs Declarations after Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#)).

Note

It is no longer possible to change quantities or weights at item level.

1. With the *Display Inbound Activities Import* app, you can monitor processing progress and start follow-on functions as necessary (see [Operative Cockpit for Documents and Transactions \[page 165\]](#)). This is necessary, for example, if the customs authorities request an inspection in a response message, resulting in the need to carry out additional process and communication steps.
2. The system triggers the stock-changing posting according to your event definitions in Customizing, in which you defined when the products are released. You can see the stock change in the stock lists (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).
3. You can view the completed customs declarations in the single document display in the area menu, as well as in monitoring for customs declarations (see [Starting Document Processing \[page 110\]](#) and [Monitoring for Documents and Processes \[page 169\]](#)).

Result

The quantities that you have transferred as items to the customs warehouse are available in inventory management. You can discharge the customs warehousing procedure with one of the following customs procedures:

- Re-export - see [Re-Exports from the Customs Warehouse \[page 231\]](#)
- Release to free circulation - see [Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 234\]](#)
- Transfer to inward processing - see [Inward Processing \[page 264\]](#)

5.6.1.1.3 Re-Exports from the Customs Warehouse

Duty-unpaid products that you store in a customs warehouse are subject to customs monitoring until you place them in a different customs status. By storing duty-unpaid products in a customs warehouse and then re-exporting them from a country or customs unions, you can avoid having to pay import duties and comply with trade regulations, using the transit function in the customs warehouse. The customs status of the affected products in the goods issue posting and the placement into customs status after the customs warehousing procedure are relevant for the stock reduction. Depending on whether you use stock separation in your system landscape, you have the following options for customs warehouse issues as a result of the re-export:

- **Without stock separation in the feeder system**

The system first reduces duty-unpaid stocks, to take advantage of the financial benefits of the customs warehouse. If there is not enough duty-unpaid stock available, the system reduces duty-paid stock for the additional quantity required. If you only have duty-unpaid stock, the system creates a customs declaration for re-export, as well as a customs shipment to open a transit procedure, to secure transport. If both duty-paid and duty-unpaid stocks are affected, the system creates a shared customs declaration for the export and re-export.

- **With stock separation in the feeder system**

The system determines how much duty-unpaid stock is available and reduces it accordingly. It creates a customs declaration for re-export. To secure the transport to the border, the system also creates a customs shipment to open a transit procedure.

Note

The regular goods movements for issue postings in customs warehouse inventory management, which you post in the feeder system with movement type 601, are based on the logistics document sequence order – outbound delivery – billing document.

- **Cancellation of goods movement for re-export**

If you cancel a billing document in the feeder system, the corresponding customs declaration is canceled automatically. If a stock posting has been made in customs warehouse inventory management, cancellation is not possible. However, you can specify in Customizing that cancellations are allowed based on the control settings for the customs ID. The cancellation of an export declaration increases the stock of the respective customs warehouse receipt from which the withdrawal was written off. You can only cancel if the posting period of the respective customs warehouse receipt is not yet closed.

Depending on which stocks are required, you can use the following process variants:

- **For goods issue postings with only duty-unpaid products that are relevant for customs warehousing, for example, using stock separation in the feeder system**

- Export declarations based on integration with the feeder system (see [Logistics Integration: Billing Document \[page 426\]](#) or [Logistics Integration: Freight Orders \[page 431\]](#))

If you create a customs export declaration for re-exporting products from the customs warehousing procedure, the procedure transition is not complete until you receive an export certificate in the form of an export confirmation from the customs authorities. You can obtain export certificates from the customs authorities when the products cross the border. Products are in the customs procedure until they actually cross the border. In export confirmation management, you can see the export declarations for which an export confirmation has already been received and for which this is still outstanding.

- Customs export declaration and concurrent customs shipment to open a transit procedure, to secure transport to the border, based on billing document integration with the feeder system
If you want to increase security for your products, instead of transporting them to the border in the customs warehousing procedure, you can open a transit procedure in addition to a creating a customs export declaration

- **For goods issue postings with duty-unpaid and duty-paid products that are relevant for customs warehousing: customs export declaration based on billing document integration with the feeder system**

- Export declarations based on integration with the feeder system (see [Logistics Integration: Billing Document \[page 426\]](#) or [Logistics Integration: Freight Orders \[page 431\]](#))

If you want to increase security for your products, instead of transporting them to the border in the customs warehousing procedure, you can open a transit procedure in addition to a creating a customs export declaration

Process

1. You post a delivery-related goods issue in your feeder system for a customs warehousing product with a consignee in a third country.
 2. The system transfers the document data from the feeder system to your system for Global Trade Services (GTS).
 3. The GTS system checks the stock situation and reserves the required quantity in customs warehouse inventory management.
 - If sufficient duty-unpaid stock is available in the customs warehouse for the goods issue items, the system reserves this stock.
 - If only some duty-unpaid stock is available in the customs warehouse for the goods issue items, the system reserves the largest possible part of duty-unpaid stock, as well as the additionally required quantity of duty-paid stock.
 4. You bill the delivered products in your feeder system.
 5. When you save a billing document in the feeder system, it transfers the document data to the GTS system.
 6. You can choose from the following activities:
 - Re-export to a third country
The activities depend on the stock situation in your customs warehouse and the customs status of the products as described below:
 - Sufficient duty-unpaid stock
 1. The system generates an export declaration.
 2. To transport the duty-unpaid products from the customs warehouse as part of the re-export, the system also creates a customs shipment to open a transit procedure. This lets you transport the duty-unpaid products to the border in the transit procedure.
- Note**

If you do not want to open transit procedures in such cases, you can implement method / SAPSLI/ENHANCE_EXPORT_WITH_TIB of BA01 / SAPSLI/CUS_EXPORT_WITH_TIB.
- Duty-unpaid and duty-paid stocks
The system creates a common export declaration for the duty-unpaid and duty-paid items. You can display and maintain the documents in document maintenance (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).
 - Release from customs warehouse to free circulation
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create FC Declaration from CWH* app. Goods issues from a customs house for release to free circulation are implemented using domestic issues (see [Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 234\]](#)).
 - Transfer to processing traffic, such as inward processing
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create IP/PUCC Customs Decl. f. CWH* app. A transfer to processing traffic is possible for production issues, for example (see [Inward Processing \[page 264\]](#) and [Processing under Customs Control \[page 272\]](#)).
7. When the system creates a customs shipment for the duty-unpaid stock or you enter an export confirmation for the export declaration, the system releases the reservation for the corresponding customs warehouse stocks and reduces stocks by the item quantities in the export declaration. You can see the changes in customs warehouse stocks in the stock lists (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).
 8. You can print the export-relevant documents.

9. You have to compare the delivery quantities with the quantities in the corresponding billing document and make sure they agree (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#)). Goods can be re-exported correctly only if the quantities in both documents are identical. If variances occur, you have to reconcile the quantity differences and correct the delivery or originating document for the customs declaration, to create agreeing quantities, which you can then post (see [Comparing Delivery/Declaration Quantities \[page 251\]](#)). Quantity differences can occur, for example, if goods issues or billing documents for goods issues are missing in the GTS system due to technical delays.

5.6.1.1.4 Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse

Duty-unpaid products that you store in a customs warehouse are subject to customs monitoring until you place them in a different customs status. By storing duty-unpaid products in a customs warehouse and then releasing them to free circulation within a country, you can delay payment of import duties and fees until the products are actually available in free circulation in that country. In turn, this enables you to use the credit function of the customs warehouse. You can monitor domestic goods issues and their intended processing.

You can initiate the release of products to free circulation in the following ways:

- You post a goods issue in the feeder system for domestic consignee and a customs warehousing product. This goods issue is followed by an issue posting from the customs warehouse stock when the domestic issues are processed. Domestic issues from regular goods movements can be posted with goods movement 601. You then use one of the following process variants, depending on how you model stock separation for your customs warehouse stock:
 - Without stock separation in the feeder system
If sufficient duty-paid stock is available, the system reduces these stocks. If the system needs additional duty-unpaid stock for the goods movement, it transfers the items to the domestic issues to be declared. You can create an individual customs declaration, local clearance, or simplified customs declaration for the release to circulation manually. If you use local clearance or the simplified procedure, you have to submit a supplementary customs declaration later to complete the release to free circulation.
 - With stock separation in the feeder system
If you use stock separation in the feeder system, the BAAd for stock separation has to decide whether the product is managed in a customs warehouse and whether duty-unpaid stock is available. The BAAd then transfers all the duty-unpaid items for a goods movement to the GTS system, where you can create a customs declaration for release to free circulation manually or automatically.
 - Reversing goods movements for customs warehouse issues
 - When you reverse a goods movement before you have processed the domestic issues, the system balances the item information from the original document with that of the corresponding reversal. You can view this information in the processing log (see [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#)).
 - If you reverse a goods issue posting in the feeder system after you have processed domestic issues, and you do not use stock separation in the feeder system, the system increases duty-paid stocks after a reversal.
 - If you reverse a goods issue posting in the feeder system after you have processed domestic issues, and you use stock separation in the feeder system, you can use undefined goods movements to clear the reversals.

Withdrawals to cost center (201) are handled in the same way as domestic goods issues. If stock separation is used in the feeder system and sufficient duty-paid stock is not available, the GTS system reduces duty-unpaid

stock. You can create a customs declaration for the release to free circulation in this case. In addition, inventory differences and undefined goods movements also result in domestic issues and must be followed by issue postings from customs warehouse stocks.

Note

For more information about goods issues from a customs warehouse resulting from re-export, see [Re-Exports from the Customs Warehouse \[page 231\]](#).

Process

1. View planned domestic issues based on goods issue postings in the feeder system
You post a delivery-related goods issue for a domestic consignee in your feeder system, for a product that you have flagged as relevant for customs warehouse in the master data. Since the customs warehouse relevance makes this a transaction under customs supervision, the feeder sends the data to the GTS system.
2. Domestic issues based on goods issue postings in the feeder system or as a result of stock-changing postings in Customs Management, such as clearing negative inventory differences and negative balances from undefined goods movements, in preparation to declare domestic issues to the customs authorities
When you process the domestic issues, to prepare for discharge of the customs warehousing procedure for the items in the goods issue posting, you pass the document items from the goods issue posting on to customs warehouse inventory management (see [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#)). The system then checks whether there is sufficient stock in customs warehouse inventory management for the periodic customs declaration or single customs declaration to the customs authorities.

→ Recommendation

We recommend that you execute this process step [Process Domestic Goods Issues](#) as a batch job in background processing (see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Inward Processing/Processing Under Customs Control](#)).

3. Check availability of customs warehouse stock
 1. If sufficient duty-paid stock is available, the GTS system reduces the corresponding quantity from duty-paid warehouse stock in the feeder system, based on the material document for the goods issue posting. The transaction is now complete. You can see the changes in customs warehouse stocks in the stock lists (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).
 2. If the system has to use duty-unpaid stock for the goods issue posting, the process continues as described under domestic issues from a customs warehouse.
4. The monitor for logistics processes shows planned duty-unpaid and duty-paid domestic issues (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#)).
5. Display log for processing domestic issues
The processing log for domestic issues contains all the processed document items from the corresponding goods receipt posting (see [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#)). If problems occurred during background processing of domestic issues, for example, the external log number contained in the error log lets you track down the cause. Errors can occur when processing material document items for a goods issue, for example, if there is insufficient stock for the necessary deductions, due to technically delayed cancellation postings or goods receipt postings. The domestic issues that the system was not able to process remain in the overview of planned domestic issues. The system selects these entries again during the next processing run for domestic issues.

6. Display completed domestic issues based on goods issue postings in the feeder system (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#))
You can see the items for all domestic issues that are based on a goods issue posting in the feeder system and that you have already processed as domestic issues. As a result, the system has cleared the domestic issues from inventory management.
7. Display domestic issues to be declared for discharging customs warehouse procedures (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#))
Due to the structure of the periodic declaration for discharging customs warehouse procedures, the items for inclusion in a periodic declaration can only be seen in the function for domestic issues to be declared. You can discharge a customs procedure through domestic issues in the following ways:
 1. Discharge as authorization owner with periodic, collective customs declaration
You can discharge a customs warehouse procedure by releasing products to free circulation within a country. In this case, you normally have authorization for supplementary customs declarations for local clearance, in which you declare the domestic issues to the customs authorities. You determine the corresponding releases to free circulation for the supplementary customs declaration for discharging the customs warehouse procedure based on stock receipts in the customs warehouse [Entering Supplementary Customs Declarations for Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 238\]](#)). As a result, the customs authorities receive a list comparing customs warehouse issues to free circulation with the corresponding receipt postings from customs warehouse inventory management
 2. Discharge customs warehouse procedure for domestic issues with single customs declaration [Entering Customs Declarations for Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 237\]](#)
If you do not have authorization for supplementary collective customs declarations of domestic issues from a customs warehouse, you have to submit a single customs declaration to notify the authorities of the release of goods from the customs warehouse to free circulation. In this case, you send the customs authorities information about the stock issues from the customs warehouse, with reference to the corresponding stock receipt postings.
8. Display customs warehouse items from supplementary customs declarations and single customs declarations (see [Displaying Completed Items from Domestic Issues \[page 238\]](#))
This function lets you see all items that you have declared to the customs authorities as domestic issues from customs warehouse inventory management. This includes both items from the material document for the goods issue posting in the feeder system and stock reductions from the customs warehouse that you have started in Customs Management, for instance, due to inventory differences.
9. See stock changes (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#))
You can display stock lists with the changes in customs warehouse stock that result from releasing products from the customs warehouse to free circulation.
10. View completed transactions
You can see the supplementary customs declarations or single customs declarations, with the respective references to the transactions in the feeder system, for completed transactions (see [Entering Supplementary Customs Declarations for Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 238\]](#) and [Entering Customs Declarations for Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 237\]](#)). You can also view the completed transactions in the overview of completed domestic issues (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#)).

[Entering Customs Declarations for Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 237\]](#)

[Entering SCDs for Domestic Goods Issues from a Customs Warehouse \[page 238\]](#)

[Displaying Completed Items from Domestic Issues \[page 238\]](#)

[Additional Overviews for Domestic Goods Issues \[page 239\]](#)

5.6.1.1.4.1 Entering Customs Declarations for Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse

If you want to release products from a customs warehouse to free circulation in a country for individual material documents in the feeder system, you can do this for individual customs warehouse issues in a single customs declaration or in simplified declarations. Note, however, that if you use customs declarations in the simplified procedure, you have to submit a supplementary customs declaration to complete the release to free circulation (see [Creating Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 141\]](#)).

Prerequisites

You have already processed the domestic goods issues (see [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#)).

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create FC Declaration from CWH](#) app.

- Enter the [Foreign Trade Organization](#) and choose [Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse](#)
- Select the declaration procedure you want to use to discharge the customs warehousing procedure and release to free circulation. If you choose a simplified procedure, you have to submit a supplementary customs declaration to complete the transaction.
- Enter the [Legal Unit](#) for which you want to create the customs declaration for releasing the products from the customs warehouse to free circulation.
- You can also enter additional selection criteria to restrict the search results.
- When you choose [Execute](#), the system lists all the items from material documents that you have processed as domestic issues and result in reductions from customs warehouse stock.
- Select all the entries that you want to add to the customs declaration and choose [Create Customs Declaration](#) to add the item data to the customs declaration.
- The system creates the customs declaration in the background and adopts all the relevant data.
- The system also displays a prompt asking whether you want to continue processing or end the process.
 - If you end the process at this point, the system deletes the processed entries. To maintain the customs declaration further and send the message to the customs authorities, you have to call the customs declaration separately (see [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#)). The system opens the customs declaration, which you can process further. You can also send the initial message to the customs authorities on the [Communication](#) tab page.
 - If you continue the process, the system opens the customs declaration. You can enter the necessary data and send the initial message to the customs authorities in the [Communication](#) tab page.
- As soon as you create the customs declaration for the domestic issues, the system transfers the items from the customs declaration to the overview of completed items. This overview contains all the items that were domestic issues from a customs warehouse and that you have declared to the customs authorities in either a supplementary customs declaration or a single customs declaration (see [Displaying Completed Items from Domestic Issues \[page 238\]](#)).

Note

Customs declarations for domestic issues from the customs warehouse is not possible, because the stock posting was already made during the preparatory step, the processing of domestic issues.

5.6.1.1.4.2 Entering SCDs for Domestic Goods Issues from a Customs Warehouse

You can release products from a customs warehouse to free circulation of a country. As owner of an authorization, you can carry out this process periodically, using supplementary customs declarations. This means you can collect all stock-changing issue postings from the customs warehouse with domestic consignees over the period defined in your authorization and declare them to the customs authorities directly in a supplementary customs declaration, without having to send separate declarations for the domestic issues previously. The supplementary customs declaration contains the data for the respective receipts in the customs warehousing procedure as a reference. You can see which domestic issues result in entries in the supplementary customs declaration in the overview of the data basis for domestic issues (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#)).

Prerequisites

You have already processed the domestic goods issues (see [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#)).

Features

Creation of the supplementary customs declaration for domestic issues from the customs warehouse is analogous to another end of procedure with supplementary customs declaration (see [Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 196\]](#)).

5.6.1.1.4.3 Displaying Completed Items from Domestic Issues

This function lets you view all items that you have released from a customs warehouse to free circulation in supplementary customs declarations or single customs declarations. This gives you a detailed overview, for example, of which material document items you have declared to the customs authorities as domestic issues in supplementary customs declarations.

Prerequisites

You have already sent a supplementary customs declaration or single customs declaration to the customs authorities for the processed domestic issues.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Declared CWH DGIs* app.

- This function lets you view all items that you have released from a customs warehouse to free circulation in supplementary customs declarations or single customs declarations.
- You must enter a *foreign trade organization* and a legal unit.
- You can also enter additional selection criteria to restrict the search results.
- In the overview, the data from the *supplementary customs declaration or single customs declaration for domestic issues* is displayed, along with *references to all transactions* that belong to this customs declaration. For example:
 - *Material document numbers*
 - *Item number*
 - *Declared quantities*

5.6.1.1.4.4 Additional Overviews for Domestic Goods Issues

Use

The lists are the result of functions that you can run in batch jobs in background processing.

Features

- **Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse**
 - *Domestic Issues*
The overview contains all the material document items from goods issue postings that contain customs warehouse-relevant products and that have a domestic ship-to party. All the listed document items must result in issue postings in the customs warehouse stock in the subsequent process and you must declare the release of the document items for free circulation.
 - *Completed Domestic Issues*
The overview contains all the material document items from goods issue postings with customs warehouse-relevant products that you have processed manually or automatically in the background and that have therefore already resulted in issue postings in customs warehouse inventory management.
 - *Domestic Issues to Declare*

The overview displays all the document items that you want to release for free circulation in a customs declaration to the customs authorities. In addition to the domestic issues from goods issue postings in the feeder system that have already been processed, the overview contains all the posting items that you triggered as a result of adjusting inventory differences, for example.

Activities

Planned Domestic Issues from the Customs Warehouse

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Domestic Goods Issues f. CWH* app.

- You can limit your search on the basis of the reference data from the material document for a goods issue posting in the feeder system. You can use document data such as the following:
 - Material document numbers
 - Creation year
 - Item number
 - Logical system
 - Object type of material document
 - Date of the material document, such as *document date*, *posting date*, or *entry date*
- You can also select material documents for a specific *customs ID*.
- Define the *Layout* for dialog processing, in which you want the system to display the overview.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system displays an overview of all the material document items of the goods issue posting in the feeder system that are to be used to reduce the customs warehouse stock.

Completed Domestic Issues

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Completed CWH DGIs* app.

- In the same way as monitoring of the planned domestic issues from the customs warehouse, you can limit the search on the basis of the reference data from the material document for the goods issue posting in the feeder system or using the customs ID.
- Define the *Layout* for dialog processing, in which you want the system to display the overview.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system displays an overview of all the material document items that it has booked out from the customs warehouse stock in domestic issue processing on the basis of the goods issue posting in the feeder system.

Domestic Issues Posted from the Customs Warehouse Stock

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Internal CWH DGIs to Declare* app.

- You can display your search for the items that the system has flagged for the periodic declaration to the customs authorities for discharge from the customs warehouse and release for free circulation by *foreign-trade organization*.
- You can also limit your search using the selection criteria for the reference documents in the feeder system. You can use selection criteria for the delivery in addition to the material document data.
- You can also use the customs ID to limit your search further.
- If you are managing your stocks on the basis of the country of origin, you can also use the country of origin as a selection criterion.
- Define the *Layout* for dialog processing, in which you want the system to display the overview.

- When you choose *Execute*, the system displays an overview of all the items (together with their details) that are to be released from the customs warehouse for free circulation in the periodic declaration. The items can either originate from a goods issue posting in the feeder system or from an issue posting in customs processing. The detailed information at item level includes:
 - The movement type in the feeder system on which the transaction is based
 - Whether the goods movement is an issue or receipt posting
 - The worklist category that the declaration item comes from and, therefore, which process has triggered the declaration, such as the adjustment of inventory differences, scrapping, or a cancellation posting in the feeder system.
 - Quantity information
 - Document number for reference documents from the feeder system

5.6.1.1.5 Internal Customs Warehouse Processes

All processes that cause a change in stock are internal customs warehouse processes that are carried out independently of customer or supplier. A distinction is made between the following internal customs warehouse processes:

- **Undefined goods movements**
If you create goods movements without references to deliveries or purchase orders in your feeder system, or orders for customs warehouse-relevant products, you have to take them into account in customs warehouse inventory management. Undefined goods movements can result in customs warehouse issues and receipts. Therefore, the system has to handle these processes accordingly, depending on how stock separation is modeled.
- **Scrapping**
You can remove damaged or irrecoverable products from the customs warehouse, to scrap them under customs authority supervision. To ensure compliance, you have to declare this process with the customs authorities.
- **Material-material transfer postings**
If you are authorized to repackage products that are managed in the customs warehouse, then this repackaging is a regular warehouse process. In inventory management in the retailing system, you have to make an appropriate transfer posting that affects customs warehouse inventory management.
- **Posting inventory differences**
The system considers all posted inventory differences as differences in the duty-unpaid stock, subject to the legal regulation.
- **Stock transfers**
A stock transfer involves posting a product from one plant/storage location combination to another plant/storage location in your feeder system. Examples of stock transfer processes you can use in the feeder system include:
 - One-step stock transfer (301)
 - Two-step stock transfer in SD (351)
 - Two-step stock transfer in SD in one-step procedure in MM (647)

📌 Note

Note that if you use the two-step stock transfer without the one-step procedure, the goods receipt posting must have a reference to an inbound delivery to be processed in customs processing. In

In addition, you have to define the storage location at item level when you post the goods issue in two-step stock transfers.

If one of the two plant/storage locations already represents a customs warehouse, the goods movements are relevant for customs processing. Each stock transfer creates a line in the stock list. The system responds to the various options for stock transfer movements as described below:

- **With stock separation in the feeder system**

- Stock transfer from a plant/storage location combination with customs ID to a combination without a customs ID

The system converts the duty-unpaid items into items for domestic issues, to declare the transfer to free circulation, because a customs ID is required for duty-unpaid storage in the customs warehouse for this transfer to a plant/storage location combination.

- Stock transfer from a plant/storage location combination without a customs ID to one with a customs ID

The system adds this posting to the list of undefined goods movements, so you can decide what to do with it (cancel the goods movement, for example).

- Stock transfer between two plant/storage location combinations with different customs IDs

The transaction terminates because this process is not supported.

- **Without stock separation in the feeder system**

- Stock transfer from a plant/storage location combination with customs ID to a combination without a customs ID

This transfer posting ends the customs warehousing procedure. The system therefore checks whether the customs warehouse has sufficient duty-paid stock, and reduces it directly. If duty-unpaid stock is also needed, you first have to create a customs declaration for the transfer to free circulation. You can submit a collective customs declaration for domestic issues or a single customs declaration, or use a simplified procedure with the subsequent supplementary customs declaration.

If you reverse this goods movement, the system increases the duty-paid stock.

- Stock transfer from a plant/storage location combination without a customs ID to one with a customs ID

Since products from the plant/storage location combination without a customs ID are not in the customs warehouse, the system assumes that the items in the goods movement are duty-paid, so it increases the duty-paid stock in the customs warehouse.

If you reverse this goods movement, the system reduces the duty-paid stock. If insufficient duty-paid stock is available for the reversal, due to other postings in the meantime, the system also uses duty-unpaid stock. It creates a customs declaration for this duty-unpaid stock for the transfer to free circulation.

- Stock transfer between two plant/storage location combinations with different customs IDs

The transaction terminates because the system does not support this process.

- Stock transfer between two plant/storage location combinations with the same customs ID

This goods movement does not trigger a stock posting, because the stock transfer took place within a customs warehouse and is therefore irrelevant for the customs authorities.

Note

Note that the system does not support stock transfers of a product from one customs warehouse to another customs warehouse.

Process

1. Internal customs warehouse movements

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Internal CWH Movements](#) app.

This overview contains all the logistics documents that caused internal customs warehouse processes in the system. You can see which internal customs warehouse processes were triggered by logistics documents from the feeder system. You can also navigate directly to the list for processing or displaying the specific internal customs warehouse process, depending on the process in question.

2. Undefined goods movement (see [Undefined Goods Movements \[page 243\]](#))

The system treats the goods movement in the feeder system as undefined, as you used the category of undefined goods movement for the transfer. If you do not separate your inventory management in the feeder system, you can determine the customs status for these goods movements in the GTS system and initiate the subsequent processes.

3. Scrapping (see [Scrapping \[page 296\]](#))

You can remove duty-unpaid products that you want to scrap from the customs warehouse without incurring an amount due to customs. To guarantee supervision by the customs authorities, you have to apply for the scrapping first and then confirm the physical destruction with a customs declaration.

4. Material-material transfer postings (see [Material-Material Transfer Postings \[page 245\]](#))

To ensure the customs authorities have precise information about all products in the customs warehouse, you have to document the results of the customary warehouse process of repackaging. The issues for the issuing product and receipts for the receiving product must be visible in the stock posting.

5. Inventory differences

1. In your feeder system, you perform the inventory and post inventory documents that cause a change in stock.
2. The system transfers the document information to the GTS system.
3. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Process CWH Inventory Differences](#) app. (See [Process Inventory Differences \[page 249\]](#)).
4. The system displays an overview of all postings for inventory differences.
5. If inventory differences result in surpluses in the customs warehouse stock, you can decide whether you want to transfer this surplus stock to the customs warehouse procedure, by means of a customs declaration, or whether you want to post it for the earliest receipt of goods. If inventory differences result in quantity shortages in the customs warehouse stock, the system flags the items concerned for the next supplementary customs declaration for the release for free circulation.
6. If you do not communicate certain transactions to the customs authorities in customs declarations, the system generates additional customs process documents for these transactions, which you can use to provide evidence of your internal processes to the customs authorities.
7. You can display the stock-changing postings in the stock overview (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).

[Undefined Goods Movements \[page 243\]](#)

[Material-Material Transfer Postings \[page 245\]](#)

5.6.1.1.5.1 Undefined Goods Movements

If you create goods movements without delivery or goods issue postings for customs warehouse-relevant products, you still have to take them into account in customs warehouse inventory management. Undefined

goods movements can result in customs warehouse receipts or issues, which are handled differently depending on how you model stock separation in your system.

- **Customs warehouse goods receipts (501)**

- With stock separation in the feeder system

The system adds the items from the goods movement to the overview of undefined goods movements as duty-unpaid items. You can then choose from the following options:

- Increase the duty-unpaid item quantities for the oldest receipt posting of a product, and also create a customs process document for documentation purposes
- Create a customs declaration for transferring the surpluses to the customs warehouse

- Without stock separation in the feeder system

The system adds the goods movement to the overview of undefined goods movements. You can now decide for each item whether that item involves duty-unpaid or duty-unpaid products. If you select processing for duty-paid products, the system increases the duty-paid stock accordingly. If you select processing for duty-unpaid products, you can choose from the options described above for undefined goods movements with stock separation in the feeder system.

- **Customs warehouse goods issues (561)**

- With stock separation in the feeder system

The system adds the goods movement to the overview for undefined goods movements, from which you can create a customs declaration for transfer to free circulation.

- Without stock separation in the feeder system

If the items are duty-paid, the system reduces the duty-paid stock. If the items are duty-unpaid, the system creates a customs declaration for the transfer to free circulation. As such, the system response follows the customs authorities' assumption that when you have customs warehouse issues, you release them to free circulation instead of placing them in a different customs status such as re-export.

- **Canceling undefined goods movements (502 or 562)**

When you cancel an undefined goods movement for customs warehouse receipts or issues, the system creates an undefined goods movement for issue from or receipt in the customs warehouse to balance the goods movements.

Note

If canceling the quantities cancels a goods movement posting, the system creates a process document for documentation purposes, but does not trigger a change in stock.

Activities

- In your feeder system, you create a goods movement of category *undefined* for a customs warehouse-relevant product.
- The system transfers the document data to your system for customs processing.
- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Process Undefined CWH Goods Movement* app. (See [Process Undefined Goods Movements \[page 247\]](#))
- The system displays an overview of all postings of undefined goods movements.
- If undefined goods movements result in surpluses in the customs warehouse stock, you can decide whether you want to transfer this surplus stock to the customs warehousing procedure, by means of a customs declaration, or whether you want to post it for the earliest receipt of goods. If undefined

goods receipts result in quantity shortages in the customs warehouse stock, the system flags the items concerned for the next supplementary customs declaration for the release for free circulation.

- If you do not communicate a transaction to the customs authorities in a customs declaration, the system generates an additional customs process document for this transaction, which you can use to provide evidence of your internal processes to the customs authorities.
- You can see the stock-changing postings in the stock lists (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).

5.6.1.1.5.2 Material-Material Transfer Postings

Material-material transfer postings, which you can post with movement type 309 in your feeder system, are part of customary authorized warehouse processing. The issuing and receiving materials must be different and must be assigned to a customs ID. For the system to detect the transfer posting, you must always assign an issuing material to the receiving material as a reference product in the product. The reference materials you use cannot be assigned to other reference materials; you must use the original reference material. This approach ensures that when an issue posting occurs in inventory management, due to a transfer to free circulation or re-export, the system can determine the original customs warehouse receipt in which you have to report the original receipt data.

❁ Example

If you repack material M1 to create material M2, you have to assign M1 as a reference product for M2 in the customs product. If you repack M2 from M1 and then pack M2 into M3, you have to specify M1 as a reference product for M3 as well.

With stock separation in the feeder system

A material-material transfer posting generates two lines in inventory management: one for the issuing material and one for the receiving material. The system can link the two stock postings due to the specified reference material in the receiving product and the identical material document number. When you post a goods movement for a material-material transfer posting without a reference number to a reference product, SAP Customs Management adds this posting to the monitor for undefined goods movements. In this case, you have to create a customs import declaration or take organizational measures to ensure that the posting is cancelled.

Without stock separation in the feeder system

If enough duty-paid stock is available for an issuing product, the system only increases the duty-paid stock of the receiving product. Because the customs authorities are only interested in postings of duty-unpaid stocks, the customary warehouse processing is not relevant in this case. Accordingly, the system only documents the stock changes in the stock posting. If the goods movement for duty-paid items is reversed, the system cancels the corresponding stock posting.

If only duty-unpaid stock is available for a material, SAP GTS creates a document for internal processes and reduces duty-unpaid stock in inventory management. If you reverse this document in the feeder system, the system creates a new document for internal processes that triggers the return posting for the receiving and issuing material.

If the system has to post stock changes for both duty-paid and duty-unpaid stock, both of the procedures described above are used. If the goods movement is reversed in the feeder system, the system creates another document for internal processes for the reverse posting of the duty-unpaid items and books the duty-paid

stock back in. This ensures that a separate item can be displayed for each closing portion, so the references to the individual transactions in the logistics system remain traceable.

The system always applies the standard logic. If any necessary prerequisites are not met, the system responds as follows:

- If the issuing product is assigned to a customs ID, but the receiving product is defined without a customs ID in the system, then the system treats this goods movement like a regular goods movement for customs warehouse issues.
- If both the issuing and receiving products are assigned to a customs ID, but the receiving product does not have a reference to the issuing product, the following responses are possible:
 - If sufficient duty-paid stock is available for the posting, the system reduces quantity for the issuing material by the same amount as it increases the quantity for the receiving material.
 - If only duty-unpaid stock is available for the issuing material, the system creates a customs declaration for transfer to free circulation.
 - The stock posting for the initially duty-unpaid products is made according to the defined events in Customizing.

Activities

The system models the material-material transfer postings automatically by increasing and reducing the respective stocks. You can display the changes to the stock situation in the [stock lists \[page 289\]](#).

If a lack of stock prevents the system from performing automated material-material transfer postings, you can [Updating Material-Material Transfer Postings \[page 251\]](#).

5.6.1.1.6 Inventory Management for Customs Warehouses

To store duty-unpaid products in a customs warehouse, postings that cause a change in stock must be strictly monitored and tracked for customs control purposes. For this purpose, the system provides various views of the stock situation in your customs warehouse in customs warehouse processing. For certain processes, you also have to perform activities before these processes result in receipt or issue postings for the customs warehouse stock. You can carry out these activities as required for the processes within customs warehouse inventory management.

Prerequisites

Before you can display the simple and extended stock lists, with opening and closing stocks, you have to run the monthly evaluation of the stock situation in the background.

Process

1. You can display changes in stock as a result of receipt or issue postings in the stock lists for the customs warehouse. You can choose from the following stock lists:
 - Duty-unpaid make-to-order stock in the FIFO list
 - Stock overview with cumulative quantities of the individual stock categories
In the customs warehousing procedure, the stock categories indicate which available and which reserved quantities of duty-paid and duty-unpaid products are currently subject to customs monitoring. To display a list of all the products that you have in the customs warehouse, you can call up the stock list in background processing. To do so, follow the instructions for displaying stock lists in background processing.
 - Receipt and issue overview in chronological order of the postings
 - Stock lists with opening and closing stocks
The system and display the receipt/issue list or the FIFO list, with the corresponding opening and closing stocks. To do so, you have to prepare the stock lists in background processing first.
For more information about displaying the stock lists in dialog, see [Stock Lists for Inventory-Managed Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#). For more information about the stock lists in background processing or the preparation of stock lists in background processing, see [Displaying Complete Stock Lists in Background Processing](#).
2. To reexport goods from the customs warehouse, you must first compare the quantities from the goods issue delivery with those of the billing document. For more information, see [Comparing Delivery/Declaration Quantities \[page 251\]](#).
3. For processing the internal processes, such as processing of inventory differences with an impact on the customs warehouse stock or scrapping of products from the customs warehouse, you must carry out either transaction to process inventory differences or process scrapping operations. For more information, see [Processing Inventory Differences \[page 249\]](#) and [Processing Scrapping Operations \[page 298\]](#).
4. If you transfer undefined goods movements with customs warehouse-relevant products from the feeder system to the system, you must process them first to trigger the posting that causes a change in stock. For more information, see [Processing Undefined Goods Movements \[page 247\]](#).

[Processing Undefined Goods Movements \[page 247\]](#)

[Processing Inventory Differences \[page 249\]](#)

[Updating Material-Material Transfer Postings \[page 251\]](#)

[Comparing Delivery/Declaration Quantities \[page 251\]](#)

5.6.1.1.6.1 Processing Undefined Goods Movements

The system uses undefined goods movements to collect all transactions with customs warehouse-relevant products that you have categorized as undefined in the feeder system. Since the involved products are flagged as relevant for customs warehousing, you also have to record these stock changes in customs warehouse stock and declare them to the customs authorities. This function enables you to post the undefined goods movements in customs warehouse inventory management, in Customs management in the system for Global Trade Services (GTS).

If you post undefined goods movements in your feeder system and do not use stock separation in the feeder system, you have to determine the customs status before starting the customs warehouse-specific processing.

Features

- You have two options for processing quantity surpluses of products for undefined goods movements:
 - Increase the duty-unpaid item quantities for the oldest receipt posting of a product, and also create a customs process document for documentation purposes
 - Create a customs declaration for transferring the surpluses to the customs warehouse
- Quantity shortages of products in undefined goods movements result in these products being released for free circulation. In the case of quantity shortages, the customs authorities assume that you have already consumed these quantities at another point in time.
- For goods movements with duty-paid products, the system posts the quantities from the material document directly in the system, without creating a documentation note. You can see these reduced or increased quantities in inventory management.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Process Undefined CWH Goods Movement](#) app.

- You can display your search for the items of goods movements that you have assigned to the [Undefined](#) category in the feeder system by [Foreign Trade Organization](#), [Legal Unit](#), and [Legal Regulation](#).
- You can also limit your search on the basis of the reference data from the material document for the goods issue posting. You can use document data such as the following:
 - Document number
 - Logical system
 - Date details (document date, entry date, or posting date)
- You can also limit your search further by entering specific products or a [Customs ID](#).
- When you choose [Execute](#), the system displays an overview of all items from posting documents for undefined goods movements that match your selection criteria.
- In the default settings, you can select and process individual entries only.

Note

If there are several entries for a product that has an identical customs ID and country of origin, you can select all the relevant entries and process them together. The system balances the quantities of the selected entries for further processing.

- You have to determine the customs status of the affected items before you can process entries for undefined goods movements.
- If the balance of individual or multiple entries for undefined goods movements results in issues, and therefore shortfall quantities of a product in duty-unpaid customs warehouse stocks, the system creates a customs transaction document automatically for documentation purposes. In this process, the system also notes the involved quantities of a product for the periodic declaration to the customs authorities (see [Entering Supplementary Customs Declarations for Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 238\]](#)). When you send the next supplementary customs declaration to the customs authorities for the release of products to free circulation, it contains the items from the undefined goods movements.
- If the balance of individual or multiple entries for undefined goods movements results in receipts in duty-unpaid customs warehouse stocks, a system prompt appears asking you whether you want to create

a customs declaration to transfer the products to a customs warehouse for this excess quantity. You can choose between the following processing options in the overview to process the corresponding items:

- Create customs declaration: In the system prompt, choose **Yes**.
 - For any balanced difference quantities, the system creates a customs declaration that you can use to transfer the excess quantities to the customs warehouse procedure.
 - The system posts quantity receipts to customs warehouse stocks based on this customs declaration.
 - You can view the customs declaration and communicate with the customs authorities.
- Receipt posting for the earliest receipt of goods: In the system prompt, choose **No**.
 - The system books the difference in quantity between the earliest receipt of goods and this product as a duty-unpaid quantity.
 - The system also creates a customs transaction document.
- You can display the change in stock in the stock lists for customs warehouse inventory management.

Note

For more information about processing undefined goods movements and the importance of the respective information, see the program documentation, which you can display by clicking the information icon in the transaction.

5.6.1.1.6.2 Processing Inventory Differences

If you perform inventories in your warehouse stocks and enter them in your feeder system, you also have to record this change in stock in the customs warehouse stock and declare it to the customs authorities. When doing so, you have to declare all inventory differences to the customs authorities for duty-unpaid stocks in your customs warehouse inventory management, in accordance with the legal regulation. You can use this function to post inventory differences in customs warehouse inventory management.

Features

- You have two options for processing quantity surpluses of products in the event of inventory differences in Customs Management:
 - Increase the duty-unpaid item quantities for the oldest receipt posting of a product, and also create a document for an internal transaction for documentation purposes
 - Create a customs declaration for transferring the surpluses to the customs warehouse
- Quantity shortages of products in the event of inventory differences result in these products being released for free circulation. In the case of quantity shortages, the customs authorities assume that you have already consumed these quantities at another point in time.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Process CWH Inventory Differences](#) app.

- With this app, you can display your search for the items of goods movements that you have assigned to the inventory difference category in the feeder system by foreign trade organization, legal unit, and legal regulation.
- You can also limit your search on the basis of the reference data from the material document for the goods issue posting. You can use document data such as the following:
 - Document number
 - Item number
 - Logical system
 - Object type
- Date details (document date, entry date, or posting date)
- You can also limit your search further by entering specific products or a customs ID.
- To control background processing, you can also specify whether you want to carry out processing in a test run and whether the system is to display a processing log.
- When you choose [Execute](#), the system displays an overview of all items from posting documents, depending on your selection criteria in the overview.
- In the default settings, you can select and process individual entries only.

Note

If there are several entries for a product that has an identical customs ID and country of origin, you can select all the relevant entries and process them together. The system balances the quantities of the selected entries for further processing.

- When postings for inventory differences result in quantity shortages of a product in duty-unpaid customs warehouse stocks, the system automatically creates a customs process document for the transaction and records the involved quantities of the product for the periodic declaration to the customs authorities.
- If postings for inventory differences result in quantity surpluses of a product in duty-unpaid customs warehouse stocks, you can choose between the following processing options for the individual items in the list:
 - Customs declaration
 - For any balanced difference quantities, the system creates a customs declaration that you can use to transfer the excess quantities to the customs warehouse procedure.
 - The system posts quantity receipts to the customs warehouse stock on the basis of this customs declaration.
 - You can view the customs declaration and communicate with the customs authorities.
 - Receipt posting for the earliest receipt of goods
 - The system books the difference in quantity between the earliest receipt of goods and this product as a duty-unpaid quantity.
 - The system also creates a customs transaction document.
- You can display the change in stock in the stock lists for customs warehouse inventory management (see [Inventory Management for Customs Warehouses \[page 246\]](#)).

5.6.1.1.6.3 Updating Material-Material Transfer Postings

If you have authorization for the customary warehouse process of repackaging, you can document the packaging of one material in another with material-material transfer postings. To do so, you create a material document in the feeder system, which results in an automatic adjustment in inventory management in the Global Trade Services (GTS) system. If automatic processing in the GTS system is not possible, the system registers these transactions. You can then create stock postings for the material-material stock transfers in the GTS system manually. These subsequent postings are only possible for products that you have flagged as relevant for customs warehousing and assigned a customs ID.

Prerequisites

You posted a goods movement for the material-material transfer posting category in the feeder system that the system did not process automatically.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Process Mat/Mat. Trans. Post. to CWH* app.

- You can enter organizational data, product data, and material document data to limit the selection.
- The system displays a list of all incorrect goods movements for material-material transfer postings that meet your selection criteria.
- Select the desired entries and choose *Process*.

Note

Make sure that you always select both entries for a transaction for processing together. The system only supports processing in pairs.

- The system carries out the stock posting.

5.6.1.1.6.4 Comparing Delivery/Declaration Quantities

To ensure compliant re-exports of duty-unpaid products that are relevant for customs warehousing, you have to make sure that the quantities match between a delivery and the originating document for the corresponding customs declaration, such as billing document or bill of lading. You can use the quantity comparison between these two documents for this purpose.

Prerequisites

The goods receipt and billing document or freight order refer to the same delivery.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Compare Delivery and Declaration Quantities](#) app.

- With this app, you can limit your search using reference data for the delivery, the material document for the goods issue postings, or the originating document for the customs declaration in the feeder system. You can use document data such as the following:
 - Document number
 - Item number
 - Logical system
 - Object type
- You can also limit your search by entering a [Customs ID](#) or document references from customs declarations in the system for Global Trade Services (GTS).
- If you set the [Repost Obsolete Entries](#) indicator, the system posts all document items for further processing for completed entries whose items match in the delivery and customs declaration.
- Define the [Layout](#) for dialog processing, in which you want the system to display the overview.
- Choose [Execute](#). The system displays an overview of all document items that match your selection criteria and whose quantities differ between the goods receipt and the customs declaration based on a billing document or freight order.
- To match the quantities for an entry, set the indicator to select a line.
- If you want to see the processing log for the previous processing run, select a line and choose [Log](#).

5.6.1.1.7 National Considerations

The Netherlands: Periodic Customs Declaration

In the Netherlands, you are required to send a file with all stock receipts and issues of a customs warehouse to the customs authority every month. The following procedure transitions must be reported:

- Transfer from a third country to a customs warehouse
- Re-exports from the customs warehouse
- Release from a customs warehouse to free circulation
- Transfer from a customs warehouse to the transit procedure

Dutch customs authorities call these automated periodic customs declarations ([Geautomatiseerde Periodieke Aangifte, GPA](#)).

For each periodic customs declaration, the system collects each individual business transaction with customs warehouse-related products within a month. For each of these transactions, a customs declaration already needs to be created beforehand. The customs authority can grant you a special authorization that exempts you from the requirement of electronic transmissions. GPA declarations enable the customs authorities to verify the customs warehouse stock and the stock changes within a month, and to carry out their supervisory duties.

Prerequisites

- You use a customs warehouse and have posted customs warehouse-relevant procedure transitions for a settlement period, which you can see in the stock lists for the customs warehouse, for example (see: [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).
- You have the option to fill in the fields of the GPA list with values that deviate from the standard values. For this purpose, use the *BAdI: Adjust Periodic GPA Customs Declaration in the Netherlands* under ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins for Customs Management](#) ►.

Features

- **Create GPA Declaration**
The system creates a file and determines the following for each customs warehouse-related product:
 - Opening stock
 - Stock receipts and issues
 - Closing stock
 - The system includes other data that is required in the GPA declaration.
- **Transfer GPA Declaration to Local Directory**
You can use this function to copy the generated GPA declaration from the application server to a local file folder. This allows you to copy the GPA declaration from your local file folder to a data medium.

Activities

Create GPA Declaration

The administrator can manually execute or schedule transaction `/SAPSLT/GPA_MAIN`. Always run the transaction for the previous month (default setting).

1. Select the appropriate selection criteria.
2. Enter your customs number.
3. Enter the path for your customs declaration file and the customs number file.
4. If you select the *Simulation Mode* checkbox and execute the program, the system behaves as follows, except that it does not post opening or closing stock quantities:
 1. The system determines the closing stock for each customs warehouse-related product for the previous month.
 2. If no closing stock exists in the system for the product, the opening stock is set to zero.
 3. The system determines all stock receipts and issues, which then lead to the closing stock for the product.
 4. The system saves the closing stock of the product in the database.
 5. As a result, the system generates the GPA declaration.
5. When you create declarations in an update run, the system creates the GPA file and saves the opening and closing stock quantities for all customs warehouse-related products.

Note

You can also run the program (`/SAPSLI/GPA_MAIN`) for the function as a batch job in background processing. If you choose to run monthly batch jobs, make sure they are executed in update mode. You can view the results of the declaration creation in the processing log of the batch job. To do this, choose the log display directly in the dialog box or start the job overview.

To utilize the GPA declaration, you can download it from the application server. For technical reasons, transactions such as AL11 cut off the trailing characters in each line when viewing the file directly on the application server.

Transfer GPA Declaration to Local Directory

The administrator can manually execute or schedule transaction `/SAPSLI/GPA_MAIN` to copy data from the application server to a local directory.

- If you want to delete the generated file from the application server after the GPA declaration has been copied successfully to the local directory, select the *Delete Source File* checkbox.
- You can copy the file from your local directory to a data medium. The customs authority can use the data medium to examine the GPA declarations.

5.6.1.2 Outward Processing

You can transfer products to a third country for outward processing and then re-import those finished or compensating products. If you re-import the products within the defined period, you can utilize the trade preferences for outward processing. This enables you to offset the value of the previously exported product components against the value of the re-imported finished products during customs duty calculation. This special customs process lets you take advantage of expertise or low labor costs in a third country, within the framework of the international division of labor in complex manufacturing processes, while at the same time using product components from your own customs territory to minimize the customs duties due. The system takes the exported and installed products account when calculating the import duties, upon release to free circulation.

Outward processing requires logistics process integration with the feeder system. Customs processing supports direct sales integration with SAP S/4HANA as the feeder system. You can also integrate other logistics systems, as long as the standardized interface is used to transfer logistics document data to customs processing.

Prerequisites

For *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* to recognize that you want to transfer items from logistics documents in the feeder system to outward processing, you have to set indicators at the following levels in the product for customs processing:

- **Product**
You designate a product as relevant for outward processing by specifying whether the product in question is a component for further processing in outward processing or is a finished product. A product can be either a component or a finished product.

You can also create a bill of material for each finished product you want to import into a customs territory within the outward processing framework. In this bill of material, you assign the components that you temporarily export to a third country for the production of finished products in the ratio of component to finished product. This assignment of components to finished product determines the default values that the system uses when matching export transactions with re-imports.

- **Business partners**

You assign the business partner directly in product maintenance at the customs ID level: as consignor for a finished product and consignee for a component.

The system analyzes each relevant business transaction to determine whether outward processing is set for the combination of product and business partner in a transferred logistics document. Since the system determines the target procedure based on this combination, no separate process determination is required for outward processing in Customizing. Instead, the system uses the target procedures for import and export in process determination and calculates the special requirements for outward processing based on the relevance flags.

Process

1. You enter an authorization for outward processing.

You have to request a formal authorization for outward processing from the customs authorities and enter it in authorization management. You must receive this authorization before you transfer products to outward processing.

In addition to general information regarding the authorization owner and the authorized customs procedure, the authorization for outward processing must contain the following information:

- The finished product that you re-import after outward processing
You create a link between the finished product and its components in a bill of material, which you define in the product. When you re-import the finished product, the system explodes the bill of material to reduce the component quantities for a finished product.
By assigning the same external authorization number to each authorization, you establish the link between these internally defined authorizations and the official authorization containing several authorized finished products.
- Components that you export temporarily and then re-import in a finished product after outward processing
To enable the system to determine the components for a finished product, you enter the BOM ID under which you created the bill of material for a finished product in the master data. When you choose [Copy Components](#), the system automatically copies the values from the product. You can only assign one bill of material to each finished product. For more information about bills of material in the product, see the description of the BOMs.

ⓘ Note

Some countries require you to enter the values and quantities of each product component required for a processing operation in outward processing. In this case, you also enter these values and quantities in the authorization.

- Re-import period: You have to specify the re-import period in days. The system calculates the date by which the re-import must take place based on the date on which you declared the components for temporary export for outward processing.

- Time when you calculate closing portions:
You can choose between calculating closing portions when creating the customs declaration for the re-import after outward processing or through processing the declaration items for outward processing separately. Separate processing of the declaration items lets you cover situations such as:
 - The bill of material is still unknown when you create the customs declaration. Therefore, you want to calculate the closing portions at a later point in time.
 - You use complex bills of material with long runtimes, which you want to explode as a batch job in background processing to calculate the closing portions.

The system uses the authorization as a check criterion, comparing the document data with the authorization data to determine whether the transfer to outward processing is possible. This enables the system to determine the relevant customs procedure – based on an existing authorization, for example – and calculate the closing portions at the desired time.

2. You transfer products to temporary export of the products by transferring them to outward processing.
You can transfer the products for processing operations in a third country, for use as product components of a finished product, to temporary export for outward processing. To do so, you create the appropriate logistics documents in the feeder system, from which the system transfers the relevant data to the system for customs processing via the standard interface. Depending on the process involved, the billing documents for sale-repurchase processes and products provided for subcontracting may be relevant in SAP S/4HANA.
You can transfer products with customs declarations in the local clearance procedure, simplified procedure, and normal procedure to outward processing.
3. You monitor periods in outward processing
To enable the customs authorities to monitor the outward processing process, it sets a period by which you have to re-import the finished products for the exported product components when you transfer the components to outward processing. This period is defined in the authorization. To comply with the period, you must release the finished products to free circulation. The period begins on the day that the office of exit issues the note for the temporary export.
The customs authorities can also demand identification verification for the exported products. This means you have to document which exported product components from a customs declaration for transfer to outward processing are contained in each imported finished product from the customs declaration to close outward processing.
4. You manage stock lists for outward processing.
You can use the outward processing monitors in SAP Customs Management to monitor the re-import periods and stocks that are currently in outward processing. These monitors compare the temporarily exported components and corresponding re-imported finished products in inventory management lists.
5. You end outward processing
Monitoring of the re-import period for outward processing ends with release of the compensating products to free circulation. In addition, the amount due to customs is calculated at this time. The owner of the authorization for outward processing can apply for the trade preference. In this preference, the customs authorities subtract the value of the previously exported products from the value of the re-imported finished products to calculate the customs value. It does not matter whether you conducted the processing in a sale-repurchase process or in a subcontracting process.
Customs Management supports the following process variants for closing outward processing:
 1. Direct re-import through releasing the finished products from outward processing to free circulation
You close outward processing directly by re-importing the finished products to your customs territory after completion of the processing operations in a third country and releasing them to free circulation (as an authorization owner).
 2. Transfer to a customs warehouse and subsequent release to free circulation

After outward processing, you can transfer the finished products to a customs warehousing procedure first and then release them to free circulation at a later time. In this case, however, note that customs monitoring and control for outward processing – with identification verification and monitoring of the re-import period – continues until the actual release to free circulation. Storage in the customs warehouse does not suspend or end the re-import period.

Customs Management supports both the simplified and normal procedures for closing outward processing through release to free circulation, just like in standard import.

[Goods Issue Processes with Outward Processing \[page 257\]](#)

[Goods Receipt Processes After Outward Processing \[page 258\]](#)

[Inventory Management for Outward Processing \[page 261\]](#)

[Monitoring the Re-Import Period and Processing Notes \[page 263\]](#)

5.6.1.2.1 Goods Issue Processes with Outward Processing

You can export products from your customs territory for further processing in a third country. You can claim trade preferences for the processed product components as soon as you import these finished products back into your customs territory. To do so, however, you have to state your intent to re-import the temporarily exported products at the time of export, by specifying outward processing instead of export as the customs process in the customs declaration. You have also flagged the products as components to ensure the system can detect the relevance for outward processing.

When you transfer product components to outward processing for temporary export, the system registers the item details from the customs declaration in inventory management for outward processing and sets the re-import deadline as defined in the authorization. Inventory management enables you to document the link between the temporarily exported products from the customs declarations for outward processing and the items from the customs declaration for release to free circulation, with which you end the outward processing.

The system supports sale-repurchase handling for outward processing. In this method, you use billing documents (regular or pro forma) to generate a customs export declaration for goods issues. You can also use the subcontracting process, in which you submit a purchase order to your third-country processor and provide materials for the corresponding finished product at the same time. You need a pro forma billing document to properly report these provided products to the authorities in an export declaration.

Process

1. You save a pro forma billing document or a billing document for a goods receipt in your feeder system, in which the product from a document item and the consignee have the relevance flag for outward processing in the master data.

To export the components for subcontracting, you have to create a regular purchase order in which you use the item category to flag the item to be provided as a component for outward processing. If you are a supplier, you also have to specify the corresponding processor and enter the provided materials in the component overview. You use the processing monitor in your feeder system to create an outbound delivery for the provided materials. The system posts these provided materials to the material provided to supplier at plant level during the goods receipt, with movement type 541. You have to create a pro forma billing document for the outbound delivery to generate the export declaration. In the process, you have to

calculate the prices of the exported components in this pro forma billing document, to use them in the customs export declaration.

2. The system transfers the document data from the feeder system for customs processing via the standard interface, in accordance with your settings.
3. The system creates a customs declaration for the transfer to outward processing. You can also display the existing customs declarations (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).
4. You can process the customs declaration for transferring the products to outward processing just like you process any other export declaration (see [Customs Export Declarations \[page 202\]](#)). The regulations regarding the necessary documents and evidence, as well as the relevant trade policies, are identical between the two procedures. The following information at item level is particularly important for outward processing, however:
The product data in the *General Data* tab page of the customs declaration must match the data listed in the authorization.
5. As soon as the items are released, the system records the items from the customs declaration for transfer to outward processing as items in temporary export in inventory management for outward processing (see [Inventory Management for Inward Processing \[page 261\]](#)).
You can also see each stock-changing posting in the stock lists (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).
6. If you calculate customs duties correctly, you can take advantage of the trade preferences in the customs procedure for the re-import of compensating products after outward processing. At the time of the temporary export, you calculate the value of the materials provided, based on the goods values for the exported components, which is material for customs duty calculation of the corresponding customs declaration upon re-import. The system uses the value of the goods provided in customs duty calculation at the time of re-import through release to free circulation, to obtain the trade preference after outward processing. It also adopts the data from the customs declaration in the monitoring functions for outward processing. The specific document data for outward processing can no longer be changed after you save the customs declaration.
7. If your country requires you to enter values and quantities in the authorization for the outward processing, the system subtracts the respective quantities in the document items from the authorization quantities based on the customs declaration for transfer to outward processing.
8. You can monitor the re-import period in Monitoring (see [Monitoring the Re-Import Period and Processing Notes \[page 263\]](#)).
9. As soon as you submit a customs declaration for releasing the finished products with the exported product components to free circulation, the system matches the stock list based on the utilized identification verification and releases the decreased authorization quantities.

5.6.1.2.2 Goods Receipt Processes After Outward Processing

When your product components have undergone processing operations in a third country, you can re-import the resulting finished products from outward processing into the customs territory. You can use the following customs processes for the goods receipts of these finished products with Customs Management:

- Direct re-import through releasing the finished products from outward processing to free circulation
- Transfer to a customs warehouse and subsequent release to free circulation

If you place the finished products in a customs warehousing procedure before free circulation, note that the customs monitoring for outward processing – including monitoring of the re-import period – continues

in the customs warehouse. The period for re-importing the temporarily exported product components continues to count during storage of the duty-unpaid finished products in the customs warehouse. To continue the customs monitoring for outward processing in the customs warehousing procedure, the system transfers information from the following areas to handle the customs warehousing procedure, to ensure compliant completion of outward processing:

- Value of customs duties for the finished products that will be incurred upon release to free circulation after the customs warehousing procedure
- The release to free circulation after customs warehousing must take place in a plant that is listed in the authorization for outward processing.
- Information about outward processing as a previous (or inactive) customs procedure, to enable you to export or scrap the finished products after their release to free circulation.

If you have authorization for outward processing, you can request the trade preference for the re-imported products when you release the finished products to free circulation. This trade preference applies only to customs duties that you have to pay and does not include any discounts to the import turnover tax. Customs Management uses the value-added method to calculate the customs duties after outward processing. In this method, the customs duties are calculated solely based on the processing costs. The calculation includes the values of the product components that were exported for outward processing, processed in the finished products, and re-imported as parts of the finished products. In contrast, the customs value results solely from the difference in goods value between the re-imported finished products and the value of the components that you exported previously for outward processing.

When you declare the finished products for free circulation, the system closes monitoring for the respective transaction and the contained products. It ends monitoring of the re-import period and updates the quantities in outward processing in inventory management. You see a list of the temporarily exported and re-imported quantities, along with the underlying customs declarations, in a monitor for completed outward processing transactions. This monitoring overview also contains references to the originating logistics documents from the feeder system.

Process

1. You save a material document for a goods receipt with an inbound delivery reference in your feeder system. The products, the consignor, and the consignor's country all have the relevancy flag for outward processing in the master data.
2. The system forwards the material document data to Customs Management via the standard interface, in accordance with your settings.
3. In Customs Management, the system creates an entry in the worklist for creating customs declarations after goods receipt (see [Customs Declarations after Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#)). If the system can determine a unique authorization for outward authorization for this transaction, it assigns it automatically. If several authorizations are possible for a transaction, you have to assign an authorization in the overview. To display the available values and quantities for the authorization, you can display it directly from the overview.
 1. You can create a customs declaration from the worklist.
 2. You have automated the creation of customs import declarations in your Customizing settings.
4. The customs declaration for releasing the finished products to free circulation after outward processing is similar to processing imports of products from a third country. The required documents that you must present and the application of trade policy are also similar. You can add the entire quantity or partial quantities of a material document item to the customs declaration for re-importing the finished products.

Note

The system calculates the closing portions for updating inventory management in accordance with your settings in authorization management: either calculation of closing portions when creating the customs declaration or separate processing of the declaration items for outward processing.

- If you have configured the separate processing of declaration items to determine the closing portions, you have to run the function for processing items from import declarations for outward processing. You can run this function in dialog or as a batch job in background processing. For more information about processing declaration items for completing outward processing, along with the associated determination of closing portions, see the description for processing customs import declarations for outward processing under [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#).
- If you have configured the determination of closing portions when a customs declaration is created, the system carries out this determination.

5. When you choose [Create Customs Declaration](#), a dialog box appears with a list of the components and quantities for each item of the goods receipt that you temporarily exported for outward processing, for the declaration of the finished products. The information for the listed components in outward processing includes the authorization number, the customs ID of the outward processing, and the quantities of the components that you can use for depreciation upon re-import for a finished product.
6. Decide which quantity of the component you want to depreciate. You can then use one of the following depreciation processes, depending on the identification verification.
 1. If you do not use additional identification verification, the system determines the document items from the temporary export for the reduction of the re-imported finished products according to the FIFO (first in, first out) principle. A list of these items is displayed for your selection.
 2. If you use unique identification means, such as serial numbers, for identification verification, the system determines the corresponding customs declaration for the temporary export directly. You can select the desired items for reduction from the system proposal.
7. The system creates the customs declaration for re-import, which you can review or maintain using the document maintenance functions.

the following information is particularly important for creating and maintaining the customs declaration for the re-import after outward processing (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)):

 1. You have to specify the type of transaction in the [Invoice](#) tab page at header level. In the European Union, this corresponds to the key number from Annex 3 for the Single Administrative Document, such as 65 consignment of goods after repair and maintenance against payment.
 2. At the item level, the product names in the [General Data](#) tab page must agree between the customs declaration and the authorization, because you are only granted the trade preference for these products after outward processing.
 3. At item level, the [Texts](#) tab page must contain the following information under [Additional Information](#):
 - Reference to authorization, with authorization number and issue date
 - Peculiarities or variances that occurred in outward processing, such as different yield or processed components from third countries.
8. If the following conditions for ending outward processing are met, the system can reflect the trade preference for the finished products in customs duty calculation (see [Customs Duty Calculation \[page 131\]](#)).
 - The release to free circulation is declared to the customs office that is named in the authorization for outward processing.
 - Identification verification must be provided for as described in the authorization.

- The previously exported product components must be re-imported within the re-import period. The system determines the values and quantities of the temporarily exported product components from the export declaration and applies them to determining the customs duties for the imported finished products according to the value-added method. You can start customs duty calculation manually. The system also calculates the customs duties automatically when you create and save the customs declaration.
9. The system reduces the stock based on the determined closing portions. You can see the stock information in inventory management for special customs procedures (see [Inventory Management for Outward Processing \[page 261\]](#)).
 10. You can communicate the customs declaration to the customs authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).

Note

Note that the system continues monitoring for outward processing in accordance with the customs authorities' requirements. These activities – monitoring the re-import period and stocks in outward processing, for example – continue until outward processing is completed by releasing the finished products to free circulation. If you transfer the finished products to a customs warehouse after goods receipt, the system manages the relevant data for monitoring outward processing until you release the finished products to free circulation (see [Monitoring the Re-Import Period and Processing Notes \[page 263\]](#)).

5.6.1.2.3 Inventory Management for Outward Processing

To claim the trade preference when re-importing finished products after outward processing, you have to document the link to the product components that you temporarily exported previously and which were integrated in the finished products. The system records all relevant transactions – based on the corresponding indicators in the document items – for temporary export of the components and re-import of the finished products, and generates this link automatically. The system provides inventory management lists to help you monitor these recorded operations, their links, and the dependent processes. The system provides several different views of these inventory management functions.

This inventory management is particularly important because it enables you to transfer finished products to another customs procedure during the goods receipt process after their completion, although outward processing is not complete until the products are released to free circulation (see [Goods Receipt Processes After Outward Processing \[page 258\]](#)).

If you transfer products that have been processed in a third country to a customs warehouse initially, for example, during the goods receipt, and release them to free circulation at a later time, the system has to continue monitoring for outward processing. The system must also be able to determine the product and stock information for outward processing at the time of the free transfer of goods. This must be possible regardless of whether another customs procedure exists between the temporary export of the components and the re-import of the finished products through release to free circulation in the process design of your company. Inventory management uses the following stock categories for outward processing:

- Available stock
When you temporarily export components for outward processing, the system adds these components to available stock, because they are available for reduction during the re-import of the finished products. When the finished products are re-imported, the available stocks are reduced in accordance with the bill of

material saved in the authorization. In the process, the system determines the corresponding components and their quantities from the bill of material in the authorization. It reduces the available stock that the system built up during the temporary export. To do this, it uses the quantities that, according to the bill of material, are installed in the reimported finished products.

- **Monitored stock**

If you initially transfer the finished products to the customs warehousing procedure in the goods receipt process, the system does not reduce the quantities of the installed product components in the finished product directly, but instead reserves them for later reduction. These reserved quantities remain in monitoring for outward processing, because the re-import period does not end until the release to free circulation. Available stock is reduced while monitored stock is increased. The total quantity of stock in outward processing remains unchanged.

Each time you release products to free circulation, the system has to check whether stocks in outward processing are affected. Accordingly, the system logs the quantities of the document items that you have transferred to the temporary export for outward processing, and are therefore in monitoring for outward processing, in this inventory management function. From inventory management, you can go directly to the respective reference to the logistics document in the feeder system for each document item in the customs declaration.

Process

You can monitor the processes for outward processing in the following stock lists:

1. **Stock overview**

The system displays stock categories to show which available and monitored quantities of a product are currently under customs control for outward processing. The stock overview shows balances. You can display the stock overview in dialog for a maximum of five products at the same time. The system displays how much monitored and available stock you have for each product. This lets you see the total quantities of a product that are currently in outward processing.

2. **Receipt/issue list**

This stock overview lists the quantities of a product that you have transferred to outward processing through a temporary export or reduced the available stock through re-import after outward processing.

3. **Individual stock items**

This stock overview shows you which re-imports are linked to which temporary export transactions for each product (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).

Further Information

You can monitor the re-import period and processing notes (see [Monitoring the Re-Import Period and Processing Notes \[page 263\]](#)).

5.6.1.2.4 Monitoring the Re-Import Period and Processing Notes

The customs authorities monitor outward processing operations in both directions based on processing notes, including compliance with the re-import period. You can use a specific monitor for both of these authorities' monitoring criteria.

Features

Monitoring the re-import period

The customs authorities demand compliance with a re-import period in the goods receipt process, which is specified in the authorization. The re-import period begins on the day the components are temporarily exported and ends on the day the compensating products are re-imported after outward processing through release to free circulation. This separate overview shows you the exports for which the re-import period will expire, based on the customs declaration for temporary export and the authorization. If you need to extend the re-import period for individual transactions for organizational reasons, you can request an extension in exceptional cases from the customs authorities. Note, however, that an extension is only possible for transactions whose re-import period has not expired yet.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage OP Processing Period](#) app.

You can use this app to monitor the re-import period.

- Enter the customs ID for outward processing as the selection criterion.
- When you click [Execute](#), you can specify the products and date up to which you want to monitor the expiring re-import periods.
- When you click [Execute](#) again, a list of the operations for the products that meet your selection criteria appears. The list is sorted by document item.
- To extend the re-import period, select a document item and choose [Extend Period](#). You can then enter the new end date.
- The system adopts the changed re-import period in the affected customs declarations and customs shipments.
- If you leave the selection criteria unchanged, when you refresh the list display or select new data, the document items whose period you extended no longer appear in the list.
- You can navigate from the monitor directly to the document item of the customs export declaration you used to declare the product for temporary export in outward processing. Select a line and choose [Display Document Item](#).

5.6.1.3 Inward Processing

Customs Management enables you to transfer products from a transit procedure or customs warehousing procedure for inward processing. As a result, the products remain duty unpaid and are subject to customs control. You can automate the process of declaring goods for inward processing by using the integration with the feeder system logistics processes. Here, Customs Management transfers document data from the feeder system, which reduces the manual maintenance required.

Prerequisites

- You have SAP S/4HANA as your feeder system.
- The products that you have identified in the master data as being *relevant for inward processing* are already contained in a transit procedure or customs warehousing procedure.

Process Flow

1. Authorization for the customs procedure - inward processing
If you want to declare products for inward processing, you have to apply to the customs authorities for authorization for this customs procedure and enter this authorization in Customs Management in authorization management. If you want to transfer products to inward processing, the system checks whether you have the relevant authorization to carry out this process. The system can also determine the relevant customs procedure based on the existing authorization.
2. Declare relevant products in previous customs procedures
To release the products for inward processing, you must either import the products in a transit procedure or have the products under customs control in a customs warehousing procedure.
 1. Transit procedure
You can manually discharge the products from a transit procedure. If the system is configured appropriately and integrated with the feeder system, you can also automate the transit notification, based on data from the feeder system. If you save an inbound delivery based on a purchase order in your feeder system, the system creates a customs shipment on the basis of the inbound delivery data. You can use the customs shipment to discharge the transit procedure in which you received the customs warehouse-relevant products.
 2. Customs warehousing procedure
If the system is configured appropriately and integrated with the feeder system, you can transfer products to the customs warehouse on the basis of the goods receipt data.
3. Declare products in the customs procedure inward processing
 1. From the transit procedure for inward processing
After the transit procedure has been discharged, you must post a goods receipt for your inbound delivery in the feeder system. If configured appropriately and integrated with the feeder system, the system uses the product attributes in the feeder system and in Customs Management to establish whether the products in the inbound deliveries and goods receipts are relevant for inward processing

and how the system is to handle them. If you integrate your feeder systems processes with Customs Management, you can use the following process variants for the goods receipt:

1. Goods receipt without safekeeping
2. Goods receipt with safekeeping in the BAdI implementation
3. Goods receipt with safekeeping by setting an indicator in the inbound delivery

For more information about logistics integration of goods receipts in the feeder system and customs processing in Customs Management, mapping process variants, and linking to follow-up actions, see [Logistics Integration of Goods Receipts and Customs Processing](#).

Independently of the process variant, the system creates an entry in the worklist on the basis of data from the feeder system and automatically creates an appropriate customs declaration, if necessary. If configured appropriately, the system can also send the first message to the customs authorities.

You can display and process the customs declaration further with the monitoring functions. You can send the message to the customs authorities from the [Communication](#) tab page of the customs declaration.

The prerequisite for transferring the products directly from the transit procedure to inward processing is that the relevancy indicator for inward processing is set. Furthermore, the document must refer to a plant/storage location combination to which you have assigned a customs ID. If the indicators for both inward processing and customs warehouse are set, the system always transfers the products to the customs warehouse first when automatically creating a customs declaration. If the worklist is processed manually, the target procedure can be chosen freely within the scope of the current relevancy indicator.

2. From the customs warehouse to inward processing

If you post a good movement for the product withdrawal in your feeder system, the system determines whether the indicators [Relevance to Customs Whse](#) and [Relevance to Inward Processing](#) are set for the document item product.

When you set this flag and the system detects that the product is already in the customs warehouse, it creates a customs declaration to transfer the affected products to inward processing. To do so, the system uses the settings in procedure determination and the document type for the customs declaration for inward processing that you defined in Customizing.

You can display and process the customs declaration further with the monitoring functions. You can send the message to the customs authorities from the [Communication](#) tab page of the customs declaration.

[Goods Receipt Processes in Inward Processing \[page 265\]](#)

[Goods Issue Processes After Inward Processing \[page 267\]](#)

[Inventory Management for Inward Processing \[page 268\]](#)

[Settlement for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control \[page 270\]](#)

[Period Monitoring for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control \[page 271\]](#)

5.6.1.3.1 Goods Receipt Processes in Inward Processing

You can transfer delivery-related goods receipt postings from the feeder system to inward processing for products that you have flagged as components for inward processing in the product master. This lets you take advantage of the financial benefits of inward processing for duty-unpaid stocks, which remain exempt from customs duties when you re-export the imported components in the resulting compensating products.

In accordance with the product details in the integrated logistics processes in the feeder system, the system decides whether the items in the inbound deliveries and goods receipts are flagged as components for inward processing and how the system is to handle these items. You can post regular goods movements that require an order and inbound delivery reference as receipts in inward processing. If the inbound delivery in the feeder system has a previous document type and a reference number, the system can determine the customs status of the products in the inbound delivery automatically. You can create a customs declaration after goods receipt, dependent on the flags for these products in the product.

If you have configured integration with the feeder system and the automated creation of customs declarations, the system analyzes the flags in the product to determine the feeder system. If automation is not configured, you can choose the target procedure manually. You can choose from all customs statuses that you have configured with the flags in the product. If you have flagged the product of an item as both relevant for customs warehouse and a component for inward processing, the system flags this product for transfer to the customs warehouse. However, you can transfer this product directly to inward processing manually. If the relevance flag for the customs warehousing procedure is not set, the document items can be transferred to inward processing. The system ignores duty-paid document items from the goods receipt postings in inventory management.

When a regular goods movement for inward processing receipts is canceled, the system response depends on the processing status of the customs declaration.

- If no customs declaration has been created yet for the material document in question, the system removes the entry for the material document from the worklist for creating customs declarations fro transfer to inward processing.
- If a customs declaration already exists for the material document in question, the system prevents the relevant messages from being sent. You can cancel the customs declaration.

Process

1. You post a delivery-related goods receipt in your feeder system for a supplier from a third country for a product you have flagged as a component for inward processing.
2. The system executes the process variant for safekeeping (temporary storage) at goods receipt, which you set in Customizing. For information about the variants available for modeling temporary safekeeping, as well as logistics integration of goods receipts in the feeder system with customs processing and the integration of subsequent activities, see [Logistics Integration: Goods Receipt \[page 422\]](#).
3. The system transfers the document data from the feeder system for customs processing.
4. You create a customs declaration (or the system creates one) for the transfer to inward processing (see [Customs Declarations after Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#)).
 1. You can configure procedure determination in the system such that it automatically creates a customs declaration for transferring the items from the goods receipt to inward processing. If you also use the functions for defaulting data, you can automate the transfer of the items to a customs procedure to such an extent that the system sends the first customs declaration message to the customs authorities automatically.
 2. If document data is missing from the system or not all the relevant Customizing settings have been configured, the system cannot automatically create a customs declaration for transferring the items from the goods receipt. Therefore, it generates an entry in the import worklist. You can create a *customs declaration after goods receipt*.

You can display and edit the customs declaration. However, you can no longer change the quantities and weights at item level (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

5. The system increases the stock for inward processing in inventory management.
When you post transfers to inward processing for products that are relevant for both customs warehousing and inward processing, the system increases both the individual stock figures and the total stock. If a product is only relevant for inward processing, the system increases the individual stock item. The total stock is then unnecessary.
6. If you create the declaration to inward processing in a simplified procedure, the system copies the items to the worklist for the supplementary customs declaration, which you send to the customs authorities at the end of a defined period (see [Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 196\]](#)).
7. In the *Operative Cockpit*, you can monitor the progress of the process and start any subsequent functions. This is necessary in response messages, for example, if the customs authorities request an inspection in a response message, resulting in the need to carry out additional process and communication steps.
8. The system triggers the stock-changing posting according to your event definitions in Customizing, in which you defined when the products are released. You can display the change in stock in the stock lists.
9. You can view the completed customs declarations in the single document display in the area menu, as well as in monitoring for customs declarations (see [Starting Document Processing \[page 110\]](#)).

Result

The quantities that you have transferred to inward processing as items in the customs declaration are available in inventory management. To end inward processing, choose a subsequent customs procedure.

5.6.1.3.2 Goods Issue Processes After Inward Processing

Duty-unpaid products that you have imported as components for inward processing are subject to customs monitoring. You have to re-export these products as components of processing products within the authorized period to avoid paying customs duties on them. The customs status of the involved products in the goods issue posting is relevant for stock reduction. The goods movements for issues from production in the feeder system, which you post in the feeder system with movement type 261, for instance, trigger issue postings for the total stock in inventory management. These postings are based on the supply chain: production order -> outbound delivery -> billing document.

The system reduces the individual stock item for inward processing either when you create a customs declaration for re-export after inward processing or during settlement. The time at which the stock is reduced depends on your authorization data. If insufficient stock is available and you have authorization to use the equivalency principle, you can use anticipated stock for the shortfall quantity. If you do not use the equivalency principle, the system checks the stock situation in the customs warehouse to see whether duty-unpaid products are available for transfer to inward processing.

If you create an export declaration for re-exporting products after inward processing, the procedure transition is not complete until you receive an export certificate in the form of an export confirmation from the customs authorities. You can obtain export certificates from the customs authorities when the products cross the border. Products are considered to be in inward processing until they actually cross the border. In export confirmation management, you can see the export declarations for which an export confirmation has already been received and for which this is still outstanding.

If you cancel a billing document in the feeder system, the corresponding customs declaration is canceled automatically. If a stock posting has been made in customs warehouse inventory management, cancellation is not possible.

Process

1. In your feeder system, you post a delivery-related goods issue for a product with a consignee in a third country. In addition, you have flagged this product as a component for inward processing in the product master.
2. The system transfers the document data from the feeder system.
3. You bill the processing products in your feeder system where you installed the product components you imported previously.
4. When you save the billing document in the feeder system, the system transfers the document data and creates an export declaration (see [Export Declaration \[page 202\]](#)).
5. When the export declaration is created, the system checks the stock situation and reduces the stock for inward processing by the required amount. You can see the changes in the stock lists (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).
 1. If sufficient stock is available for the goods issue items, the system reduces the individual stock item in inventory management.
 2. If the individual stock item is only partially sufficient for the goods issue items and you use the equivalency principle, the system uses anticipated stock for the remaining quantity, increasing it in the process.
6. You can print the export-relevant documents.
7. You have to compare the delivery quantities with the quantities in the corresponding billing document and make sure they agree (see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#)). Goods can be re-exported correctly only if the quantities in both documents are identical. If variances occur, you have to reconcile the quantity differences and correct the delivery or billing document to create agreeing quantities. You can then post these differences. Quantities may differ, for example, due to technical delays in posting goods issues or the billing documents for goods issues.

Result

Settlement of the processing traffic is the decisive step for customs completion of inward processing and final waiver of customs duties for the products imported temporarily and then re-exported as processing products (see [Settlement for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control \[page 270\]](#)).

5.6.1.3.3 Inventory Management for Inward Processing

When you use duty-unpaid products as components in inward processing, they are subject to monitoring by the customs authorities. These products must be strictly monitored and tracked for customs control purposes. You have to document the link to the product components that you temporarily imported previously and that were installed in the finished products from inward processing in inventory management. When the document

items are flagged accordingly, the system records all relevant transactions in which you import components for inward processing for later re-export as parts of finished products.

To provide this monitoring, the system establishes the link between the independent processes automatically in inventory management. In this process, the system logs the quantities of the document items that you have transferred to the temporary import for inward processing, and are therefore in monitoring for inward processing. Inventory management also contains a reference to the originating logistics document from the feeder system for each item in a customs declaration.

Inventory management uses the following stock categories for inward processing:

- **Total stock**
The total stock indicates how much quantity of a component you can issue for inward processing. The system can only display the total stock for products that are relevant for both inward processing and customs warehousing.
- **Individual stock item**
This category indicates which products you still have to include in settlement.
- **Anticipated stock**
If you use equivalency stock, the anticipated stock shows you which quantity of a component you have already used in inward processing without declaring sufficient stock of the component in inward processing beforehand. You have to transfer this quantity from anticipated stock to inward processing within the authorized period, to balance the anticipated stock.

The system provides several different views of the stock situation in inward processing for stock monitoring. For certain processes, you also have to perform activities before these processes result in receipt or issue postings for the stock. The system offers these activities in accordance with the allowed processes in inward processing.

Process

The following functions are provided to display the transactions for inventory management and make stock postings:

1. You can display stock lists for inward processing that contain the postings resulting from transferring products to inward processing or closing active processing.
The following stock lists are available:
 - **Stock overview**
The stock overview shows you the total quantities of a product that are currently in inward processing.
 - **Receipt/issue list**
This stock overview lists the quantities of a product that you have transferred to inward processing through a temporary import or reduced the available stock through re-export after inward processing.
 - **Individual stock items**
This stock overview shows you which re-exports are linked to which temporary import transactions for each product.For more information, see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#).
2. If you have to scrap individual products in inward processing, you can do so directly in the stock lists or process the scrapping transactions separately. For more information about the separate processing of scrapping transactions, see [Scrapping \[page 296\]](#).
3. If you need to release individual products to free circulation, you can do this directly in the stock lists. For more information, see [Release to Free Circulation \[page 300\]](#).

5.6.1.3.4 Settlement for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control

To take advantage of trade preferences for inward processing or processing under customs control, you have to settle your processing traffic with the customs authorities within the authorized period. In the settlement process, you match your stocks of imported components with the stocks of compensating and products from processing under customs control you produce from them. Specifically, you document which quantities of imported relevant components you processed in inward processing and then re-exported, or processed under customs control and then released to free circulation, and present this information to the authorities.

Settlement matches the products at component level. This requires a precise assignment of which receipts in the special customs procedure are responsible for which issues in inventory management. Therefore, the settlement preparation involves exploding the BOMs for the existing compensating and processing products and determining closing portions from the receipts for them. If you cannot declare closing portions in settlement for all the components in stocks by the end of the approved processing period, the trade preference expires for the imported components and you must pay the full amount due customs, plus compensatory interest. The components that you transferred to inward processing are released to free circulation when you run the settlement.

The settlement period is determined by the authorized globalization. In globalization, the deadline for completing inward processing or processing under customs control expires on the settlement date for all products that you previously transferred to the special customs procedure within a given period. If you transferred more compensating or processing products to a different customs status during a given period than you imported components for inward processing or processing under customs control, a surplus results.

Prerequisites

You have defined the date on which the system is to calculate the closing portions in authorization management for inward processing. This date depends on the requirements defined by the authorities. For inward processing, the closing portions can be calculated when a customs declaration to export the compensating product is created or subsequently, when the items in the export declaration are processed.

Note

In processing under customs control, the date on which you release the processing products to free circulation with a customs declaration is the only permissible date for calculating the closing portions.

Features

- Preparing settlement for inward processing
If you elected to calculate the closing portions during settlement for inward processing, you have to process the items for the export declarations with which you end inward processing. In this case, the system calculates the closing portions at settlement time. You can run the preparation regularly for the new export declaration items, and by the time the relevant declaration items are settled at the latest.

- Performing settlement
 - You can start settlement for a specific settlement date and authorization. The authorization determines whether you perform settlement for inward processing or processing under customs control.
 - After settlement, the system flags the relevant product quantities as settled. It also reduces available stocks in inward processing or processing under customs control by the settled stock amount.
- Display Settlement

Activities

- The administrator can either execute transaction *Determine Closing Portions for FC w/PEU* (/SAPSLI/CWLCCP_01) manually or schedule it as a background job.
For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under:
 - [Inward Processing/Processing Under Customs Control](#)
 - [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA.](#)
- The administrator can either execute transaction *Create Settlement Run for Special Customs Procedures (IP/PUCC)* (/SAPSLI/SCPBOD_01) manually or schedule it as a background job.
For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under:
 - [Inward Processing/Processing Under Customs Control](#)
 - [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display IP Settlement Run* app.
With this app, you can display IP settlement runs already created.

5.6.1.3.5 Period Monitoring for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control

When you transfer products to the special customs procedures "inward processing" or "processing under customs control", you have to comply with authorized periods. You must complete the customs procedure for imported products within this period to claim the trade preference. The period begins on the day you import the components and ends on the day you transfer it to a permissible customs placement after inward processing or processing under customs control. You can extend these periods in justified exceptional cases that are approved by the customs authorities.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Monitor IP Processing Period* app.

- With this app, you can display the overview for period monitoring for a customs ID or other selection criteria.

- When you click *Execute*, a list of the transactions for the products that meet your selection criteria and whose processing period expires in the specified time frame appears. The list is sorted by document item.
- To extend the period for completing the special customs procedure, select a document item and choose *Extend Period*. You can then enter the new end date.
- The system adopts the changed period in the affected customs declarations and customs shipments.
- If you leave the selection criteria unchanged, when you refresh the list display or select new data, the document items whose period you extended no longer appear in the list. The transactions now lie outside the selected period.
- You can navigate from the period monitor to the respective item of the corresponding customs declaration with which you transferred the product to inward processing or processing under customs control. Select a line and choose *Display Document Item*.

5.6.1.4 Processing Under Customs Control

By placing products into processing under customs control, you can take advantage of the business benefits of trade preferences. In the process, you transfer components to processing under customs control whose classification in the customs tariff system would result in higher customs duties. By processing the components in a processing product, you can use the different classification of this finished product in the customs tariff system to reach a lower customs duty. All products that you install as components in processing under customs control remain under customs monitoring until they are released to free circulation.

Inventory management is a major element of processing under customs control and customs monitoring. The system logs every stock-changing posting of products that are relevant for customs monitoring in processing under customs control. Moreover, the different views of the stock in processing under customs control gives you specific information about stocks in the different stock categories.

If you install imported products as components of processing products and then release them to free circulation, you close processing under customs control with settlement. You thus avoid having to pay customs duties for each product with these closing portions.

Prerequisites

You have flagged the products that you transfer to processing under customs control or want to produce in processing under customs control as components or processing products in the master data. You have also assigned the quantities of the components to processed products in a bill of material.

Process

1. You enter an authorization for processing under customs control (see [Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#)).
To declare and use products in processing under customs control, you have to request authorization for this customs procedure from the customs authorities and record it in authorization management. If you want to transfer products to processing under customs control, the system checks whether you have the

relevant authorization to carry out this process. The system also uses the authorization, for example, to determine the relevant customs procedure for procedure transitions.

2. You declare the products in a previous customs procedure (see [Discharging Transit Procedures \[page 216\]](#) or [Customs Warehouse \[page 222\]](#)).

To transfer the products to processing under customs control, you must either import the products in a transit procedure or have the products under customs monitoring in a customs warehousing procedure.

3. You declare products in processing under customs control.

When you transfer the products to processing under customs control, the system uses the processing periods in the authorization to calculate the date by which you have to re-export the processing products in order to claim the trade preferences. You can then transfer the products to processing under customs control using the local clearance procedure.

1. From the transit procedure to processing under customs control

After the transit procedure has been discharged, you must post a goods receipt for your inbound delivery in the feeder system. If configured appropriately and integrated with the feeder system, the system uses the product attributes in the feeder system and in the product master to establish whether the products in the inbound deliveries and goods receipts are relevant for processing under customs control and how the system is to handle them. The process variants for the goods receipt and the integration with follow-on activities are based on your definitions in logistics integration (see [Logistics Integration: Goods Receipt \[page 422\]](#)).

- Regardless of which process variant you use, the system collects the relevant transactions from the base data in the feeder system. You can either create a customs declaration after to goods receipt or the system creates one automatically in accordance with your Customizing settings. If configured appropriately, the system can also send the first message to the customs authorities (see [Customs Declarations after Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#)).
- The prerequisite for transferring the products directly from the transit procedure to processing under customs control is that the relevancy indicator for processing under customs control is set. Furthermore, the document must refer to a plant/storage location combination to which you have assigned a customs ID. If the indicators for both processing under customs control and the customs warehouse are set, the system always transfers the products to the customs warehouse first when automatically creating a customs declaration. If the worklist is processed manually, the target procedure can be chosen freely within the scope of the current relevancy indicator.

2. From the customs warehouse to processing under customs control

If you post a goods movement for the product withdrawal in your feeder system, the system determines whether the indicators *Relevance to Customs Whse* is set and whether that product has been flagged as a processing product or component.

When you set these indicators and the system detects that the product is already in the customs warehouse, it creates a customs declaration to transfer the affected products to processing under customs control. To do so, the system uses the settings in procedure determination and the document type for the customs declaration for processing under customs control that you defined in Customizing.

4. You place the stocks in processing under customs control (see [Inventory Management for Processing under Customs Control \[page 277\]](#)).

The stock posting is made when the customs authorities release the products. You can specify the time at which you can consider the products as released in Customizing for the activity sequence to transfer goods to processing under customs control. You can define the time the document is saved or the actual receipt of the release message as the relevant event. The event you define triggers the stock posting.

The stock lists in inventory management contain different views of the stock.

5. You close the PUCC procedure.

You can end processing under customs control by transferring the processing products to a new customs status. The following customs statuses are allowed:

- Release to free circulation
When you release products from processing under customs control to free circulation, you can use the trade preference that provides for a lower customs duty rate for the processing product than for the imported component.
- Scrapping
If you need to scrap duty-unpaid products because they are damaged or otherwise unsuitable for processing under customs control, you can do so without incurring customs duties. To guarantee supervision by the customs authorities, you have to apply for the scrapping first and then confirm the physical destruction with a customs declaration.

6. You settle the imports of products to processing under customs control with the customs authorities (see [Settlement for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control \[page 270\]](#)).
In the settlement, you match the stocks of imported components with the processing products created from them for the period defined in the authorization. If you cannot declare closing portions for all the components in stocks by the end of the approved processing period, the trade preference expires for the imported components and you must pay compensatory interest for to the customs authorities.
7. You monitor the customs declarations and transactions in processing under customs control (see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#) and [Monitoring for Special Customs Procedures \[page 300\]](#)).

[Goods Receipt Processes in Processing Under Customs Control \[page 274\]](#)

[Goods Issue Process After Processing Under Customs Control \[page 276\]](#)

[Inventory Management for Processing Under Customs Control \[page 277\]](#)

[Settlement for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control \[page 278\]](#)

[Period Monitoring for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control \[page 280\]](#)

5.6.1.4.1 Goods Receipt Processes in Processing Under Customs Control

You can transfer delivery-related goods receipt postings from the feeder system to processing under customs control for products that you have flagged as components for processing under customs control in the product master. This lets you take advantage of the financial benefits of processing under customs control, which let you transfer the imported components to free circulation at a reduced duty rate when they are part of a processing product created as a result of processing under customs control.

In accordance with the product details in the integrated logistics processes in the feeder system, the system decides whether the items in the inbound deliveries and goods receipts are flagged as components for processing under customs control and how the system is to handle these items. You can post regular goods movements that require an order and inbound delivery reference as receipts in processing under customs control. If the inbound delivery in the feeder system has a previous document type and a reference number, the system can determine the customs status of the products in the inbound delivery automatically. You can create a customs declaration after goods receipt, dependent on the flags for these products in the product.

If you have configured integration with the feeder system and the automated creation of customs declarations, the system analyzes the flags in the product to determine the feeder system. If automation is not configured, you can choose the target procedure manually. You can choose from all customs statuses that you have

configured with the flags in the product. If you have flagged the product of an item as both relevant for customs warehouse and a component for processing under customs control, the system flags this product for transfer to the customs warehouse. However, you can transfer this product directly to processing under customs control manually. If the relevance flag for the customs warehousing procedure is not set, the document items can be transferred to processing under customs control. The system ignores duty-paid document items from the goods receipt postings in inventory management.

When a regular goods movement for receipts in processing under customs control is canceled, the system response depends on the processing status of the customs declaration.

- If no customs declaration has been created yet for the material document in question, the system removes the entry for the material document from the worklist for creating customs declarations for transfer to processing under customs control.
- If a customs declaration already exists for the material document in question, the system prevents the relevant messages from being sent. You can cancel the customs declaration.

Process

1. You post a delivery-related goods receipt in your feeder system for a supplier from a third country for a product you have flagged as a component for processing under customs control.
2. The system executes the process variant for safekeeping (temporary storage) at goods receipt, which you set in Customizing. For information about the variants available for modeling temporary safekeeping, as well as logistics integration of goods receipts in the feeder system with customs processing and the integration of subsequent activities, see [Logistics Integration: Goods Receipt \[page 422\]](#).
3. The system transfers the document data from the feeder system for customs processing.
4. You create a customs declaration (or the system creates one) for the transfer to processing under customs control (see [Customs Declarations after Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#)).
 1. You can configure procedure determination in the system such that it automatically creates a customs declaration for transferring the items from the goods receipt to processing under customs control. If you also use the functions for defaulting data, you can automate the transfer of the items to a customs procedure to such an extent that the system sends the first customs declaration message to the customs authorities automatically.
 2. If document data is missing from the system or not all the relevant Customizing settings have been configured, the system cannot automatically create a customs declaration for transferring the items from the goods receipt. Therefore, it generates an entry in the import worklist. You can create a customs declaration after goods receipt.

You can display and edit the customs declaration. However, you can no longer change the quantities and weights at item level (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

5. The system increases the stock for processing under customs control in inventory management. When you post transfers to processing under customs control for products that are relevant for both customs warehousing and processing under customs control, the system increases both the individual stock figures and the totals stock. If a product is only relevant for processing under customs control, the system increases the individual stock item. The total stock is then unnecessary.
6. If you create the declaration to processing under customs control in a simplified procedure, the system copies the items to the worklist for the supplementary customs declaration, which you send to the customs authorities at the end of a defined period (see [Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 196\]](#)).

7. You can monitor the progress of the process and start any follow-on functions. This is necessary in response messages, for example, if the customs authorities request an inspection in a response message, resulting in the need to carry out additional process and communication steps.
8. The system triggers the stock-changing posting according to your event definitions in Customizing, in which you defined when the products are released. You can display the change in stock in the stock lists.
9. You can display completed customs declarations in the single document display in the area menu and in monitoring for customs declarations (see [Monitoring for Documents and Transactions \[page 169\]](#) and [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Imports \[page 172\]](#)).

Result

The quantities that you have transferred to processing under customs control as items in the customs declaration are available in inventory management. You can end processing under customs control by releasing the processing products to free circulation. To do so, you first post a production issue for a processing component in your feeder system, for example, using movement type 261. If this component is also relevant for customs warehousing, the system checks whether sufficient stock of this component is available for release to free circulation in inventory management as soon as you post the production issue in the feeder system. If the component is not relevant for customs warehousing, you have to ensure that sufficient stock is available in processing under customs control in the feeder system.

For more information about goods issue processes after processing under customs control, see [Goods Issue Process after Processing under Customs Control \[page 276\]](#).

5.6.1.4.2 Goods Issue Process After Processing Under Customs Control

Duty-unpaid products that you have imported as components for processing under customs control are subject to customs monitoring. You have to transfer these products to free circulation as parts of processing products within the authorized period to take advantage of the trade preference (reduced customs duty rates) for the products imported as parts of processing products. The customs status of the involved products in the goods issue posting is relevant for stock reduction. The goods movements for issues from production in the feeder system, which you post in the feeder system with movement type 261, for instance, trigger issue postings for the total stock in inventory management. These postings are based on the supply chain: production order -> outbound delivery -> billing document.



When you post the customs declaration for release to free circulation after processing under customs control, the system reduces the stock level in processing under customs control.

If you cancel a billing document in the feeder system, the corresponding customs declaration is canceled automatically. If a stock posting has been made in customs warehouse inventory management, cancellation is not possible.

Prerequisites

You have defined the movement type for the goods receipt after production as a transfer from processing under customs control, for example, goods movement 101F for the goods receipt for production.

Process

1. After production, you post a goods receipt for a product you have defined as a processing product in the feeder system, for example, with goods movement 101F.
2. When you save the goods receipt posting in the feeder system, the system transfers the document data and creates an entry in the worklist for the release of processing products to free circulation.
3. When you create a customs declaration for the release of the processing product to free circulation from the worklist, the system calculates the closing portions for each processing product in the customs declaration, which you have to report to the customs authorities along with the declaration.
 1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create PUCC Cust. Decl. f. Transfmrtn* app.
You can use this app to create customs declarations for releasing a processed product to free circulation.
 2. Enter a foreign trade organization and choose  *Free Circulation for Processed Product* .
4. When the customs declaration is created, the system checks the stock situation and reduces the stock for processing under customs control by the required amount. You can see the changes in the stock lists (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).

5.6.1.4.3 Inventory Management for Processing Under Customs Control

When you process duty-unpaid products as components in processing under customs control, they are subject to monitoring by the customs authorities. These products must be strictly monitored and tracked for customs control purposes. You have to document the link to the product components that you temporarily imported previously and that were installed in the processing products in inventory management. When the document items are flagged accordingly, the system records all relevant transactions in which you import components for processing under customs control for later release to free circulation as parts of processing products.

To provide this monitoring, the system establishes the link between the independent processes automatically in inventory management. In this process, the system logs the quantities of the document items that you have transferred to processing under customs control and are therefore in monitoring for this process. Inventory management also contains a reference to the originating logistics document from the feeder system for each item in a customs declaration.

Inventory management uses the following stock categories for processing under customs control:

- Total stock
The total stock indicates how much of a component you can issue for processing under customs control.
- Individual stock item
This category indicates which products already have calculated closing portions and products that you still have to include in settlement.

The system provides several different views of the stock situation in processing under customs control for stock monitoring. For certain processes, you also have to perform activities before these processes result in receipt or issue postings for the stock. The system offers these activities in accordance with the allowed processes in processing under customs control.

Process

The following functions are provided to display the transactions for inventory management and make stock postings in processing under customs control:

1. You can display stock lists for processing under customs control that contain the postings resulting from transferring products to processing under customs control or closing processing under customs control (see: [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).

You can use the following stock lists:

- Stock overview
The stock overview shows you the total quantities of a product that are currently in processing under customs control.
 - Receipt/issue list
This stock overview lists the quantities of a product that you have transferred to processing under customs control or reduced the available stock through release to free circulation after processing under customs control.
 - Individual stock items
This stock overview matches the issues from release to free circulation with the corresponding receipts for each product.
2. If you have to scrap individual products in processing under customs control, you can do so directly in the stock lists or process the scrapping transactions separately (see [Scrapping \[page 296\]](#)).
 3. If you need to release individual products to free circulation, you can do this directly in the stock lists. (See [Release to Free Circulation \[page 300\]](#).)

5.6.1.4.4 Settlement for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control

To take advantage of trade preferences for inward processing or processing under customs control, you have to settle your processing traffic with the customs authorities within the authorized period. In the settlement process, you match your stocks of imported components with the stocks of compensating and products from processing under customs control you produce from them. Specifically, you document which quantities of imported relevant components you processed in inward processing and then re-exported, or processed under customs control and then released to free circulation, and present this information to the authorities.

Settlement matches the products at component level. This requires a precise assignment of which receipts in the special customs procedure are responsible for which issues in inventory management. Therefore, the settlement preparation involves exploding the BOMs for the existing compensating and processing products and determining closing portions from the receipts for them. If you cannot declare closing portions in settlement for all the components in stocks by the end of the approved processing period, the trade preference expires for the imported components and you must pay the full amount due customs, plus compensatory

interest. The components that you transferred to inward processing are released to free circulation when you run the settlement.

The settlement period is determined by the authorized globalization. In globalization, the deadline for completing inward processing or processing under customs control expires on the settlement date for all products that you previously transferred to the special customs procedure within a given period. If you transferred more compensating or processing products to a different customs status during a given period than you imported components for inward processing or processing under customs control, a surplus results.

Prerequisites

You have defined the date on which the system is to calculate the closing portions in authorization management for inward processing. This date depends on the requirements defined by the authorities. For inward processing, the closing portions can be calculated when a customs declaration to export the compensating product is created or subsequently, when the items in the export declaration are processed.

Note

In processing under customs control, the date on which you release the processing products to free circulation with a customs declaration is the only permissible date for calculating the closing portions.

Features

- Preparing settlement for inward processing
If you elected to calculate the closing portions during settlement for inward processing, you have to process the items for the export declarations with which you end inward processing. In this case, the system calculates the closing portions at settlement time. You can run the preparation regularly for the new export declaration items, and by the time the relevant declaration items are settled at the latest.
- Performing settlement
 - You can start settlement for a specific settlement date and authorization. The authorization determines whether you perform settlement for inward processing or processing under customs control.
 - After settlement, the system flags the relevant product quantities as settled. It also reduces available stocks in inward processing or processing under customs control by the settled stock amount.
- Display Settlement

Activities

- The administrator can either execute transaction *Determine Closing Portions for FC w/PEU* (/SAPSLI/CWLCCP_01) manually or schedule it as a background job.
For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under:

- [Inward Processing/Processing Under Customs Control](#)
- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#).
- The administrator can either execute transaction *Create Settlement Run for Special Customs Procedures (IP/PUCC)* (/SAPSLL/SCP_BOD_01) manually or schedule it as a background job. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under:
 - [Inward Processing/Processing Under Customs Control](#)
 - [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display IP Settlement Run* app. With this app, you can display IP settlement runs already created.

5.6.1.4.5 Period Monitoring for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control

When you transfer products to the special customs procedures "inward processing" or "processing under customs control", you have to comply with authorized periods. You must complete the customs procedure for imported products within this period to claim the trade preference. The period begins on the day you import the components and ends on the day you transfer it to a permissible customs placement after inward processing or processing under customs control. You can extend these periods in justified exceptional cases that are approved by the customs authorities.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Monitor IP Processing Period* app.

- With this app, you can display the overview for period monitoring for a customs ID or other selection criteria.
- When you click *Execute*, a list of the transactions for the products that meet your selection criteria and whose processing period expires in the specified time frame appears. The list is sorted by document item.
- To extend the period for completing the special customs procedure, select a document item and choose *Extend Period*. You can then enter the new end date.
- The system adopts the changed period in the affected customs declarations and customs shipments.
- If you leave the selection criteria unchanged, when you refresh the list display or select new data, the document items whose period you extended no longer appear in the list. The transactions now lie outside the selected period.
- You can navigate from the period monitor to the respective item of the corresponding customs declaration with which you transferred the product to inward processing or processing under customs control. Select a line and choose *Display Document Item*.

5.6.1.5 Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use for Industrial Assembly

By placing products into free circulation with prescribed end-use, you can take advantage of the business benefits of trade preferences. This customs procedure supports the pharmaceuticals and food processing industries, for example, as well as industrial sectors with industrial assembly such as industrial engineering. In the process, you import products with prescribed end-uses into the customs territory as components in the production process. The import duties for the component as part of a defined final product are lower than for the identical product imported without the prescribed end-use. The customs authorities allow you to calculate the customs duties for the imported product as part of the final product, provided you can document the link between the originally imported product and the final product. This link is documented through both the authorization and the installation statement, which you are required to manage for the authorities.

The installation statement is based on inventory management, which is a major element for free circulation with prescribed end-use. The system has to record each stock-changing posting of a product in inventory management. If you process the previously imported products as components of a final product and can prove this with the installation statement within the installation period, you can close the customs procedure for free circulation with prescribed end-use.

Prerequisites

You have made the following settings:

- You have classified products in classification for the end-use in free circulation with prescribed end-use. To do so, you first configured the special end-use for the tariff numbers and in the classification assigned the tariff numbers for end-use with "Prescribed End-Use" to the product.
- You have already determined the prescribed end-use of the items for industrial assembly for the transfer of goods receipt items and transferred it to the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) during the transfer of documents. You can use the Business Add-In (BAI) for mapping and extended the data from material documents (MMOC) to flag them in the feeder system.
- You configured checks during the implementation phase of the GTS system that let you determine the relevance of goods issue items for free circulation in the feeder system, and then transfer only the relevant goods issue data with domestic consignees to the GTS system. Interfaces for integrating external systems are available for this purpose.
- You have configured the use of external BOMs to determine the closing portions that are needed to properly complete the customs procedure with prescribed end-use. To use the BOMs, you have implemented the determination and explosion of BOMs from a non-SAP system in a Business Add-In (BAI) during the implementation phase for the SAP GTS system. The system uses these BOMs to calculate the closing portions for the imported products, and therefore prepare for creation of the installation statement.

Process

1. You enter an authorization for free circulation with prescribed end-use.

To declare and use products in this customs procedure, you have to request authorization for this customs procedure from the customs authorities and record it in authorization management. You have to enter the installation period and creation period in the authorization. You also have to list all the products that you use in the customs procedure. You must specify for each product whether it is installed as a component of a final product as part of the prescribed end-use or whether the product is the final product in which you installed the components in free circulation with prescribed end-use.

If you want to transfer products to free circulation with prescribed end-use, the system checks whether you have the relevant authorization to carry out this process. It assigns each authorization at item level in the customs declaration; at header level, other authorizations for procedure simplifications are listed, such as for the local clearance procedure.

For more information, see [Maintaining Authorizations \[page 85\]](#).

2. You declare products for free circulation with prescribed end-use.

You can transfer goods receipts with products from a third country that are relevant for the prescribed end-use to the customs procedure of free circulation with prescribed end-use. You can also transfer the products to free circulation with prescribed end-use with the local clearance procedure. For more information, see [Goods Receipt Processes in Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 284\]](#).

If you want to transfer products to free circulation with prescribed end-use, and these products are also relevant for inward processing, the system transfers them to inward processing first, in accordance with your settings. When the system detects unprocessed products during settlement for inward processing, you can transfer them from settlement to free circulation with prescribed end-use. The system creates a customs declaration as the trigger and as documentation for the stock-changing posting, but does not send any messages for it to the customs authorities. Communication with the customs authorities is not needed in this case. You can navigate from settlement for inward processing to the originating customs declaration for the stock increase in free circulation with prescribed end-use. For more information about settlement in inward processing, see [Settlement for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control \[page 270\]](#).

Note

Domestic issues from the customs warehouse can only be transferred to free circulation, without a prescribed end-use.

3. You manage the stocks for free circulation with prescribed end-use.

The stock posting is made when the customs authorities release the products for free circulation with prescribed end-use. You can specify the time at which you can consider the products as released in Customizing for the activity sequence to transfer goods to free circulation. You can define the release point when the customs declaration is created, for example, or when the customs declaration is transferred to a supplementary customs declaration. The event you define triggers the stock posting. The overview displays the total stock contained in free circulation with prescribed end-use.

For more information, see [Inventory Management for Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 287\]](#).

4. You end free circulation with prescribed end-use.

1. The system collects the relevant goods issue postings for the domestic market.

You can end free circulation by selling the imported products as components of manufactured final products within the customs territory and creating the goods issue for a domestic consignee. The system collects the relevant information for further processing of these postings in an overview list. For more information, see [Goods Issue Processes after Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 285\]](#).

Note

When you install products as part of a final product within the prescribed end-use, the system calculates the necessary closing portions from the export declaration. The system also uses this

data to create the installation statement, which enables you to complete the customs procedure for free circulation with prescribed end-use.

When you import a product as a component in free circulation and export it in the same manner, the system does **not** register this export explicitly. However, the system cannot determine any closing portions for the receipt postings in this case. As a result, the system handles these products as non-installed products, transfers them to free circulation when you create the installation statement, and calculates the amount due to customs.

2. You calculate the closing portions for the imported products based on the final products in the goods issue items in which the imported products were installed as components.

When calculating the closing portions for the imported products, the system compares the declaration items for free circulation with prescribed end-use with the items from the relevant goods issue postings. In the process, the system uses BOMs that you determine for the final products from an external system. The calculated closing portions trigger the stock posting for the issues from free circulation with prescribed end-use.

3. You use the installation statement to settle the imported products that you have imported as components in free circulation with prescribed end-use, to manufacture final products, with the customs authorities.

You create the installation statement from the overview of matched receipts and issues. This installation statement serves as documentation for the customs authorities during audits. It is a comparison of the imported products and the goods issue items with the final products that you created from them in free circulation with prescribed end-use.

Based on the installation periods in the authorization, the system calculates the dates by which you have to install the products as components of the final products. The period by which you have to create the installation statement is also calculated on this basis. You have to create the installation statement to take advantage of the trade preferences and complete the customs procedure.

Accordingly, the system matches the stocks of products imported as components with the final products produced from them in the installation statement, for the period defined in the authorization. If there are components in stocks for which you cannot declare closing portions by the end of the authorized installation period based on goods issues, the system releases them to free circulation automatically when you create the installation statement. You have to pay compensatory interest to the customs authorities for these products in addition to the customs duties. The system calculates the closing portions for these products with release to free circulation and reduces stocks by the corresponding quantity.

For more information about calculating closing portions and creating installation statements, see [Installation Statements for Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 287\]](#).

5. You monitor the customs declarations and transactions for free circulation with prescribed end-use. You can use display and process customs declarations for transferring products from a third country to free circulation with prescribed end-use with the monitoring functions. For more information, see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#).

For more information about the monitoring functions for the specific requirements of customs procedures that cause changes in stock, see [Monitoring for Special Customs Procedures \[page 300\]](#).

[Goods Receipt Processes in Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 284\]](#)

[Goods Issue Processes after Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 285\]](#)

[Inventory Management for Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 287\]](#)

[Installation Statements for Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 287\]](#)

5.6.1.5.1 Goods Receipt Processes in Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use

You can release delivery-related goods receipt postings from the feeder system to free circulation with prescribed end-use. As a result, you can use a tariff number for the product that enables reduced import duties due to the planned end-use of the imported product for declaration to the authorities.

The system then decides whether the items in the inbound deliveries and goods receipts are components for the declaration item for release to free circulation, based on the existing classification for customs processing for the “prescribed end-use” and the documents transferred from the feeder system. You can use regular goods movements, which require purchase order and inbound delivery references, to create a customs declaration after goods receipt and post receipts to free circulation with prescribed end-use.

If you have configured integration with the feeder system and the automated creation of customs declarations, the system analyzes the flags in the feeder system document to determine the feeder system. You have to assign the prescribed end-use in the feeder system document item. If the product of an item is both flagged for inward processing and has the item-specific flag for prescribed end-use, the system routes the product for transfer to inward processing.

When a regular goods movement for receipts in free circulation with prescribed end-use is canceled, the system response depends on the processing status of the customs declaration.

- If no customs declaration has been created yet for the material document in question, the system removes the entry for the material document from the worklist for creating customs declarations for transfer to free circulation with prescribed end-use.
- If a customs declaration already exists for the material document in question, the system prevents the relevant messages from being sent. You can cancel the customs declaration.

Process

1. You post a delivery-related goods receipt from a third-country supplier in the feeder system, in which you flag document items for prescribed end-use.
2. The system transfers the document data from the feeder system for customs processing.

Note

When you configured the transfer of documents, you defined the criteria according to which the system flags document items for free circulation with prescribed end-use.

3. The system executes the process variant for safekeeping (temporary storage) at goods receipt, which you set in Customizing. For information about the variants available for modeling temporary safekeeping, as well as logistics integration of goods receipts in the feeder system with customs processing and the integration of subsequent activities, see [Logistics Integration: Goods Receipt \[page 422\]](#).
4. You create a customs declaration (or the system creates one) for the transfer to inward processing (see [Customs Declarations After Goods Receipt \[page 183\]](#)). The declaration items for release to free circulation with prescribed end-use must be assigned the authorization for this customs procedure as a document.
 1. You can configure procedure determination in the system such that it automatically creates a customs declaration for releasing the items to free circulation. The items from the goods receipt that you have

already flagged with a prescribed end-use in the feeder system are placed in the customs procedure of free circulation with prescribed end-use. If you also use the functions for defaulting data, you can automate the transfer of the items to a customs procedure to such an extent that the system sends the first customs declaration message to the customs authorities automatically.

2. If document data is missing from the system or not all the relevant Customizing settings have been configured, the system cannot automatically create a customs declaration for transferring the items from the goods receipt. Therefore, it generates an entry in the overview for the manual creation of customs declarations after goods receipt.

You can also display and maintain the customs declaration (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)). Changes to item quantities are subject to special rules (see [Quantity Changes for Products in Inventory-Managed Customs Procedures \[page 151\]](#)).

5. If you use a simplified customs procedure for the declaration for free circulation with prescribed end-use, the system adds the items to the worklist for supplementary customs declarations. You send a supplementary customs declaration to the customs authorities when the defined period ends (see [Closing Procedures with Supplementary Customs Declarations \[page 196\]](#)).
6. In inventory management, the increases the stock for free circulation with prescribed end-use in accordance with the release time you defined in Customizing, for example, when the release message is received or – if you use the procedure simplification – when the customs declaration is added to the supplementary customs declaration. You can see stock changes in the stock overview (see [Inventory Management for Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 287\]](#)).
7. You can monitor the progress of the process and start any follow-on functions. This is necessary in response messages, for example, if the customs authorities request an inspection in a response message, resulting in the need to carry out additional process and communication steps.
8. You can view the completed customs declarations in the single document display in the area menu, as well as in monitoring for customs declarations (see [Starting Document Processing \[page 110\]](#)).

Result

The quantities that you have released to free circulation with prescribed end-use can be used in the stock overview. You can create an installation statement to end the customs procedure.

5.6.1.5.2 Goods Issue Processes after Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use

Products that you have transferred as components to free circulation with prescribed end-use are subject to special rules and are therefore under customs monitoring. These rules are defined in the authorization and stipulate, for example, that you have to transfer these imported products to the prescribed end-use within an installation period to reduce the customs duties for that prescribed end-use.

Goods issue postings in the feeder system with manufactured final products for which you previously imported products as components for the prescribed end-use must be transferred to the system for Global Trade Services (GTS). When the goods issue postings have domestic consignees, you decide in the feeder system that the document items contain products in the prescribed end-use and transfer the relevant data to the GTS system to calculate the closing portions. The system can reduce the stock based on either this data from the goods issue postings with domestic consignees or based on an export declaration. When you create an export

declaration for products in free circulation with prescribed end-use, the procedure transition is not complete until you create the installation statement.

Process

1. You post a delivery-related goods issue in your feeder system.
2. The system responds with one of the following options, depending on the consignee's location:
 - **Consignee of the delivery-related goods issue is domestic**
 1. The system determines for each goods issue whether a document item is recorded as a final product for free circulation with prescribed end-use, in accordance with the settings you configured during your implementation project.
 2. The system transfers the information for the relevant document items to the GTS system and creates them as entries in the overview of collected goods issue postings, which includes data such as:
 - Organizational data, such as logical system and organizational units
 - Product number
 - Values and quantities with their units
 - **Consignee of the delivery-related goods issue in a third country**
 1. The system transfers the goods issue for the creation of a customs declaration for export processing (see [Export Declaration \[page 202\]](#)).
 2. After the transfer, the GTS system determines whether a document item is recorded as a final product for free circulation with prescribed end-use. If the document contains an item like this, the system adds the document data for the export to the overview of all outbound goods movements, which the system records to create the installation statements.
3. The administrator can either execute transaction `/SAPSLI/CWLPCP_01` [Determine Closing Portions for FC w/PEU](#) manually or schedule it as a background job.

With this transaction, you see the overview of which goods issue contain items that were final products relevant for free circulation with prescribed end-use. This overview contains all the data for calculating the closing portions of the components previously placed in free circulation with prescribed end-use, such as values and quantities.

Result

You can calculate the closing portions for the products from this overview or in a batch job for background processing of these goods issue postings. You imported these products previously as components for installation in a final product, within the framework of free circulation with prescribed end-use. The system determines the BOM information from the external system to calculate the closing portions. Based on this BOM, the system determines the components that you need for the material document item with the final product after the prescribed end-use. In turn, you need these closing portions to complete the customs procedure for free circulation with prescribed end-use, for which you create the installation statements. For more information, see [Installation Statements for Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use \[page 287\]](#).

5.6.1.5.3 Inventory Management for Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use

The system logs every posting that affects stock levels resulting from goods receipts and goods issues of products that are relevant for free circulation with prescribed end-use. A stock overview shows you how many of these products are currently placed in this customs procedure.

Features

You can navigate from the stock overview for a product directly to the master data for the product or to the authorization. You can choose from the following options for an item in the overview:

- Authorization
You can display the authorization and the list of authorized components and end products for which the customs authorities have authorized you to use free circulation with prescribed end-use.
- Product
You can see the classification in the product and, in particular, verify the classification for a “prescribed end-use”.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Stock Overview FC w/PEU* app.

- With this app, you can also specify a stock posting date to restrict selection.
- The stock overviews show you the stocks in the customs procedure.

Note

In all the stock lists, you can show further information in additional fields. Use the *Layout* function in the menu bar for this purpose.

- You can also use the functions for each item that lead to the specific product data and authorizations or to the customs declarations responsible for the stock-changing postings.

5.6.1.5.4 Installation Statements for Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use

To qualify for the trade preferences for free circulation with prescribed-end use, you have to manage installation statements. In these statements, you document for the authorities which quantities of relevant imported components you have actually installed in the end product in the prescribed end-use, in accordance with the classification. This matching of receipts and issues in the installation statement is based on the component level.

This requires a precise assignment of which receipts in the customs procedure are responsible for which issues in inventory management. Therefore, you have to calculate the closing portions for imported products by matching them with the goods issue items. To do this, the system uses external bills of material that enable it to calculate the number of required components for each end product. Based on the matched receipts and issues, you can then create an installation statement to document the installation of components in an end product within the respective authorized period. The period for creating installation statements could be one month after expiration of the installation period, for example.

The installation statement contains all the receipts that you have used in production of the end products within the installation period. If you cannot declare closing portions in the installation period for all the components in stocks by the end of the approved installation period, the trade preference expires for the imported components and you must pay the full amount due customs, plus compensatory interest. The system calculates the amount due to customs at the point when you create the installation statement. You do not have to create a separate customs declaration or communicate with the authorities otherwise.

Features

- **Calculate closing portions**

To calculate closing portions, the system uses the bills of material whose evaluation and explosion you have configured in a Business Add-In. To do so, it explodes the BOMs of the end products from the goods receipts and determines the closing portions for them from the receipts. When calculating the closing portions, the system reduces the stocks for free circulation with prescribed end-use.

- **Create installation statement**

- Display overview for creating installation statements

The system lists all the receipts and issues for the customs procedure of free circulation for prescribed end use in an overview. This overview contains all the customs declaration items that you have released to free circulation with prescribed end-use. These receipts are matched with the closing portions that you calculated based on the BOMs for end products from the goods issue postings. To determine the relevant receipts, the system calculates the authorized creation period for the installation statement, counting back from the installation statement date you specified. The system calculates the closing portions from the goods receipts for each receipt, for each product whose installation period expires within this creation period, and matches these quantities with one another. The system also lists quantities that were not installed. This overview shows you the receipts and issues that the system adds to an installation statement for a specific installation period date and authorization.

- Create installation statement

You can start the physical creation of the installation statement from this overview. The system creates the installation statement for the relevant goods movements within the period for a specific installation statement date and authorization.

- The customs procedure for the installed quantity is complete when the installation statement is created.
- The system calculates the amount due to customs for uninstalled quantities in customs duty calculation. The amount due to customs corresponds to the customs duties for the originally imported component according to the rules for release to free circulation, without taking the prescribed end-use into account. The criteria for calculating the customs duties are determined at the time when the installation statement is created.

❖ Example

If customs duty rates change between import of the component and creation of the installation statement, the customs duty rates from the time when the installation statement is created apply.

- After you create the installation statement, the system reduces the stock for products that had been released to free circulation because no closing portions could be calculated for them from goods issue postings.
- **Display created installation statements**
You can display created installation statements for internal control purposes and for customs audits. When you create an installation statement for a period, processing of the goods movements contained therein are finalized. You cannot add these processed entries to another installation statement.

Activities

- We recommend that the administrator schedule the following transaction as background jobs or execute it manually on a regular basis:
 - [/SAPSLI/CWLPCP_01 *Creating Closing Portions for Free Circulation with Prescribed End-Use*](#)
 - [/SAPSLI/VDFCPEU_01 *Create Installation Statement FC w/PEU*](#)
- When you call the overview manually, you can see which goods movements qualify for an installation statement.
- Choose the [Installation Statement](#) pushbutton to create a physical statement for all products from customs declarations for release to free circulation with prescribed end-use whose installation period has expired within the creation period for installation statements.
- You can display all goods issues that are relevant for an assembly statement by using the [Display Goods Issues for Installation Statements](#) app.
- To display installation statements that have already been created, go to the area menu and choose the [Display Existing Installation Statements](#) app.

5.6.1.6 Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures

Goods movement postings can change the stocks for the individual customs procedures with economic impact. These stocks are subject to monitoring by the customs authorities. Stock lists help you track and trace changes in stock levels.

The internal scrapping process can cause changes in stock levels within the customs warehousing procedure, inward processing, and processing under customs control.

Features

- The following stock lists are available in the systems:
 - Individual stock items (FIFO List)
The overview of individual stock items displays the relationship between receipt postings and issue postings.
 - Stock overview
The stock overview lists all stocks in a given special customs procedure
 - Receipts and issues
The overview of receipts and issues shows all the receipt and issue postings in chronological order.
 - Opening and closing stock
The overviews for opening and closing stock are only relevant for the customs warehousing procedure. You can use the following overviews with opening and closing stocks:
 - Opening and closing stock
The simple overview for opening and closing stocks is based on the receipts/issue list, in which the system lists the receipts and issues in chronological order. The system also displays the respective opening stock and closing stock of the products for your selected period.
 - Extended opening and closing stock
The extended overview for opening and closing stocks is based on the FIFO list, in which the system establishes the relationship between receipts and issues. The system also displays the respective opening stock and closing stock of the products for your selected period.
 - Scrapping and the processing of scrapping transactions can also result in stock-changing postings.

Note

You can track inventory management for free circulation with prescribed end-use in the stock overview.

[Displaying Individual Stock Items \[page 290\]](#)

[Displaying Stock Overviews \[page 293\]](#)

[Displaying the Receipt/Issue List \[page 294\]](#)

[Displaying Stock Lists with Opening and Closing Stocks \[page 295\]](#)

[Scrapping \[page 296\]](#)

[Placement into Free Circulation \[page 300\]](#)

5.6.1.6.1 Displaying Individual Stock Items

The overview of individual stock items for customs procedures with economic impact shows the relationships between the receipt and issue postings for each product. Since the system performs all stock postings on a FIFO (first in, first out) basis, in line with customs requirements, you can display the corresponding issue postings for each receipt posting. The selection criteria for the overview in the dialog let you display the stock situation for up to five products at the same time.

The system displays an overview of all the receipts and issues for customs procedures with economic impact in accordance with your selection criteria. The list is initially sorted by the following criteria, so you can compare the receipt postings directly with the corresponding issue postings:

- Product
- Customs declaration
- Receipt number
- Receipt date

The list of receipts and issues is separated by stock category.

Features

The system provides a list of individual stock items for each supported customs procedure with economic impact. For example:

- **Customs Warehousing Procedure**

You can generate postings of goods movements that change the customs warehouse stock in the feeder system by means of delivery-related goods receipt or goods issue postings, for example, or by creating customs declarations by posting inventory differences. All the goods movements with duty-unpaid products that generate changes in the customs warehouse stock are important for customs control. The list of individual stock items lets you view and keep track of stock changes.

The system divides stocks in the customs warehousing procedure into the following stock categories:

- Duty-paid stock
- Duty-paid, reserved stock
- Duty-unpaid stock
- Duty-unpaid, reserved stock

To display a list of all the duty-unpaid products that you have in the customs warehouse, you can call up the list of duty-unpaid individual stock items in background processing (see [Stock Lists in Background Processing](#)).

- **Outward Processing**

The system displays an overview of individual stock items for outward processing in the list. It shows you which issues from customs declarations for release to free circulation (or transfer to another customs procedure after outward processing) refer to which receipts through customs declarations for temporary export. The overview shows which products caused receipts through customs declarations for temporary export for outward processing, and in which quantities. The system assigns all issues caused by customs declarations for the goods receipt process to these issue postings. When you re-import a compensating product, the system depreciates the corresponding components of the oldest temporary export.

In outward processing, the system splits stocks into the following stock categories, which show which posted, available, or monitored quantity is added or subtracted by the customs declaration:

- **Available Stock**
The overview of available stock contains all the customs declarations for issues that you used to export compensating products, release them to free circulation, or transfer them to a customs warehouse. This lets you display the issues that are linked with a receipt.
- **Monitored Stock**
The overview of monitored stock contains all the customs declarations that you used to transfer compensating products to a different customs procedure in the goods receipt process as issues.

An individual stock item for outward processing is assigned the number of the processing note, such as the INF2 form, as a reference.

- **Inward Processing**

In inward processing, the system splits stocks into the following stock categories:

- **Total stock**
The total stock is relevant if you use stock separation in the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) and shows which total quantity of the product is available for production issues.
- **Individual Stock Item**
Individual stock items show the quantities of a product for which the system has already calculated closing portions or has not included in settlement yet.
- **Anticipated stock**
You can display the anticipated stock in the list. This is only relevant when using the equivalency principle. You define whether you use the the equivalency principle in the authorization.
- **Processing Under Customs Control**
There are two stock categories for processing under customs control: individual stock item and total stock; their meanings are the same as the corresponding stock categories from inward processing.

You can navigate from the list of individual stock items to the detailed data for an entry and display additional information in the following functions:

- Product (see [Products and Classification \[page 23\]](#))
- Customs declaration that caused the receipt
- Customs declaration that caused the issue
- In outward processing, you can also navigate to the period extension function. The system opens the monitor for re-import periods (see [Monitoring the Re-Import Period and Processing Notes \[page 263\]](#)).

Activities

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the following apps to display individual stock items:

- [Display CWH Individual Stock](#)
- [Display IP Individual Stock](#)
- [Display PUCC Individual Stock](#)
- [Display OP Individual Stock](#)
- You can use these apps to display an overview of which document created the sales order stock and which documents they consumed.
- You can use these apps to select the products for a customs ID. You can select up to five products for which the system displays changes in stock. However, you must specify at least one product.
- You can select the products for a customs ID. You can select up to five products for which the system displays changes in stock. However, you must specify at least one product.
- You can also specify a stock posting date to restrict selection.
- The list of individual stock items contains the following information:
 - Product number and description text
 - Stock category
 - Document data from the customs declaration that caused the posting

Note

In all the stock lists, you can show further information in additional fields. Use the [Layout](#) function in the menu bar for this purpose.

5.6.1.6.2 Displaying Stock Overviews

The stock overview for customs procedures with economic impact shows a summary view of all receipt and issue postings for a product. It lists all stocks by stock category and stock separation criterion.

The stock lists in the system offer you several different views of transactions involving products that you have transferred as components to processing traffic or the customs warehousing procedure and want to use the trade preferences from a special customs procedure. This gives you a precise overview of process handling and dependencies between the transactions under customs monitoring.

Features

The system provides a stock list for each supported customs procedure with economic impact. These stock overviews contain all the products that meet your selection criteria, with the following information:

- Product number and name
- Stock category
- You can also use the information on identification information and verification for special customs procedures in the overview.

You can navigate from the stock overview to the other views of inventory management for a product or directly to the master data for the product. To do so, select a line and choose one of the following functions:

- [Authorization](#)
When you navigate to the authorization, you can see the bill of product that defines the assignment of the components and their quantities to a compensating product.
- [Product](#)
The product contains information about the product's classification and its relevance flag for outward processing.
- [Receipt/Issue List](#)
- [List of Individual Stock Items](#)

Activities

- To display the stock overviews, go to the area menu and choose [Customs Management](#) [Monitoring for Inventory-Managed Procedures](#) and one of the following paths, depending on the customs procedure:
 - [Customs Warehouse](#) [Stock Lists](#) [Display Stock Overview](#)

- [▶ Outward Processing ▶ Stock Lists ▶ Display Stock Overview ▶](#)
- [▶ Outward Processing ▶ Stock Lists ▶ Display Stock Overview ▶](#)
- [▶ PUCC ▶ Stock Lists ▶ Display Stock Overview ▶](#)
- You can select the products for a customs ID. You can select up to five products for which the system displays changes in stock. However, you must specify at least one product.
- You can also specify a stock posting date to restrict selection.
- The list of individual stock items also contains information about the product and the underlying document.

Note

In all the stock lists, you can show further information in additional fields. Use the *Layout* function in the menu bar for this purpose.

- In all the stock lists, for each entry, you can choose between functions that call up a different view of the customs warehouse stock, enable you to view specific product data, or allow you to display the customs declarations that are responsible for the changes in stock.

5.6.1.6.3 Displaying the Receipt/Issue List

The overview of receipts and issues shows all the receipt and issue postings in chronological order. This lets you view the history of stock changes, for example, to perform analyses of goods movements for specific periods.

Features

The system provides a list of receipts and issues for each supported customs procedure with economic impact. For example:

- **Outward Processing**
These postings can be caused by the creation of customs declarations for temporary export, re-imports through release to free circulation, or another customs procedure.
- **Customs Warehouse**
To display a list of all the duty-unpaid products that you have in the customs warehouse, you can call up the list of duty-unpaid individual stock items in background processing. Follow the descriptions in the Administration Guide at [Displaying Complete Stock Lists in Background Processing](#).
- **Inward processing and processing under customs control**
The list of receipts and issues contains the postings that result in changes in the stock category of the individual stock item.

Activities

- To display the overview of receipts and issues, go to the area menu and choose ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Monitoring for Inventory-Managed Procedures](#) ► and one of the following paths, depending on the customs procedure:
 - ► [Customs Warehouse](#) ► [Stock Lists](#) ► [Display Receipts and Issues](#) ►
 - ► [Outward Processing](#) ► [Stock Lists](#) ► [Display Receipts and Issues](#) ►
 - ► [Inward Processing](#) ► [Stock Lists](#) ► [Display Receipts and Issues](#) ►
 - ► [PUCG](#) ► [Stock Lists](#) ► [Display Receipts and Issues](#) ►
- You can select the products for a customs ID. You can select up to five products for which the system displays changes in stock. However, you must specify at least one product.
- You can also specify a stock posting date to restrict selection.
- The list of individual stock items contains information such as:
 - Tariff number data sheet
 - Product
 - Originating document

Note

In all the stock lists, you can show further information in additional fields. Use the [Layout](#) function in the menu bar for this purpose.

- In all the receipt/issue lists, for each entry, you can choose between functions that call up a different view of the customs warehouse stock, enable you to view specific product data, or allow you to display the customs declarations that are responsible for the receipt or issue posting.

5.6.1.6.4 Displaying Stock Lists with Opening and Closing Stocks

Use

You can display the receipt/issue list for the customs warehousing procedure, as well as the stock list, according to the FIFO (first in, first out) principle, in accordance with customs requirements. This enables additional monitoring options that support you during internal controls and customs audits.

Prerequisites

You have calculated the closing stock for the stock month and the duty-unpaid individual stock items for the customs warehouse to display the stock lists with opening and closing stocks (see [Displaying Complete Stock Lists in Background Processing](#)).

Features

- Display of opening and closing stock
In the overview itself, the system displays the respective opening and closing stocks for a calendar month in the receipt/issue list with duty-unpaid individual stock items. This list is very helpful for customs audits, for example, because it gives you a chronological view of the changes in overall stock levels, as well as the opening and closing stocks for the products in customs warehouse stocks for each selected analysis period.
- Extended display for opening and closing stocks
In this overview, the system lists the duty-unpaid individual stock items according to the rules of the FIFO list, as well as the opening and closing stocks by calendar month. You can also see the customs values of all products that are contained duty-unpaid in the customs warehouse.

Activities

To display the stock lists for customs warehousing, which contain the opening and closing stocks, go to the area menu and choose ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Monitoring for Inventory-Managed Customs](#) ► [Customs Warehouse](#) ► [Stock Lists](#) ► and one of the following options:

- ► [Display Opening/Closing Stock](#) ►
 - Enter the selection criteria to display receipts and issues for the customs warehousing procedure in chronological order.
 - The system displays the respective opening and closing stocks with start and finish flag icons in the column where it otherwise flags the stock changes as receipts or issues.
 - Like in the receipt/issue list, for each entry, you can choose between functions that call up a different view of the customs warehouse stock, enable you to view specific product data, or allow you to display the customs declarations that are responsible for the receipt or issue posting.
- ► [Display Extended Opening/Closing Stock](#) ►
 - Enter the selection criteria to enter stock changes for the customs warehousing procedure according to the FIFO principle.
 - The system displays an overview of quantities and customs values for each receipt and the corresponding issue.
 - It displays the customs value for each product for all relevant receipts and issues that remain in the selected period.
 - You can collapse the individual receipts and issues with the icon in the *Item* column to display the remaining customs values in the overview.

5.6.1.6.5 Scrapping

Use

You can request approval for scrapping, which you can post in your feeder system with movement type 551, from the customs authorities. When approved, the authorities assign you a reference number. When

you submit a request for scrapping, which you can enter in the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) and communicate to the customs authorities, you specify the items, quantities and values that you want to scrap for the customs authorities. The GTS system reserves these stocks in inventory management. When you post the goods movement for scrapping in the feeder system, you have to specify the reference number from the customs authorities. Because you start scrapping, the system already knows the customs status of the items that you want to scrap. For this reason, differentiating system behavior for the different stock separation variants is not relevant.

If the goods movement contains a smaller quantity than the scrapping quantity requested from the customs authorities, the system deducts the quantity in the goods movement from the stock list and keeps the remaining quantity in reserved stocks. This enables you to post additional goods movements for scrapping, with the identical reference number from the customs authorities, until the reserved stock is depleted fully. The system checks the reserved quantities and the scrapping number, and allows you to correct any errors.

Prerequisites

To enable scrapping of products from customs warehouse stock, you have configured the activity sequence for the communication processes in Customizing for Customs Management.

Furthermore, in the plug-in in the feeder system, you have carried out the Customizing activity [Activate Dialog for Reference Number for Scrapping in the Customs Warehouse](#).

Activities

- You create a customs declaration as a scrapping request. The system assigns a scrapping number automatically.
- From the [Communication](#) tab page, you can print out the scrapping list and send it to the customs authorities.
- Post the goods issue in your feeder system, and enter the scrapping number from Customs Management as a reference.
 - If you use SAP ERP 2005, you can enter this scrapping number on the [Scrapping](#) tab page.
 - If you use SAP R/3 Release 4.6C or later, you can enter the scrapping number in the goods movement document, in the Material Slip field.

Note

When you post the goods movement for scrapping with a transaction in the feeder system and an input field for the scrapping number is missing, the system assigns the generic scrapping number, "\$1", when it transfers the goods movement from the feeder system to the GTS system. You can replace this generic scrapping number with the actual scrapping number you used to declare scrapping to the customs authorities in the customs declaration, in the worklist for processing scrapping in the GTS system.

- The system reserves the stock for the items defined for scrapping in the customs declaration in inventory management for customs processing, based on the scrapping customs declaration in the feeder system.
- The system collects all items that are flagged for scrapping.

- You process all entries under [▶ Customs Management ▶ Monitoring for Inventory-Managed Procedures ▶](#) and one of the following paths, depending on the customs procedure:
 - [▶ Customs Warehouse ▶ Processing of Goods Movements ▶ Process Scrapping Operations ▶](#)
 - [▶ Inward Processing ▶ Processing of Goods Movements ▶ Process Scrapping Operations ▶](#)
 - [▶ PUCC ▶ Processing of Goods Movements ▶ Process Scrapping Operations ▶](#)
 - If you specify different quantities or scrapping numbers in the material documents in your feeder system, the system detects these discrepancies when it processes the scrapping operations. In this case, a dialog box appears in which you can correct the value or number in question.
 - If you do not want to make these changes in dialog, you can cancel the goods movement for the goods issue posting in the feeder system and enter a new one with the correct values.
- The system triggers the reservation of the stocks flagged for scrapping and posts these quantities from the customs warehouse stocks. You can display the changes to the stock situation in the stock lists.
- At the same time, the system flags the scrapping customs declaration as completed.
- To display the scrapped items and associated customs declarations, choose Completed Transactions on the Monitoring of Log. Processes tab page in customs processing.

[Processing Scrapping Operations \[page 298\]](#)

5.6.1.6.5.1 Processing Scrapping Operations

Use

You can use this function to complete the unplanned scrapping process. The system collects all items that you have created for scrapping in customs declarations. When you carry out scrapping, you can use this function to delete the items from inventory management. The physical destruction of the stocks is the trigger for the stock posting in the customs warehouse.

Prerequisites

You have completed the following process steps:

- In the system for Global Trade Services (GTS): Create customs declaration with scrapping as target procedure
- In the feeder system: Add scrapping number to document for goods movement posting
- For the authorities: Received permission for scrapping from the customs authorities through organizational means. To obtain permission, you can print the scrapping list from the [Communication](#) tab page in a customs declaration.

Activities

- To start the functions for processing inventory differences, go to the area menu and choose ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Monitoring for Inventory-Managed Procedures](#) ► and one of the following paths, depending on the customs procedure:
 - ► [Customs Warehouse](#) ► [Processing of Goods Movements](#) ► [Process Scrapping Operations](#) ►
 - ► [Inward Processing](#) ► [Processing of Goods Movements](#) ► [Process Scrapping Operations](#) ►
 - ► [Conversion](#) ► [Processing of Goods Movements](#) ► [Process Scrapping Operations](#) ►
- You can search for items in goods movements for scrapping in a customs declarations based on scrapping requests in your feeder system by [Foreign Trade Organization](#), [Legal Unit](#), and [Legal Regulation](#).
- You can also limit your search on the basis of the reference data from the material document for the goods issue posting. You can use document data such as the following:
 - Document number
 - Scrapping number
 - Logical system
 - Date details (document date, entry date, or posting date)
- You can also limit your search further by entering specific products or a customs ID.
- To control background processing, you can also specify whether you want to carry out processing in a test run and whether the system is to display a processing log.
- When you choose [Execute](#), the system displays an overview of all items from customs declarations that you have declared for scrapping, depending on your selection criteria in the overview.
- Select the individual items whose scrapping process you want to complete and choose [Process Entries](#).
- The system cancels the stock reservation for these entries and clears them from stocks.
 - If the goods issue posting for scrapping contains a lower quantity than the customs declaration that you used to request scrapping from the customs authorities, and you have been assigned a scrapping number, you can use the following options:
 - You can cancel the reservation for the remaining quantity in dialog.
 - You can create additional goods issue postings for scrapping with the same scrapping number in the feeder system until the reserved quantity for the declared scrapping is exhausted.
 - If the goods issue posting for scrapping contains a higher quantity than the customs declaration that you used to request scrapping from the customs authorities, and you have been assigned a scrapping number, then scrapping is not possible.

ⓘ Note

The system can only post entries in inventory management for which the process is fully completed - that is, the customs declaration exists and permission for scrapping has been received from the customs authorities. This is necessary, for example, in case the customs authorities want to observe the physical scrapping process.

- You can see the issue posting for stocks in the stock lists (see [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)).

5.6.1.6.6 Placement into Free Circulation

During the procedure transition of inward processing or processing under customs control to free circulation via a customs declaration that is created from the stock overview, the system recalculates the import turnover tax.

Note the following:

- If you want to include the compensatory interest in the total of the calculation base for the import turnover tax, the duty type "Compensatory Interest (IP)" must be assigned as a cost component of the import turnover tax in the duty structure for procedure transitions.
- There is no calculation of the compensatory interest if the amount is less than 20 euros for the given customs declaration.
- If the configuration is available in accordance with point 1, the system also adds the compensatory interest to the calculation base for the import turnover tax when creating a settlement for inward processing.

5.6.1.7 Monitoring for Special Customs Procedures

Use

Customs-relevant transactions in procedures with economic impact require special control analysis functions, because duty-unpaid products in the special customs procedures are subject to particular customs control. Accordingly, the system offers specific functions for the analysis, process progress tracking, and monitoring for the customs warehousing procedure, in addition to the general displays for process monitoring.

You can use the monitoring functions for documents and transactions to directly monitor the inbound and outbound processes and how they are linked to other functions. The monitoring functions are particularly important for inventory-managed customs procedures.

Note

For more information about the monitoring functions in Customs Management, see [Monitoring Documents and Transactions \[page 164\]](#).

Process

1. Operative Cockpit
The functions that are grouped in the descriptions of the Operative Cockpit provide an overview of all current transactions that are relevant for special customs procedures in daily operations and could require activities.
For more information, see [Operative Cockpit for Special Customs Procedures \[page 301\]](#).
2. General lists for monitoring logistics processes
The *General Lists* tab page provides monitoring functions for import transactions that are based on documents in the supply chain in the feeder system, as well as functions for quantity comparison. The quantity comparisons can result in postings or follow-on functions that cause changes in stock

For more information, see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Customs Management \[page 304\]](#) and [Postings Affecting Stock Levels \[page 306\]](#).

More Information

- [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#)
 - [Displaying Complete Stock Lists in Background Processing](#)
 - [Stock Lists for Special Customs Procedures \[page 289\]](#)
- [Operative Monitoring for Special Customs Procedures \[page 301\]](#)
- [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures \[page 304\]](#)
- [Postings Affecting Stock Levels \[page 306\]](#)

5.6.1.7.1 Operative Monitoring for Special Customs Procedures

Use

The descriptions for operative monitoring for special customs procedures contain the application functions that you can use to monitor and control the processes in your day-to-day work. These functions let you carry out the activities that are required for import and export processes before you or the system perform any follow-up actions. The following functions are in particular important for handling special customs procedures due to the required supervision by the customs authorities:

- Import: Determine Customs Status (Customs-Warehouse-Specific)
- Import: Cancellation After Release by Authorities (Customs-Warehouse-Specific)
- Import: Import: Monitor IP/PUCC Processing Period (see [Period Monitoring for Inward Processing and Processing under Customs Control \[page 271\]](#))
- Import Import: Monitor Re-Import Period for Outward Processing (see [Monitoring the Re-Import Period and Processing Notes \[page 263\]](#))
- Export: Subsequent Posting of Outbound Movements (Customs-Warehouse-Specific)

Note

For more information about the general functions of the Operative Cockpit, which apply to standard customs processing procedures, the customs warehousing procedure, and other customs procedures with economic impact, see [Operative Cockpit for Customs Declarations \[page 165\]](#).

Features

- Determine Customs Status (Customs-Warehouse-Specific)

If the system does not have information as to the customs status of the products in the document items during the document transfer from the feeder system for customs processing, you have to determine the customs status of these products manually. Before you can continue further customs processing, for example, before you can release the products for free circulation or transfer them to a customs procedure with economic impact, you have to determine the status. The customs status of products, in particular, is important for transferring products to the customs warehouse procedure, since in this case, it has an impact on the stock situation.

Note

If in the receipt process you save a logistics document from the feeder system, such as an inbound delivery or goods receipt, together with a type of preliminary document, the system determines the associated previous document category. This enables the system to determine both the target procedure and the customs status of the product in the procedure determination. If the system uses the parameter constellation in the feeder system to determine the procedure B. finds the previous document type T-, the customs status must be determined manually. To do this, you must have defined the previous document type T- for duty-paid and duty-unpaid products in Customizing.

- Cancellation After Release by Authorities (Customs-Warehouse-Specific)

In the feeder system, you can cancel a goods receipt document, even if you have already sent the customs declaration to the customs authorities and received the goods release notification from the customs authorities in your system. You can display the canceled goods receipts in the monitor and call the associated customs declarations. By processing the list entries, you can cancel the customs declarations, even if the goods have been released by the authorities, and therefore compare customs-specific customs warehouse inventory management with inventory management in the retailing system. For this purpose, you must agree on the cancellation of the customs declaration that belongs to a canceled goods receipt posting with the customs authorities. For more information about the cancellation options, see [Canceling Customs Declarations and Customs Shipments \[page 138\]](#).

- Subsequent Posting of Outbound Movements (Customs-Warehouse-Specific)

If activities in the feeder system result in a reduction in the customs warehouse stocks, the system checks the availability of stock for the stock comparison in the availability check. Transfer postings between a customs warehouse-relevant plant/storage location combination and a non-customs warehouse-relevant plant/storage location combination, or cancellations of goods receipts in the feeder system, for example, can result in a reduction of customs warehouse stocks.

If insufficient stock is available in customs warehouse inventory management as a result of inventory differences between the retailing system and customs warehouse inventory management or due to technical delays for receipt postings or document receipt postings in the availability check, the system terminates stock issue posting. Once the delayed stock receipt postings have been received or the inventory differences adjusted, you can subsequently post the outward movements from the customs warehouse using this function.

Activities

Determine Customs Status

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Determine Customs Status* app.

- You have to choose a foreign trade organizational unit and the desired legal regulation.
- You can also limit the search results by entering additional parameters.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system displays an overview of all documents for whose items the system could not determine a customs status.
- For each document item from the feeder system, specify in the *Customs Status* column whether the products are duty-paid or duty-unpaid goods.
- Set the relevant indicator to select the entries for which you have determined the customs status, and choose *Process Entries*.
- The system posts the customs status for each document item. To process feeder system documents with duty-unpaid products manually, you can [enter the customs declaration after goods receipt \[page 183\]](#).

Displaying an overview of cancellations after release by authorities (customs warehouse-specific)

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Process Canceled Goods Recpts f. CWH* app.

- You have to specify a *Foreign Trade Organizational Unit*, the *Legal Unit*, and the required *Legal Regulation*.
- You can also limit the search results by entering additional parameters.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system lists the canceled items in an overview for each material document of the goods receipt.
- If you select the material document items and choose *Process Entries*, the system posts the quantity of the canceled goods receipt items, and therefore the quantity of the canceled customs declaration for the customs warehouse from the earliest receipt of goods awaiting payment of customs duties. This reduces the quantity in the customs warehouse that has already been released or that is awaiting payment of customs duties. For documentation purposes, the system also creates a customs process document.

Note

The system posts the stock as soon as you chose *Process*, regardless of whether you want to display the relevant customs declaration, as prompted by the system in the dialog box.

Subsequent Posting of Outbound Movements (Customs-Warehouse-Specific)

The administrator can either execute transaction *Subsequent Posting of Document Items with Errors* (/SAPSLL/CUHD_IVM_RE) manually or schedule it as a background job.

- You have to choose your *Foreign Trade Organizational Unit*, the *Legal Unit*, and the required *Legal Regulation*.
- You can also limit the search results by entering additional parameters.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system displays an overview of the material documents of outgoing goods movements and their items that would have resulted in issue postings from the customs warehouse had the appropriate stock been available.
- You can post the stock subsequently by selecting the relevant entries and choosing *Process Entries*.

5.6.1.7.2 Monitoring Logistics Processes for Special Customs Procedures

Use

You have integrated the processes for inventory-managed customs procedures, such as domestic issues and re-exporting products from the customs warehouse, with the logistics processes from the feeder system. The internal customs warehouse processes are also based on logistics documents from the feeder system. You can use the monitoring functions to track individual processing steps for the processes. You can also search for your customs processes, based on logistics documents, in a general monitor, to find out which processes have been assigned logistics documents.

Features

The functions in the following areas are available for checking and analyzing these processes:

Monitoring Logistics Processes

The functions for monitoring logistics processes are relevant for all import transactions. To do this, follow the description under [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Imports \[page 172\]](#). Due to the special importance of these functions for inventory-managed customs procedures, however, you can call them from both the imports area and the area for inventory-managed customs procedures.

- **Logistics Documents in Worklists**

This overview contains all the logistics documents that caused entries in the various worklists for customs processes. You can see the references to the logistics documents and the worklists containing the corresponding transactions. You can navigate from this overview directly to the corresponding worklist, and the system displays the entry for the selected logistics document.

For more information, see [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Customs Processing \[page 172\]](#).

Monitoring for Volume Monitoring

- **Quantity Comparison for Re-Exports from the Customs Warehouse**

- **Comparison of Delivery/Billing Documents**

This overview shows the extent to which the quantities in deliveries match the quantities in the associated billing documents. The billing quantities provide the basis for declarations for the customs authorities and therefore for the customs warehouse stock posting. The goods issue postings provide information about the quantities that have actually been withdrawn and delivered from the customs warehouse. Goods can be re-exported correctly only if the quantities in both documents are identical. This overview shows potential variances. If variances arise, you must either carry out subsequent postings or declarations for free circulation.

- **Completed Deliveries/Billing Documents**

This overview shows all the deliveries and billing documents whose quantities match as a result of a quantity adjustment carried out by you.

For more information about comparing delivery and billing document quantities, see [Re-Exports from the Customs Warehouse \[page 231\]](#).

- **Comparing Transferred and Released Quantities**

The system shows a comparison of the material document quantities that have been transferred and the quantities that have been released by the customs authorities. The quantities shown in the base unit of measure for each material and the quantities can be compared at the following information levels:

- Purchasing document item
- Purchasing document item/customs declaration
- Purchasing document item/customs declaration/material document item

Once you have chosen an information level that contains the customs declaration, you can navigate to each customs declaration from the output list.

Note

If you declared a larger quantity than that transferred by the system to the GTS system, the system indicates the negative balance by highlighting the column in red in the output list.

- **Customs Declarations/GR Quantities**

The system lists all customs declarations and the corresponding goods receipts in which the quantity information agrees and the documents are not intended for further processing. The transactions are considered to be complete when you have transferred the agreeing quantity information in the customs declaration and goods receipt. You can perform this transfer in the following cases:

- The system compares the quantity information in the customs declaration and goods issue and determines agreement
- You [process the differences \[page 154\]](#) in the quantity information from the customs declaration and goods receipt

- **Completed Customs Declarations/GR Quantities**

The system lists all customs declarations and goods receipts whose quantities agree and which you have already completed by transferring completed customs declarations/GR quantities. For more information, see [Processing Collected Movements in Logistics Processes](#).

Activities

To start the functions for monitoring the logistics processes for special customs procedures, go to the area menu and choose ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Monitoring for Inventory-Managed Procedure](#) ► [General Lists](#) ►

Note

For information on the functions in the [Monitoring](#) area of the [General Lists](#) tab page, see the descriptions under [Monitoring Logistics Processes for Customs Processing \[page 172\]](#). The functions in the [Quantity Adjustments](#) area of the [General Lists](#) tab page are described below.

Comparing Delivery and Billing Document Quantities

- In the [General Lists](#) tab page, choose ► [Quantity Adjustments](#) ► [Comparison of Delivery/Billing Quantities](#) ►
- You can limit your search using reference data for the delivery, the material document for the goods issue postings, or the billing document in the feeder system. For this purpose, the following document data is available, for example:
 - Document number

- Item number
- Logical system
- Object type
- You can also limit your search by entering a *Customs ID* or the document reference from the customs declaration.
- For the print format of the overview, you can control the layout as well as what is included in the output list, using the *Display Qty Differences Only* indicator. If you set the indicator, the system displays only entries for which there are differences between the delivery quantities and the invoiced quantities and that, therefore, require postprocessing.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system displays an overview of all the delivery and billing quantities that match your selection criteria. This shows you the comparisons in which variances arise and enables you to take action, if necessary.

Completed Deliveries/Billing Documents

- In the *General Lists* tab page, choose ► *Quantity Adjustments* ► *Completed Deliveries/Billing Documents* ►
- In the same way as the comparison of delivery and billing quantities, you can limit the search on the basis of the reference data for the delivery or for the material document for the goods issue posting or billing document in the feeder system, or using the customs ID or document reference from the customs declaration.
- Define the *Layout* for dialog processing, in which you want the system to display the overview.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system displays an overview of all the items from deliveries and billing documents that you either edited in the quantity adjustment because of quantity variances and that therefore contain identical quantities or whose quantities match.

5.6.1.7.3 Postings Affecting Stock Levels

Use

You can use these functions to make postings that can occur within customs procedures with economic impact and that affect stock levels. You can use these postings, for example, to make stock corrections for internal processes or compare quantities between customs declarations and the underlying logistics documents in the feeder system.

Features

- You can use the following functions for postings affecting stock levels in the customs warehousing procedure:
 - Process undefined goods movements
 - Process inventory differences
 - Process scrapping operations
 - Repost material-material transfer postings

For more information, see [Internal Customs Warehouse Processes \[page 241\]](#).

- The following functions help you compare quantities in logistics documents in the feeder system or compare these documents with customs declarations:
 - Adjust delivery/billing document quantities
For more information, see [Comparison between Delivery and Billing Quantities \[page 251\]](#).
 - Compare customs declarations/goods receipt quantities
For more information, see [Comparing Quantities in Customs Declarations and Goods Receipts \[page 154\]](#).

5.6.2 USA: Foreign-Trade Zone

What is a foreign-trade zone (FTZ)?

A foreign-trade zone is a geographical area, including sub-areas, located in (or adjacent to) a United States Port of Entry, authorized by U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP). A foreign-trade zone is an isolated, enclosed and policed area operated as a public utility, furnished with facilities for storing, manipulating, manufacturing and finishing goods, and for reshipping them. Merchandise of every description may be held in the Zone without being subject to customs duties or other ad valorem taxes. These special geographic areas are under the supervision of the U.S. Customs and Border Protection under the United States Homeland Security Council. U.S. Customs' oversight of FTZ operations is conducted on an audit-inspection basis known as Compliance Reviews.

The In-Bond and Permit-To-Transfer procedures are available for introducing duty-unpaid goods to your foreign-trade zone, enabling your enterprise to take advantage of the economic benefits of such a zone. The components are subject to customs control until you decide on a definitive placement into customs status, for example, until the components are re-exported or are released to free circulation. Inventory management is a major element of the FTZ processes.

Since you do not have to document stock transfers that take place within a foreign-trade zone for supervision by customs authorities, the corresponding postings in the feeder system do not trigger any system activities in customs processing and inventory management.

The following processes and functions are provided:

- **FTZ Goods Receipt Processes**
 - Transfer duty-unpaid goods from overseas to a foreign-trade zone as a direct delivery scenario
 - Use the permit to transfer transit procedure
 - Use the In-Bond transit procedure
 - Monitor packages
 - Transfer duty-unpaid goods from overseas to a foreign-trade zone as a non-direct delivery scenario
 - Use the permit to transfer transit procedure
 - Use the In-Bond transit procedure
 - Monitor packages
 - Clear duty-unpaid goods from overseas at the point of entry
 - Transfer duty-paid goods from a domestic supplier to a foreign-trade zone
 - Transport duty-unpaid domestic goods from another FTZ in the Direct Delivery Scenario to an FTZ by using the in-bond transit procedure
- **FTZ Goods Issue Processes**

- Exporting finished products or components from the USA
- Release finished products or components from a foreign-trade zone into free circulation
- Use the In-Bond transit procedure to transport finished products or components from the FTZ to another FTZ
- **FTZ Stock Transfers**
 - Transfer finished products or components between FTZ plants
- **Work in Process**
 - Add to stock
 - Reduce stock
- **FTZ Stock Postings**
 - Post stock to a foreign-trade zone
 - Display stock overviews and individual stock
 - Perform stock year-end close
- **FTZ Forecasts**
 - Generating forecasts for a foreign-trade zone
 - Displaying forecasts for a foreign-trade zone

[Defining Customs ID-Specific Data for a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 308\]](#)

[Goods Receipt Processes \[page 319\]](#)

[Goods Issue Processes \[page 350\]](#)

[Stock Transfers \[page 356\]](#)

[Inventory Differences and Undefined Goods Movements \[page 359\]](#)

[Work in Process \[page 361\]](#)

[Stock Posting \[page 363\]](#)

[Forecasts \[page 369\]](#)

5.6.2.1 Defining Customs ID-Specific Data for a Foreign-Trade Zone

Procedure

1. [Create Material in Advance \[page 309\]](#)
2. [Initially Transfer Material to SAP GTS \[page 310\]](#)
3. [Product Master \[page 310\]](#)
 1. [Assign Product Attributes \[page 311\]](#)
 2. [Transfer Product Attributes to Feeder Systems \[page 313\]](#)

3. [Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially](#)
4. [Post Stock in the Foreign-Trade Zone to SAP GTS \[page 318\]](#)
4. Configuring a Customs ID for a Foreign-Trade Zone in Customizing
[Creating Material in the Feeder System \[page 309\]](#)
[Initially Transferring Material to SAP GTS \[page 310\]](#)
[Product Master \[page 310\]](#)

5.6.2.1.1 Creating Material in the Feeder System

You can use this transaction to create material in the feeder system in cases where no material has been created in the feeder system.

Note

In ERP, the term **material** is used, whereas in GTS the term **product** is used. In the FTZ area, the term **product** is broken down further into the following categories:

- Component
- Semifinished product
- Finished product

Procedure

- Create material in the feeder system, for example, an SAP ERP system.
- In the command field of the SAP ERP system, enter the transaction code `MM01` [Create Material](#) and enter the relevant material.

For more information, see SAP Help Portal under [Material Master \(LO-MD-MM\)](#).

Results

After you have created the material in the feeder system, you can transfer the material data to the SAP GTS system.

5.6.2.1.2 Initially Transferring Material to SAP GTS

Use

For SAP GTS to be able to work with material data, you need to transfer the material data from the feeder system to the GTS system.

Procedure

In the command field in the SAP feeder system, enter the transaction code `/SAPSLI/MATMAS_DIRR3` *Initial Transfer of Material Masters to SAP GTS* and transfer the material to the GTS system.

Enter the name of the material.

Result

The material now exists in SAP GTS.

You are now able to set the product attributes for the material in SAP GTS.

5.6.2.1.3 Product Master

If the transferred material is a component, you can enter the zone status in the product master. Once you have entered the zone status, the system adopts it in the regular admission or local clearance admission. You can change the zone status before sending the electronic admission message to the customs authority.

The product master contains information about all products (including components and finished products) that are relevant for a customs procedure. These product attributes are stored in the individual product master records. You need to assign these attributes to the products.

[Assigning Product Attributes \[page 311\]](#)

[Transferring Product Attributes to Feeder Systems \[page 313\]](#)

[Transfer Stock Initially to SAP GTS \[page 313\]](#)

[Post Stock in the Foreign-Trade Zone to SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA \[page 318\]](#)

5.6.2.1.3.1 Assigning Product Attributes

Context

Before you can transfer components into a foreign-trade zone, the feeder system must be able to identify corresponding transactions.

Therefore, you need to assign the FTZ-specific product attributes to the finished products, semifinished products, or components in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and send this information back to the feeder system.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Products* app.

Procedure

1. Select the relevant data and choose *Execute*.
2. Go to the *Special Customs Procedures* tab page.
3. Select the relevant customs ID.

Note

The customs ID defines areas of a company that have been granted authorization for customs procedures with economic impact.

4. Under *General Settings*, select the *External Bill of Materials* checkbox to transfer the bill of material (BOM) information from an external system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* when inventory-managed customs procedures are used.

Note

The BOM information is transferred to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* by using a BAdI. This checkbox controls whether *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* calls the corresponding BAdI. In this case, any bills of material that already exist in *SAP GTS* are ignored.

- **External bills of material**
If you transfer external BOMs to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, the existing internal BOMs in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* **not** updated.
- **Internal bills of material**
If you want to use an internal BOM, deselect the *External Bill of Material* checkbox and enter the internal BOM ID. You define the internal BOM on the *Bill of Material* tab page.

5. Assign the FTZ-specific product attributes to the finished products, semifinished products, and components.

In the *Foreign-Trade Zone* section, select either *Finished- or Semifinished Product* or *Component* to assign the FTZ-specific product attributes.

Note

Deletion indicator

The deletion indicator for FTZ-relevant products is set to the status *None* by default. If the given product is no longer FTZ relevant, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* sets the indicator to *FTZ Relevance Expires* until the inventory of the product is completely consumed. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* then sets the deletion indicator to *Reorganization Allowed*.

6. Select the relevant *Zone Status*.

Note

The zone status determines which customs status a component is to be given when it is transported into a foreign-trade zone.

If you choose PF or NPF, the system sets this status in the document. After creating the regular admission in the non-direct delivery scenario or after creating the local clearance admission in the direct delivery scenario, you can change the zone status before the electronic admission message is sent.

- **Privileged Foreign**

The zone status *Privileged Foreign* categorizes the goods as having a foreign origin. The goods receive the status according to the conditions that were applicable at the time of admission to the zone. When the goods are shipped out of the zone onto the U.S. market and U.S. Customs and Border Patrol (CBP) enters the goods for consumption, the goods are evaluated according to the conditions applicable at the time of admission, even if the goods underwent a modification while in the zone.

- **Nonprivileged Foreign**

The zone status *Nonprivileged Foreign* categorizes the goods as having a foreign origin. The goods are evaluated according to the conditions that were applicable at the time of their entry for consumption.

- **None**

You can also set the indicator to no status. This is the default setting.

Results

You have assigned the FTZ-specific product attributes for a finished product, semifinished product, or a component in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. Now you can transfer the FTZ-specific product attributes back to the feeder system.

5.6.2.1.3.2 Transferring Product Attributes to Feeder Systems

Context

For the feeder system to be able to recognize FTZ-relevant transactions, the feeder system needs to know which finished products, semifinished products, and components are FTZ-relevant.

Procedure

1. In *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, in the command line, enter transaction code `/SAPSLI/PR_DISTR_SG` *Redistribution: Products for Special Customs Procedures – Single Records*.
2. Enter the name of the finished product, semifinished product, or component.
3. If you want to transfer the product attributes of multiple finished products, semifinished products, or components to the feeder system, your administrator can optionally also use transaction code `/SAPSLI/PR_DISTR_MS` *Redistribution: Products for Special Customs Procedures – Mass Processing*.

Note

Your administrator creates the transfer in step three. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Redistribution - Mass Processing](#)

Results

The SAP ERP feeder system is now able to recognize FTZ-relevant transactions and transfer these to SAP GTS. Now you can transfer the duty-paid stock from the feeder system to the GTS system.

5.6.2.1.3.3 Transfer Stock Initially to SAP GTS

If you set up a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, you have one of the following scenarios:

- You set up a new FTZ and use *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. In this case, you use the [Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS](#) program to transfer the duty-paid stock from your plant/storage location combination to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.
For more information, see [Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially](#).

- You are already operating an FTZ and want to use *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* in future. In this case, you have to migrate inventory management from your previous software solution to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. You can transfer duty-paid and duty-unpaid stock from your feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. In this case, use program *US FTZ: Transfer Migration Stock to SAP GTS*. For more information, see [Migrate Duty-Paid- and Duty-Unpaid Stock \[page 317\]](#).

Procedure

The following describes when to use the program `/SAPSLI/BWHIDP_R3` *Initially Transferring Duty-Paid Stock to SAP GTS* or the program `/SAPSLI/FTZ_MIG_R3` *US FTZ: Transfer Migration Stock to SAP GTS*.

US FTZ: Transfer Migration Stock to SAP GTS

Program `/SAPSLI/FTZ_MIG_R3` is used only during the **one-time** migration for an FTZ-relevant plant/storage location combination. This transfers stock with quantity zero.

Afterwards, you can use the migration APIs in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* to create the inventory entries:

- `/SAPSLI/API_IVMS_FTZ_DP_SYNCH` (for duty-paid components and finished products or semifinished products without BOM explosion)
- `/SAPSLI/API_IVMS_FTZ_DUP_SYNCH` (for duty-unpaid components and finished products or semifinished products without BOM explosion)
- `/SAPSLI/API_IVMS_FTZ_MFP_SYNCH` (only for finished products or semifinished products produced in-house with BOM explosion)
- `/SAPSLI/API_IVMS_FTZ_WIP_SYNCH` (for components in a production order)

The APIs create the opening balances for the annual board report and annual reconciliation report.

In the scenario, the migration stock for the migrating components, finished products, or semifinished products can be zero or greater than zero.

In all other cases, use program `/SAPSLI/BWHIDP_R3`.

Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS

The following scenarios are possible:

You have migrated stock for materials one time to this FTZ-relevant plant/storage location combination. During the operation of your foreign-trade zone, the following scenarios are possible:

- You roll out a new FTZ component or an FTZ component is newly relevant for an FTZ-relevant plant/storage location combination.**
 - Stock = 0: You call program `/SAPSLI/BWHIDP_R3` *Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS*. In *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, the quantity 0 is stored in the Inventory Management system.
 - Stock > 0: You call program *Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS*. A duty-paid stock is created in *SAP GTS*. The material price from the material master is used as the goods value for the component.

If you want to create duty-unpaid stock, you must post the FTZ component to another plant/storage location combination so that the inventory quantity of the plant/storage location combination is 0. At this point, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and the operational system must not recognize the material as an FTZ component. Then select the material in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* as an FTZ component and transfer the product attributes back to the feeder system. To do so, use transaction `/SAPSLI/PR_DISTR_SG`. Afterwards, execute program `/SAPSLI/BWHIDP_R3` *Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS* in the feeder system. You can then use an undefined goods movement to post the stock to it.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Process Undef. FTZ Goods Movements](#) app.

To set up the duty paid/duty unpaid inventory quantity that you want, you can choose duty paid or duty unpaid as the customs status for each goods movement for the material document quantity.

- **You roll out a new FTZ finished product or semifinished product, or an FTZ finished product or semifinished product is newly relevant for an FTZ-relevant plant/ storage location combination.**
 - Stock = 0: You call program *Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS*. In *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, the quantity 0 is stored in the Inventory Management system.
 - Stock > 0: You call program *Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS*. A duty-paid stock is set up in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. The material price from the material master is used as the goods value for the finished product or semifinished product.

If you want to create duty-unpaid stock, you must post the FTZ finished product or semifinished product to another plant/storage location combination so that the inventory quantity of the plant/storage location combination is 0. At this point, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and the operational system must not recognize the material as an FTZ finished product or semifinished product.

Select the material in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* as an FTZ finished product or semifinished product and transfer the product attributes back to the feeder system. To do so, use transaction `/SAPSLI/PR_DISTR_SG`. Afterwards, execute program `/SAPSLI/BWHIDP_R3` *Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS* in the feeder system. You can then use an undefined goods movement to post the stock to it.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Process Undef. FTZ Goods Movements* app.

To set up the duty paid/duty unpaid inventory quantity that you want, you can choose duty paid or duty unpaid as the customs status for each goods movement for the material document quantity.

[Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially \[page 315\]](#)

[Migrate Duty-Paid- and Duty-Unpaid Stock \[page 317\]](#)

5.6.2.1.3.3.1 Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially

Context

You can transfer duty-paid stock initially from the SAP ERP system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

📘 Note

Customs Procedure: Customs Warehouse

Before you can post a goods receipt in the feeder system for a product in the customs warehousing procedure, you need to have transferred the stock of that product to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. Then the stock is known in SAP GTS and you can post stock for the product in SAP GTS.

📘 Note

Customs Procedure: Foreign-Trade Zone (United States)

Before you can post a goods receipt in the feeder system for an FTZ-relevant component or an FTZ-relevant finished product, you need to have transferred the stock to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

Procedure

1. In the SAP feeder system, in the command field, enter transaction code `/SAPSLI/BWHIDP_R3Transfer` *Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS*.
2. Select the relevant customs ID.

Note

The customs ID defines areas of a company that have been granted authorization for customs procedures with economic impact.

3. Material selection in the feeder system

Select the material you want to transfer from the feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

4. Other stock categories

If applicable, select other categories of stock.

- Stock in transfer
- Stock in quality inspection
- Non-free batches
- Blocked stock
- Blocked stock returns

5. Transfer stock

The *Transfer Stock* checkbox in the *Processing* group box is selected by default. Always leave this checkbox selected to ensure the stock is transferred to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

6. Processing Log

- To display, or write a log of, stock that has already been transferred, select the *Display Already Transferred* checkbox.
- To display, or write a log of, materials for each combination of plant and storage location, select the *Plant/SLoc Level* checkbox.

7. Choose *Execute*.

Results

The system displays a results log of the transfer of duty-paid stock to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* for those materials you selected. It displays the following data:

- Material number
- Plant and storage location
- Processing status
 - Green traffic light: *Stock transfer successful*
 - Red traffic light: *Stock transfer not successful; see error message*
- Country of origin
- Identification code

- Base unit of measure
- Message text

Using the log as a basis, you can now process the materials in your feeder system and perform a second initial transfer.

5.6.2.1.3.3.2 Migrate Duty-Paid- and Duty-Unpaid Stock

Context

You are already operating a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) and want to use *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* in future. You must migrate inventory management from your previous software solution to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. You want to migrate both duty-paid- and duty-unpaid stock. In the first step, in the SAP ERP feeder system, execute transaction *US FTZ: Transfer Migration Stock to SAP GTS* (`SAPSL/FTZ_MIG_R3`).

In the second step, you must execute the following APIs in the SAP GTS system:

- `/SAPSL/API_IVMS_FTZ_DP_SYNCH` (for duty-paid components and finished products without BOM explosion)
- `/SAPSL/API_IVMS_FTZ_DUP_SYNCH` (for duty-unpaid components and finished products without BOM explosion)
- `/SAPSL/API_IVMS_FTZ_MFP_SYNCH` (only for self-made finished products with BOM explosion)
- `/SAPSL/API_IVMS_FTZ_WIP_SYNCH` (for components in a production order)

You can use these APIs to migrate the inventory management of your previous software solution to your SAP GTS system.

Note

Execute transaction `/SAPSL/FTZ_MIG_R3` during the first migration.

Do **not** use this transaction in daily use.

If you want to add new FTZ components or FTZ finished products later, execute transaction *Transfer Duty-Paid Stock Initially to SAP GTS* (`/SAPSL/BWHIDP_R3`).

If stock exists for this FTZ component, it is transferred duty-paid to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

If stock exists for this FTZ finished product, it is transferred duty-paid (that is, without BOM explosion) to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

Procedure

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `/SAPSL/FTZ_MIG_R3` in the command field.

2. Note

The customs ID defines areas of a company that have been granted authorization for customs procedures with economic impact.

Select the relevant customs ID.

3. Select the material you want to transfer from the feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

The *Transfer Stock* checkbox in the *Processing* group box is selected by default. Always leave this checkbox selected to ensure the stock is transferred to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

4. To display, or write a log of, stock that has already been transferred, select the *Display Already Transferred* checkbox.
5. To display or write a log of materials for each combination of plant and storage location, select the *Plant/ SLoc Level* checkbox.
6. Choose *Execute*.

Results

After you choose *Execute*, the SAP feeder system transfers the stock of all selected materials with quantity “zero” to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. After the transfer of stock, you can use the migration APIs in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* to migrate the duty-paid- and duty-unpaid stock entries from your previous FTZ software solution:

- `/SAPSL/IVMS_FTZ_DP_SYNCH` (for duty-paid components and finished products without BOM explosion)
- `/SAPSL/IVMS_FTZ_DUP_SYNCH` (for duty-unpaid components and finished products without BOM explosion)
- `/SAPSL/IVMS_FTZ_MFP_SYNCH` (only for self-made finished products with BOM explosion)
- `/SAPSL/IVMS_FTZ_WIP_SYNCH` (for components in a production order)

5.6.2.1.3.4 Post Stock in the Foreign-Trade Zone to SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA

To post stock receipts into a foreign-trade zone in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* according to the FIFO principle, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSL/IVMZ_STCK_IN` *Post Stock to Foreign-Trade Zone* in the command field. Posting is relevant for components only - **not** for finished products. The administrator can also use this transaction to post stock for issues from the FTZ to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule transaction `/SAPSL/IVMZ_STCK_IN` as a background job to be run daily. See also: Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

Procedure

For information about how to post stock in a foreign-trade zone, see [Posting Stock in the Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 363\]](#).

Results

You have now posted stock in a foreign-trade zone. In the next step, you can post a goods receipt for a component.

5.6.2.2 Goods Receipt Processes

With *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, you can transfer inbound delivery-related goods receipt postings in the feeder system for components, semifinished products, or finished products that you have flagged as FTZ-relevant to a foreign-trade zone.

Note

Note that when posting a goods receipt for **duty-unpaid products** in your FTZ to the feeder system, you must always reference the inbound delivery.

To reference the inbound delivery in the feeder system, you can use either transaction VL32N (*Change Inbound Delivery*) or transaction VL60 (*Inbound Delivery Processing*).

You do **not require a reference** to the order or inbound delivery only if you post goods receipt for **duty-paid products** in your FTZ.

- Only components, externally-procured semifinished products, or externally-procured finished products can be transferred to a foreign-trade zone.
- You have to make settings in Customizing **once** for each foreign-trade zone.
- For **each** material you need to perform the steps described in [Defining Customs ID-Specific Data for a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 308\]](#).

This lets you take advantage of the financial benefits of operating a foreign-trade zone for duty-unpaid stock.

When you receive duty-unpaid components, externally-procured semifinished products, or externally-procured finished products in a transit procedure and post them to a foreign-trade zone, you can do the following: In case of a subsequent **release to free circulation** or a subsequent **transit procedure to another FTZ ("zone to zone")**, you can use the credit function, delaying the payment of customs duties and complying with all trade constraints until the products enter the domestic economy.

In accordance with the product details in the integrated logistics processes in the feeder system, *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA* decides whether the items in the inbound deliveries and goods receipts are relevant for a foreign-trade zone and how the system is to handle these items.

SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA recognizes whether an item in a goods receipt posting is FTZ-relevant based on whether or not you have flagged the product involved accordingly.

The response in *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA* differs depending on which goods movements you post with FTZ-relevant products.

Process

- [Transfer Duty-Unpaid Goods from Overseas to an FTZ in the Direct Delivery Scenario \[page 320\]](#)
- [Transfer Duty-Unpaid Goods from Overseas to an FTZ in the Non-Direct Delivery Scenario \[page 327\]](#)
- [Clear Duty-Unpaid Goods from Overseas at Point of Entry \[page 335\]](#)
- [Transfer Duty-Paid Goods from a Domestic Supplier to an FTZ \[page 337\]](#)

[Transferring Duty-Unpaid Goods from Overseas to an FTZ in Direct Delivery Scenario \[page 320\]](#)

[Transferring Duty-Unpaid Goods from Overseas to an FTZ in Nondirect Delivery Scenario \[page 327\]](#)

[Transport Duty-Unpaid Domestic Goods from Another FTZ to a Foreign-Trade Zone in the Direct Delivery Scenario by Using the In-Bond Transit Procedure \[page 333\]](#)

[Clear Duty-Unpaid Goods from Overseas at Point of Entry \[page 335\]](#)

[Transferring Duty-Paid Goods from a Domestic Supplier to an FTZ \[page 337\]](#)

[Reversal of Goods Receipts \[page 338\]](#)

5.6.2.2.1 Transferring Duty-Unpaid Goods from Overseas to an FTZ in Direct Delivery Scenario

Context

The customs authority distinguishes between two types of transit procedures:

- **Permit to Transfer**
Permit to Transfer is a transit procedure in which duty-unpaid goods are transported within a foreign-trade zone.
- **In-Bond**
In-Bond is a transit procedure in which duty-unpaid goods are transported between two locations that are **not** located in the same foreign-trade zone.

In the **direct delivery scenario**, you can transfer duty-unpaid goods from abroad to a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) using the **Permit to Transfer** or **In-Bond** transit procedures. **Monitoring of Packages** ensures that all packages of a waybill are declared in a customs procedure (*Admission* or *Entry for Consumption*).

[Using the Permit to Transfer Transit Procedure \[page 321\]](#)

[Using the In-Bond Transit Procedure \[page 324\]](#)

[Monitoring Packages \(Directly\) \[page 327\]](#)

5.6.2.2.1.1 Using the “Permit to Transfer” Transit Procedure

Context

In the *direct delivery scenario*, you can transfer duty-unpaid goods from overseas to a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) using the *Permit-To-Transfer (PTT)* transit procedure.

Procedure

1. Create a purchase order in the SAP ERP feeder system. In the command field, enter the transaction code `ME21` *Create Purchase Order*. Enter a supplier who has their headquarters outside the United States.
2. Create an inbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL31N` *Create Inbound Delivery* in the command field.
3. Create a customs waybill in SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA. There are two ways to do this:
 - On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Customs Waybill* app.
or
 - The system administrator sets up the system so that the *Application Programming Interface (API) / SAPSLI/API_6800_CFB_SYNC* is called by a customer program and a customs waybill is created automatically.

📘 Note

The customs waybill must contain the following data:

- Waybill number
- Number of packages
- Forwarding Agent
- The checkbox *Monitor Number of Packages per Customs Waybill* must be selected.
- For reference, you can specify an inbound delivery number, a purchase order number, or both.

In this scenario, the customs waybill does **not** require line item data.

→ Recommendation

We recommend that you specify an inbound delivery number, a purchase order number, or both. You can enter this information at a later point in time. However, it's best if you enter it before posting the goods receipt. If this is not done, you need to manually assign the customs waybill to the goods receipt.

To do so, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Assign Waybills to FTZ Stock Receipts* app.

Generally, you **can't** assume that a waybill number is unique. A waybill number is only unique in combination with the SCAC code or IATA code that identifies a forwarding agent.

4. As another option, you can create customs shipments based on customs waybills.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Shipment with W/B Ref](#) app.

You can use this app to create one or more PTTs. The customs shipment is used to send the PTT message.

- This step is required if you want to file the PTT electronically yourself.
- If a third party, such as a broker, files the PTT, then this step is **not** required. You can create a customs shipment, but this is not allowed to trigger electronic communication.

5. Optionally, you can create a customs shipment.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Transit Declaration](#) app.

Choose the ► [Create](#) ► [End Transit Procedure](#) ► [End Permit to Transfer](#) ► pushbutton.

Note

The terminology used in the activity sequence is customizable.

See: Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Setting Up Communication Processes](#).

If you want to send the concurrence message electronically during the course of the process, you have to create a customs shipment due to technical constraints.

Sending the electronic arrival notification from the customs shipment is optional from the point of view of the customs authority. If this customs shipment does **not** exist, you can only send the concurrence message at the level of the bills of lading or the admission number.

6. Post the goods receipt in the SAP ERP feeder system with a reference to the inbound delivery.

To do this, enter transaction code `VL32N` [Change Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field and choose the [Post Goods Receipt](#) pushbutton.

If the customs waybill does not have an inbound delivery number or purchase order number at the time of the goods receipt, you have the following two options:

- Prior to posting the goods receipt, enter the waybill number in the Waybill Number field in the header of the Shipment tab page in the inbound delivery. To do this, use transaction `VL32N` [Change Delivery](#).
- If this is **not** done, you need to manually assign the customs waybill to the goods receipt. To do so, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Assign Waybills to FTZ Stock Rcpts](#) app.

7. These receipts must now be processed in the foreign-trade zone. For this purpose, in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, the administrator must execute the [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#) transaction `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC`.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#) `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` several times per day.

See: Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA creates a [local clearance admission](#) for each waybill and each day. As soon as another goods receipt is posted in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and there is already an LCA for the same waybill number, the following occurs:

- Only the item of the LCA is adjusted if the material is the same
- A new item is created in the LCA if it is a new material.

→ Recommendation

We recommend that the administrator schedules the *Post Stock to Foreign-Trade Zone* /SAPSLI/IVMZ_STOCK_IN transaction as a background job daily after all goods receipts for the current day have been posted. In this way, any cancellations of goods receipts are automatically taken into account.

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction once per day after all goods receipts of the day have been posted. In this way, any cancellations of goods receipts are automatically taken into account.

After the transaction is executed and the stock posted, automatic cancellations are **no longer** possible.

8. During the day you can edit *local clearance admissions* and complete the data. On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display Import Declarations* app to display *Local Clearance Admissions* .

A list of local clearance admissions and admission documents are displayed for the non-direct scenario. Select a local clearance admission. Enter the number of packages on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page and select either *Partial* (PA) or *Finalized* (FI). This information is needed in the concurrence message that is sent by the customs authority.

ⓘ Note

Choose Finalized (FI) once you're sure that no more goods receipts are expected for this waybill.

9. On the next day, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Create Daily Admission* app. The daily admission enables you to send an admission message and, afterward, a concurrence message.

ⓘ Note

Seen from a technical perspective, the customs system allows transferring concurrence information on the following four levels:

- Admission number level
- Waybill number level
- In-bond number level
- Container number level

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA sends concurrence information from local clearance admissions with waybill reference on waybill number level.

If all local clearance admissions with waybill reference are marked as finalized (FI), *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* aggregates this concurrence information and sends it on the admission number level. If a *Daily Admission* contains local clearance admissions with waybill reference and in-bond reference, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* sends the concurrence information at the appropriate level, either waybill level or in-bond level.

The customs system can return multiple business messages to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* in one technical message. This technical message is represented by an IDoc. When the IDoc is received, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* splits this message up into the subject-matter messages and displays them as answer messages on the *Communication* tab page of the daily admission.

5.6.2.2.1.2 Using the “In-Bond” Transit Procedure

Context

In the *direct delivery scenario*, you can transfer duty-unpaid goods from overseas to a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) using the *In-Bond* transit procedure.

Procedure

1. Create a purchase order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter the transaction code `ME21` *Create Purchase Order*.

Enter a supplier that has their headquarters outside the United States.

2. Create an inbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL31N` *Create Inbound Delivery* in the command field.

See: Creating Inbound Deliveries

3. Create a customs waybill in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

There are two ways to do this:

- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Customs Waybill* app.
or
- The system administrator sets up the system so that the *Application Programming Interface (API) / SAPSLI/API_6800_CFB_SYNCH* is called by a customer program and a customs waybill is created automatically.

ⓘ Note

The customs waybill **must** contain the following data:

- Waybill number
- Number of packages
- Forwarding Agent
- The checkbox "Monitor Number of Packages per Customs Waybill" must be selected.
- For reference, you can specify an inbound delivery number, a purchase order number, or both.

In this scenario, the customs waybill does not require line item data.

→ Recommendation

We recommend that you specify an inbound delivery number, a purchase order number, or both. You can enter this information at a later point in time. However, it's best if you enter it before posting the

goods receipt. If this is not done, you need to manually assign the customs waybill to the goods receipt. On the SAP Fiori launchpad, use the [Assign Waybills to FTZ Stock Rcpts](#) app.

4. Create a customs shipment.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Transit Declaration](#) app.

The terminology used in the activity sequence is customizable.

Note

See: Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Setting Up Communication Processes](#).

The customs shipment must contain the following entries:

- The in-bond number must be entered on the [Transportation](#) tab.
- On the [Packaging Data](#) tab page, you have to enter the number of packages that are transported in-bond.
- On the [Documents](#) tab page, you have to enter the waybill number that you entered in step 3.
- On the [Partner](#) tab, you can enter the forwarding agent of the in-bond transport. The partner is a required entry if multiple customs waybills with the same respective waybill number have been entered in the system.

Note

If you have entered multiple waybill numbers in the customs waybill, you can enter all of them in the customs shipment as documents. It is sufficient to enter only the relevant waybill numbers. If the waybill number is **not** unique, you need to enter a forwarding agent on the [Partner](#) tab.

You have the option to send an arrival notification from this in-bond customs shipment, if it is not done by a third-party.

5. Post the goods receipt in the SAP ERP feeder system with a reference to the inbound delivery.

To do this, enter transaction code `VL32N` [Change Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field and choose the [Post Goods Receipt](#) pushbutton.

If the customs waybill does not have an inbound delivery number or purchase order number at the time of the goods receipt, you have the following two options:

- Prior to posting the goods receipt, enter the waybill number in the Waybill Number field in the header of the Shipment tab page in the inbound delivery. To do this, use transaction `VL32N` [Change Delivery](#).
 - If this is **not** done, you need to manually assign the customs waybill to the goods receipt. To do so, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Assign Waybills to FTZ Stock Rcpts](#) app.
6. In the command field in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#) several times per day. See also: Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

In the *direct delivery scenario*, create a *local clearance admission (LCA)* with the waybill number.

In the command field, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` *Process Receipts into FTZ* .

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA creates a *local clearance admission* for each waybill and each day. As soon as another goods receipt is posted in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and there is already an LCA for the same waybill number, the following occurs:

- Only the item of the LCA is adjusted if the material is the same
- A new item is created in the LCA if it is a new material.

The system administrator also has the option to run transaction code `/SAPSL/IVMZ_STCK_IN` *Post Stock to Foreign-Trade Zone* once a day in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction once per day after all goods receipts of the day have been posted. In this way, any cancellations of goods receipts are automatically taken into account. See also: Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

After the transaction is executed and the stock posted, automatic cancelations are **no longer** possible.

7. During the day you can edit *local clearance admissions* and complete the data. You must enter In-Bond customs consignments for which you deal with packages as documents of the classification `INB`. To do this, navigate to the *Documents* tab page and create these documents, where you must enter the in-bond ID as the document ID. To display the *local clearance admissions*, choose the *Display Import Declarations* app. Select the *Foreign-Trade Zone* target procedure.

A list of local clearance admissions and admission documents are displayed for the non-direct scenario. Select a local clearance admission. Enter the number of packages on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page and select either *Partial* or *Finalized*. This information is needed in the concurrence message that is sent by the customs authority.

ⓘ Note

Choose Finalized (FI) once you're sure that no more goods receipts are expected for this waybill.

8. To create a *daily admission* on the next day, choose the *Create Daily Admission* app on the SAP Fiori launchpad.

The daily admission enables you to send an admission message and, afterward, a concurrence message.

ⓘ Note

Seen from a technical perspective, the customs system allows transferring concurrence information on the following four levels:

- Admission number level
- Waybill number level
- In-bond number level
- Container number level

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA sends concurrence information from local clearance admissions with waybill reference on waybill number level.

If all local clearance admissions with waybill reference are marked as finalized (FI), *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* aggregates this concurrence information and sends it on the admission number level. If a *Daily Admission* contains local clearance admissions with waybill reference and in-bond reference, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* sends the concurrence information at the appropriate level, either waybill level or in-bond level.

The customs system can return multiple business messages to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* in one technical message. This technical message is represented by an IDoc. When the IDoc is received, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* splits this message up into the subject-matter messages and displays them as answer messages on the *Communication* tab page of the daily admission.

5.6.2.2.1.3 Monitoring Packages (Directly)

To be able to transfer duty-unpaid goods to your foreign-trade zone, you have to select the *Monitor Number of Packages per Customs Waybill* checkbox in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

The system then creates a customs declaration document in the background. This customs declaration document makes package monitoring possible. The customs declaration document is not visible to the user. But you can edit the information contained in it on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab of the local-clearance admission or the admission document.

If you have selected the *Monitor Number of Packages per Customs Waybill* checkbox, the system monitors the packages that are based on waybills. The system ensures that you **cannot** declare more packages than what exists in the customs waybill. This feature is available in the following documents:

- Import declarations - created in the worklist before goods receipt
- Regular admissions - created in the worklist before goods receipt
- Local clearance admissions - created when posting receipts of FTZ materials in the direct delivery scenario

5.6.2.2.2 Transferring Duty-Unpaid Goods from Overseas to an FTZ in Nondirect Delivery Scenario

Context

The customs authority distinguishes between two types of transit procedures:

- **Permit to Transfer**
Permit to Transfer is a transit procedure in which duty-unpaid goods are transported within a foreign-trade zone.
- **In-Bond**
In-Bond is a transit procedure in which duty-unpaid goods are transported between two locations that are **not** located in the same foreign-trade zone.

In the **nondirect delivery scenario**, you can transfer duty-unpaid goods from abroad to a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) using the **Permit to Transfer** or **In-Bond** transit procedures. **Monitoring of Packages** ensures that all packages of a waybill are declared in a customs procedure (*Admission* or *Entry for Consumption*).

[Using the Permit to Transfer Transit Procedure \[page 328\]](#)

[Using the In-Bond Transit Procedure \[page 330\]](#)

[Monitoring Packages \(Non-Direct\) \[page 333\]](#)

5.6.2.2.1 Using the “Permit to Transfer” Transit Procedure

Context

In the *direct delivery scenario*, you can transfer duty-unpaid goods from overseas to a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) using the *Permit-To-Transfer (PTT)* transit procedure.

Procedure

1. Create a purchase order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter the transaction code `ME21` [Create Purchase Order](#).

Enter a supplier who has their headquarters outside the United States.

2. Create an inbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter transaction `VL31N` [Create Inbound Delivery](#).

3. Create a customs waybill in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

There are two ways to do this:

- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Waybill](#) app.

or

- The administrator sets up the system so that the [Application Programming Interface \(API\) / SAPSLI/API_6800_CFB_SYNCH](#) is called by a customer program and a customs waybill is created automatically.

Note

The customs waybill must contain the following data:

- Waybill number
- Number of packages
- Forwarding Agent
- The checkbox "Monitor Number of Packages per Customs Waybill" must be selected.

- For reference, you have to specify an inbound delivery number, a purchase order number, or both.

4. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Customs Declarations Before Goods Receipt* app.

Select the relevant inbound delivery items and choose ► *Customs Declaration* ► *Foreign-Trade Zone* ► *Create Admission* ►.

Note

The terminology used in the activity sequence is customizable.

The name of the process is called *Foreign-Trade Zone* and the name of the activity sequence is called *Create Admission*. To configure the terms, see Configuration Guide SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Setting Up Configuration Processes](#).

Afterward, the worklist prior to goods receipt creates an admission document. You can complete the admission document before sending the admission message.

5. Optionally, you can create a Permit to Transfer (PTT).

Choose the *Create View* pushbutton.

- This step is required if you want to file the PTT electronically yourself.
- If a third-party, such as a broker, files the PTT, then this step is not required. You can create a customs shipment, but this is not allowed to trigger electronic communication.

6. Optionally, you can create a customs shipment.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Transit Declaration* app.

Choose the ► *End Transit Procedure* ► *End Permit-to-Transfer Procedure* ► pushbutton.

Note

The terminology used in the activity sequence is customizable.

To configure the terms, see Configuration Guide SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Setting Up Configuration Processes](#).

If you want to send the concurrence message electronically during the course of the process, you have to create a customs shipment due to technical constraints.

Sending the electronic arrival notification from the customs shipment is optional from the point of view of the customs authority. If this customs shipment does **not** exist, you can only send the concurrence message at the level of the bills of lading or the admission number.

7. Post the goods receipt in the SAP ERP feeder system with a reference to the inbound delivery.

To do this, enter transaction code `VL32N` *Change Inbound Delivery* in the command field and choose the *Post Goods Receipt* pushbutton.

If the customs waybill does not have an inbound delivery number or purchase order number at the time of the goods receipt, you have the following two options:

- Prior to posting the goods receipt, enter the waybill number in the Waybill Number field in the header of the Shipment tab page in the inbound delivery. To do this, use transaction `VL32N` *Change Delivery*.
- If this is **not** done, you need to manually assign the customs waybill to the goods receipt. To do so, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Assign Waybills to FTZ Stock Receipts* app.

- In the command field in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` *Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job several times per day for the transaction *Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*.

See also: Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

In the *direct delivery scenario*, create a *local clearance admission (LCA)* with the waybill number.

In the command field, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` *Process Receipts into FTZ*. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* creates a *local clearance admission* for each waybill and each day. As soon as another goods receipt is posted in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and there is already an LCA for the same waybill number, the following occurs:

- Only the item of the LCA is adjusted if the material is the same
- A new item is created in the LCA if it is a new material.

The system administrator also has the option to run transaction code `/SAPSLI/IVMZ_STCK_IN` *Post Stock to Foreign-Trade Zone* once a day in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction once per day after all goods receipts of the day have been posted. See also: Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

- In the admission document, enter the number of packages on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page and select either *Partial* or *Finalized*. This information is needed in the concurrence message that is sent by the customs authority.

ⓘ Note

Choose *Finalized (FI)* once you're sure that no more goods receipts are expected for this waybill.

- Send the concurrence message from within the admission document.

5.6.2.2.2 Using the “In-Bond” Transit Procedure

Context

In the *non-direct delivery scenario*, you can transfer duty-unpaid goods from overseas to a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) using the *In-Bond* transit procedure.

Procedure

1. Create a purchase order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter the transaction code `ME21` [Create Purchase Order](#).

Enter a supplier that has their headquarters outside the United States.

2. Create an inbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL31N` [Create Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field.

3. Create a customs waybill in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

There are two ways to do this:

- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Waybill](#) app.
or
- The administrator sets up the system so that the [Application Programming Interface \(API\) / SAPSLI/API_6800_CFB_SYNCH](#) is called by a customer program and a customs waybill is created automatically.

Note

The customs waybill **must** contain the following data:

- Waybill number
- Number of packages
- Forwarding Agent
- The checkbox [Monitor Number of Packages per Customs Waybill](#) must be selected.
- For reference, you can specify an inbound delivery number, a purchase order number, or both.

In this scenario, the customs waybill does not require line item data.

Generally, you can't assume that a waybill number is unique. A waybill number is only unique in combination with the SCAC code or IATA code that identifies a forwarding agent.

4. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Declarations Before Goods Receipt](#) app.

Select the relevant inbound delivery items and choose [Customs Declaration](#) [Foreign-Trade Zone](#) [Create Admission](#).

Note

The terminology used in the activity sequence is customizable.

The name of the process is called [Foreign-Trade Zone](#) and the name of the activity sequence is called [Create Admission](#). To configure the terms, see Configuration Guide SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Setting Up Configuration Processes](#).

Afterward, the worklist prior to goods receipt creates an admission document. You can complete the admission document before sending the admission message.

5. Create a customs shipment.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Transit Declaration](#) app.

Choose the ► [End the Transit Procedure](#) ► [End In-Bond Procedure](#) ► pushbuttons.

ⓘ Note

The terminology used in the activity sequence is customizable.

To configure the terms, see Configuration Guide SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Setting Up Configuration Processes](#).

The customs shipment must contain the following details:

- The in-bond number must be entered on the [Transportation](#) tab.
- On the [Packaging Data](#) tab page, you have to enter the number of packages that are transported in-bond.
- On the [Documents](#) tab, you have to enter the waybill number that you already entered in step 3.

ⓘ Note

If you have entered multiple waybill numbers in the customs waybill, you can enter all of them in the customs shipment as documents. It is sufficient to enter only the relevant waybill numbers. If the waybill number is **not** unique, you need to enter a forwarding agent on the [Partner](#) tab.

You have the option to send an arrival notification from this in-bond customs shipment, if it is not done by a third-party.

6. Post the goods receipt in the SAP ERP feeder system with a reference to the inbound delivery.

To do this, enter transaction code `VL32N` [Change Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field and choose the [Post Goods Receipt](#) pushbutton.

7. In the command field in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job several times per day for the transaction [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#). See also: Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

In the *non-direct delivery scenario*, you can supplement the admission document with stock information with the transaction [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

The system administrator also has the option to run transaction `/SAPSL/IVMZ_STCK_IN` [Post Stock to Foreign-Trade Zone](#) once a day in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction once a day after all goods receipts of the day have been posted. See also: Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Foreign-Trade Zone](#).

8. You must enter In-Bond customs consignments for which you deal with packages as documents of the classification `INB`. To do this, navigate to the [Documents](#) tab page and create these documents, where you must enter the in-bond ID as the document ID.

9. In the admission document, enter the number of packages on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page and select either *Partial* or *Finalized*. This information is needed in the concurrence message that is sent by the customs authority.

Note

Choose Finalized (FI) once you're sure that no more goods receipts are expected for this waybill.

10. Send the concurrence message from within the admission document.

5.6.2.2.2.3 Monitoring Packages (Non-Direct)

Context

To be able to transfer duty-unpaid goods to your foreign-trade zone, you have to select the *Monitor Number of Packages per Customs Waybill* checkbox in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

The system then creates a customs declaration document in the background. This customs declaration document makes package monitoring possible. The customs declaration document is not visible to the user. But you can edit the information contained in it on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab of the admission document.

If you have selected the *Monitor Number of Packages per Customs Waybill* checkbox, the system monitors the packages that are based on waybills. The system ensures that you **cannot** declare more packages than what exists in the customs waybill. This feature is available in the following documents:

- Import declarations - created in the worklist before goods receipt
- Regular admissions - created in the worklist before goods receipt
- Local clearance admissions - created when posting receipts of FTZ materials in the direct delivery scenario

5.6.2.2.3 Transport Duty-Unpaid Domestic Goods from Another FTZ to a Foreign-Trade Zone in the Direct Delivery Scenario by Using the In-Bond Transit Procedure

Context

In the *direct delivery scenario*, you can use the *In-Bond* transit procedure to transport duty-unpaid goods to your foreign-trade zone from a supplier who operates a foreign-trade zone (FTZ).

Procedure

1. Select supplier as relevant for zone-to-zone transport.

The administrator must ensure that there is an entry in database table /SAPSL/SCPTI_R3 containing the business partner ID and definitive customs ID in the SAP ERP feeder system for the supplier, who is intended to dispatch the goods by zone-to-zone transport.

2. Create a purchase order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter the transaction code `ME21` [Create Purchase Order](#).

Enter a supplier who has their headquarters within the United States.

3. Create an inbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL31N` [Create Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field. See: [Creating Inbound Deliveries](#).

4. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Transfer Zone-to-Zone Files](#) app. Select the definitive customs ID and select the zone-to-zone file that you received from your supplier for the purchase order above.

5. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Zone-to-Zone Files](#) app. Select the definitive customs ID and select your supplier in the Consignor field. You have the option of entering the In-Bond number to refine the selection. Run the program. From the results list, choose the relevant row. Enter the forwarding agent in the column of the same name. Choose the "Process Files" pushbutton and add further required data. Choose F3 to navigate back and create a customs waybill. Then create a customs shipment and a zone-to-zone local clearance admission (LCA).

6. Post the goods receipt in the SAP ERP feeder system with a reference to the inbound delivery. To do this, enter the transaction code `VL32N` [Change Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field and choose the [Post Goods Receipt](#) pushbutton.

If the customs waybill does **not** yet exist at the time of the goods receipt posting, you have to assign the customs waybill to the goods receipt manually. To do so, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Assign Waybills to FTZ Stock Rcpts](#) app.

7. The administrator can either execute the transaction [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#) (/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC) manually or schedule it as a background job.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#) /SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC several times per day.

In the [direct delivery scenario](#), create a [local clearance admission \(LCA\)](#) with the waybill number.

In the command field, the administrator enters transaction code /SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC [Process Receipts into FTZ](#) .

SAP GTS, *edition for SAP HANA* creates a local clearance admission for each waybill and each day. As soon as another goods receipt is posted in SAP GTS and there is already an LCA for the same waybill number, the following occurs:

- Only the item of the LCA is adjusted if the material is the same
- A new item is created in the LCA if it is a new material.

The system administrator also has the option to run transaction code /SAPSL/IVMZ_STCK_IN [Post Stock to Foreign-Trade Zone](#) once a day.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction once per day after all goods receipts of the day have been posted. In this way, any cancellations of goods receipts are automatically taken into account.

After the transaction is executed and the stock posted, automatic cancellations are **no longer** possible.

8. During the day you can edit *zone-to-zone local clearance admissions* and complete the data. To display the zone-to-zone local clearance admissions, choose the *Display Import Declarations* app. Select *Foreign-Trade Zone* as the target procedure and today's date as the creation date. Alternatively, on the SAP Fiori Launchpad, you can choose the *Manage Zone-to-Zone Files* app, select the selected row in the results list in step 5 again, and navigate to this by double-clicking the document number of the local clearance admission.

Select a local clearance admission. Enter the number of packages on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page and select either *Partial* or *Finalized*. This information is needed in the concurrence message that is sent by the customs authority.

ⓘ Note

Choose Finalized (FI) once you're sure that no more goods receipts are expected for this waybill.

ⓘ Note

Seen from a technical perspective, the customs system allows transferring concurrence information on the following four levels:

- Admission number level
- Waybill number level
- In-bond number level
- Container number level

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA sends concurrence information from local clearance admissions with waybill reference on waybill number level.

If all local clearance admissions with waybill reference are marked as finalized (FI), the SAP GTS system aggregates this concurrence information and sends it on the admission number level.

5.6.2.2.4 Clear Duty-Unpaid Goods from Overseas at Point of Entry

Context

In the point-of-entry customs clearance process, you can release duty-unpaid goods from overseas into free circulation and transfer them duty-paid to a foreign-trade zone.

Procedure

1. Create a purchase order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter the transaction code `ME21` [Create Purchase Order](#). Enter a supplier that has their headquarters outside the United States.

2. Create an inbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter transaction code `VL31N` [Create Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field. **No** customs waybill is required in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

3. Enter the import declaration prior to goods receipt.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Declarations Before Goods Receipt](#) app.

Select the relevant inbound delivery items and choose [Customs Declaration](#) [Import - Free Circulation](#) [Customs Declaration ABI One-Step](#).

Note

The terminology used here is customizable.

The name of the process is called [Import - Free Circulation](#) and the name of the activity sequence is called [Customs Declaration ABI One-Step](#). To configure the terms, proceed in accordance with the Configuration Guide *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under [Setting Up Communication Processes](#).

Afterward, the system creates a customs declaration.

4. Post the goods receipt in the SAP ERP feeder system with a reference to the inbound delivery.

To do this, enter transaction code `VL32N` [Change Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field and choose the [Post Goods Receipt](#) pushbutton.

5. Process stock receipts in the foreign-trade zone.

→ Recommendation

We recommend that your administrator schedule a background job several times a day for the transaction [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#) `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC`.

Note

Your administrator processes receipts in the foreign-trade zone. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Process Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

The system administrator also has the option to run transaction code `/SAPSL/IVMZ_STCK_IN` [Post Stock to Foreign-Trade Zone](#) once a day.

→ Recommendation

We recommend that your administrator schedule the [Post Stock to Foreign-Trade Zone](#) `/SAPSL/IVMZ_STCK_IN` transaction as a background job daily if all goods receipts for the current day have been posted. In this way, any cancellations of goods receipts are automatically taken into account.

Note

Your administrator makes the stock posting to the foreign-trade zone. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Post Stock to a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

5.6.2.2.5 Transferring Duty-Paid Goods from a Domestic Supplier to an FTZ

Context

You can transfer duty-paid goods from a domestic supplier to a foreign-trade zone (FTZ).

Procedure

1. Create a purchase order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter the transaction code `ME21` [Create Purchase Order](#). Enter a supplier who has their headquarters within the United States.

2. Create an inbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter transaction code `VL31N` [Create Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field. **No** customs waybill is required in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

3. Post the goods receipt in the SAP ERP feeder system with a reference to the inbound delivery.

To do this, enter transaction code `VL32N` [Change Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field and press the [Post Goods Receipt](#) pushbutton.

4. Change the inbound delivery.

To do this, run transaction `VL32N` [Change Inbound Delivery](#).

5. Process stock receipts in the foreign-trade zone.

Run transaction `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#) and choose [Execute](#). After the transaction is executed, the system creates an internal documentation record that reflects the duty-paid goods receipt to the FTZ.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction [Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#) (`/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC`) several times per day.

The system administrator also has the option to run transaction code `/SAPSL/IVMZ_STCK_IN` [Post Stock to Foreign-Trade Zone](#) once a day.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction once per day after all goods receipts of the day have been posted. In this way, SAP GTS automatically takes cancellations of goods receipts into account.

5.6.2.2.6 Reversal of Goods Receipts

[Posting and Reversing Goods Receipts and Partial Goods Receipts \[page 338\]](#)

5.6.2.2.6.1 Posting and Reversing Goods Receipts and Partial Goods Receipts

The following describes which possibilities are available to you for posting and reversing goods receipts and partial goods receipts in the FTZ environment, in the *Direct Delivery*- and *Non-Direct Delivery* scenarios:

- Complete reversal of goods receipts on the first day
- Reversal of partial quantities of goods receipts on the first day
- Posting and reversing goods receipts over multiple FTZ posting days
- Posting and reversing goods receipts over multiple FTZ posting days

To post goods receipts, the administrator can use the *Process Stock Receipts in the Foreign Trade Zone* / SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC transaction for the same customs ID as many times a day as required.

ⓘ Note

Transaction *Post Stock to FTZ* (/SAPSLI/IVMZ_STCK_IN) can only be executed once a day.

After this transaction is executed, no more stock changes can be made for the posted FTZ day.

In the **production system**, this transaction only posts the stock of the previous FTZ posting day.

In the **test system**, this transaction posts the stock of the previous and current FTZ posting days. This means that as soon as you execute this transaction, you can post **no** goods receipt or reversals for the current FTZ posting day.

[Complete Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day \[page 339\]](#)

[Partial Quantity Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day \[page 341\]](#)

[Posting and Reversing Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days \[page 344\]](#)

[Post and Reverse Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days for Completed Inbound Deliveries \[page 347\]](#)

5.6.2.2.6.1.1 Complete Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day

You can reverse already-posted goods receipts with the complete inbound delivery quantity on the **same** day. You can use the Direct Delivery or Non-Direct Delivery scenario.

[Direct Delivery Scenario: Complete Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day \[page 339\]](#)

Here, you can cancel in full goods receipts that were delivered on the first day via the direct delivery scenario.

[Non-Direct Delivery Scenario: Complete Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day \[page 340\]](#)

Here, you can cancel in full goods receipts that were delivered on the first day via the non-direct delivery scenario.

5.6.2.2.6.1.1.1 Direct Delivery Scenario: Complete Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day

Here, you can cancel in full goods receipts that were delivered on the first day via the direct delivery scenario.

Context

You use FTZ-relevant material in the purchase order.

You use an FTZ-relevant plan-/storage location combination.

The number of the purchase order or inbound delivery is entered in a customs bill of lading.

Procedure

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL32N` (*Change Inbound Delivery*) in the command field.
2. Post the goods receipt with the entire inbound delivery quantity.
3. Optional: In the command field, your administrator enters `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)
4. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL60` (*Inbound Delivery Processing*) in the command field. Cancel the goods receipt with the entire inbound delivery quantity.
5. In the command field, your administrator enters `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

Results

If you have performed step 3 (optional), the system has created a *local clearance admission* and then deletes it automatically after you have performed step 5.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines that a goods receipt and the corresponding reversal of the goods receipt are mutually cancelled and therefore does **not** create a *local clearance admission*.

5.6.2.2.6.1.1.2 Non-Direct Delivery Scenario: Complete Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day

Here, you can cancel in full goods receipts that were delivered on the first day via the non-direct delivery scenario.

Context

You use FTZ-relevant material in the purchase order.

You use an FTZ-relevant plan-/storage location combination.

The number of the purchase order or inbound delivery is entered in a customs bill of lading.

You have created a regular admission.

Procedure

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL32N` (*Change Inbound Delivery*) in the command field.
2. Post the goods receipt with the entire inbound delivery quantity.
3. Optional: In the command field, the administrator enters `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)
4. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL60` (*Inbound Delivery Processing*) in the command field. Cancel the goods receipt with the entire inbound delivery quantity.
5. In the command field, the administrator enters `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

Results

If you have performed **step 3 (optional)**, the system has preselected the *regular admission* item(s) for the inventory posting and then deletes it or them automatically after you have performed step 5.

If you **skipped step 3**, the system determines that the goods receipt and the appropriate goods receipt reversal cancel each other out, and marks the item of the *regular admission* not for inventory posting.

5.6.2.2.6.1.2 Partial Quantity Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day

You can reverse partial quantities of goods receipts that have already been posted on the first day. You can use the Direct Delivery or Non-Direct Delivery scenario.

Prerequisites

You post goods receipt with inbound delivery reference with a user-defined quantity.

You post multiple goods receipts with inbound delivery reference with a partial inbound delivery quantity.

You reverse part of the goods receipts on the same day.

Note

The purchase order can contain multiple inbound deliveries for which you post goods receipt.

Make sure that the purchase order number is assigned to the customs waybill or all inbound delivery numbers are assigned.

[Direct Delivery Scenario: Partial Quantity Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day \[page 342\]](#)

Here, you can cancel goods receipts that were delivered on the first day via the direct delivery scenario in partial quantities.

[Non-Direct Delivery Scenario: Partial Quantity Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day \[page 343\]](#)

Here, you can cancel goods receipts that were delivered on the first day via the non-direct delivery scenario in partial quantities.

5.6.2.2.6.1.2.1 Direct Delivery Scenario: Partial Quantity Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day

Here, you can cancel goods receipts that were delivered on the first day via the direct delivery scenario in partial quantities.

Context

You use FTZ-relevant material in the purchase order.

You use an FTZ-relevant plan-/storage location combination.

The number of the purchase order or inbound delivery is entered in a customs bill of lading.

Note

You can repeat step 2 (with or without step 3) for multiple inbound deliveries, or post multiple partial goods receipts for an inbound delivery. You can repeat step 4 to reverse multiple goods receipts.

Procedure

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code VL32N (*Change Inbound Delivery*) in the command field.
2. Post the goods receipt with the entire inbound delivery quantity.
3. Optional: In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code /SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)
4. In the command field, enter the transaction code VL60 Create Inbound Delivery. Reverse the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
5. In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code /SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

Results

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system modifies the item quantity of the *local clearance admission*.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines after step 5 that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is greater than the reversal quantities and creates a *local clearance admission*.

5.6.2.2.6.1.2.2 Non-Direct Delivery Scenario: Partial Quantity Reversal of Goods Receipts on the First Day

Here, you can cancel goods receipts that were delivered on the first day via the non-direct delivery scenario in partial quantities.

Context

You use FTZ-relevant material in the purchase order.

You use an FTZ-relevant plan-/storage location combination.

The number of the purchase order or inbound delivery is entered in a customs bill of lading.

You have created a regular admission.

Note

You can repeat step 2 (with or without step 3) for multiple inbound deliveries, or post multiple partial goods receipts for an inbound delivery. You can repeat step 4 to reverse multiple goods receipts.

Procedure

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL32N` (*Change Inbound Delivery*) in the command field.
2. Post the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
3. Optional: In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)
4. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL60` (*Inbound Delivery Processing*) in the command field. Reverse the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
5. In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

Results

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system modifies the posting stock quantity of the item.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines after step 5 that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is greater than the reversal quantities and preselects the item of the *regular admission* for inventory posting.

5.6.2.2.6.1.3 Posting and Reversing Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days

You can post and reverse goods receipts over multiple FTZ posting days.

Prerequisites

You have posted goods receipts with inbound delivery reference to the carryforward.

You post additional goods receipts on the following FTZ posting day.

You reverse part of the goods receipts on the same day.

Note

The purchase order can contain multiple inbound deliveries for which you post goods receipt.

Make sure that the purchase order number is assigned to the customs waybill or all inbound delivery numbers are assigned.

[Direct Delivery Scenario: Posting and Reversing Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days \[page 344\]](#)

[Non-Direct Delivery Scenario: Posting and Reversing Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days \[page 346\]](#)

5.6.2.2.6.1.3.1 Direct Delivery Scenario: Posting and Reversing Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days

Context

As described in the previous chapter, you have *reversed a partial quantity of goods receipts on the first day*.

On the next FTZ posting day, the system administrator executes transaction *Process Stock Receipts in the Foreign-Trade Zone* /SAPSLL/FTZ_INB_PROC) to post the previous day's stocks.

Note

You can repeat step 2 (with or without step 3) for multiple inbound deliveries, or post multiple partial goods receipts for an inbound delivery. You can repeat step 4 to reverse multiple goods receipts.

Procedure

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL32N` (*Change Inbound Delivery*) in the command field.
2. Post the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
3. Optional: In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)
4. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL60` (*Inbound Delivery Processing*) in the command field. Cancel the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
5. In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

Results

Option 1

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system modifies the stock quantity of the item to be posted.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines after step 5 that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is **greater** than the reversal quantities and creates a *local clearance admission*.

Option 2

If a local clearance admission already exists because you executed step 3 (optional), the system deletes the item and any *local clearance admission* if it has no more items.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines after step 5 that the quantity of goods received for the component is **less** than the reversal quantities.

For the remaining quantity, a goods movement is created as a stock difference. To do this, on the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage FTZ Inventory Differences* app. Depending on the stock situation, the system creates a duty-paid or duty-unpaid retirement document with a retirement document that you declare to the customs authorities at the end of the week as a *weekly entry*.

Option 3

If a local clearance admission already exists because you executed step 3 (optional), the system deletes the item and any local clearance admission if this has no more items. Otherwise, the system determines that it does not need to create a local clearance admission.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is exactly as large as the reversal quantity.

5.6.2.2.6.1.3.2 Non-Direct Delivery Scenario: Posting and Reversing Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days

Context

As described in the previous chapter, you have *reversed a partial quantity of goods receipts* on the first day.

On the next FTZ posting day, the system administrator executes transaction `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts in the Foreign Trade Zone*) to post the previous day's stocks.

Note

You can repeat step 2 (with or without step 3) for multiple inbound deliveries, or post multiple partial goods receipts for an inbound delivery. You can repeat step 4 to reverse multiple goods receipts.

Procedure

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL32N` (*Change Inbound Delivery*) in the command field.
2. Post the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
3. Optional: In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)
4. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL60` (*Inbound Delivery Processing*) in the command field. Cancel the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
5. In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

Results

Option 1

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system modifies the stock quantity of the item to be posted.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines after step 5 that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is **greater** than the reversal quantities and preselects the item of the *regular admission* for inventory posting with the current FTZ posting day.

Option 2

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system removes the preselection of the stock posting for the item.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is less than the reversal quantities.

For the remaining quantity, a goods movement is created as a stock difference. To do this, on the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage FTZ Inventory Differences](#) app. Depending on the stock situation, the system creates a duty-paid or duty-unpaid retirement document with a retirement document that you declare to the customs authorities at the end of the week as a *weekly entry*.

Option 3

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system removes the preselection of the stock posting for the item. Otherwise, the system identifies that no preselection of inventory posting for the item in question is required.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is exactly as large as the reversal quantity.

5.6.2.2.6.1.4 Post and Reverse Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days for Completed Inbound Deliveries

You can post and reverse goods receipts over multiple FTZ posting days, even if you have selected the *Final* checkbox on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page in a local clearance admission/regular admission.

Prerequisites

You have posted goods receipts with inbound delivery reference to the carryforward.

You post additional goods receipts on the following FTZ posting day.

You reverse part of the goods receipts on the same day.

Note

The purchase order can contain multiple inbound deliveries for which you post goods receipt.

Make sure that the purchase order number is assigned to the customs waybill or all inbound delivery numbers are assigned.

[Direct Delivery Scenario: Post and Reverse Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days for Completed Inbound Deliveries \[page 348\]](#)

[Non-Direct Delivery Scenario: Post and Reverse Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days for Completed Inbound Deliveries \[page 349\]](#)

5.6.2.2.6.1.4.1 Direct Delivery Scenario: Post and Reverse Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days for Completed Inbound Deliveries

Context

You have not posted goods receipt for the entire purchase order quantity.

On the next FTZ posting day, the system administrator executes transaction `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts in the Foreign Trade Zone*) to post the previous day's stocks.

You have selected the *Final* checkbox on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page in at least one local clearance admission in the previous day(s).

Procedure

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL32N` (*Change Inbound Delivery*) in the command field.
2. Post the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
3. Optional: In the command field, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)
4. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL60` (*Inbound Delivery Processing*) in the command field. Cancel the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
5. In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under: [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

Results

Option 1

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system modifies the stock quantity of the item to be posted.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines after step 5 that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is **greater** than the reversal quantities and preselects the item of the *regular admission* for inventory posting with the current FTZ posting day.

Option 2

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system removes the preselection of the stock posting for the item.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is less than the reversal quantities.

For the remaining quantity, a goods movement is created as a stock difference. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage FTZ Inventory Differences](#) app. Depending on the stock situation, the system creates a duty-paid or duty-unpaid retirement document with a retirement document that you declare to the customs authorities at the end of the week as a [weekly entry](#).

Option 3

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system removes the preselection of the stock posting for the item. Otherwise, the system identifies that no preselection of inventory posting for the item in question is required.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is exactly as large as the reversal quantity.

5.6.2.2.6.1.4.2 Non-Direct Delivery Scenario: Post and Reverse Goods Receipts over Multiple FTZ Posting Days for Completed Inbound Deliveries

Context

As described in the previous chapter, you have [reversed a partial quantity of goods receipts on the first day](#).

On the next FTZ posting day, the system administrator executes transaction `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` ([Process Stock Receipts in the Foreign Trade Zone](#)) to post the previous day's stocks.

Note

You can repeat step 2 (with or without step 3) for multiple inbound deliveries, or post multiple partial goods receipts for an inbound delivery. You can repeat step 4 to reverse multiple goods receipts.

Procedure

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL32N` ([Change Inbound Delivery](#)) in the command field.
2. Post the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
3. Optional: In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` ([Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone](#)) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

4. In the SAP ERP feeder system, enter the transaction code `VL60` (*Inbound Delivery Processing*) in the command field. Reverse the goods receipt with a user-defined quantity.
5. In the command field, the administrator enters the transaction code `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` (*Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*) and then selects a customs ID. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

Results

Option 1

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system modifies the stock quantity of the item to be posted.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines after step 5 that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is **greater** than the reversal quantities and preselects the item of the *regular admission* for inventory posting with the current FTZ posting day.

Option 2

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system removes the preselection of the stock posting for the item.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is **less** than the reversal quantities.

For the remaining quantity, a goods movement is created as a stock difference. You can process these using the transaction `/SAPSLI/CUSWLO_18` (*Process Quantity Differences for FTZ*). Depending on the stock situation, the system creates a duty-paid or duty-unpaid retirement document with a retirement document that you declare to the customs authorities at the end of the week as a *weekly entry*.

Option 3

If you carried out step 3 (optional), the system removes the preselection of the stock posting for the item. Otherwise, the system identifies that no preselection of inventory posting for the item in question is required.

If you skipped step 3, the system determines that the posted quantity of goods received for the component is **exactly as large** as the reversal quantity.

5.6.2.3 Goods Issue Processes

[Exporting Finished Products or Components from the USA \[page 351\]](#)

[Releasing Finished Products or Components from an FTZ into Free Circulation \[page 352\]](#)

[Using the In-Bond Transit Procedure to Transport Finished Products or Components from the FTZ to Another FTZ \[page 354\]](#)

5.6.2.3.1 Exporting Finished Products or Components from the USA

Context

This documentation assumes you have a manufacturing plant that is located in a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) and you sell your finished products or components to customers **outside** the USA.

📘 Note

Goods issue postings use the FIFO (first in, first out) method. This means that the oldest received good is used regardless of its zone status (duty-paid, non-privileged foreign, or privileged foreign). A separation of stock in “duty-paid” and “duty-unpaid” within a foreign-trade zone is **not** permitted by law.

Procedure

1. Create a sales order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command line, enter transaction code `VA01` *Create Sales Order*. Enter a customer who has their headquarters outside the United States.

2. Create an outbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command line, enter transaction code `VL01N` *Create Outbound Delivery with Order Reference*

3. Post the goods issue.

To do this, run transaction `VL02N` *Change Outbound Delivery* and post the goods issue.

📘 Note

You can also perform step five first and then step four.

4. Process stock issues from the foreign-trade zone.

In the command line, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/CUSWLY_01` *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job several times a day for the transaction *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone*.

The transaction generates closing portions for export or import declarations. For creating the closing portions, the system determines the acquisition document while using the the FIFO (first in, first out) principle. If the GTS system assigns an item of the retirement document or several items of acquisition documents, this is called assignment of a closing portion.

📘 Note

If the system assigns the closing portions to a customs export declaration for goods, the goods category is determined as follows:

- If the customs export declaration item is a PF component, the goods category is copied from the acquisition document item. If the customs export declaration item references multiple acquisition items, the goods category is used by the acquisition item with the greatest receipt quantity.
- In all other cases, the goods category is transferred from the product master.

5. Create a billing document in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command line, enter transaction `VF01` [Create Billing Document](#).

When you create a billing document, the system calls a program in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* that creates an export declaration automatically. In addition, the GTS system creates an in-bond customs shipment. In this way, the customs shipment contains all items, regardless of whether they are duty paid or unpaid.

When the customs export declaration is created, the GTS system checks whether a closing portion exists that is not yet assigned and belongs to the billing document. If the GTS system can find a closing portion, it is automatically assigned to the customs declaration.

6. In *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, you can complete the export declaration and declare it electronically.

To do so, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Display Stock Issues from FTZ](#) app. You can use the app to define whether closing portions could **not** be generated for import and export declarations.

→ Recommendation

We recommend that a power user run the app several times a day to check for errors and to resolve these in a timely manner.

📘 Note

If there is an error, closing portions can be assigned manually to an export declaration. To do this, in the command line, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/CUSWLZ_02` [Assign FTZ Closing Portions to Customs Export Declaration/Customs Shipment](#).

5.6.2.3.2 Releasing Finished Products or Components from an FTZ into Free Circulation

Context

This documentation assumes you have a manufacturing plant that is located in a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) and you sell your finished products or components to customers **inside** the USA.

Note

Goods issue postings use the FIFO (first in, first out) method. This means that the oldest received good is used regardless of its zone status (duty-paid, non-privileged foreign, or privileged foreign). A separation of stock in “duty-paid” and “duty-unpaid” within a foreign-trade zone is **not** permitted by law.

Procedure

1. Create a sales order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter the transaction code `VA01` *Create Sales Order*. Enter a customer who has their headquarters **inside** the United States.

2. Create an outbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command line, enter transaction code `VL01N` *Create Outbound Delivery with Order Reference*

3. Post the goods issue.

To do this, run transaction `VL02N` *Change Outbound Delivery* and post the goods issue.

4. Process stock issues from the foreign-trade zone.

In the command line, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/CUSWLY_01` *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone* several times per day.

The transaction generates closing portions for both import and export declarations.

This process specifically generates closing portions for import declarations. It also checks the forecast and stock. If the forecast or stock is **not** sufficient, closing portions are no longer calculated. When executing the transactions, you can display the stock issues that had errors during processing. To do this, select the *Processed with Errors Only* checkbox. If the forecast is not sufficient, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Manage Foreign-Trade Zone Forecast* app to view the forecast. As a result, the current forecast for the week needs to be adjusted. Then the new forecast needs to be sent to the customs authority. Once the customs authority accepts the new forecast, the administrator can generate closing portions by entering transaction `/SAPSLI/CUSWLY_01` in the command line again and executing it again.

In cases where the stock is **not** sufficient, you have to wait until stock receipts are posted and the component stock is sufficient again. Then the administrator can run transaction `/SAPSLI/CUSWLY_01` again.

5. As an option, you can create a billing document in the SAP ERP feeder system.

Run transaction `VF01` *Create Billing Document*.

6. Create an import declaration.

To do this, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Create FC Declaration from FTZ* app.

📘 Note

You can use the *Display Stock Issues from FTZ* app to check whether closing portions could **not** be generated for export or import declarations.

We recommend that a power user run the app several times a day to check for errors and to resolve these in a timely manner.

5.6.2.3.3 Using the In-Bond Transit Procedure to Transport Finished Products or Components from the FTZ to Another FTZ

Context

This documentation assumes you have a manufacturing plant that is located in a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) and you sell your finished products or components to customers who run their own foreign-trade zone **inside** the United States. This business process is called zone-to-zone transport.

📘 Note

Goods issue postings use the FIFO (first in, first out) method. This means that the oldest received good is used regardless of its zone status (duty-paid, non-privileged foreign, or privileged foreign). A separation of stock in “duty-paid” and “duty-unpaid” within a foreign-trade zone is **not** permitted by law.

Procedure

1. Select Consignee as relevant for zone-to-zone transport.

The administrator must ensure that there is an entry in database table `/SAPSLI/SCPTO_R3` containing the business partner ID and definitive customs ID in the SAP ERP feeder system for the consignee, that is, the customer, who is intended to receive the goods by zone-to-zone transport.

2. Create a sales order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command line, enter transaction code `VA01` *Create Sales Order*. Enter a customer who has their headquarters outside the United States.

3. Create an outbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command line, enter transaction code `VL01N` *Create Outbound Delivery with Order Reference*

4. Post the goods issue.

To do this, in the command line, enter transaction code `VL02N` *Change Outbound Delivery* and post the goods issue.

Note

You can also perform steps four and six in reverse order.

5. Process stock issues from the foreign-trade zone.

In the command line, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/CUSWLY_01` *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job several times a day for the transaction *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone*.

The transaction generates closing portions for export or import declarations, as well as zone-to-zone transports. To create the closing portions, the system determines the acquisition document while using the FIFO (first in, first out) principle. If the GTS system assigns an item of the retirement document or several items of acquisition documents, this is called assignment of a closing portion.

Note

If the system assigns the closing portions to a customs export declaration for goods, the goods category is determined as follows:

- If the customs export declaration item is a PF component, the goods category is copied from the acquisition document item. If the customs export declaration item references multiple acquisition items, the goods category is used by the acquisition item with the greatest receipt quantity.
- In all other cases, the goods category is transferred from the product master.

6. Create a billing document in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command line, enter transaction `VF01` *Create Billing Document*.

When you create a billing document, the system calls a program in SAP GTS that creates an In-Bond customs shipment automatically. No export declaration is created. In this way, the customs shipment contains all items, regardless of whether they are duty paid or unpaid.

When the customs export declaration is created, the GTS system checks whether a closing portion exists that is not yet assigned and belongs to the billing document. If the GTS system can find a closing portion, it is automatically assigned to the customs declaration.

7. Assign closing portions.

To do this, in the command line, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/CUSWLZ_02` *Assign FTZ Closing Portions to Customs Export Declaration/Customs Shipment*. This assigns the closing portions to the In-Bond customs shipment.

8. Complete customs shipment and log on electronically.

To do so, from the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Manage Transit Declarations* app to add fields to the customs shipment and send the electronic message to the customs authorities.

9. Check issues for errors.

To do so, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display Stock Issues from FTZ* app.

You can use the app to check whether closing portions could **not** be generated for export or import declarations, and customs shipments.

→ Recommendation

We recommend that a power user run the app several times a day to check for errors and to resolve these in a timely manner.

ⓘ Note

If there is an error, closing portions can be assigned manually to a customs export declaration. To do this, in the command line, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/CUSWLZ_02Assign FTZ Closing Portions to Customs Export Declaration/Customs Shipment`.

10. Create zone-to-zone file.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Zone-to-Zone Files](#) app.

You can create a zone-to-zone file for each customs ID and consignee.

11. Download zone-to-zone file

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Zone-to-Zone Files](#) app.

You can display one or more zone-to-zone files to transfer them electronically to your customer outside *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

5.6.2.4 Stock Transfers

[Transfer Finished Products or Components Between FTZ Plants \[page 356\]](#)

5.6.2.4.1 Transfer Finished Products or Components Between FTZ Plants

Context

You want to transfer FTZ-relevant finished products or components between two FTZ plants of your company. You use cross-company-code stock transfer in the feeder system for this procedure.

ⓘ Note

Goods issue postings use the **FIFO principle** (first in, first out).

This means that the oldest received good is used regardless of its zone status (*duty-paid*, *NPF*, or *PF*).

A separation of stock in *duty-paid* and *duty-unpaid* within a foreign-trade zone is **not** permitted by law.

Note

For integration with *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, only the **two-step procedure** is supported. The one-step procedure is **not** supported. Ensure that the *Stock Transfer in One-Step Procedure* checkbox is **not** selected for the two FTZ plants concerned.

To do this, in the Implementation Guide (SPRO), the administrator chooses **Materials Management** > **Purchasing** > **Purchase Order** > **Set Up Stock Transport Order** > **Assign Document Type, One-Step Procedure, Underdelivery Tolerance**. Alternatively, he or she can call transaction SM31 and configure view V_T161W (purchase order category F: *Purchase Order*).

In the command field, enter transaction code ME21N *Create Purchase Order*. Select Stock *Transport* Order as the order type. You have previously configured this uniquely for the combination of supplying and receiving plant in transaction SM31, view V_T161W (with purchase order category: *Purchase Order*).

Enter the receiving plant. This is technically an optional field, but this information is required for integration with *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

Procedure

1. Create a purchase order in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter the transaction code ME21N *Create Purchase Order*. Select Stock *Transport* Order as the order type. The administrator has previously configured this uniquely for the combination of supplying and receiving plant in transaction SM31, view V_T161W (with purchase order category: *Purchase Order*).

2. Create an outbound delivery.

To do this, in the command line, enter transaction code VL10D *Purchase Order Items Due for Shipment*.

3. Create an inbound delivery.

In the command line, enter transaction VL31N *Create Inbound Delivery*.

4. Post goods issue with reference to the outbound delivery.

To do this, in the command line, enter transaction code MIGO *Goods Movement* or transaction code VL02N *Change Outbound Delivery*.

5. Create a billing document.

Run transaction VF01 *Create Billing Document*.

Note

You must create the billing document before you post the goods issue. If you post the goods issue first, the RFC call in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* encounters an error. After you have posted the goods issue, the administrator can use transaction SM58 *Transactional RFC* to process the call with errors again. In this case, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* creates a customs shipment.

6. Process stock issues from the foreign-trade zone.

In *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, the administrator enters the transaction code /SAPSLI/CUSWLY_01 *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone* in the command line.

7. Assign closing portions.

To do this, in the command line, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/CUSWLZ_02` *Assign FTZ Closing Portions to Customs Export Declaration/Customs Shipment*. This assigns the closing portions to the In-Bond customs shipment. This step can be omitted if the administrator has not yet executed transaction `/SAPSLI/CUSWLY_01` *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone*. When you execute the transaction for the first time, it automatically assigns the generated closing portions if the customs shipment exists.

8. Complete customs shipment and log on electronically.

To do so, from the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Manage Transit Declarations* app to add fields to the customs shipment and send the electronic message to the customs authorities.

9. Check issues for errors.

To do so, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display Stock Issues from FTZ* app. You can use the app to check whether closing portions could not be generated for export or import declarations, and customs shipments.

→ Recommendation

We recommend that a power user run the app several times per day to check for errors and to resolve these in a timely manner.

10. Create Zone-to-Zone Files

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Zone-to-Zone Files* app.

This transaction does not generate a zone-to-zone file for download. In the case of cross-company-code stock transfer, you do not have to download a zone-to-zone file to import it back into *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. SAP GTS generates all the necessary data in the background so that it can be used later when the goods receipt is posted.

11. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Zone-to-Zone Files* app.

Select the definitive customs ID and select your supplying plant in the Consignor field. You have the option of entering the In-Bond number to refine the selection. Run the program. From the results list, choose the relevant row. Enter the forwarding agent in the column of the same name. Choose the "Process Files" pushbutton and add further required data. Choose F3 to navigate back and create a customs waybill. Then create a customs shipment and a zone-to-zone local clearance admission (LCA).

12. Post the goods receipt in the SAP ERP feeder system with a reference to the inbound delivery.

Enter transaction code `VL32N` *Change Inbound Delivery* in the command field and choose the *Post Goods Receipt* pushbutton.

If the customs waybill does not yet exist at the time of the goods receipt posting, you have to assign the customs waybill to the goods receipt manually. To do so, on the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Assign Waybills to FTZ Stock Rcpts* app.

13. In the command field of SAP GTS, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/FTZ_INB_PROC` *Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction *Process Stock Receipts into Foreign-Trade Zone* several times per day.

14. Update Zone-to-Zone local clearance admissions during a day.

To display zone-to-zone local clearance admissions, from the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Display Import Declarations](#) app.

Select [Foreign-Trade Zone](#) as the target procedure and today's date as the creation date. Alternatively, on the SAP Fiori Launchpad, you can choose the [Manage Zone-to-Zone Files](#) app, select the selected row in the results list in step 5 again, and navigate to this by double-clicking the document number of the local clearance admission.

Select a local clearance admission. Enter the number of packages on the Clearance of Number of Packages tab page and select either Partial or Finalized. This information is needed in the concurrence message that is sent by the customs authority.

→ Recommendation

Choose Finalized (FI) once you're sure that no more goods receipts are expected for this waybill.

→ Recommendation

Seen from a technical perspective, the customs system allows transferring concurrence information on the following four levels:

- Admission number level
- Waybill number level
- In-bond number level
- Container number level

SAP GTS, *edition for SAP HANA* sends concurrence information from local clearance admissions with waybill reference on waybill number level.

If all local clearance admissions with waybill reference are marked as finalized (FI), the SAP GTS system aggregates this concurrence information and sends it on the admission number level.

5.6.2.5 Inventory Differences and Undefined Goods Movements

[Process Inventory Differences \[page 360\]](#)

[Process Undefined Goods Movements \[page 361\]](#)

5.6.2.5.1 Process Inventory Differences

Context

Inventory differences can occur in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* in the following ways:

Goods Movement Category: *Inventory Differences*

You post a goods movement as a quantity excess or shortage in the feeder system that the administrator classified as an *inventory difference* **goods movement category**. You use transaction MIGO, for example.

Direct Delivery Scenario:

You post goods receipt for an inbound delivery. In SAP GTS, you have selected the *Final* checkbox in at least one local clearance admission on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page. As a result, every future goods receipt posting (regardless of whether it represents a quantity excess or shortage) is classified as an inventory difference as soon as the administrator executes transaction `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` *Process Stock Receipts in Foreign-Trade Zone*.

You post goods receipt for an inbound delivery. It is a quantity shortage. If there is already a local clearance admission for the current FTZ posting day, the item quantity of the material is reduced. If this is not sufficient, then the remaining quantity is classified as the inventory difference as soon the administrator executes transaction `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` *Process Stock Receipts in Foreign-Trade Zone*.

Non-Direct Delivery Scenario

You post goods receipt for an inbound delivery. In SAP GTS, you have selected the *Final* checkbox in the regular admission on the *Clearance of Number of Packages* tab page. As a result, every future goods receipt posting (regardless of whether it represents a quantity excess or shortage) is classified as an inventory difference as soon as the administrator executes transaction `/SAPSL/FTZ_INB_PROC` *Process Stock Receipts in Foreign-Trade Zone*.

To process the inventory differences, from the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Manage FTZ Inventory Differences* app. You can select individual items in the results list to be processed by the system.

- You are processing an FTZ-relevant component, semifinished product, or an FTZ-relevant finished product as an additional quantity (receipt). If this was previously posted only duty-paid to the FTZ, this inventory difference creates a duty-paid document that increases the duty-paid stock. Otherwise, a overage admission is created, which increases the duty-unpaid stock.
- You are processing a FTZ-relevant component or FTZ-relevant finished product as a quantity shortage (issue). In accordance with FIFO, the oldest receipt is consumed later and, depending on the customs status, a duty-paid retirement document is created or the component/finished product is included in the weekly entry. In the latter case, the forecast is checked, and in the event of a required BOM explosion, the components are checked against the forecast and the component stock is reduced.

Note

If you select multiple rows with the same component or the same finished product, the system cumulates the quantities automatically. This is only legally permitted for inventory differences.

Note

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Processing Stock Receipts in a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

5.6.2.5.2 Process Undefined Goods Movements

Context

Undefined goods movements can arise in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* in the following ways:

Goods Movement Category: *Undefined*

You post a goods movement as a quantity excess or shortage in the feeder system that the administrator classified as an **undefined** goods movement category. You use transaction `MIGO`, for example.

Processing Undefined Goods Movements

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Undef. FTZ Goods Movements](#) app.

With this app, you can create an undefined goods movement as a shortfall or excess quantity in SAP GTS.

To process the undefined goods movements, from the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Process Undefined FTZ WB](#) app. You can select individual items in the results list to be processed by the system.

- You are processing a FTZ-relevant component, finished product, or semifinished product as an additional quantity (receipt). You need to select the customs status (duty-paid or duty-unpaid). Depending on this, the system creates a duty-paid document that increases the duty-paid stock, or an overage admission that increases the duty-unpaid stock. You can also enter a comment to explain your decision. This comment is visible in the document created, or in the overage admission on the [Texts](#) item tab page.
- You are processing a FTZ-relevant component, finished product, or semifinished product as a quantity shortage (issue). In accordance with FIFO, the oldest receipt is consumed later and, depending on the customs status, a duty-paid retirement document is created or the component, semifinished product or finished product is included in the weekly entry. Before creating the weekly entry, the forecast is checked, and in the event of a required BOM explosion, the components are checked against the forecast and the component stock is reduced.

5.6.2.6 Work in Process

The components of the foreign-trade zone (FTZ) are subjected to a production process, resulting in their being used in a semi-finished product or finished product.

When the components are issued from inventory management of the SAP ERP system for this purpose, they are still visible in the GTS system as FTZ component stock. To provide an overview in the GTS system of the quantity of a component that is already in the production process, SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA displays the stock of *work in process*.

If the semifinished or finished product is posted in a goods issue in the SAP feeder ERP system, the stock of *work in process* is reduced in the GTS system, together with the stock of FTZ components.

[Add to Stock \[page 362\]](#)

[Reduce Stock \[page 362\]](#)

5.6.2.6.1 Add to Stock

1. In the SAP ERP feeder system, post a goods movement that the administrator marked earlier in Customizing with *Work in Process Relevance*.
2. In the GTS system, this causes the *work in process* stock to be increased.

Note

If you reverse the goods movement in the SAP ERP feeder system, the *work in process* stock is reduced again in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. This requires you also to flag the movement type for the reversal with *Work in Process Relevance*.

5.6.2.6.2 Reduce Stock

Procedure

1. Create a sales order in the SAP ERP feeder system.
In the command field, enter the transaction code `VA01` *Create Sales Order*. Enter a customer who has their headquarters **inside** the United States.
2. Create an outbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.
In the command field, enter the transaction code `VL01N` *Create Outbound Delivery with Order Reference*
3. Post the goods issue.
To do this, run transaction `VL02N` *Change Outbound Delivery* and post the goods issue.
4. Process stock issues from the foreign-trade zone.
In the command line, the administrator enters transaction code `/SAPSLI/CUSWLY_01` *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone*.

→ Recommendation

We recommend you schedule a background job for the transaction *Process Stock Issues from Foreign-Trade Zone* several times per day.

Results

The stock of goods in process is reduced.

5.6.2.7 Stock Posting

[Post Stock to a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 363\]](#)

[Displaying Stock Overviews of a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 364\]](#)

[Displaying Receipts and Issues of a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 365\]](#)

[Displaying Individual Stock of a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 366\]](#)

[Create Stock Year-End Close \[page 367\]](#)

5.6.2.7.1 Post Stock to a Foreign-Trade Zone

You can post stock for the following FTZ processes:

- **FTZ Goods Receipt Processes**
 - Transfer duty-unpaid goods from overseas to a foreign-trade zone in a direct delivery scenario
 - Transfer duty-unpaid goods from overseas to a foreign-trade zone in a non-direct delivery scenario
 - Clear duty-unpaid goods from overseas at the point of entry
 - Transport duty-unpaid domestic goods from another FTZ in the Direct Delivery Scenario to an FTZ by using the in-bond transit procedure
 - Transfer domestic duty-paid goods from a domestic supplier to an FTZ
 - **FTZ Goods Issue Processes**
 - Export finished products, semifinished products, or components from the United States (export)
 - Release finished products, semifinished products, or components to free circulation (domestic stock issues)
 - **FTZ Stock Transfers**
 - Transfer finished products, semifinished products, or components between FTZ plants
- FTZ Work in Process**
- Add to stock
 - Reduce stock

ⓘ Note

You can only execute the *Post Stock to FTZ* /SAPSLI/IVMZ_STCK_IN transaction once a day.

After this transaction is executed, no more stock changes can be made for the posted FTZ day.

In the **production system**, this transaction only posts the stock of the previous FTZ posting day.

In the **test system**, this transaction posts the stock of the previous and current FTZ posting days. This means that as soon as you execute this transaction, you can no longer post goods receipt or reversals for the current FTZ posting day.

ⓘ Note

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Posting Stock to a Foreign-Trade Zone](#)

5.6.2.7.2 Displaying Stock Overviews of a Foreign-Trade Zone

Context

The stock overview provides an overview of the stocks of all components in a foreign-trade zone.

Procedure

1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display FTZ Stock Overview* app.
2. Select the relevant customs ID.

You can narrow down the results by product numbers.
3. Choose *Execute*.

Results

The list shows the stock for each FTZ-relevant component, broken down as follows:

- **Duty-unpaid quantity**

- Privileged foreign (PF)
- Nonprivileged foreign (NPF)
- **Duty-unpaid quantity**
 - Work in process

These categories add up to the total shown in the *Total Stock* column.

To navigate to the Individual Stock Overview, select a component and choose the *Individual Stock* pushbutton.

To display the Receipts and Issues List, select a component and choose the *Receipts/Issues List* pushbutton.

To display work in process, select a component and choose the *WIP Stock List* pushbutton.

5.6.2.7.3 Displaying Receipts and Issues of a Foreign-Trade Zone

Context

The receipts and issues list provides an overview of all stock receipts and issues of each component, sorted by posting day in ascending order.

Note

Goods issue postings use the FIFO (first in, first out) method. This means that the oldest received good is used regardless of its zone status (duty-paid, non-privileged foreign, or privileged foreign). A separation of stock in “duty-paid” and “duty-unpaid” within a foreign-trade zone is **not** permitted by law.

Procedure

1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display FTZ Receipts/Issues List* app.
2. Select the relevant customs ID.
You can narrow down the results by product numbers.
3. Enter the desired posting time period.
4. Choose *Execute*.

Results

The list shows the receipts and issues within the selected time period, starting with the oldest entry.

5.6.2.7.4 Displaying Individual Stock of a Foreign-Trade Zone

Context

With Displaying Individual Stock of a Foreign-Trade Zone, you have an overview of which goods issues depleted the goods receipts.

Example

Posting Date	Receipt	Item of Receipt	Quantity	Receipt/Issue	Issue	Item of Issue
5/5/2015	65001	1	12	+		
5/10/2015			10	-	140001	12
5/12/2015			2	-	130004	5

Procedure

1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display FTZ Individual Stock* app.
2. Select the relevant customs ID.
You can narrow down the results by product numbers.
3. Enter the desired posting time period.
4. Choose *Execute*.

Results

The list *Display Individual Stock of Foreign-Trade Zone* shows which goods issues depleted the goods receipts.

5.6.2.7.5 Create Stock Year-End Close

Context

The *Year-End Settlement* list provides an overview of all goods movements in a foreign-trade zone in each calendar year.

Note

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Create a Stock Year-End Close](#)

[Annual Reconciliation Report \[page 367\]](#)

[Annual Board Report \[page 368\]](#)

[Display Stock Differences with Feeder System \[page 369\]](#)

5.6.2.7.5.1 Annual Reconciliation Report

Context

As the operator of a foreign-trade zone, you are obliged to create an Annual Reconciliation Report each year:

Procedure

1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Annual Reconciliation Report* app.
2. Enter a relevant customs ID and choose *Execute*. A list with the corresponding FTZ posting years appears.
3. Double-click a relevant FTZ posting year to select it.

Results

The list displays the opening stock, stock movements, and the closing balance for each FTZ-relevant component. You can print this report and send it to the customs authorities.

5.6.2.7.5.2 Annual Board Report

Context

As the operator of a foreign-trade zone (FTZ) you are obliged to create an Annual Board Report each year. Depending on whether you produce or store trading goods in your FTZ, you need to complete one of the following reports:

- WAREHOUSE/DISTRIBUTOR OPERATOR REPORT
- PRODUCTION OPERATOR REPORT

Procedure

1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Annual Board Report* app.
2. Enter a relevant customs ID and choose *Execute*. A list with the corresponding FTZ posting years appears.
3. Double-click a relevant FTZ posting year to select it.

Results

You can enter the data displayed in the online form of the FTZ Board.

General Overview

- On the *Overview* tab page, you can enter all goods movements in the form in the *Movement of Merchandise* area.
To find the equivalent of the **Explanation of Discrepancies** field in the online form, see the *definitions* field on the *Merchandise Category Overview* tab page.
You can enter the **duty-unpaid receipts** in the online form in the **FOREIGN STATUS MERCHANDISE RECEIVED** area.
You can enter the **outflows** in the online form in the **TOTAL VALUE OF SHIPMENTS** area.

Overview for Each Product

- The *Overview for Each Product* tab page is not relevant for the online form.
It shows you a detailed view of the goods movements for each product. The online form only requires the totaled values for each category across all products.

Overview of Merchandise Categories

- On the *Overview of Merchandise Category* tab page, you can enter the duty-unpaid stock receipts in the online form in the **MAIN CATEGORIES OF FOREIGN STATUS MERCHANDISE RECEIVED** area.
- On the *Overview of the Merchandise Category* tab page, you can enter the issues in the online form in the **MAIN CATEGORIES OF MERCHANDISE FORWARDED (TOP FIVE)** area.

5.6.2.7.5.3 Display Stock Differences with Feeder System

Context

You can use this function to compare the stock in your feeder system with that in the SAP GTS system. Only FTZ components with stock differences are displayed.

Prerequisites

To use this function, the administrator must first have implemented a BAdI method. See [BAdI: Stock Differences for a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 369\]](#).

Procedure

1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display FTZ Stock Diff. Feeder Sys.* app.
2. Select a relevant customs ID.
3. Select the relevant product number.
4. Optional: In the *Minimum Variance in%* field, enter a percentage from which the stock difference is taken into account. If you leave this field empty, all stock differences are displayed.

Results

The stock differences for each FTZ component are displayed.

[BAdI: Stock Differences for a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 369\]](#)

5.6.2.7.5.3.1 BAdI: Stock Differences for a Foreign-Trade Zone

With this BAdI, you can determine the stock from the SAP ERP feeder system.

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display FTZ Stock Diff. Feeder Sys.* app to display the result.

5.6.2.8 Forecasts

[Generating Forecasts for a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 370\]](#)

[Displaying Forecasts for a Foreign-Trade Zone \[page 371\]](#)

5.6.2.8.1 Generating Forecasts for a Foreign-Trade Zone

Your administrator can use the *Application Programming Interface* (API) `/SAPSL/FTZ_FORECAST_CRTE` to create a forecast of the expected domestic sales from the FTZ in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. To retrieve information about the stock levels in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*, you can use the following API. `/SAPSL/FTZ_STOCK_CHECK`.

This information can be useful for generating the FTZ forecast.

Procedure

Administration

As an administrator, implement your own program to provide the necessary data for the FTZ forecast. The following information is essential:

- **Header Data**
 - Customs ID
 - Declarant
 - Validity period
- **Line Item Data**
 - Product number
 - Forecast quantity in the base unit of measure of the product
 - Forecast value in customs currency
 - Optional: Manufacturer ID
 - Optional: Country of origin

Note

Note that the manufacturer ID and the country of origin must be consistent for each tariff number in the forecast.

All products that share the same tariff number must be consistent in one of the following ways:

- All have no information about either the manufacturer ID or the country of origin.
- All have information about the manufacturer ID only.
- All have information about the country of origin only.
- All have information about both the manufacturer ID or the country of origin.

Results

The forecast for the stock situation in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* is created.

The system assigns a forecast ID generated by *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. This forecast number is a separation criterion when a release into free circulation takes from the foreign-trade zone place later on.

If you generate another forecast for the same time period by calling the API, the new forecast is regarded as a supplementary forecast to the original one and is assigned a separate forecast ID.

The original forecast cannot be supplemented or changed using the API.

5.6.2.8.2 Displaying Forecasts for a Foreign-Trade Zone

Context

This list shows you all forecasts in the system.

Procedure

1. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage FTZ Forecast* app.
2. Select the relevant customs ID.
3. Choose *Execute*.
4. Double-click a forecast to drill down to the forecast subitems.

Results

A list of all foreign-trade zone forecasts is displayed. Each FTZ forecast is displayed at HTS code level. The following details are displayed:

- Manufacturer ID
- Country of origin
- Quantity in base unit of measure
- Value in US dollars

You can print the forecasts and send them to the customs authorities.

5.6.3 China: Processing Trade (PT)

Use

What is processing trade?

Processing trade (PT) is a customs declarations procedure in the People's Republic of China.

While being monitored by customs, finished products are constructed from components. When the finished products are exported, they are **not** subject to customs and duties. Processing trade takes place in a specifically defined district and must be authorized by the responsible customs authority. In addition to processing trade, China also uses other customs procedures such as *general trade*.

Prerequisites

Before you can use processing trade, you have to perform the following activities:

- Create master data
- Connect the feeder system
- Create business scope account
- Create e-manual

Once you have defined all business partners and all materials for processing trade, you can continue with creating your *Enterprise Qualification Application (EQA)* and *e-manual*. After you have completed these activities, you can import and export.

Note

Processing trade requires its own inventory management that is represented in the system at component level.

To be able to use processing trade, you have to execute these Customizing activities:

- *Define Merge Rules for Processing Trade*
- *Define Types of Enterprise Qualification Applications for Processing Trade*
- *Define Types of E-Manuals for Processing Trade*

For more information, see the [Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#).

Process

The following is a simplified overview of the processing trade process from a business perspective:

1. Creating material in advance
2. Initially transferring material to SAP GTS
3. Configuring customs ID for processing trade in Customizing
4. Creating product master data
 1. Assigning product attributes
 2. Transferring product attributes to feeder systems
5. Creating registration of an Enterprise Qualification Application
6. Creating registration of the associated e-manual
7. Declaring customs imports and exports, and executing special processes, such as the scrapping of P/T components
8. Generating a settlement

[Processing Trade: Product Master Data \[page 373\]](#)

[Processing Trade: Import and Export \[page 391\]](#)

[Processing Trade: Inventory Management \[page 395\]](#)

[Processing Trade: Special Processes \[page 399\]](#)

[Processing Trade: Settlement \[page 403\]](#)

5.6.3.1 Processing Trade: Product Master Data

To be able to use processing trade, you have to classify and create master data.

[Defining Product Master Data \[page 373\]](#)

[Enterprise Qualification Application \(EQA\) \[page 374\]](#)

[Electronic Manual \(E-Manual\) \[page 381\]](#)

5.6.3.1.1 Defining Product Master Data

For all products that you use in processing trade, you have to define the product master records before importing and exporting. You have to enter the customs commercial description at the country level "China".

- You need to classify the products in the SAP GTS system using tariff numbers.
- In the SAP GTS system, you have to supply the tariff number attributes with values in accordance with the tariff numbers.
- You have to mark all products that are specifically for the processing trade customs declaration procedure as P/T components or P/T finished products.

Procedure

Master Data

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Products* app.

1. Choose the tab **Products** > *Create Products or Change Products*.
 2. Enter the relevant group of *logical systems*.
 3. Enter the *product number* that you want to classify.
 4. Choose *Execute*.
1. **General Basic Data**
On the *General Basic Data* tab, enter all relevant data and save your entries.
 2. **Customs Commercial Description**
Enter the country-specific customs commercial description for China.
 3. **Classification**

From the overview list, [Legal Regulation/Numbering Scheme](#) under [Customs Processing – China](#), choose the tariff scheme [Customs Import & Export Tariff of China Export/Dispatch](#).

Enter the classification period and the tariff number. The system automatically displays the official commercial description.

Assign the tariff number to the finished product. Assigning a tariff number to the finished product is mandatory for the processing trade customs declaration procedure.

4. **Special Customs Procedures**

Choose the customs ID.

General Settings

External Bill of Material

Select the [External Bill of Materials](#) checkbox to transfer the bill of material information from an external system to the SAP GTS system when inventory-managed customs procedures are used. A BAdI is used to transfer the BOM information to the GTS system. Checking the box causes the GTS system to call the BAdI. In this case, any bills of material that already exist in GTS are ignored.

Additional Stock ID

Specify whether the stocks of a product are managed separately after additional stock IDs are assigned. Before you make the first stock posting in the GTS system, you have to decide if the product is managed separately based on its ID or not. Select the [Additional Stock Identification](#) checkbox to manage the stocks of a product separately by identification.

Processing Trade

To specify that a product is a finished product of the processing trade customs procedure, select the [P/T Finished Product](#) checkbox.

To indicate within the customs ID that a component is relevant for processing trade, select the [P/T Component](#) checkbox.

Note

Note that as a result of selecting the checkboxes, the finished products and PT components are managed in SAP GTS inventory management.

As a consequence, the processing of customs declarations can be limited; for example, once stock is posted, you can no longer cancel customs declarations.

You have created all product-master-relevant data and can now create the [Enterprise Qualification Application \(EQA\)](#).

5.6.3.1.2 Enterprise Qualification Application (EQA)

The [Enterprise Qualification Application \(EQA\)](#) is a legal requirement in China for recording all goods allowed with the [Processing Trade](#) customs declaration procedure and for making the related customs declarations.

Companies in China inform Chinese customs authorities about which components they import and which finished products they export. The information about the finished products and the components is managed in the [Enterprise Qualification Application](#) using a 4-digit HS code.

The 4-digit HS code is based on the SAP GTS master data. The EQA data records of the business scope account are then transferred in part to Chinese customs as electronic messages. In addition, the [Enterprise Qualification Application](#) forms the basis for later creation of [Electronic Manuals](#).

[EQA: Create Header Data \[page 375\]](#)

[EQA: Edit Components \[page 376\]](#)

[EQA: Process Finished Product \[page 378\]](#)

[EQA: Communicate Messages \[page 380\]](#)

5.6.3.1.2.1 EQA: Create Header Data

Use

To be able to create an *Enterprise Qualification Application* (EQA), you must first determine a foreign trade organizational unit. Once you have specified one, enter all information relevant for defining the EQA in the *Header Data* group box. This information includes the administrative and contract data, the jurisdictions, and the validity period of the *Enterprise Qualification Application*.

Procedure

Administrative Data

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Enterprise Qualification Application* app.

1. The *EQA Number* field is filled automatically. The number is assigned by the authorities - you cannot enter it manually.
2. In the *Manufacturability* field, enter the volume that reflects the monetary equivalent that was created during production.
3. In the *Processing Company* field, enter the key that uniquely identifies the business partner by client in the SAP system.
4. In the *Authorized Document Number* field, enter the ID number that is assigned to a company by the local commission of commerce.
5. Enter the name of the main commission of commerce in the *Municipal Commission of Commerce* field.

Contract Data and Jurisdictions

1. In the *Main Customs Office* field, enter the customs office that is responsible for managing the customs requirements related to the e-manual.
2. In the *Import Contract Number* field, enter the number that uniquely identifies the import contract that was signed under the auspices of processing trade.
3. In the *Maximum Turnover Amount* field, enter the amount that your company reports to the customs authorities. The maximum turnover amount is based on the production capacity that is registered with the local commission of commerce.

Note

You can enter additional comments under Remarks.

4. Save your entries.

Result

You have created the header data of an Enterprise Qualification Application and can process components for the Enterprise Qualification Application in the next step.

5.6.3.1.2.2 EQA: Edit Components

Context

You can specify here the components that you want to use.

By using a merge rule, you can specify the criteria that are used to merge components. A merge rule merges components in such a way that the Chinese customs authorities can recognize the materials that the components consist of. The result of a merge rule is a merge list, which is transmitted to the Chinese customs authorities.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Enterprise Qualification Application* app.

Procedure

1. From the input help, choose the relevant *Foreign Trade Organizational Unit*.
2. Double-click the relevant *Enterprise Qualification Application*.
3. Choose the *Component* tab.
4. Choose *Import Relevant Products* to import all products that are designated as P/T components and that are not yet entered as components in the EQA.

For the detailed log of this function, choose *Display Log*.

5. Choose *Add Relevant Products* to choose specific products and transfer them to the EQA. The list offered for selection contains only products designated as P/T components.
6. Select the products you want and choose *Continue* to transfer them to the EQA.
7. Choose *Display Log* to do the following:
 - Check the import of relevant “products” or “P/T components” in the log.
The log is only available for the last import that was made during your current processing of the business scope account.
 - Make it possible to follow (in the log) the changes made relating to HS code changes (see Point 9).
8. Choose *Merge Products* to merge the components based on the assigned merge rule.

As a result of this merge, components either become new merged products with a new sequence number, or they are added to existing merged products and sequence numbers. The merge rule determines which of these occurs.

Before the merge, the columns *Sequence Number* and *Registered Product Name* are empty:

- **Sequence Number**
The sequence number is a consecutive number that is either assigned by the GTS system or by the user for each merged product. The sequence number ensures that the merged product can be identified uniquely within an e-manual.
- **Registered Product Name**
Name of the product that is registered with the customs authorities.

Before the merge, the *Status* column of the merged product displays the status *Not Merged*.

After the merge, the system displays the *Sequence Number* and *Registered Product Name*; as status, it displays *New* or *Changed*.

9. Choose *Check for Change to HS Code* to check if the tariff number was changed for all imported products.

Note

You need to execute this function, for example, if reclassification was performed in SAP GTS.

The information about the tariff number must then be checked and updated in the EQA. In the case of a change, the status of the components of a merged product is set to *To Change*. In exceptional cases, a change to classification can have the result that it is not possible for the system to adhere to the merge rule of a merged product. If that is the case, the system creates a new merged product with a new sequence number and the components are deleted from the original merged product and sequence number.

10. Choose *Change Product* to make the following changes:

- **Merged Product: Change Sequence Number**
You can change the sequence number only if the product has status *New* or *Not Merged*. You can change the result of the *Merge Products* function (see Point 8).
For example, you can decide not to merge certain components into a merged product, although it would be allowed by the merge rule. In that case, you can assign a new sequence number. The system checks your sequence number entry to determine if it complies with the merge rule.
- **Merged Product: Change Attributes**
You can change the registered product name if the “merged product” has status *New* or *Still to Be Changed*. In addition, you can assign values to the tariff number attributes of the merged product.
- **Change Country/Currency/Remark**

Note

Note that changing the *country* or *currency* results in another check of compliance with the merge rule used in the “merged products”.

- **Delete Country/Currency/Remark**
Select the attribute you want to delete.
11. Choose *Change Default Merge Rule* to manually change the merge rule for the relevant components.
 - Select an active merge rule.
 - Then select the merge criteria.

12. Delete Products

Choose *Mark for Deletion* in order to delete certain products.

You can only delete products that have status *New* or *Not Merged*. The components you have marked for deletion then receive the status *To Be Deleted*. After the deletion was communicated to the customs authorities, the components receive the status *Deleted*; however, they remain visible in the EQA to enable traceability.

13. Save your entries.

Results

In accordance with the merge rule, you have merged *components* in the *Enterprise Qualification Application* so that the Chinese customs authorities can track which materials make up the components. The resulting merge list is sent to the Chinese customs authorities.

5.6.3.1.2.3 EQA: Process Finished Product

You can specify here the finished products that you want to use.

By using a merge rule, you can specify the criteria that are used to merge finished products. A merge rule merges finished products in such a way that the Chinese customs authorities can recognize the materials that the finished products consist of. The result of a merge rule is a merge list, which is transmitted to the Chinese customs authorities.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Enterprise Qualification Application* app.

1. From the input help, choose the relevant *Foreign Trade Organizational Unit*.
2. Double-click the relevant *Enterprise Qualification Application*.
3. Choose the *Finished Product* tab.
4. Choose *Import Relevant Products* to import all finished products that are designated as P/T finished products and that are **not** yet entered as finished products in the *Enterprise Qualification Application*. To view the detailed log, choose *Display Log*.
5. Choose *Add Relevant Products* to choose specific individual products and transfer them to the EQA. The list offered for selection contains only products designated as PT finished products. Select the products you want and choose *Continue* to transfer them to the *Enterprise Qualification Application*.
6. Choose *Display Log* to do the following:
 - Check the import of relevant PT finished products in the log. The log is only available for the last import that was made during your current processing of the *Enterprise Qualification Application*.
 - Make it possible to follow (in the log) the changes made relating to HS code changes.
7. Choose *Merge Products* to merge the finished products based on the assigned merge rule. As a result of this merge, finished products either become new merged products with a new sequence number, or they are added to existing merged products and sequence numbers. The merge rule determines which of these occurs.

8. Before the merge, the columns *Sequence Number* and *Registered Product Name* are empty:
 - **Sequence Number**
The sequence number is a consecutive number that is either assigned by the GTS system or by the user for each merged product. The sequence number ensures that the merged product can be identified uniquely within an e-manual.
 - **Registered Product Name**
Name of the product that is registered with the customs authorities.

Before the merge, the *Status* column of the merged product displays the status *Not Merged*. After the merge, the system displays the *Sequence Number* and *Registered Product Name*; as status, it displays *New*.
9. Choose *Check for Change to HS Code* to check if the tariff number was changed for all imported products. You need to execute this function, for example, if reclassification was performed in SAP GTS. The information about the tariff number must then be checked and updated in the *Enterprise Qualification Application*. In the case of a change, the status of the finished product of a merged product is set to *To Change*. In exceptional cases, a change to classification can have the result that it is not possible for the system to adhere to the merge rule of a merged product. If that is the case, the system creates a new merged product with a new sequence number and the components are deleted from the original merged product and sequence number.
10. Choose *Change Product* to make the following changes:
 - **Merged Product: Change Sequence Number**
You can change the sequence number only if the product has status *New* or *Not Merged*. You can hereby change the result of the Merge Products function (see Point 5). For example, you can decide not to merge certain finished products into a merged product, although it would be allowed by the merge rule. In that case, you can assign a new sequence number. The system checks your sequence number entry to determine if it complies with the merge rule.
 - **Merged Product: Change Attributes**
You can change the registered product name if the *merged group* has status *New* or *Still to Be Changed*.
In addition, you can assign values to the tariff number attributes of the merged product.
 - **Change Country/Currency/Remark**

📌 **Note**

Note that changing the *country* or *currency* results in another check of compliance with the merge rule used in the merge group.

 - **Delete Country/Currency/Remark**
Select the attribute you want to delete.
11. Choose *Change Default Merge Rule* to manually change the merge rule for the relevant finished products.
 - Select an active *merge rule*.
 - Then select the merge criteria.
12. Save your entries.

Delete Products

Choose *Delete Relevant Products* to delete certain products. You can only delete products that have status *New* or *Not Merged*.

The finished products receive the status *To Be Deleted*. After the deletion was communicated to customs, the finished products receive the status *Deleted*; however, they remain visible in the *Enterprise Qualification Application* to enable traceability.

Results

In accordance with the *merge rule*, you have merged finished products in the *Enterprise Qualification Application* so that the Chinese customs authorities can track which materials make up the components. The resulting merge list is sent to the Chinese customs authorities.

5.6.3.1.2.4 EQA: Communicate Messages

Context

To meet legal requirements in China and record all allowed goods using the processing trade customs declaration procedure and make customs declarations by means of an *Enterprise Qualification Application (EQA)*, you have to declare these goods to the main customs office.

The active message that can be sent appears on the Communication tab. In the case of an error, the last received message appears.

You start the message exchange initially with the message "EQA Registration". The EQA remains in display mode and cannot be changed until a final answer is received.

You can receive one of the following messages as an answer:

- EQA registration in customs database was successful
- EQA registration in customs database failed

Whether or not you receive this information is dependent on the system of the responsible customs authority. The message should be viewed as information about whether the information sent could be stored in the system of the customs authority. If the registration in the customs database failed, the EQA is released again for processing and the initial registration message can be sent again. Receipt of the success message leaves the EQA in display mode. It is still **not** possible to change the data.

You receive one of the following messages as a response of the customs authority about the final decision:

- EQA Approval
- EQA Rejection

These two messages control whether the customs authority accepted or rejected your application.

In the case of a **rejection**, you have to discuss the reason for the rejection with the customs authority. Then you have to send the initial registration message again, once the issue has been resolved.

In the case of **acceptance**, the products contained in the registration message also receive the status *Approved*.

After approval is granted, the message "EQS Change" is available. You can use this message to communicate all changes to the EQA, such as new products, to the customs authority.

As a response, you receive (according to the rules outlined above) one of the four possible responses as variants for change messages. The message you receive influences the status of the EQA itself as well as the product status.

For example, after you receive EQA approval, the status of the EQA is set to *Active* and the product status is set to *Approved*.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Enterprise Qualification Application* app.

Procedure

1. From the input help, choose the relevant *Foreign Trade Organizational Unit*.
2. Choose the *Communication* tab page.
3. Double-click the relevant *Enterprise Qualification Application*.
4. Choose the *Communication* tab page.
5. To display the log of incoming and outgoing messages, choose *Display Processing Log*.
 - For incoming messages, the log displays the message texts transferred from the customs authority.
 - For outgoing messages, the log displays the message texts arising from message processing.
6. Choose *Execute* to send the selected message. You can only select one message at a time.
7. Choose *Repeat* to send a message again. Select the message that you want to resend.

Results

You have informed the Chinese main customs office which components are to be imported and which finished products are to be exported. The information about finished products and components is managed using the four-digit *HS code* in the *Enterprise Qualification Application* and is transferred electronically to the Chinese customs authorities.

5.6.3.1.3 Electronic Manual (E-Manual)

The electronic manual is a legal requirement in China for recording all goods allowed by the processing trade customs declaration procedure and for making the related customs declarations.

Companies in China use it to inform Chinese customs authorities about which components they import and which finished products they export. It also provides the customs authorities with detailed information about the bills of material that are used.

Note

Before you can create an e-manual, you need to have first created an Enterprise Qualification Application (EQA). The e-manual is based on the data of the Enterprise Qualification Application. It represents a further concretization of the activities planned in processing trade. Keep in mind that you can only enter those products in an e-manual that are registered in the referenced Enterprise Qualification Application.

You manage the information about finished products, components, and bills of material in the e-manual. These e-manual data records are then transmitted to the Chinese customs authorities. When the customs

declaration is received, the customs authorities check against the e-manual if the entries are correct. The entries in the customs declaration have to be the same as the entries in the e-manual.

There is **no** time restriction on the validity of an e-manual.

At regular intervals, you are required to submit a settlement for the e-manual to Chinese customs. This settlement must state the customs declarations that were submitted with reference to this e-manual, and the merged products that caused changes to stock in the entered time period. You are also required to state the opening and closing stocks for the time period of the settlement.

[E-Manual: Create Header Data \[page 382\]](#)

[E-Manual: Edit Components \[page 384\]](#)

[E-Manual: Process Finished Products \[page 386\]](#)

[E-Manual: Edit BOM \[page 387\]](#)

[E-Manual: Processing BOM of Merged Finished Products \[page 389\]](#)

[E-Manual: Communicate Messages \[page 390\]](#)

5.6.3.1.3.1 E-Manual: Create Header Data

Prerequisites

You can only enter e-manuals if an *Enterprise Qualification Application (EQA)* has been created beforehand.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage E-Manual* app.

1. Select the relevant foreign trade organizational unit and Enterprise Qualification Application, and choose *Execute*. You reach the *Header* tab in the *Administrative Data* group box.
2. The *EQA Number* field is filled automatically. The number is assigned by the authorities - you cannot enter it manually. The authorities assign e-manual numbers only to those companies that are permitted to use the processing trade procedure based on e-manuals.
3. In the *Manufacturability* field, enter the volume that reflects the monetary equivalent that was created during production.
4. The system automatically fills the *Operating Company* field with the ID of the operating company.
5. In the *Processing Company* field, enter the key that uniquely identifies the business partner by client in the SAP system.
6. The system automatically fills the *Applying Company* field with the ID of the applying company.
7. In the *Frgn Contr.Ptnr* (foreign contract partner) field, enter the business partner number that uniquely identifies the business partner in the SAP system.
8. The *Area Code* field is filled automatically.
9. The *Pre-Record No.* field is filled automatically.

The pre-record number is a temporary number that is assigned automatically by the main customs office. The pre-record number is only valid until registration is completed with the main customs office. The pre-record number is automatically replaced by the e-manual number.

10. The *EQA* field is filled automatically.
The EQA number is assigned by the customs authority responsible. The EQA number allows companies to create e-manuals based on the Enterprise Qualification Application.
11. In the *Auth. Doc. No.* field, enter the identification number assigned to the company by the local commission of commerce for identification purposes.
12. Save your entries.

Contract Data and Jurisdictions

1. In the *Main Customs Office* field, enter the customs office that is responsible for managing the customs requirements related to the e-manual.
2. In the *Import Contract Number* field, enter the number that uniquely identifies the import contract that was signed under the auspices of processing trade.
3. In the *Turnover Amount* field, enter the amount that your company reports to the customs authorities. The maximum turnover amount is based on the production capacity that is registered with the local commission of commerce.
4. Use the input help to select the bonded area in the *Bonded Area Tp.* field.
5. In the *WH Volume* field, enter the warehouse volume in cubic meters. This is required by the main customs office if processing for processing trade takes place in a warehouse.
6. In the *Dom. Sales Ratio* field, enter your domestic sales of products or components. This is required by the main customs office and is used for evaluating the e-manual request.
7. Enter the customs ID in the *Customs ID* field.
The customs ID is used to define areas at an enterprise in which an authorization for customs procedures with economic impact has been granted.

Example

You can assign the same customs ID to different combinations of plants and storage locations to form a customs warehouse.

8. In the *Company to Be Supervised* field, use the input help to select whether the company is an operating or processing company.
The customs authorities monitor companies to ensure that all customs entries have been made correctly.
9. In the *Export Contract Number* field, enter the number that uniquely identifies the export contract that was signed under the auspices of processing trade.
10. In the *Agreement No.* field, enter the number that uniquely identifies the agreement between the foreign trade organizational unit and the business partner.
11. In the *Processing Type* field, use the input help to select the industry in which the company conducts business.
12. In the *Warehouse Area* field, enter the area of the warehouse in square meters.
This is required by the main customs office if processing for processing trade takes place in a warehouse.
13. In the *Employee Code* field, use the input help to select the ID number of the employee, who creates the e-manual.

Note

You can enter additional comments under *Remarks*.

Time Data

Enter the relevant dates.

Connection Points

You can add or remove transportation connection points here. A transportation connection point can either be the loading point (point of origin) or the unloading point (point of destination). The transportation connection points can be used in a customs shipment or customs declaration, for example, to determine the customs offices or calculate the freight charges in the customs value calculation.

Legal Unit

The legal unit represents the site where the business processes are executed.

Save your entries.

Result

You have created the header data of an electronic manual and can process components for electronic manuals in the next step.

5.6.3.1.3.2 E-Manual: Edit Components

To add further detail to the *Enterprise Qualification Application (EQA)*, you can specify in the e-manual which components you wish to use. By using a merge rule, you can specify the criteria that are used to merge components.

A merge rule merges components in such a way that the Chinese customs authorities can recognize the materials that the components consist of. The result of a merge rule is a merge list, which is transmitted to the Chinese customs authorities. Another result of merging components is “merged products”.

Note

Keep in mind that in the e-manual, you can only import or assign finished products if the first 4 characters of their HS code have been entered already in the Enterprise Qualification Application.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage E-Manual* app.

1. From the input help, select the relevant *foreign trade organizational unit* and *Enterprise Qualification Application* and choose *Execute*.
2. Choose the *Component* tab.
3. Choose *Import Relevant Products* to import all products that are designated as PT components. You can either adopt all components from the EQA (a 1:1 relationship) or only some of them.

4. Choose [Add Relevant Products](#) to add additional products that you have designated as PT components in the [Manage Products](#) app
5. Choose [Display Log](#) to use the log to check the import of products or PT components.
6. Choose [Merge Products](#) to merge those products that are based on a suitable merge rule or are assigned to a suitable merge rule.

Before the merge, the columns [Sequence Number](#) and [Registered Product Name](#) are empty:

- **Sequence Number**
The sequence number is a consecutive number that is either assigned by the GTS system or by the user for each merged product. The sequence number ensures that the merged product can be identified uniquely within an e-manual.
- **Registered Product Name**
Name of the product that is registered with the customs authorities.

Before the merge, the [Status](#) column of the merged product displays the status [Not Merged](#).

After the merge, the system displays the [Sequence Number](#) and [Registered Product Name](#); as status, it displays [New](#).

Choose [Check for Change to HS Code](#) to check if the tariff number was changed for all imported products.

7. To check the HS code changes, choose [Display Log](#).
8. Choose [Change Product](#) to make the following changes:

- **Merged Product: Change Sequence Number**
You can change the sequence number only if the product has status [New](#) or [Not Merged](#).
- **Merged Product: Change Attributes**
You can change the registered product name if the [merged group](#) has status [New](#) or [Still to Be Changed](#).
- **Change Country/Currency/Remark**

📌 Note

Note that changing the [country](#) or [currency](#) results in another check of compliance with the merge rule used in the merge group.

- **Delete Country/Currency/Remark**
Select the attribute you want to delete.
9. Choose [Change Default Merge Rule](#).
You can manually change the merge rule for the relevant components.
 - Select an active merge rule.
 - Then select the merge criteria.
 10. Save your entries.

Delete Products

Choose [Delete Relevant Products](#) to delete certain products. You can only delete products that have status [New](#) or [Not Merged](#).

Result

In accordance with the merge rule, you have merged components in the e-manual, so that the Chinese customs authorities can track which materials make up the components. The resulting merge list is sent to the Chinese customs authorities.

5.6.3.1.3.3 E-Manual: Process Finished Products

You can specify here the finished products that you want to use. By using a merge rule, you can specify the criteria that are used to merge finished products. A merge rule merges finished products in such a way that the Chinese customs authorities can recognize the materials that the finished products consist of. The result of a merge rule is a merge list, which is transmitted to the Chinese customs authorities.

Note

In an e-manual, you can only import or add finished products if the first 4 characters of their HS code were already added to the *Enterprise Qualification Application (EQA)*.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage E-Manual* app.

1. Choose Create/Change/Display E-Manual.
2. Choose the *Finished Product* tab.
3. Choose *Import Relevant Products* to import all products that are designated as PT finished products.
4. Choose *Add Relevant Products* to add additional products that you have designated as PT finished products in the *Manage Products* app
5. Choose *Display Log* to use the log to check the import of finished products.
6. Choose *Merge Products* to merge those products that are based on a suitable merge rule or are assigned to a suitable merge rule.

Before the merge, the columns *Sequence Number* and *Registered Product Name* are empty.

- **Sequence Number**
The sequence number is a consecutive number that is either assigned by the GTS system or by the user for each merged product. The sequence number ensures that the merged product can be identified uniquely within an e-manual.
- **Registered Product Name**
The registered product name is the name of the product that is registered with the customs authorities.

Before the merge, the *Status* column of the merged product displays the status *Not Merged*.

After the merge, the system displays the *Sequence Number* and *Registered Product Name*; as status, it displays *New*.

Choose *Check for Change to HS Code* to check if the tariff number was changed for all imported products.

7. To check the HS code changes, choose *Display Log*.
8. Choose *Change Product* to make the following changes:
 - **Merged Product: Change Sequence Number**
You can change the sequence number only if the product has status *New* or *Not Merged*.
 - **Merged Product: Change Attributes**
You can change the registered product name if the *merged group* has status *New* or *Still to Be Changed*.
 - **Change Country/Currency/Remark**

Note

Note that changing the *country* or *currency* results in another check of compliance with the merge rule used in the merge group.

- **Delete Country/Currency/Remark**
Select the attribute you want to delete.
9. Choose *Change Default Merge Rule*.
You can manually change the merge rule for the relevant components.
 - Select an active *merge rule*.
 - Then select the *merge criteria*.
 10. Save your entries.

Delete Products

Choose *Delete Relevant Products* to delete certain products. You can only delete products that have status *New* or *Not Merged*.

Result

In accordance with the merge rule, you have merged finished products in the e-manual, so that the Chinese customs authorities can track which materials make up the finished products. The resulting merge list is sent to the Chinese customs authorities.

5.6.3.1.3.4 E-Manual: Edit BOM

Context

After you have added components and finished products to the e-manual, you can define the bills of material used for processing trade.

At the level of the product, you specify the relationship of the quantities between the finished product and the components. The bill of material has one level, and contains only those components relevant for processing trade. Do not enter other products, which are not monitored directly as part of processing trade, for example, components that are procured directly and solely in China and are contained in the finished product.

In combination with the *Finished Product* and *Bill of Material ID*, the bill of material must be unique within the e-manual. In the case of processing trade, the bill of material ID also represents the version number of the bill of material. Therefore, you are only allowed to use numeric bill of material IDs. After defining the bill of material, you have to register it with customs. You are **not** allowed to use a bill of material within processing trade before it is registered. You can register new bills of material at any time. Existing bills of material still remain valid and you can continue to use them. The bills of material are used when a finished product is exported or if it is sold domestically.

SAP GTS uses the bill of material with the highest bill of material ID as the standard bill of material for the finished product, since it represents the highest (newest) bill of material version. If you want to use a different bill of material ID, you can use the `PT_BOP_GET` method of `BAdI /SAPSLI/BADI_CDOC_PT`. To be able to use this BAdI, you have to select the “External Bill of Materials” checkbox in processing of the product master attributes for the customs ID for processing trade.

Note

To use automatic processing instead of entering bills of material manually, you can use the `API /SAPSLI/API_PT_BOM_SYNCH`.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage E-Manual* app.

Procedure

1. Go to the *BOM* tab.
2. To add or remove bills of material, in the *BOM Versions for Finished Products* group box, choose *Insert Row* or *Delete Row*. When you choose *Insert Row*, the *Maintain BOM* dialog box appears.
3. In the *Finished Product* group box, enter the product number, the logical system group, and the bill of material ID, and choose *Continue*.

Note

The assigned number can no longer be changed. It uniquely identifies a bill of material and serves as the version number at the same time. The product number reflects the ID of the product in the feeder system.

4. You can now enter the relevant components for the finished product in the *Components* group box.
5. Choose *Change* to change the bill of material.

You can only change BOMs that have status *New* or *Rejected*. Once the BOM is approved, it is no longer possible to change it.

6. Choose *Compare* to compare two BOMs. The differences are highlighted in a different color.
7. Double click on a row to select it. The system displays the components of the selected BOM in the *Components of Bill of Material* group box.

Note

Before you can use a BOM in the export process, you have to inform the customs authorities and register the BOM.

Results

The defined and registered bill of material can be used in the processes of processing trade.

5.6.3.1.3.5 E-Manual: Processing BOM of Merged Finished Products

Context

After you added the bill of material at the product level in the e-manual, the next step is to generate the BOM of merged products.

This generation is based on the entries in the BOM at the product level and information on the merged products of components and of finished products. See the [Components](#) and [Finished Products](#) tabs.

SAP GTS analyzes which BOMs are in the e-manual, along with the components and finished products contained in the BOMs. Then the system determines the sequence numbers of the merged products. In the final step, the system determines the BOMs of the merged products.

❖ Example

You have a finished product with sequence number 1.

This sequence number is not assigned to any other finished product. For this finished product with sequence number 1, there are 3 BOMs, each with different components.

However, all contained components have the sequence number 3. Therefore, the system generates a BOM for the merged products that consists of sequence number 1 as finished product and sequence number 3 as component. You have to transmit the generated BOMs to the customs authorities.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage E-Manual](#) app.

Procedure

1. Choose the [Bill of Material of Merged Products](#) tab page.
2. In the [Bill of Material of Merged Products](#) group box, choose a BOM of merged products to create a bill of material based on the products registered with the customs authorities.
3. Double click on a row to select it. The system displays the components of the selected BOM in the [Components of Bill of Material](#) group box.
4. Save your entries.

Results

The bill of material of merged products is generated and can be transmitted to the customs authorities.

5.6.3.1.3.6 E-Manual: Communicate Messages

Context

To meet legal requirements in China and record all allowed goods using the processing trade customs declaration procedure and make customs declarations by means of an *e-manual*, you have to declare these goods to the main customs office.

The active message that can be sent appears on the Communication tab. In the case of an error, the last received message appears.

You start the message exchange initially with the message "EMS Registration" (`EMS_N_SND`). The e-manual remains in display mode and cannot be changed until a final answer is received.

You can receive one of the following messages as an answer:

- EMS registration in customs database was successful (`EMS_N_REC`)
- EMS registration in customs database failed (`EMS_N_TRA`)

Whether or not you receive this information is dependent on the system of the responsible customs authority. The message should be viewed as information about whether the information sent could be stored in the system of the customs authority. If the registration in the customs database failed, the e-manual is again released for processing and the initial registration message can be sent again. Receipt of the success message leaves the e-manual in display mode. It is still **not** possible to change the data.

You receive one of the following messages as a response of the customs authority about the final decision:

- EMS Approval (`EMS_N_APP`)
- EMS Rejection (`EMS_N_REJ`)

These two messages control whether the customs authority accepted or rejected your application.

In the case of a **rejection**, you have to discuss the reason for the rejection with the customs authority. Then you have to send the initial registration message again, once the issue has been resolved.

In the case of **acceptance**, the products of the e-manual contained in the registration message also receive the status *Approved*.

After approval is granted, the message "EMS Change" (`EMS_C_SND`) is available. You can use this message to communicate all changes to the e-manual, such as new products, to the customs authority.

As a response, you receive (according to the rules outlined above) one of the four possible responses as variants for change messages: (`EMS_C_REC`), (`EMS_C_TRA`), (`EMS_C_APP`), and (`EMS_C_REJ`). The message you receive influences the status of the e-manual itself as well as the product status.

For example, after you receive EMS approval (`EMS_N_APP`), the status of the e-manual is set to *Active* and the product status is set to *Approved*.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage E-Manual* app.

Procedure

1. From the input help, choose the relevant *Foreign Trade Organizational Unit*.
2. Choose the *Communication* tab page.
3. Double-click to select the relevant *E-Manual*.
4. Choose the *Communication* tab page.
5. To display the log of incoming and outgoing messages, choose *Display Processing Log*.
 - For incoming messages, the log displays the message texts transferred from the customs authority.
 - For outgoing messages, the log displays the message texts arising from message processing.
6. Choose *Execute* to send the selected message. You can only select one message at a time.
7. Choose *Repeat* to send a message again. Select the message that you want to resend.

Results

You have informed the Chinese customs authorities about which components you import and which finished products you export. You have also provided the customs authorities with detailed information about the bills of material that are used. You manage the information about finished products, components, and bills of material in the electronic manual (e-manual), and it is transferred as electronic manual data records to the Chinese customs authorities.

When the customs declaration is received, the customs authorities check against the electronic manual if the entries are correct. The entries in the customs declaration have to be the same as the entries in the electronic manual. The validity period of an electronic manual is not restricted to a certain length of time, and the settlement of the customs documents can be done periodically.

5.6.3.2 Processing Trade: Import and Export

To be able to use the processing trade customs declaration procedure productively, you have to submit a customs declaration when components and finished products cross your borders. By submitting a customs declaration, you either declare the components for processing trade, or you end the customs procedure for the components or finished products.

If you declare components, you do **not** have to pay duty on them at that time. If they are re-exported later, you are also **not** required to pay duties and taxes.

However, if you sell the components and finished products inside China, when the customs declaration for release to free circulation is made, you are then subject to duties and taxes.

Prerequisites

You have created and classified master data and set up an *Enterprise Qualification Application (EQA)* and an *e-manual*. This completes all administrative preparations.

Procedure

Import

To import components, you have to follow the *Customs Declarations Prior to Goods Receipt* process.

Export

You create the export declaration for components and finished products using the billing document integration with the ERP feeder system.

[PT: Import Components \[page 392\]](#)

[PT: Export Finished Products, Semifinished Products, and Components \[page 393\]](#)

[PT: Domestic Goods Issues - Releasing Components and Finished Product to Free Circulation \[page 394\]](#)

5.6.3.2.1 PT: Import Components

Use

In the ERP system, you have created one or more purchase orders for which the supplier is located abroad and with which you want to import PT-relevant components.

Procedure

Creating Customs Declaration

1. Create a purchase order in the SAP ERP feeder system.
In the command field, enter the transaction code `ME21` [Create Purchase Order](#). Enter a supplier who has their headquarters outside China.
2. Create an inbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.
In the command field, enter transaction `VL31N` [Create Inbound Delivery](#).
3. Based on the purchase order and inbound delivery, generate the customs declaration for processing trade.
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Customs Declarations Before Goods Receipt](#) app.
Another option is to enter the transaction code `/SAPSLI/CIBD_01` [Enter Declaration Prior to Goods Receipt](#).
Enter the relevant selection criteria.
In the results, select the relevant entries and choose [Customs Declaration](#) [Import - Processing Trade](#) [Import Declaration](#).
Afterward, the worklist prior to goods receipt creates a PT document.

Note

The terminology used in the activity sequence is customizable.

The name of the process is [Customs Declaration](#) and the names in the activity sequence are [Import - Processing Trade](#) [Import Declaration](#).

To reconfigure the terms, in the SAP Implementation Guide, choose ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Communication Processes](#) ► [Define Control Settings for Communication Processes](#) ►.

The only kind of entries you can declare for processing trade are those that contain a PT component and for which an e-manual was found. The system copies the e-manual it found to the customs declaration.

4. If you did not already release the document when you created the customs declaration, then choose [Release Document](#) in edit mode for the customs declaration, as soon as you receive the release from the customs authorities.
5. Post the goods receipt in the SAP ERP feeder system with a reference to the inbound delivery. To do this, enter transaction code `VL32N` [Change Inbound Delivery](#) in the command field and choose the [Post Goods Receipt](#) pushbutton.
6. As a result of the goods receipt posting, the P/T component is posted to stock in SAP GTS. The prerequisite for this is that the underlying customs declaration was released.
7. Compare the quantity in the customs declaration with the quantity in the goods receipt. To check whether the quantities in the customs declaration match the quantities in the goods receipt, choose the [Compare Customs Declaration/GR Quantities](#) app on the SAP Fiori launchpad. See: [Comparing Quantities in Customs Declarations and Goods Receipts \[page 154\]](#)
8. Save your entries.

Result

You have imported PT-relevant components and increased component stock.

5.6.3.2.2 PT: Export Finished Products, Semifinished Products, and Components

Context

If you sell finished products and components to a third country using the processing trade customs declaration procedure, then they are re-exported with an export declaration.

Procedure

1. Create a sales order in the SAP ERP feeder system.
In the command field, enter transaction code `VA01` Create Sales Order.
Enter a customer who has their headquarters outside China.

2. Create an outbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command field, enter the transaction code `VL01N` *Create Outbound Delivery with Order Reference*

3. Post the goods issue.

To do this, run transaction `VL02N` *Change Outbound Delivery* and post the goods issue.

4. Create a billing document in the SAP ERP feeder system.

In the command line, enter transaction `VF01` *Create Billing Document*.

Note

When you create a billing document, the system calls an API in SAP GTS that creates a customs export declaration.

When the customs declaration is created, the system determines the e-manual to be used, along with the bill of material, if a finished product is exported. The stock of related components is reduced, and the customs export declaration receives P/T closing portions, which are visible on the tab of that name in the customs export declaration.

5. You can complete the export declaration in SAP GTS and file it electronically.
6. Save your entries.

Results

You have exported components and/or finished products and reduced the component stock.

5.6.3.2.3 PT: Domestic Goods Issues - Releasing Components and Finished Product to Free Circulation

You can release components and finished products to free circulation, and in the case of the sale of components and finished products, end the processing trade procedure. When products are released to free circulation, duties and taxes become due.

Prerequisites

To be able to display the activity sequences in the application, you have configured these activity sequences in Customizing. Enter the name of the activity sequence in Customizing along with the sequence of the activities.

You define activity sequences in Customizing by choosing [▶ SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#)
[▶ Customs Management](#) [▶ Communication Processes](#) [▶ Define Control Settings for Communication Processes](#) [▶](#)

In the dialog structure, choose [▶ Process Template](#) [▶ Process](#) [▶ Activity Sequence](#) [▶](#).

On the activity sequence details screen, select the checkbox *Worklists for Domestic Goods Issues, Undefined Goods Movements, Scrapping*.

For more information, see the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Control Settings for Communication Processes](#).

Procedure

1. Create a sales order in the SAP ERP feeder system.
In the command field, enter the transaction code `VA01` *Create Sales Order*. Enter a customer who has their headquarters outside China.
2. Create an outbound delivery in the SAP ERP feeder system.
In the command field, enter the transaction code `VL01N` *Create Outbound Delivery with Order Reference*
3. Post the goods issue.
To do this, run transaction `VL02N` *Change Outbound Delivery* and post the goods issue.
4. The result of posting the goods issue for a domestic buyer is that the *Process Domestic Goods Issues* worklist is filled.
5. Call the worklist and select the entries you want to process.
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create FC Declaration from Product* app.
After you choose the *Customs Declaration* radio button and select an activity sequence, the system creates a customs declaration for release to free circulation and reduces the component stock.
6. Save your entries.

Note

If a finished product is released, it is broken down into its components based on the bill of material of the e-manual.

The items of the customs declaration then consist of the components.

The finished product is **not** listed in the customs declaration.

Result

You have released components and finished products to free circulation and reduced the component stock.

5.6.3.3 Processing Trade: Inventory Management

By releasing components in processing trade, you can take advantage of the business benefits of trade preferences. In this process, the temporarily imported components remain duty-free. Customs duties remain suspended if the re-export of the components is documented. However, until they are re-exported as components or as part of a finished product, the components continue to be subject to customs monitoring.

Inventory management is a major element of processing trade and customs monitoring. The system logs each posting of a component that affects stock levels and that is relevant for customs monitoring in processing

trade. In addition, the various ways of viewing stocks in processing trade provide you exact details about the chronological or logical sequence of events in inventory management. Inventory management forms the basis for creating a P/T settlement.

Note

Only components are managed with inventory management.

Prerequisites

You have designated the components that you release in processing trade or manufacture in processing trade as components. You have also assigned the quantities of the components to finished products in a bill of material.

Procedure

1. Select a way of viewing stock from the list.
 - **Displaying Individual Stock**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Individual Stock for P/T* app.
 - **Displaying Stock Overview**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Stock Overview for P/T* app.
 - **Displaying Receipts and Issues**
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Receipts and Issues for P/T* app.
2. In all views, you can select by *Customs ID*, *E-Manual* and *Sequence Number*.
 - **Customs ID:** Select the relevant customs ID.
 - **E-Manual:** Select the relevant e-manual.
The input help shows all e-manuals that are assigned to the customs ID you selected.
 - **Sequence Number:** You can use the input help to determine the sequence number. In the input help, you can search for the sequence number for a component. If you already specified the e-manual, the input help only offers sequence numbers from that e-manual.
 - **Product Number:** If you don't know the product number, you can use the input help to find it. If you already specified the e-manual, the input help only offers product numbers from that e-manual. If you already selected a sequence number in addition, then only the product numbers for this sequence number are proposed.

More Information

- [PT: Display Individual Stock \[page 397\]](#)
- [PT: Display Stock Overview \[page 398\]](#)
- [PT: Display Receipts/Issues List \[page 398\]](#)
[PT: Displaying Individual Stock \[page 397\]](#)

[PT: Displaying Stock Overview \[page 398\]](#)

[P/T: Displaying Receipts and Issues \[page 398\]](#)

5.6.3.3.1 PT: Displaying Individual Stock

Context

You can use the individual stock list to provide transparency about which issues relate to which receipts.

Note

Individual stock is displayed as a FIFO list (FIFO = first in, first out) meaning that the stocks that were received first are also issued from stock first.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Individual Stock for P/T* app.

Procedure

1. Choose the relevant customs IDs from the input help.
2. Enter the relevant data in the *Product* group box.
3. Enter the relevant date in the *Posting Date* group box.
4. Choose a layout in the *Output Format* group box.
5. Save your entries.

Results

In the individual stock overview that is displayed, the system lists which stock issues relate to which stock receipts for each product.

5.6.3.3.2 PT: Displaying Stock Overview

Context

You can get an overview of the stock levels of your processing trade components. Note that this overview relates only to stocks of processing trade components.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Stock Overview for PT* app.

Procedure

1. Choose the relevant *customs IDs* from the value help.
2. Enter the relevant data in the *Product* group box.
3. Enter the relevant date in the *Posting Date* group box.
4. Choose a layout in the *Output Format* group box.

Results

The system displays the stock overview. For each product, it lists the total stock available at the time the report is called.

5.6.3.3.3 P/T: Displaying Receipts and Issues

Context

You can use the list of receipts and issues to provide transparency about the chronological sequence of stock postings.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Receipts and Issues for P/T* app.

Procedure

1. Choose the relevant *customs IDs* from the input help.
2. Enter the relevant data in the *Product* group box.
3. Enter the relevant date in the *Posting Date* group box.
4. Choose a layout in the *Output Format* group box.

Results

The system displays the receipts and issues list. For each product, it lists the point in time at which stock levels were changed. The receipts and issues list also displays stock histories.

5.6.3.4 Processing Trade: Special Processes

In addition to importation and exportation, you can perform other goods movements for processing trade from within a connected SAP ERP system.

The special processes are modeled according to these goods movements. All of these processes generate customs declarations that need to be submitted to China customs authorities and that affect the stock of the processing trade components. The customs declarations are taken into account at a later point in the settlement process.

The following special processes are available:

- [Scrapping P/T Components \[page 399\]](#)
 - [Processing Undefined Goods Receipts \[page 401\]](#)
 - [Creating Undefined Goods Movements \[page 402\]](#)
- [Scrapping PT Components \[page 399\]](#)
- [PT: Process Undefined Goods Movements \[page 401\]](#)
- [PT: Creating Undefined Goods Movements \[page 402\]](#)

5.6.3.4.1 Scrapping PT Components

After being imported in processing trade, components are sometimes damaged and can no longer be used. The components can no longer be used in a finished product or be sold by themselves. In this case, such components are scrapped under customs supervision.

📘 Note

Only components can be scrapped; finished products cannot be scrapped.

Prerequisites

A materials document must exist in the SAP ERP system. You need to create a goods movement that is classified as scrapping. To do this, you need to specify the movement type created in Customizing for scrapping.

Creating a Material Document

Enter the following information:

- Material (= component)
- Quantity of the component

⚠ Caution

Goods movements that you create in SAP ERP and classify as scrapping are transferred to the SAP GTS system. This enables you to filter and display the queued scrappings according to various criteria.

In Customizing, the activity sequence you want to use for this release to free circulation must be marked as visible.

In the SAP Customizing Implementation Guide, choose ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Communication Processes](#) ► [Define Control Settings for Communication Processes](#) ►.

In the dialog structure, choose ► [Process Template](#) ► [Process](#) ► [Activity Sequence](#) ►.

On the activity sequence details screen, select the checkbox [Worklists for Domestic Goods Issues, Undefined Goods Movements, Scrapping](#).

Activities

Creating a Scrapping Customs Declaration in Processing Trade

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Stock Overview for PT](#) app.

1. Enter the applicable data and choose [Execute](#).
2. Select the material documents to be scrapped.
3. To scrap PT components, choose ► [Customs Declaration](#) ► [Scrapping](#) ► [Scrapping](#) ►.
4. The system displays the new customs declaration.
5. Save your entries.

Result

You have created a customs declaration for scrapping PT components that needs to be submitted to a Chinese customs authority. The component stock has been reduced by the quantity scrapped.

5.6.3.4.2 PT: Process Undefined Goods Movements

Prerequisites

A materials document must exist in the SAP ERP system. You need to create a goods movement that is classified as an *undefined goods movement*. To do this, you need to specify the movement type created in Customizing for undefined goods movements.

In Customizing, the activity sequence you want to use for this release to free circulation must be marked as visible.

In the SAP Customizing Implementation Guide, choose ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Customs Management](#) ► [Communication Processes](#) ► [Define Control Settings for Communication Processes](#) ►.

In the dialog structure, choose ► [Process Template](#) ► [Process](#) ► [Activity Sequence](#) ►.

On the activity sequence details screen, select the checkbox [Worklists for Domestic Goods Issues, Undefined Goods Movements, Scrapping](#).

Context

Undefined goods movements include those that take place in a connected SAP ERP system, but do not reflect imports from a third country, domestic sales of goods, sales of goods to a third country, nor scrapping operations.

You need to transfer only those goods movements to SAP GTS as undefined goods movements if those movements change the component stock and therefore need to be declared to Chinese customs authorities and be listed in the settlement.

The goods movements can be stock receipts or stock issues.

- Stock receipts are declared in a customs declaration for processing trade.
- Stock issues are initially transferred to domestic goods issues, where they can be processed further.

❁ Example

You post a goods movement with movement type 501. The movement reflects a goods receipt in the SAP ERP system, which also increases the component stock in SAP GTS and therefore needs to be transferred as an undefined goods movement to SAP GTS.

You transfer post the stock within a customs ID in SAP ERP using movement type 301. Since the goods are only transferred within the processing trade procedure, you do **not** need to send a customs declaration to the Chinese authority. Therefore, the goods movement does not need to be transferred to SAP GTS as an undefined goods movement.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Undef. P/T: Goods Movements](#) app.

Procedure

1. Enter the applicable data and choose *Execute*.
2. Select the material documents you want to process.
3. Choose the pushbutton **► Customs Declaration ► Import - Processing Trade ► Import Declaration for Stock Receipts ►** - or choose the pushbutton *Rebook for Stock Issues*
4. The system displays the new customs declaration or informs you that the selected entries were successfully rebooked as domestic goods issues.
5. Save your entries.

Results

You have either created undefined goods movements in a customs declaration for processing trade, thereby increasing the component stock, or you have rebooked the undefined goods movement to domestic goods issues, where they can be processed further.

5.6.3.4.3 PT: Creating Undefined Goods Movements

Context

If you need to make changes to stock in processing trade without using goods movements from an SAP ERP system, you can record undefined goods movements directly in SAP GTS.

Note

We recommend you create undefined goods movements using the integration with SAP ERP.

The transaction for recording undefined goods movements in SAP GTS is only intended for rare occasions in which processes cannot be modeled in the integrated system scenario.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create Undef. PT Goods Movement* app.

Procedure

1. In the *Destination/Origin* group box, select either **Goods Receipt** or **Goods Issue**.
Select the relevant customs ID.

2. Make the relevant entries under *Organizational Data*.
3. Enter the applicable *Partner Data*.
4. Enter the applicable *Product Data*.

The base unit of measure and the unit of weight are automatically filled after you enter the product number.

5. Under *Date*, enter the appropriate date of posting.
6. Make the relevant entries under Transaction Data.

Keep in mind that the combination of material document number, year, and item must be unique for all existing and future material documents in SAP GTS. For this reason, the system proposes a generated material document number that consists of the date and time of day.

7. Choose Execute.
8. Save your entries.

Results

You have created an entry in the *Process Undefined Goods Movement for Processing Trade* worklist. You can process this entry further.

5.6.3.5 Processing Trade: Settlement

China customs authorities require that you submit a settlement for processing trade in regular intervals. The settlement entails:

- Header data with administrative data
- A list of registered customs declarations that were submitted for processing trade during the settlement period
- A preparation of the stock key figures for merged products and their sequence numbers
- A detailed list of the stock changes for merged products and their sequence numbers

You can display the required information after the SAP GTS system prepares the information in background processing. The settlement is sent to the China customs authorities in two phases:

1. **Presettlement**

SAP GTS sends only the header data and the list of registered customs declarations to the customs authority. Once the presettlement is accepted by the customs authority, you can submit the actual settlement.

2. **Settlement**

SAP GTS sends all data available to the customs authority.

Both phases are shown in SAP GTS as one settlement. A typical P/T settlement in SAP GTS has the following steps:

1. [PT: Generating a Settlement \[page 404\]](#)
2. [PT: Display Settlement \[page 405\]](#)

3. [PT: Enter Stock for Key Date \[page 408\]](#)
 4. [PT: Entering Stock Information for Sequence Number of a Finished Product \[page 408\]](#)
 5. [PT: Entering Stock Information for Sequence Number of a Finished Product \[page 408\]](#)
- [PT: Generating a Settlement \[page 404\]](#)
- [PT: Display Settlement \[page 405\]](#)
- [PT: Enter Stock for Key Date \[page 408\]](#)
- [PT: Entering Stock Information for Sequence Number of a Finished Product \[page 408\]](#)
- [PT: Entering a Correction Declaration for a Settlement Run \[page 409\]](#)

5.6.3.5.1 PT: Generating a Settlement

Generating the settlement analyzes all existing stock data of the components for the specified time period and provides the information that is required for the settlement. This mainly includes the calculation of quantities, values, and weights consumed during the settlement period for a merged product and its sequence number.

The system calculates the remaining weights and values from the data of the prior period and the data calculated for the present period.

Prerequisites

1. For components, you need to enter the product quantity as per the key date. The key date must be the last day of the settlement period.
See [PT: Enter Stock for Key Date \[page 408\]](#)
2. For finished products, you need to enter the stock for each sequence number. The key date for this stock is also the last day of the settlement period.
See [PT: Entering Stock Information for Sequence Number of a Finished Product \[page 408\]](#)
3. The customs declarations submitted during the settlement period must have a registration number and a way of trade. The way of trade decisively influences how the quantity is reflected in the settlement.

Procedure

1. The administrator can schedule the *Create PT Payroll Run* transaction (`/SAPSL/PTCLC_01`) as a background job.
2. Use value help to select the foreign trade organization.
3. Use input help to select the e-manual.
4. Enter the begin date of the settlement.
5. Enter the end date of the settlement.
6. Save your entries.

You can activate the following functions under Log Control:

1. Display Log
2. Save Log

Result

You have generated a settlement for processing trade and can display it in the next step.

5.6.3.5.2 PT: Display Settlement

The display of settlement runs is the central point of entry for processing settlements that were executed.

You receive an overview of all settlements for an e-manual, and can select individual settlements to be displayed or processed. In addition, you can display the log of the creation of the settlement run, and recalculate or delete presettlements.

Prerequisites

A settlement run was created.

Procedure

A) Initial screen

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *P/T: Display Settlement* app.

1. From the input help, choose the relevant *Foreign Trade Organizational Unit*.
2. Use the input help to select the relevant *E-Manual*.
3. In the *Output Format* group box, select a *Layout* from the input help.
4. Choose *Execute*.

The *Display P/T Settlement Run* screen appears. The relevant settlements are listed there.

Select a settlement number and select the appropriate symbol to perform the following functions:

- Change Settlement
- Display Settlement
- Display Log of Creation of Settlement
- New Calculation (recalculate settlement)

Note

Recalculating a settlement can be useful if you have changed customs declarations after analyzing the settlement log, so that the declarations can now be settled correctly.

You also need to recalculate a settlement if you have entered customs correction declarations. Such declarations change the stock situation for the time period of the settlement and therefore have to then be included in the settlement.

- **Delete Pre-Settlement**
Only presettlements can be deleted.

B) Settlement

By choosing the change or display function, you call the detailed view of a settlement. The following tabs are available:

- **Header Data**
The header data contains totals, such as the number of customs declarations, components, and finished products. It also includes dates related to the settlement. The system also displays if the settlement is a presettlement or a settlement, and the consecutive number of the settlement within the e-manual (number of settlements).
- **Declared Components**
This tab provides the requested stock key figures.
The opening stock is adopted from the previous period. Both remaining and consumed quantities, values, and weights are also displayed. The system displays these values for each merged product and its sequence number. Quantities, values, and weights are displayed separately and represent either remainders or scrap based on the way of trade. In addition, the system displays the actual remaining quantity, value, and weight. These entries are taken from the data you previously entered in transaction *P/T: Enter Product Stock for Key Date*.
To display the entries for this merged product and its sequence number on the *Settled Components* tab, select the *Detailed Display* checkbox on this tab. You can only activate the detailed display for components that have stock in the settlement period.
To enter a remark for a row, select it and choose the *Enter Remark* radio button. This is also possible only for those components that have stock in the settlement period.
- **Declared Finished Products**
For a merged product, this tab displays the actually remaining quantity, the values and the weight based on your entries in transaction *P/T: Enter Stock Information for Sequence Number of Finished Product*.
To display the entries for this merged product and its sequence number on the *Settled Finished Products* tab page, select the *Detailed Display* checkbox on this tab page. You can only activate the detailed display for finished products that have stock in the settlement period.
To enter a remark for a row, select it and choose the *Enter Remark* function. This is also possible only for those finished products that have stock in the settlement period.
- **List of Declared Forms**
All of the customs declarations considered in the settlement are listed here.
To navigate to the customs declaration, select a row and choose the *Display Customs Declaration* function.
- **Settled Components**
The system displays all merged products and their sequence numbers, for which you selected the *Detail View* checkbox on the *Declared Components* and *Declared Finished Products* tabs. The quantities are totaled for each way of trade.
- **Settled Finished Products**

The system displays all merged products and their sequence numbers, for which you selected the [Detail View](#) checkbox on the [Declared Components](#) and [Declared Finished Products](#) tabs. The quantities are totaled for each way of trade.

- **Stock Comparison**

Here, the calculated remaining quantity is compared with the actual remaining quantity, which you can enter using transaction "PT: Enter Product Stock for Key Date". The comparison shown is at the level of the merged product and its sequence number.

If there is a difference between the two entries, the system displays the row in red and shows the calculated difference.

Choose the Customs Correction Declaration function to create a customs correction declaration for entries where there is a stock difference. See: [PT: Entering a Correction Declaration for a Settlement Run \[page 409\]](#)

Choose the Stock Overview function to call the stock overview for a row.

- **Communication**

On the [Communication](#) tab, you can display all messages exchanged with the customs authorities. First of all, the messages relate to the presettlement. If the presettlement is registered, the system processes the message cycle again for the settlement.

You start the message cycle initially with the message [Registration of settlement/presettlement](#) (SETT_SND). The settlement remains in display mode and cannot be changed until a final answer is received.

You can receive one of the following messages as an answer:

- Registration of settlement/presettlement in customs database successful (SETT_REC)
- Registration of settlement/presettlement in customs database failed (SETT_TRA)

Whether or not you receive this information is dependent on the system of the responsible customs authority. The message should be viewed as information about whether the information sent could be stored in the system of the customs authority. If the registration in the customs database failed, the settlement/presettlement is again released for processing and the initial registration message can be sent again. Receipt of the success message leaves the settlement/presettlement in display mode. It is still not possible to change the data.

You receive one of the following messages as a response of the customs authority about the final decision:

- Approval of settlement/presettlement (SETT_APP)
- Closing of settlement/presettlement (SETT_CLS)

These two messages control whether the customs authority accepted or rejected your application.

In the case of a rejection, you have to discuss the reason for the rejection with the customs authority. Then you have to send the initial registration message again, once the issue has been resolved. In the case of a closing, the settlement is complete.

To display the log of incoming and outgoing messages, choose [Display Processing Log](#).

- For incoming messages, the log displays the message texts transferred from the customs authority.
- For outgoing messages, the log displays the message texts arising from message processing.

Choose [Execute](#) to send the selected message. You can only select one message at a time.

Choose [Repeat](#) to send a message again. Select the message that you want to resend.

5.6.3.5.3 PT: Enter Stock for Key Date

To create a settlement, you have to enter the stock level of your components as per a key date. The key date is always the end of a settlement period.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Enter P/T Stock for Key Date* app.

1. From the input help, choose the relevant *Customs ID*.
2. From the input help, choose the relevant *Logical System*.
3. From the input help, choose the relevant *Product Number*.
4. Enter the *Stock Quantity*.
5. Enter the *Stock Unit of Measure*.
6. Enter the *Stock Date*.
7. Choose *Execute*.

If there is already product stock for your entered product on the entered date, you can overwrite these entries.

8. Save your entries.

Result

Your entries are used in the settlement.

5.6.3.5.4 PT: Entering Stock Information for Sequence Number of a Finished Product

You can enter the stock information for the remaining quantity, remaining value, and remaining weight for a sequence number of a finished product. These entries are required for creating a settlement.

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Enter PT Stock Data for Fin. Prods* app.

1. From the input help, choose the relevant *Foreign Trade Organizational Unit*.
2. From the input help, choose the relevant *Internal E-Manual Number*.
3. Choose the *Sequence Number* from the input help.
4. Enter the date for the *Validity of Stock Information*.

5. Enter the *Actual Remaining Quantity*.
6. Enter the *Actual Remaining Value*.
7. Enter the *Currency*.
8. Enter the *Actual Remaining Weight*.
9. You can choose to enter a *Remark*.
10. Save your entries.

The system automatically determines the unit of measure for both stock and weight based on the entries in the e-manual.

Result

Your entries are used in the settlement.

5.6.3.5.5 PT: Entering a Correction Declaration for a Settlement Run

You create a correction declaration if the result of presettlement has to be corrected.

A correction declaration is the only means of changing the contents of the settlement. It is only possible to create a correction declaration for components with stock.

Prerequisites

A settlement was already created.











Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Create PT Correction Declaration* app.

1. From the input help, choose the relevant *Customs ID* and choose *Execute*.
2. From the value help, select the relevant *E-manual number* and, optionally, the *sequence number* or *product number*, and choose *Execute*.

On the results screen, the selected sequence numbers and products are listed.

You can now enter the correct quantity for this product. Also enter the legal unit. The legal unit must be the same for the selected entries.

3. To decrease or increase the stock, choose:
 -  *Correction Declaration*  *Import Declaration*  *Reduce Stock*  *Import - Free Circulation* 
 -  *Correction Declaration*  *Import - Free Circulation*  *Import Declaration*  *Increase Stock* 

4. Choose [Display Stock Overview](#) to call the stock overview for the selected entries.
See [PT: Displaying Stock Overview \[page 398\]](#)

Result

You have created a customs correction declaration and can now recalculate the settlement.

5.7 Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duties

Products from certain material groups are considered to be particularly valuable and therefore subject to special taxes, such as excise duty. Excise duty is imposed directly on consumers. Due to the special fiscal significance of excise duties, the authorities monitor all goods movements and shipments of untaxed excise products from these special merchandise groups within the customs territory of the European Union (EU). The relevant products for the authorities are those subject to the harmonized excise duty types, such as alcohol, tobacco, and energy products. You have to ensure control for the products in this category that you wish to transport under duty suspension.

If you use excise duty monitoring in a retail system, you can link it with excise duty monitoring in the system of *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* to meet the official requirements for transporting excise products under duty suspension. The authorities use a system for monitoring the movements of these excise products, (Excise Movement Control System, EMCS). You can exchange electronic messages between the GTS system for excise duty monitoring and the customs system to ensure compliance with all the required formalities.

Electronic processing of goods movements subject to excise duty offers the following benefits:

- Permission to transport excise products under duty suspension through electronic communications with the customs authorities and electronic transmission of administrative documents
- Safeguarding of the transportation process through verification of the transaction data by the authorities before the actual goods movement and rapid conclusion of the business transaction with electronic communication of the products' arrival
- Transparency for the authorities throughout the transaction, because they can retrieve the latest information about the transaction at any time

Prerequisites

You have configured the processes in Customizing for controlling goods movements subject to excise duty. For more information, see the Configuration Guide for *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under [Configure Control of Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty](#).

Procedure

1. Create the master data.
 - Create the units of your organizational structure as business partners (see [Maintaining Business Partners \[page 446\]](#))
 - In the GTS system, you define the legally binding unit for the authorities as the “foreign-trade organization” and assign it the corresponding organizational unit from your feeder system. The foreign-trade organization is owner of the tax warehouse and the entity that owes the excise duty to the authorities. Accordingly, you have to assign the tax number to the foreign-trade organization on the *Identification* tab page of the business partner data.
 - In the GTS system, you define the tax warehouse as the “legal unit” and assign it the corresponding organizational unit from your feeder system. You can assign multiple legal units to a foreign-trade organization and therefore multiple tax warehouses to a tax warehouse owner. To identify the tax warehouse, you assign the storage location number in the *Identification* tab in the business partner data for the legal unit.

Note

To enable control of goods movements subject to excise duties in Germany, you have also entered the business identification number for your company (see [Maintaining BINs for Your Enterprise Organization \[page 83\]](#)).

- You have defined the customs offices in the GTS system with which you communicate electronically for the control of goods movements subject to excise duty (see [Maintaining Customs Offices \[page 80\]](#)).
2. You have classified the products with commodity codes and excise duty codes (see [Products and Classification \[page 23\]](#)).
 1. You enter the commodity codes and excise duty codes. You can choose between creating commodity codes manually and uploading them automatically. You can create excise duty codes manually.
 2. You assign the commodity codes and excise duty codes to your products that are subject to excise duty in the classification.
 3. You execute the business transaction to transport excise products.

You can carry out the following functions in the business transaction:

 - You send goods subject to customs duty (see [Sending Goods Subject to Excise Duty \[page 412\]](#)).
 - You receive goods subject to customs duty (see [Receiving Goods Subject to Excise Duty \[page 414\]](#)).

Note

If the technical infrastructure of the system for electronic communications fails, you can carry out the processes for controlling goods movements subject to excise duty in the fallback procedure (see [Fallback Procedure for Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty \[page 416\]](#)).

4. You monitor the transactions for transporting goods subject to excise duty (see [Monitoring for Monitoring Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty \[page 415\]](#)).
 - [Sending Goods Subject to Excise Duty \[page 412\]](#)
 - [Receiving Goods Subject to Excise Duty \[page 414\]](#)
 - [Monitoring Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty \[page 415\]](#)
 - [Fallback Procedure for Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty \[page 416\]](#)

5.7.1 Sending Goods Subject to Excise Duty

As an approved warehouse owner, you can transport goods subject to excise duty from one tax warehouse to another tax warehouse or to a business partner under duty suspension. The business partner can be a registered party to a business transaction within the customs territory of the European Union (EU) or a business partner in a third country. You have to declare the transportation of goods subject to excise duty to a consignee within the EU (or to the external EU border for consignees in third countries) to the authorities for monitoring.

The application for excise duty processing supports all the relevant communication steps for a compliant process flow. It also enables you to print the accompanying administrative document (AAD), which has to accompany the shipment. The transaction for sending goods subject to excise duty is completed when the receipt message that the authorities send you when the consignee confirms the goods receipt is received in your system.

Procedure

A: Before Sending the Goods

1. Create an administrative document.

You use administrative documents to collect all the information for a transaction that you need to monitor the transportation of goods subject to excise duties and exchange it with the customs authorities.

- If you use excise duty processing in your feeder system and integrate its processes with excise duty monitoring in the GTS system, you can **create administrative documents automatically**.
 1. When you post issues from a tax warehouse in a transaction in the SAP ERP feeder system, and the system recognizes that this warehouse issue is valid for customs duty monitoring in the GTS system, the feeder system can forward this transaction to the GTS system in accordance with your settings.
 2. The GTS system transfers the data from the business transactions in the feeder system to the administrative document.
- You can create an administrative document manually (see [Creating Documents \[page 105\]](#)). You can use the following options for manual creation:
 - Create administrative document
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Administrative Document](#) app.
 - Create administrative document by copying an existing administrative document
On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Create Administrative Document with Template](#) app.

2. You can supplement and review the data of an administrative document in document maintenance (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#)).

Information about quantities and weights may be missing for individual transactions at the time the administrative document is created. If you use feeder system integration, you can add this information – and only this information – in the feeder system subsequently, but no longer change it. In this case, the feeder system forwards the previously missing data to update the administrative document with this information.

The information on the following tab pages is particularly important for excise duty monitoring for goods issues:

- [Partners](#) at header level:

- *Geography* at header level
- *Transportation* at header level
- *Packaging Data* at header level
- *General Data* at item level: Classification Information
- *Packaging Data* at item level
- *Alcohol* at item level

Cancelling administrative documents

You can cancel an e-AD until the first time you send a preliminary administrative document to the authorities. If you have configured feeder system integration for cancellation, you can trigger this process in the feeder system. In addition, you can also cancel administrative documents manually (see [Cancelling Documents \[page 138\]](#)).

3. You send the electronic message to the authorities as a preliminary electronic administrative document (e-AD) (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)). You can only send complete e-ADs.
4. The authorities review the e-AD, such as the validity of the excise duty numbers, and send the reviewed e-AD back to you. At the same time, they send you the unique reference number for that e-AD.
5. The GTS system sends the status of the communication results for an administrative document to the feeder system.
6. When you receive this reference number, you can print the administrative document for use as an accompanying document during transportation. Depending on your settings in Customizing and for message determination, you can print the AAD from the application or send it as an e-mail attachment. If you set up message determination so that the system forwards the attached accompanying administrative document from the notification of the authorities directly in an e-mail, then the e-mail recipient can print the document from the e-mail.
7. The Operative Cockpit lets you check the current process step for a transaction (see [Monitoring for Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty \[page 415\]](#)).

B: During Transportation of the Goods

1. You have to change the place of destination for an existing administrative document that you have already communicated to the customs authorities during transportation of the goods. You initiate the changes in the feeder system. You have configured the feeder system such that it recognizes these changes as relevant for transfer to the GTS system.

This change of the place of destination results in the following changes for the authorities:

- Change of target location
You enter a different tax warehouse for the specified consignee in the feeder system.
- Change of consignee
You change the consignee and all corresponding data in the feeder system. You can send the goods to a new consignee or to yourself. If you are both consignor and consignee, you can carry out the dispatch and receipt of excise products in the same transaction in the system (see [Receiving Goods Subject to Excise Duty \[page 414\]](#)).

2. The system sends an updated e-AD to the authorities.

C: After the Consignee Receives the Goods

1. When the consignee of the goods subject to excise duty confirm receipt to their local authorities with a receipt confirmation, your customs authorities forward this arrival notification to you. If deliveries are rejected or refused, you can also change the place of destination. When the delivery arrives at its new destination, the consignee can report receipt to their local authorities, who in turn notify you with the receipt notification.

2. The system transfers the receipt notification to the administrative document and also sends the corresponding status to the feeder system. The send transaction is now complete for you.
3. You can see the completed transactions in monitoring for documents in each goods direction (see [Monitoring Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty \[page 415\]](#)).

Result

If you need to link the control of goods movements subject to excise duty with an export for a consignee in a third country, you have to complete the process for the goods movements subject to excise duty. Once you declare the excise products and receive the validated administrative document from the authorities, you can create the export declaration for these excise products (see [Export Declaration \[page 202\]](#)). The export declaration contains a reference to this transaction for the control of goods movements subject to excise duty at item level.

5.7.2 Receiving Goods Subject to Excise Duty

As an approved warehouse owner, you can receive excise goods under duty suspension that are sent to you by a consignor who is a registered party to a business transaction. The customs authorities send you an electronic administrative document (e-AD) with all that data for the transaction that the consignor sent to the authorities. The data from this e-AD forms the basis for your verification of the delivered goods and the receipt confirmation, which you have to send to the customs authorities electronically.

Process

1. The customs authorities send you an electronic message containing an electronic administrative document (e-AD) for a pending delivery of goods subject to excise duty. To do so, the customs authorities use the information that the consignor of the goods sent to his or her customs authorities. The customs authorities share this information with one another.
2. Based on this electronic message, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* automatically creates an administrative document for the receipt of goods subject to excise duty. You can call up the administrative documents received in operative monitoring. (See [Monitoring Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty \[page 415\]](#)) You can also use the selection options to display individual documents or monitor documents (see [Starting Document Maintenance \[page 110\]](#)).
3. The customs authorities also communicate with you in the following cases:
 - The customs authorities have received changes for an already transferred administrative document. This includes changes to the destination. The customs authorities forward this information to you, the consignee, and the GTS updates the administrative document in the system. If the change of the place of destination involves a change of the consignee, which means you are no longer the consignee of the consignment of goods in question, then the message from the customs authorities corresponds to a cancellation of the affected administrative document.
 - If you do not send a receipt confirmation to the customs authorities between the dispatch of the excise products and the assumed period for their arrival, the customs authorities send you a query message.

The overview of open activities in the Operative Cockpit displays any query messages you receive. You can open the administrative document from the Operative Cockpit, enter the reasons for the delay of the arrival and receipt confirmation, and send it to the customs authorities.

4. When you receive the goods, you have to send a receipt confirmation to the customs authorities (see [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)). You can make the following statements in the receipt confirmation:
 - Complete goods received
If the delivery of excise products matches the information in the administrative document that the customs authorities sent you for this transaction, you can confirm the conformity of the delivery with the control result for the customs authorities at header level.
 - Goods received with qualifications
If you notice any variances between individual items of the received delivery and the information in the corresponding administrative document, you have to notify the customs authorities of these variances and the reasons for them.
 - Goods rejected
If you reject individual items of the received delivery, you have to notify the customs authorities of this rejection and the reasons for it.

For these statements, the system leaves the *Shipment* tab page at header level with the *Ctrl Results* screen for the control result and at item level, the *Variance* tab page with its fields ready for input.

5. Based on the information you provide, the customs authorities send a receipt confirmation to the consignor of the goods, and inform you of this notification in a final message. When you receive this final message, the customs monitoring of the transport of goods subject to excise duty is completed for you as consignee and for the consignor of the goods.

5.7.3 Monitoring Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty

The processes to control goods movements subject to excise duty (excise movements) let you track process progress at all times and trace completed transactions.

Key Features

- Operative Monitoring for transactions in process
In Operative Monitoring, you can see the current processing status for each goods direction and derive any activities that you have to carry out. For inbound activities, for example, you can monitor which electronic administrative documents (e-ADs) the customs authorities have sent you for announced deliveries, for which you have to send receipt confirmations after goods receipt.
- Monitoring of Completed Transactions
The monitoring functions for each goods direction contain an overview of all transactions, which you can use for evaluations. This includes both completed transactions and transactions that are still in process. You can analyze transactions over a longer period and generate a weekly, monthly, or yearly list of all activities.

Activities

Operational Monitoring

- Operational monitoring consists of the monitoring of inbound and outbound activities. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Outbound Confirmations* app and the *Display Inbound Activities* app.
- You can restrict your search for inbound or outbound activities for a specific foreign trade organization and by other selection criteria. Choose *Execute*.
- The system displays an overview of all open activities for your search criteria, with the relevant status. You can therefore determine which messages you still need to send.
- The system sorts the transactions by process progress. Administrative documents that you have already entered but not yet sent to the customs authorities are assigned Open status. Messages that you have sent to the customs authorities, but for which you have not yet received a reply are set to In Process.
- You can navigate from the overview to the respective administrative document.

Monitoring

- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Inbound Documents* or *Display Outbound Documents* app.
- You can see the administrative documents you have sent and received.
- You can display individual administrative documents. You can also change individual administrative document, as long as the process status allows their maintenance.

5.7.4 Fallback Procedure for Goods Movements Subject to Excise Duty

Due to closely intermeshed supply chains and internal processes, any delay in goods traffic between business partners can have expensive consequences. Accordingly, the authorities use electronic processes to carry out their official monitoring duties. In addition, to avoid any unnecessary delays in case of failure of the technical infrastructure, the authorities have defined a fallback procedure. This fallback procedure enables the paper-based processing of business processes that are compliant even without electronic communications. In excise duty monitoring, you always send electronic messages to the authorities to end the processes for sending and receiving goods subject to excise duty in the fallback procedure. As a result, both you and the authorities have access to all goods movement data electronically for review.

Process

Sending Goods Subject to Excise Duty

1. The authorities notify you that a fallback situation applies to the monitoring of movements of goods subject to excise duty.
2. You activate the fallback procedure in the system for Global Trade Services (GTS). As a result, the system provides printed documents instead of electronic messages for existing transactions for communication with the authorities.

3. You fill out the administrative document in the system and print it for use as an accompanying administrative document (AAD) for transportation. The system prints an endorsement that the transportation is taking place in the fallback procedure.
4. If you change the place of destination during transport, you can change this information in the system and print out a new AAD.
5. As soon as the authorities cancel the exception situation, you have to send an electronic message for the transaction to them after the fact. If you changed the place of destination during the fallback procedure, however, you only send the most recent information to the authorities.
6. If the fallback situation still exists when the consignee receives the goods, you do not receive the information for the receipt confirmation until electronic communications become available again. At this point, you have to send an electronic message with the electronic administrative document (e-AD) to the authorities.

Note

If the fallback situation for the control of goods movements subject to excise duty begins or ends during a transaction, you have the following options:

- **Fallback situation ends during the transaction:**
When the authorities end the fallback situation, you can send the e-AD to the authorities. When you send this message before the consignee receives the goods subject to excise duty, you receive the receipt confirmation electronically, like the non-fallback procedure.
- **Start of the fallback situation during the transaction:**
If you have already sent an e-AD to the authorities, but the fallback situation is imposed before the consignee receives the goods subject to excise duty, the consignee confirms the receipt with the authorities in printed form. As soon as the fallback situation ends, the consignee sends the receipt confirmation to the authorities electronically, notifying you in the process with a confirmation of the arrival notification.

Receiving Goods Subject to Excise Duty

1. The consignor opens the transaction in the fallback procedure. As a result, the authorities cannot send you an e-AD.
2. You receive the goods subject to excise duty, which the consignor sent to you under duty suspension with a separate printout of an accompanying administrative document (AAD).
3. You can receive the goods and have them at your disposal without a receipt confirmation.
4. Once the fallback procedure is ended, the consignor has to declare the transport of goods subject to excise duty to the authorities electronically, after the fact, with an e-AD.
5. The authorities forward this e-AD and the system creates an administrative document.
6. You send a receipt confirmation for the goods for this administrative document to the authorities. You can use the options from the standard process.

Note

If the fallback situation for the control of goods movements subject to excise duty begins or ends during a transaction, you have the following options:

- **Fallback situation ends during the transaction:**
If the authorities end the fallback situation and forward the e-AD to you before you receive the goods subject to excise duty, because the consignor sent it to the authorities in a timely fashion, you can send the receipt confirmation to the authorities without delay.

- **Start of the fallback situation during the transaction:**
If you have already received an e-AD from the authorities notifying you of the future goods delivery, but the fallback situation begins before you send the receipt confirmation, you have to declare receipt to the authorities on a printed form at first. To do this, you can activate the fallback procedure and print an administrative document with a flag for the fallback procedure and the information for the goods receipt. You can then send this form to the authorities by fax or regular mail. As soon as the fallback situation ends, you have to send the electronic receipt confirmation to the authorities after the fact.

Further Information

See Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Fallback Procedure](#).

5.8 Integration with Logistics Processes

You can use logistics integration between the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) and the SAP ERP feeder system to automate process flows in Customs Management. If you configure the integration of logistics processes, the system uses data from the logistics document chain in the feeder system. As a result, you can create and maintain documents in the various application areas, in accordance with the process definition – for example, customs shipments for transit procedures and customs declarations for placing goods in customs procedures (see [Maintaining Documents in Customs Management \[page 108\]](#)). This allows you to minimize the data maintenance effort required and automate business processes.

Integration

You can configure integration with the feeder system for the following processes:

- **Purchasing Document** (see [Logistics Integration: Purchasing Document \[page 420\]](#))
 - When you save a purchasing document, the system generates a customs document as a replicate in the GTS system. You can then use this document for legal control in Compliance Management, for example. If you have configured the purchasing document to be relevant for transfer to Customs Management, you can use the replicate to create a customs declaration prior to goods receipt.
- **Inbound Delivery** (see [Logistics Integration: Inbound Delivery \[page 420\]](#))
If you configure the document type for inbound deliveries to be relevant for transfer to Customs Management, the system can trigger the following processes:
 - Creating and saving an inbound delivery with previous document and reference number generates a customs shipment to discharge a transit procedure.

- Creating and saving an inbound delivery without previous document or reference number generates an entry in the worklist, from which you can create the following documents:
 - Pre-declarations
 - Customs declarations prior to goods receipt for release to free circulation
- **Material documents for goods receipts** with or without safekeeping (see [Logistics Integration: Goods Receipt \[page 422\]](#)).
If you configure the document type for goods receipts to be relevant for transfer to Customs Management, the system can create a worklist entry in the GTS system when a goods receipt is posted, which you can then use to create the following documents:
 - Customs declaration for transfer to free circulation in local clearance procedure with presentation waiver
 - Customs transaction for inventory-managed customs procedures
- **Material documents for goods issues** (see [Logistics Integration: Goods issue \[page 426\]](#))
If you configure the document type for goods issues to be relevant for transfer to Customs Management, the system can trigger the following processes when a goods issue is posted:
 - Customs declaration for domestic issues from a customs warehouse through release to free circulation
 - Stock changes in inventory management, for example, internal processes and transactions for quantity adjustment for postings affecting stock levels, based on the outbound delivery data from the goods issue and billing document

Note

If you want to prevent goods receipt or goods issue postings until the official release by the authorities and you use SAP ERP as a feeder system, you can configure this in Customizing for the plug-in for the GTS system in your feeder system.

- **Billing Documents** (see [Logistics Integration: Billing Documents \[page 426\]](#))
If you configure the billing document type to be relevant for transfer to Customs Management, the system can create a worklist entry in the GTS system when a billing document is posted, which you can then use to create the following documents:
 - Customs declaration for export
 - If the GTS system determines that an export requires a transit procedure, it can create customs shipment to open a transit procedure.
- **Freight Orders** (see [Logistics Integration: Freight Orders \[page 431\]](#))
If you configure the transfer of freight orders from SAP Transportation Management, the system can create a worklist entry in the GTS system when a freight order is posted, which you can then use to create the following documents:
 - Customs declaration for export.
 - If the GTS system determines that an export requires a transit procedure, it can create customs shipment to open a transit procedure.

[Logistics Integration: Purchasing Document \[page 420\]](#)

[Logistics Integration: Inbound Delivery \[page 420\]](#)

[Logistics Integration: Goods Receipt \[page 422\]](#)

[Logistics Integration: Goods Issue \[page 426\]](#)

[Logistics Integration: Billing Documents \[page 426\]](#)

5.8.1 Logistics Integration: Purchasing Document

Logistics integration of purchasing documents in SAP ERP enables you to use processes in Customs Management and Compliance Management. In Customs Management, you can use purchase orders and delivery schedules to create customs declarations prior to goods receipt or pre-declarations, for example, and perform a preliminary customs duty calculation.

Procedure

- Create a purchasing document in your feeder system.
- The system copies the document data and creates a replicate of the purchasing document as a customs document for import processing. You can then use this document, for example, to perform checks in Compliance Management.
- The system also creates a worklist entry based on this document, from which you can create customs declarations prior to goods receipt or pre-declarations (see [Customs Declarations prior to Goods Receipt \[page 194\]](#) and [Pre-Declarations \[page 192\]](#)).

Further Information

If you also integrate inbound deliveries with Customs Management, you can supplement the data from purchasing documents with this additional document data to create customs declarations or pre-declarations (see [Logistics Integration: Inbound Delivery \[page 420\]](#))

5.8.2 Logistics Integration: Inbound Delivery

Logistics integration between the system for Global Trade Services (GTS) and the SAP ERP feeder system lets you trigger customs processes in Customs Management from the document flow in the feeder system. Depending on the transaction-specific document data and the Customizing settings, integration with inbound deliveries from the feeder system in Customs Management can trigger the following processes:

- Customs declaration prior to goods receipt
Integration of inbound deliveries is optional for customs declarations prior to goods receipt. These customs declarations are based on purchase order data. You can use the data from inbound deliveries to update and supplement the PO data.
- Discharging transit procedures

The system transfers the document data from the feeder system to Customs Management in both processes. This minimizes the effort needed to enter data at both header and item level, and lets you automate communication with the customs authorities

When you save an inbound delivery in a configured, integrated feeder system, Customs Management generates a worklist entry for creating a customs declaration prior to goods receipt or a customs shipment based on the inbound delivery data.

Integration

After discharging a transit procedure, if you want to release goods to free circulation with a batch job in background processing, based on logistics integration with the feeder system, you can send the initial message for the customs declaration to the customs authorities automatically. It is up to you to ensure that this data is complete. Customs Management supports you in this task with data default mechanisms for Customs Management.

Prerequisites

- You have activated the document type for the inbound delivery for transfer, along with the relevant BAdI implementations, in Customizing for the feeder system plug-in.
- If you want to use inbound deliveries for customs declarations prior to goods receipt or pre-declarations, you also have to flag this process during the transfer of documents in Customizing for the feeder system. You have also flagged the purchasing document type that you use for your inbound deliveries as relevant for transfer.
- If you want to use the inbound delivery to discharge the transit procedure, you have authorization as the authorized consignee for presentation exemption from the customs authorities for the transit procedure.

Procedure

Customs Declaration Prior to Goods Receipt

- You create an inbound delivery in your feeder system based on a purchase order, without specify a previous document type or number.
- The system transfers the data to Customs Management and determines the process indicators based on your Customizing settings and the document data.
- Based on the reference to the purchase order, the system recognizes the relevant transaction in Customs Management, for which it already replicated the purchasing document for the declarations prior to goods receipt.
- If you entered a bill of lading number as a reference in the inbound delivery and you use customs bills of lading in the GTS system, Customs Management can also use the information in the customs bill of lading.
- The rest of the process is described in the sections on customs declarations prior to goods receipt and pre-declarations (see [Customs Declarations Prior to Goods Receipt \[page 194\]](#) and [Pre-Declarations \[page 192\]](#)).

Customs Shipments for Discharging Transit Procedures

1. You create an inbound delivery based on a purchase order in your feeder system and specify the previous document type and number - such as the T1 transit document and the MRN (movement reference number) - in the inbound delivery.
 2. In Customs Management, the system automatically creates a customs shipment for discharging the transit procedure on the basis of the MRN. The system determines the appropriate message for communicating with the customs authorities and stores it for transmission in Customs Management.
- You create an inbound delivery in your feeder system based on a purchase order, and specify the previous document type and number in the inbound delivery. You could, for example, enter dispatch note T1 as the previous document type and the movement reference number (MRN) as a previous document number.
 - The system creates a customs shipment in the GTS system based on the MRN. The system also adopts the following values from the inbound delivery:
 - Inbound delivery number as reference number
 - Company code that the system uses as the foreign trade organizational unit, in accordance with your assignment in Customizing for the GTS system
 - Plant that the system uses as the legal unit, in accordance with your assignment in Customizing for the GTS system
 - Target procedure, which the system determines in Customizing based on the document data in the feeder system

📌 Note

If several inbound deliveries have identical MRNs, you can group them together in a customs shipment.

- In the European Union, the arrival notification is the relevant message that you can send to the customs authorities manually or automatically.
- The rest of the process is like the standard situation, which is described in detail under [Discharging Transit Procedures \[page 216\]](#). For example:
 - The system transfers the key data for the delivery from the unloading permission, which the customs authorities sent you as an answer to your arrival notification.
 - The system finds the relevant message (arrival notification) to discharge the transit procedure.
- If you delete an inbound delivery or MRN in the feeder system, the system automatically cancels the customs shipment in Customs Management, provided you have not yet sent any messages for it to the customs authorities.

📌 Note

If the system does not transfer all of the documents or cancellations to the GTS system, you can use transaction code **SM58** in the feeder system to find out why.

5.8.3 Logistics Integration: Goods Receipt

Logistics integration between *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and the SAP ERP feeder system lets you trigger the customs processes in Customs Management in the GTS system from the document flow in the feeder system. If you want to release products to free circulation or place them in an inventory-managed customs procedure, and use integration with the feeder system processes, this trigger is based on goods receipts.

In addition, you have to post a respective goods receipt directly from the inbound delivery and the inbound delivery must have a purchase order reference. The system transfers the document data from the goods receipt in the feeder system to the import declaration. This minimizes the effort needed to enter data in document maintenance at both header and item level, and lets you automate communication with the customs authorities (see [Maintaining Documents \[page 108\]](#) and [Communicating Documents to the Authorities \[page 136\]](#)).

Note

You can automate the declaration process completely with a batch job in background processing. You can define the selection parameters for this.

When you post a goods receipt for an inbound delivery with a purchase order reference in the feeder system, the system creates an entry in the imports worklist. The system create customs declarations from this worklist automatically or you can create a customs declaration from it manually. If the system was unable to create a customs declaration because the customs status for a product was missing, you have to determine the customs status for the goods receipt posting in Operative Monitoring for imports before you can create the customs declaration (see Operative Monitoring for Documents and Transactions).

Temporary Storage

A customs declaration that is based on a discharged transit procedure is always preceded by temporary storage. Safekeeping begins with presentation (see [Presentation \[page 177\]](#)). You cannot execute any follow-on processes for the goods receipt in your feeder system during safekeeping, which lasts until the customs authorities issue a final release for the products. When the release message from the customs authorities is added to the declaration for the products in the customs procedure, the items from the declaration are considered released. Customs Management features the following process variants for modeling safekeeping in your feeder system:

- Receipt of products without safekeeping
- Safekeeping by setting flag in inbound delivery
- Safekeeping through posting of relevant items to safekeeping location as BAdI implementation

Prerequisites

- You have configured the relevant document types and activated the corresponding BAdI implementations for the transfer in the feeder system plug-in.
- You have also configured procedure determination and the data defaulting mechanisms in Customizing for the GTS system.

For more information, see the Configuration Guide under [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA/GTSE4H](#)

Procedure

Note

Process steps that have variants are listed in table form.

1. You post the goods receipt in your feeder system.
2. The system transfers the goods receipt information to Customs Management and creates an entry in the worklist.
3. From the worklist, you can track procedure transitions and create the import declaration to release products for free circulation or to place them in a special customs procedure, such as customs warehousing (see [Import Declaration \[page 180\]](#) and [Inventory-Managed Customs Procedures \[page 218\]](#)).
4. You add the required data to the import declaration and send the message for the customs declaration to the customs authorities.

Note

If you configure the relevant settings in Customizing, you can automate this process from the creation of the customs declaration in the worklist through the sending of the initial message to the customs authorities.

- If you post a goods receipt for an inbound delivery in the feeder system, the system performs the following steps in the feeder system, depending on how safekeeping is configured:

Without safekeeping	Safekeeping by setting status in inbound delivery	Safekeeping by posting to safekeeping location in BAdI implementation
The system transfers the data to Customs Management.	<p>The system transfers the document data to Customs Management.</p> <p>The system sets the status in the inbound delivery and displays this information for the user.</p> <p>In addition, the system blocks the inbound delivery for further processing and delays the goods receipt posting until the end of safekeeping, when the release notification is received from the customs authorities.</p>	<p>If you implement the BAdI as required, the system posts the items to a specific safekeeping location instead of to the default storage location. It is up to you to ensure that you do not carry out any follow-on processes until safekeeping ends, through receipt of the release notification from the authorities.</p> <p>The system also transfers the document data to Customs Management.</p>

- If you use the safekeeping process variant in the feeder system, you can set a status in the inbound delivery to use the monitoring functions. This lets you see which deliveries are in safekeeping. To do so, enter transaction code `/SAPSLI/MENU_LEGALR3` in the feeder system, choose the *Documents* tab page, and choose **Customs Management** and one of the following paths:
 - [Safekeeping: Display Inbound Deliveries in Safekeeping](#)
You can display a list of all inbound deliveries that match your selection criteria and are in safekeeping, which means you cannot carry out any follow-on activities according to official regulations.
 - [Safekeeping: Process Safekeeping Manually](#)
If you want to cancel the block of the follow-on functions manually, you can use this function. If the customs authorities do not send you a release message within a reasonable period, for example, or Customs Management cannot resolve the block in the feeder system for technical reasons, you can end safekeeping manually.
 - [Discharge from Safekeeping: Error Logs](#)

- The system carries out the following activities in Customs Management after the activities in the feeder system, depending on the completeness data and your Customizing settings:

Automatic creation of customs declaration	Manual creation of customs declaration
<p>If all relevant information for declaring the products in a customs procedure is available, the system creates a customs declaration.</p> <p>You can send the initial message for the customs declaration to the customs authorities manually, in the <i>Communication</i> tab page of the customs declaration.</p> <p>If you use data defaulting mechanisms to supplement missing data, you can configure the system Customizing to send the initial message to the customs authorities automatically.</p>	<p>If the data transferred from the feeder system is not sufficient to create a customs import declaration, the system creates a worklist entry to ensure automated processing. In this case, you can call the worklist and create a customs declaration from the worklist [page 183].</p> <p>If the system could not create a customs declaration because the customs status of a product is missing, you have to determine the customs status of the received products from the worklist before you can enter a customs declaration. To do so, the <i>Maintain Customs Status</i> function is available in Monitoring for Special Customs Procedures [page 300].</p>

- The Operative Cockpit lets you carry out any necessary follow-on activities. The functions for [monitoring customs declarations \[page 164\]](#) let you monitor the document flow, keep track of open activities, and display existing customs declarations.
- If your system configuration requires you to send messages manually, go to the *Communication* tab page in the document in Customs Management. Choose the message for the customs import declaration and choose *Send*. For more information, see [Communicating Customs Declarations and Customs Shipments \[page 136\]](#).
- When your system receives the release message from the customs authorities, it carries out the following activities in your feeder system, depending on your configuration for modeling safekeeping:

Without safekeeping	Safekeeping by setting status in inbound delivery	Safekeeping by posting to safekeeping location in BAdI implementation
No further system activities	The system posts the goods receipt and releases the block for the inbound delivery for further processing in the receipt process.	If you implement the BAdI as required, the system automatically posts the stock from the storage location to the standard default location. You can start all follow-on activities for the receipt process.

Note

If you cancel the customs declaration before sending the initial message to the customs authorities, the goods from the customs declaration appear again as a duty-unpaid quantity in the worklist.

Monitoring customs declarations and starting follow-on functions

- The functions for [monitoring customs declarations \[page 164\]](#) let you monitor the document flow, keep track of open activities, and display existing customs declarations. You can also use the single document display in the area menu of Customs Management to display created customs declarations.
 - Enter the specific search criteria for the legal regulation or document data to display the customs declaration and choose *Execute*.
 - Select the desired customs declaration from the list and choose *Change*.
 - You can enter the relevant data for the follow-on activities and send the messages to the customs authorities on the *Communication* tab page.

5.8.4 Logistics Integration: Goods Issue

1. Posting a goods issue, if required, triggers a customs declaration for domestic issues from the customs warehouse through release to free circulation (see [Domestic Issues from Customs Warehouse \[page 234\]](#))
2. Goods issue postings that change stock levels in inventory management, such as internal transactions (see [Internal Customs Warehouse Processes \[page 241\]](#))
3. Posting a goods issue generates transactions for quantity adjustment for stock-changing postings based on outbound delivery data, upon which the goods issue is based, and the billing document (see [Comparing Delivery/Declaration Quantities \[page 251\]](#))

5.8.5 Logistics Integration: Billing Documents

You can integrate processing of customs-relevant transactions in the sales processes of the feeder system. In this way, you can use existing data and reduce redundancies. Customs export processing is based on billing documents in the feeder system (see [Export Declaration \[page 202\]](#)).

When you re-export products from a customs warehouse, you can also create a customs shipment based on the billing document to transport the duty-unpaid products (see [Re-Exports from the Customs Warehouse \[page 231\]](#)). The customs shipment opens a transit procedure (see [Opening Transit Procedures \[page 213\]](#)).

If you have configured shipment consolidation for pro forma billing documents in your feeder system, you can minimize the number of export declarations generated (see [Shipment Consolidation for Customs Declarations from Sales Documents \[page 429\]](#)). In shipment consolidation, you can group outbound deliveries and shipment documents together in pro forma billing documents. The system uses your standard split criteria to create the pro forma billing documents. Since the system generates export declarations based on billing documents, this reduces the number of required customs declarations and accompanying documents for each shipment of goods. Shipment formation is only executed for outbound deliveries that have not been billed and are relevant for exports. It produces a corresponding number of export declarations that are flagged as relevant for transfer for customs processing.

Prerequisites

- The SD billing documents from the feeder system must have the exact shipment structure from a customs perspective. The shipment structure is a match, if, for example, at least the following data is identical to that in the SD delivery notes in the feeder system:
 - Goods Recipient
 - Sold-to Party
 - Incoterms
 - Country of Departure

→ Recommendation

We recommend that you create a pro forma invoice for multiple activities in the feeder system, unless the customer billing document is always an exact match for the shipment structure.

- You have configured the relevant document types and activated the corresponding implementations in the BAdI for the document transfer in the feeder system plug-in. You can configure the BAdI in the plug-in for the Global Trade Services (GTS) system in Customizing for SAP ERP.
- You also have to configure the following settings for document transfer in the BAdI in the feeder system:
 - Determine the legal basis: customs processing or transit procedure
 - Specify the type of declaration
- You have assigned the feeder system units to the following customs processing units in the GTS system:
 - Legal Unit
 - Foreign-Trade Organization
 - Document type from the feeder system
 - Item category

ⓘ Note

If you have defined the settings for procedure determination, the system determines the document type and item category automatically. In this case, you do not need to fill the mapping tables for the document type and item category.

Procedure

- You create a billing document in your feeder system.
- The system transfers billing documents that meet the following prerequisites: they are configured as relevant document types for transfer for customs processing and the business partner constellation between shipper and receiver indicates an export transaction.
- Based on the settings in the user exit for the plug-in, the system determines the application area or type of declaration on which the customs export declaration is based.
- When a billing document is created in the feeder system, the system automatically creates a customs declaration. It can also create a customs shipment to open a transit procedure, depending on which business process is involved.

- Which billing document type you use as triggers for export processing depends on how you handle your logistics processes in the feeder system.
- Generally, each billing document is used as the basis for creating one customs declaration. The consignee is a decisive criterion for process mapping, because the consignee is a required business partner in the customs declaration. In addition, you have to create a separate customs declaration for each consignee.
- To create a customs export declaration, for example, you could use the following process variants:
 - A customer billing document triggers the export process.
 - You can group multiple deliveries to the same consignee together in a single customer billing document.
 - When shipments have multiple consignees, you can use the customer billing document for each consignee as the trigger for customs export processing.
 - A pro forma billing document triggers the export process
To create a customs export declaration prior to the goods issue, you also have to create the billing document before the goods issue. If your logistics process is configured to issue billing documents only after goods receipt, you can use pro forma billing documents. This enables you to trigger customs export processing in Customs Management without triggering binding accounting processes in your logistics system.
 - You can group several outbound deliveries from the feeder system in a single customs declaration by grouping the required delivery notes together in one billing document. If the consignee of each outbound delivery is the same and only the bill-to parties are different, you can use a pro forma billing document to create a summary customs declaration for multiple deliveries to one consignee.
 - If you have a consignment of goods with multiple consignees, but the same bill-to party, you have to create a separate pro forma billing document for each consignee.
 - When you create a pro forma billing document, be sure to follow the split criteria of this document type.

→ Recommendation

If you want to use pro forma billing documents to trigger follow-up processes in customs processing, we recommend copying a pro forma billing document for deliveries (F8) and adapting the split criteria for export processing.

- When you cancel billing documents and complete pro forma billing documents, note the following:
 - If you cancel a customer billing document (F2) in the feeder system, the system automatically cancels the customs declaration or customs shipment in customs processing.

ⓘ Note

Note that to do so, you have to flag reversal billing document type for the customer billing document (S1) as relevant for transfer in Customizing for customs processing in the feeder system.

- If you want to cancel individual documents from the feeder system that involve a pro forma billing document, you can complete the pro forma billing document. This cancels the customs declaration or customs shipment in customs processing (see [Canceling Customs Declarations and Customs Shipments \[page 138\]](#)). You can then create an updated pro forma billing document in the feeder system.
- Data transfer from feeder system document to customs declaration or customs shipment

The system can use the relevant SAP ERP document data for the customs export declaration in customs processing and/or for the customs shipment to open a transit procedure. The application transfers the following data from the feeder system:

- *MoT Border* (Mode of Transport at Border) indicator
- Nationality of the means of transport crossing the border
- *Domestic Means of Transport* indicator
- Nationality of the inland means of transport
- Statistical value
- Invoice value (net value)
- Invoiced quantity
- Material
- Net weight of material
- Gross weight of material
- Partners
- Packing data from the SD delivery
- Country of Departure
- Country of Destination
- Billing document texts (provided the text ID is known in both SAP ERP and customs processing)

Note

In addition, you can transfer commodity codes for specific transactions from SAP ERP to the customs export declaration. The system determines these commodity codes from the pro forma billing documents during the transfer. To use the transferred commodity codes in the customs export declaration, you must have configured the transfer of commodity codes in Customizing for the GTS system. With this data transfer, the system makes it easier, for example, to migrate your classification data from SAP ERP to the customs processing application, to implement the classification step-by-step in the SAP GTS system. You can use comprehensive help and search functions, as well as functions to optimize the processes - such as reclassification and the worklist where the system collects unclassified products.

- Display of transfer log for the transfer of billing documents
 - The administrator can execute the transaction *Display Transfer Logs for Billing Documents* / SAPSLI/EXPORT_TLOG manually.
 - Enter the document numbers of the billing documents for which you want to display the transfer log.
 - You can have the system display details and long texts.

[Shipment Consolidation for Customs Declarations from Sales Documents \[page 429\]](#)

5.8.5.1 Shipment Consolidation for Customs Declarations from Sales Documents

The integration of export processes from *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* to the logistics processes in the SAP ERP feeder system enables you to create customs declarations for goods exports based on billing documents and pro forma billing documents. You can use shipment consolidation for customs declarations from pro forma billing documents.

To do this, you can group the desired number of outbound deliveries or transportation documents in pro forma billing documents. This lets you keep the number of customs export declarations that are generated in the GTS system to a minimum. The system still uses your standard split criteria to create the pro forma billing documents. By consolidating several outbound deliveries or transportation documents in pro forma billing documents, you reduce the number of required customs declarations and accompanying documents for each consignment of goods, because the GTS system generates the customs export declarations based on billing documents. The system runs shipment consolidation for outbound deliveries that have not been billed and that are relevant for export in pro forma billing documents in SAP ERP. It generates a corresponding number of export declarations in the SAP GTS system for the pro forma billing documents that are flagged as relevant for transfer to SAP GTS.

Process

1. Create an outbound delivery in your feeder system.
2. The system determines the export relevance of the outbound delivery based on the countries of the involved business partners.
3. You run the program for shipment consolidation in dialog or as a batch job in the background (see [Using Shipment Consolidation](#)).
4. The system groups the specified outbound deliveries into pro forma billing documents, applying the defined split criteria.
5. The system determines whether the pro forma billing documents are relevant for transfer and transfers the relevant documents to the GTS system.
6. The GTS system creates an export declaration for each transferred pro forma billing document for further processing.

Procedure

1. Open the menu for Global Trade Services (GTS) in your feeder system with transaction code `/SAPSL/` `MENU_LEGALR3` and choose **Documents** > **Customs Management** > **Shipment Consolidation: Generate Customs Declaration from Sales Documents**.
2. Enter the desired selection criteria for restricting the consolidation of shipments in pro forma billing documents in one of the following areas:
 - Foreign trade data
 - Outbound delivery data
 - Shipment document data
 - Loading data
 - If you select the **No Blocked Items** checkbox, the system only adds document items that require licenses to the pro forma billing document when a valid export license is available - to avoid delays in processing the customs export declaration.

In particular, the selection criteria for physical shipment consolidation in means of transport let you reduce the export declarations for a given consignment of goods to a minimum.

3. The system selects all the business transactions that meet your selection criteria and displays an overview of the outbound deliveries.

4. To display the outbound delivery for an entry, mark that entry and choose [Display Outbound Delivery](#).
5. Select one, several, or all of the displayed entries and choose [Generate Billing Document](#). The selected entries are grouped together into the smallest possible number of pro forma billing documents, in accordance with your split criteria.

In background processing mode, the system selects all the entries that meet the selection criteria to generate the pro forma billing documents.

5.8.6 Logistics Integration: Freight Orders

You can integrate processing of customs-relevant transactions in the sales processes of the feeder system. In this way, you can use existing data and reduce redundancies. Export processing is based on freight orders in SAP Transportation Management (SAP TM), which you can integrate in the processes for the Global Trade Services (GTS) system (see [Customs Export Declarations \[page 202\]](#)).

If the system uses duty-unpaid stock from the customs warehouse for re-exports, it creates a customs declaration for the transportation of these duty-unpaid products (see [Re-Exports from the Customs Warehouse \[page 231\]](#)). The customs shipment opens a transit procedure (see [Opening Transit Procedures \[page 213\]](#)).

You can use customs groups within a freight order to initiate multiple customs declarations, for example, to use different consignees as a split criterion. This customs group number is a component of the document number that is used as an external reference for the customs declaration in the GTS system. As such, the document number in the GTS system consists of the freight order number and the three-place customs group number.

Prerequisites

- You must have SAP TM and SAP ERP as your feeder system to use integration. You can use integration from SAP TM Release 8.0 and later.
- You have assigned the feeder system units to the following customs processing units in the GTS system:
 - Legal Unit
 - Foreign Trade Organization

Procedure

- The system transfers the freight order when the business partner constellation between consignor and consignee represents an export transaction.
- You can create a cancellation request in SAP TM to cancel customs export declarations to the extent the processing status allows. You configure SAP TM to determine which transaction triggers a cancellation request for the customs declaration in the GTS system.
- Data transfer from feeder system document to customs declaration or customs shipment

The system can use the relevant SAP TM document data for the customs export declaration in customs processing and/or for the customs shipment to open a transit procedure. The application transfers the following data from the feeder system:

- *MoT Border* (Mode of Transport at Border) indicator
- Nationality of the means of transport crossing the border
- *Domestic Means of Transport* indicator
- Nationality of the inland means of transport
- Domestic mode of transport/at the border
- Trip number
- Statistical value
- Invoice value (net value)
- Quantity
- Material
- Net weight of material
- Gross weight of material
- Partners
- Containers
- Packaging data
- Seals
- Dangerous goods number
- Incoterms
- Transport route (countries)
- Display transfer log for export
 - The administrator can execute the transaction *Display Transfer Logs for Billing Documents* /SAPSLI/EXPORT_TLOG manually.
 - Enter the document number of the freight order, together with the three-place group number, for which you want to display the transfer log.
 - You can have the system display details and long texts.

5.9 Integration with Customs Brokers

Integration with a customs broker enables the exchange of data between the SAP GTS System and the customs broker's system in the context of the customs declaration process. A customs broker is a service provider who completes customs formalities at the behest of a business. Web services are used to communicate with the customs broker.

Prerequisites

In Customizing, you have set up integration with customs brokers.

You have assigned the corresponding code lists to the customs broker. The administrator can execute the transaction *Assign Code Lists to Customs Broker* / SAPSLI/LCB_CL_MAIN manually.

Further Information

The web services used are available to you through the Enterprise Service repository (ESR).

[Scenarios for Import to Free Circulation \[page 433\]](#)

[Scenario for Exports \[page 435\]](#)

5.9.1 Scenarios for Import to Free Circulation

You can use this function to depict integration with customs brokers for the *Customs Declaration Before Goods Entry* process. The following scenarios are available:

- Creating a Customs Declaration Request for Customs Brokers (Importer-Centric Scenario)
- Letting the Customs Broker Create the Customs Declaration (Customs-Broker-Centric Scenario)

[Customs Declaration Request for Customs Brokers \(Importer-Centric Scenario\) \[page 433\]](#)

[Creation of Customs Declaration by Customs Broker \(Customs-Broker-Centric Scenario\) \[page 435\]](#)

5.9.1.1 Customs Declaration Request for Customs Brokers (Importer-Centric Scenario)

Use this scenario to send as complete a customs declaration request as possible to the customs broker. The customs broker communicates with the authorities on the basis of data received from the importer.

SAP GTS sends a customs declaration request on the basis of a customs declaration to the customs broker so that he or she can create a customs declaration in the authority format and communicate with it. In this way, the customs broker can supply missing information; existing data should not be changed. The customs broker can only communicate the structure of the customs declaration in unchanged form.

If the customs broker aggregates or splits line items, the customs broker's reply to the SAP GTS System after a successful declaration must be in the originally communicated structure. If the customs broker has changed data in the customs declaration, the following data in the customs declaration is transferred from the customs broker's reply:

- Means of transport at the border
 - Mode of transport
 - Type
 - ID
 - Country

- Number
- Description
- Domestic means of transport
 - Mode of transport
 - ID
 - Country
- Starting point
- Destination point
- Place of loading
- Place of unloading
- Point of arrival
- Customs offices
- Incoterm
- Date of declaration
- Date of acceptance
- Date of release
- Processing status of authorities
- Item number of customs declaration

Prerequisites

Before a customs declaration request can be transferred to the customs broker, you must agree with the customs broker on the meaning of code list entries.

Configure the code lists in Customizing.

You have assigned the corresponding code lists to the customs broker. The administrator can execute the transaction [Assign Code Lists to Customs Broker](#) /SAPSLI/LCB_CL_MAIN manually.

Process

Data is exchanged between SAP GTS and the customs broker in the following way:

1. First of all, SAP GTS transfers data to the customs broker.
2. The customs broker then transfers this to the authorities.
3. The customs broker receives all answers from Customs.
4. The customs broker decides when to send the Customs reply to SAP GTS.

Note

An answer overwrites all the data in the previous one. This means the customs broker must always transfer the complete data in the changeable fields.

5.9.1.2 Creation of Customs Declaration by Customs Broker (Customs-Broker-Centric Scenario)

Use this scenario if the customs broker is to create a complete customs declaration on the basis of goods accompanying documents. After successful customs clearance, the customs broker sends the customs declaration to you, the importer. A replica customs declaration is created.

The data in this customs declaration replica can no longer be changed. It is merely possible to send hard copy or e-mails from the replica, and process the results of the consistency check.

To make it simpler for the customs broker to issue a correct customs declaration, you can transfer product master data from SAP GTS in advance.

If a further message for the same transaction number of the customs broker is sent to SAP GTS, the existing replica is updated.

5.9.2 Scenario for Exports

You can use this function to depict integration with customs agents for the process *Export of Community Goods Based on the Export Billing Document*. The following scenario is available to you:

- Create a Customs Declaration Request for Customs Brokers (Exporter-Centric Scenario)
[Customs Declaration Request for Customs Brokers \(Exporter-Centric Scenario\) \[page 435\]](#)

5.9.2.1 Customs Declaration Request for Customs Brokers (Exporter-Centric Scenario)

Use this scenario to exchange as complete a customs declaration request as possible with the customs broker. The main task of the customs broker in this scenario is to communicate with the authorities because the data for the customs declaration is transmitted to them automatically.

SAP GTS sends a customs declaration request on the basis of a customs declaration to the customs broker so that he or she can create a customs declaration in the authority format and communicate with it. In this way, the customs broker can supply missing information; existing data must **not** be changed. The customs broker can only communicate the structure of the customs declaration in unchanged form.

If the customs broker aggregates or splits line items, the customs broker's reply to the SAP GTS System after a successful declaration must be in the originally communicated structure. If the customs broker has changed data in the customs declaration, the following data in the customs declaration is transferred from the customs broker's reply:

- Means of transport at the border
 - Mode of transport
 - Type

- ID
- Country
- Number
- Description
- Domestic means of transport
 - Mode of transport
 - ID
 - Country
- Starting point
- Destination point
- Place of loading
- Place of unloading
- Point of arrival
- Customs offices
- Incoterm
- Date of declaration
- Date of acceptance
- Date of release
- Inspection result
- Processing status of authorities
- Item number of customs declaration

📌 Note

When the goods have left the customs area, the customs broker can send a separate message to SAP GTS, confirming the exit of goods after a corresponding message from customs. The following data is transferred to the customs declaration:

- Date of exit
- Office of departure

Prerequisites

Before a customs declaration request can be transferred to the customs broker, you must agree with the customs broker on the meaning of code list entries.

You have assigned the corresponding code lists to the customs broker. The administrator can execute the transaction *Assign Code Lists to Customs Broker* / SAPSLI/ LCB_CL_MAIN manually.

Process

Data is exchanged between SAP GTS and the customs broker in the following way:

1. First of all, SAP GTS transfers data to the customs broker.
2. The customs broker then transfers this to the authorities.
3. The customs broker receives all answers from Customs.
4. The customs broker decides when to send the Customs reply to SAP GTS.

Note

An answer overwrites all the data in the previous one. This means the customs broker must always transfer the complete data in the changeable fields.

5. After the goods have left the customs area, the customs broker can send a separate message to SAP GTS.

6 Compliance Management

Compliance Management helps ensure your compliance with international trade regulations in the following three central areas:

- Sanctioned Party List Screening
- Embargo Checks
- Legal Controls

Compliance Management helps you rationalize your extended logistics chain and automate the complicated processes that are involved with international trade compliance issues, a primary prerequisite for successful international trading activities. This minimizes the risk of having to pay penalties and fines. Your company can considerably improve their sales by global sourcing and selling initiatives and owing to the higher customer satisfaction the competitiveness of your organization can be facilitated.

Note

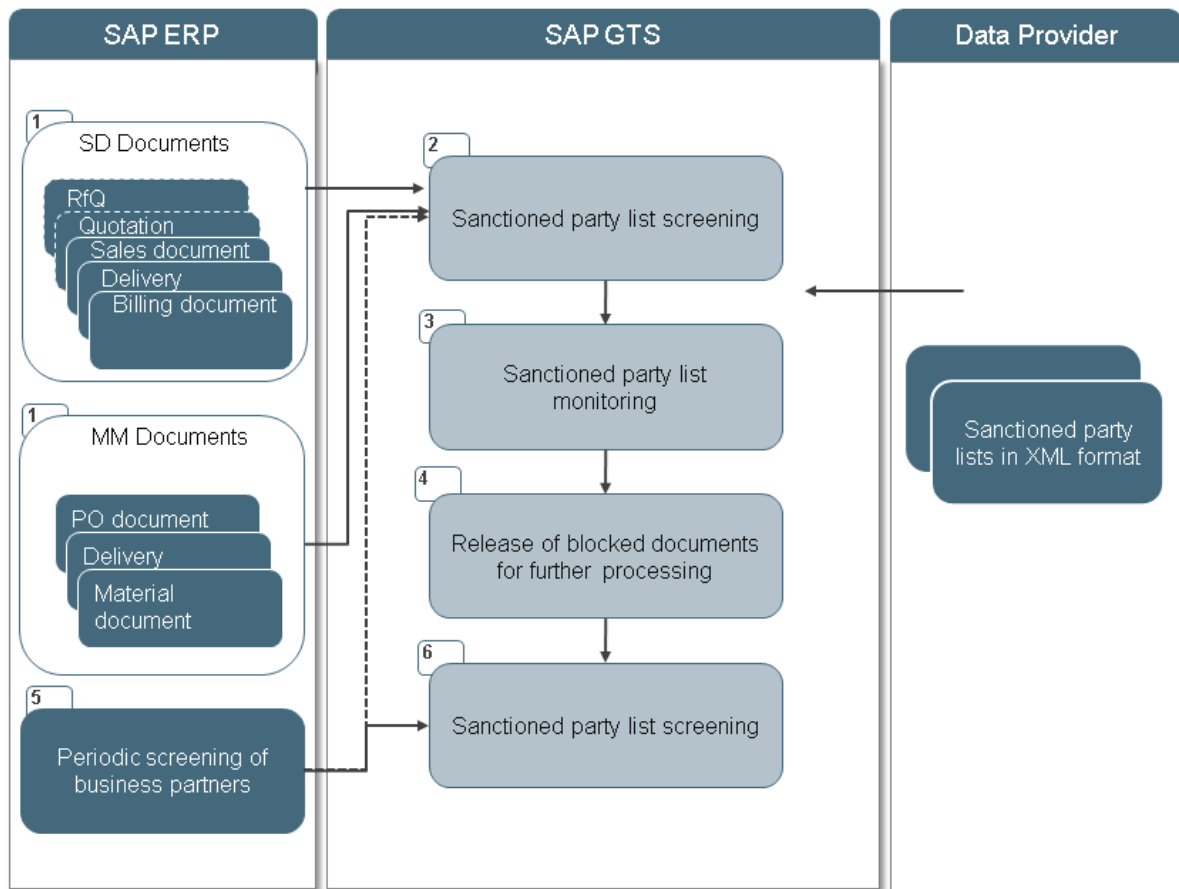
To ensure end-to-end documentation of transactions for your own purposes and official controls, you can archive objects from Compliance Management. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Data Archiving](#).

Prerequisites

You have set up Compliance Management in accordance with the Configuration Guide. For more information, see the [Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#).

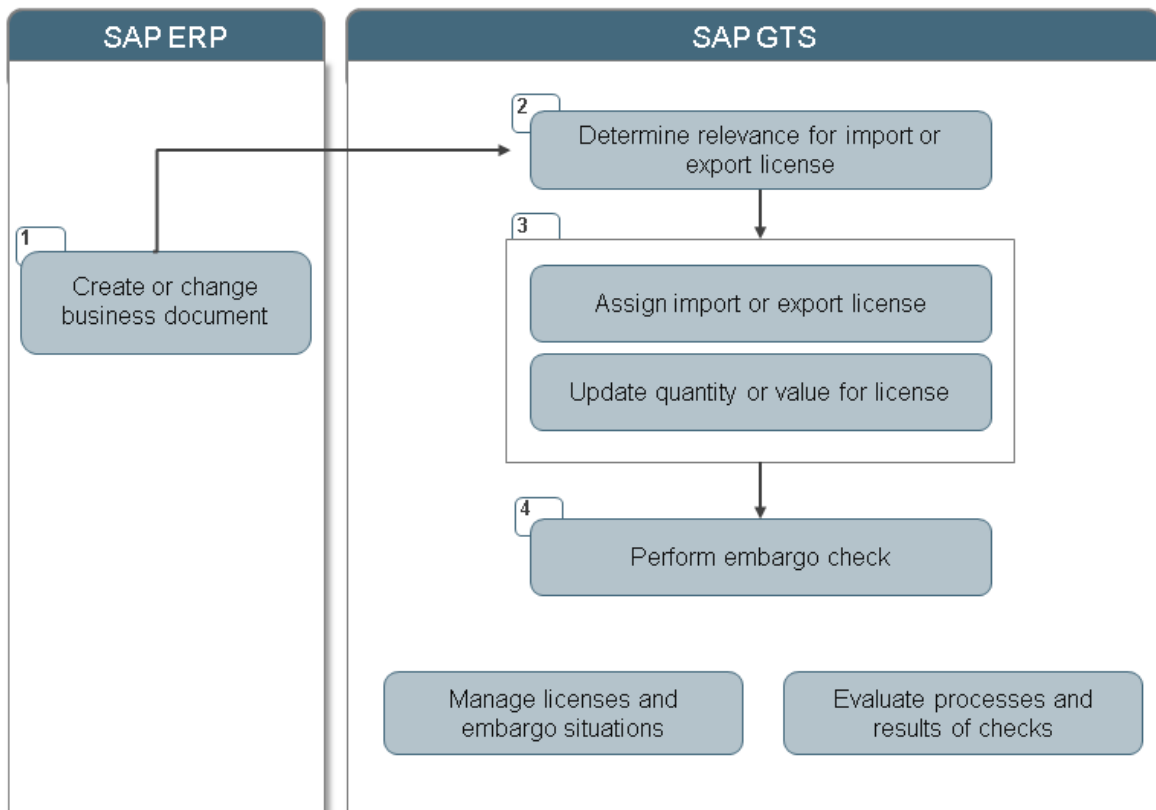
Process

Sanctioned Party List Screening



1. You create a sales document or document for materials management in the feeder system.
2. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* (SAP GTS) starts sanctioned party list screening automatically. Based on the rules that you configured during implementation, the address data in the business documents is checked against the available sanctioned party lists in the GTS system. You can obtain these lists in XML format from external data providers and upload them to your GTS system. You can also create your own lists.
3. The monitoring features in the GTS system let you easily keep track of all checked addresses.
4. An employee with the appropriate authorizations can use the monitoring capabilities to release blocked documents for further processing.
5. Periodic checks can be set up to check the current available master data. You can configure the sequence that is used for checking the master data. It makes sense to set up the system so that all the master data is checked automatically after every update of the sanctioned party lists.
6. All activities are logged in the area of sanctioned party list screening and can be archived for legal purposes with the SPL audit trail function.

Legal Controls for Import and Export Licenses and Embargo Checks



1. You create or change business document in the feeder system.
2. The GTS system starts the export/import control automatically. It checks whether an import or export license is required to import or export the product, based on the settings configured in Customizing for the GTS system.
3. If a license is required, the system assigns the appropriate license automatically to the business transaction.

ⓘ Note

If the applicable combination of export control classification number and country of destination is not permitted, the business transaction is blocked automatically.

Import and export controls are based on a combination of the following parameters:

- Export control classification number
- Country of destination
- Country groups
- Single products
- Special customers
- Quantities
- Values

The license itself contains information about the allowed imports and exports, particularly quantities and/or values. When the business document is posted in the feeder system, the GTS system updates the values and/or quantities in the license.

4. In addition, the GTS system performs an embargo check for the specific business transaction. The check is based on the combination of the country of departure and the country of destination (or groups of countries). If the system detects an embargo situation, the document is blocked for further processing.

Monitoring

You can use the reporting functions in the GTS system to monitor all transactions throughout the entire process chain, for example, by the following:

- Selection of blocked documents
- Display of licenses

You have an overview of the entire process and full control over the individual transactions, and can ensure absolute transparency.

[Master Data \[page 441\]](#)

[Sanctioned Party List Screening \[page 451\]](#)

[Embargo Checks \[page 486\]](#)

[Legal Controls \[page 493\]](#)

[Hazardous Substance Checks with SAP Product Safety \[page 517\]](#)

[Displaying Blocked Documents in the Feeder System \[page 519\]](#)

6.1 Master Data

Master data is available locally in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* (SAP GTS).

You can integrate SAP GTS fully in your logistics processes, for example, the functions in Sales & Distribution, Materials Management, Customer Relationship Management, and Financial Accounting. Therefore, SAP GTS requires master data from your feeder system(s). To do so, you first have to carry out an initial transfer of the master data.

Following an initial master data transfer and regular transfers to SAP GTS using the reports available, you can create and change master data in SAP GTS manually. You must ensure that the following compliance-specific master data is complete and up-to-date before you can automate the compliance checks in your overall import and export processes:

- Business partners
 - Customers
 - Suppliers
 - Data providers
 - Customs offices
 - Financial services providers
 - Organizational units
 - Government agencies
- Country groups (assignment of country of departure and country of destination to country groups created in Customizing)
- Products

- Control groupings to group together products for the purposes of legal control checks
- Customs list numbers
 - Import control classification numbers
 - Export list numbers
- Licenses for import and export
- Sanctioned party lists

Prerequisites

You have executed an initial master data transfer from your feeder system(s) to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and ensured that any changes to the master data in your feeder system are replicated on a regular basis in SAP GTS.

For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Master Data Synchronization](#).

[Definition of Import and Export Control \[page 442\]](#)

[Control Groupings \[page 443\]](#)

[Peculiarity Codes \[page 444\]](#)

[Maintaining Projects \[page 445\]](#)

[Maintaining Business Partners \[page 446\]](#)

[Display BOMs for Re-Export \[page 448\]](#)

[Calculating Product Share Values for Re-Exports \[page 449\]](#)

6.1.1 Definition of Import and Export Control

You need to define groupings to customize the legal control process to your needs. You use control groupings later, when you assign licenses for importing and exporting products. You can create groupings of products that are subject to the same import or export management process, for example. You must also observe the respective legal regulations.

The system uses the grouping, which you assign to the product later in the product master, to determine the correct type of license during import and export legal control. You also need to define import/export control classification numbers, which the relevant authorities in your country provide you with, to control the import and export of products.

Prerequisites

- In the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, you have configured the following settings:
 - You have defined legal regulations for [SAP Compliance Management](#).
 - You have defined numbering schemes for the import and export control classification numbers.
- If you upload the import and export control classification numbers as XML files from a data provider, you have also defined the data provider as a business partner.

Process Flow

1. Control groupings
2. Manual maintenance of import/export control classification lists
3. Upload import/export control classification lists from a data provider
4. Search upload logs

6.1.2 Control Groupings

This function enables you to define, under specific legal regulations, different groupings of products with a description for each grouping. You can then assign individual products to the groupings. These groupings reduce the workload for import and export legal control and for determining licenses. The system uses control groupings, for example, to determine which license types can be used for importing and exporting specific products that belong to a specific control grouping.

Prerequisites

- In the Implementation Guide for *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, the legal regulations under which you want to process your global trade activities are created and activated. For more information, see the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under [Configure Legal Regulation](#).
- In the Implementation Guide of *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, the [Control Grouping Active](#) checkbox is selected. For more information, see the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Configure Control Settings for Legal Control](#).

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Control Group for Products](#) app.

- To create new control groupings, choose [New Entries](#).
- In the input screen, you can enter the legal regulation and the grouping together with a description. You can define any name and description you like for the grouping.
- The grouping controls the legal control process and the assignment of licenses to a product depending on the legal regulation. You can group products with different control classes into one group if they require the same export or import management process.
As the export and import regulations for a product are not directly dependent on the product or the assigned control class, for example, ECCNs, the grouping you assign to the product in the product master is used in legal control to determine the type of license.

6.1.3 Peculiarity Codes

Customs authorities can assign peculiarity codes to import and export transactions, to classify products more precisely. You can assign these peculiarity codes to products in the product masters and create them as attributes of import licenses, export licenses, and agreements in license masters.

Prerequisites

In the Implementation Guide for *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, the [Peculiarity Codes](#) checkbox is selected, under which you want to process your global trade activities. For more information, see the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Configure Control Settings for Legal Control](#).

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Peculiarity Codes](#) app.

- If some of your products require some kind of unique identifier in the control class, the customs authorities may provide you with a peculiarity code to make it easier to identify your product.
- To enter new peculiarity codes, choose [New Entries](#) in the initial screen and enter the legal regulation, the peculiarity code, and a description.
- If you want to assign this peculiarity code to your product or control class, choose the [Manage Products](#) app on the SAP Fiori launchpad.
- You can then enter restrictions in the selection screen that follows to call the product master.
- In the maintenance screen that follows, you select your product and choose the [Legal Control](#) tab page. In the [Overview](#) you can select the export or import control classification numbers that require peculiarity codes.
- In the [Additional Data](#) group box, you can enter the peculiarity code in the appropriate field and save your entry.

Note






As mentioned above, if you do not activate peculiarity codes in the IMG settings, the *Peculiarity Code* field does not appear in the application.

6.1.4 Maintaining Projects

By maintaining projects, you can bundle all control-relevant activities. For example, you can group the validity of import and export licenses together for multiple business transactions, to organize and analyze their joint depreciation. You can also assign logistics documents in the feeder system to a project, to record and analyze all the relevant transactions for a project, for example, assigning all relevant goods movements to a project. This assignment is defined indirectly, through a valid license for a business transaction.

Prerequisites

You have completed the following activities in the SAP Implementation Guide (IMG) of your SAP feeder system:

- To link the logistics documents in the feeder systems with a project as customs documents, you must implement method `/SAPSLI/IF_EXTEND_CON_CDOC` of Business Add-In *BAdI for Mapping and Enrichment of Data from Sales Documents (SDOA)*.
- To configure the BAdI in Customizing in the feeder system, choose one of the following paths:  *Integration with Governance, Risk and Compliance*  *SAP Global Trade Services*  *Business Add-Ins for SAP Global Trade Services*  *Change and Expand Document Data for Transfer* :
 - BAdI: Mapping and Enrichment of Data from Purchasing Documents (MMOA)
 - BAdI: Mapping and Enrichment of Data from Inbound Deliveries (MMOB)
 - BAdI: Mapping and Enrichment of Data from Material Documents (MMOC)
 - BAdI: Mapping and Enrichment of Data from Sales Documents (SDOA)
 - BAdI: Mapping and Enrichment of Data from Outbound Deliveries (SDOB)
 - BAdI: Mapping and Enrichment of Data from Billing Documents (SDOC)

You have also defined the project as a relevant attribute for the import/export license type in Customizing.

Features

When you configure legal control for projects, you can take advantage of the following features:

- You can use the project number as an additional selection criterion for import and export licenses.
- You can assign a project number to an import or export license.

Note

If you implement the BADs to link projects with logistics documents, you can use the project number as an additional selection criterion for the search or as a characteristic for document-related analysis in legal control.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Projects* app.

- You can display and edit projects. You can create new projects and change existing projects in edit mode.
- You can enter an alphanumeric name and a description to identify a project.

6.1.5 Maintaining Business Partners

SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA (SAP GTS) uses the SAP business partner concept. The GTS system contains functions for creating, changing, and displaying business partners. In turn, these business partners can be persons, organizations, and organizational groups with which your company has trade relationships for processing in GTS. In some business transactions, such as during an import, a business partner can assume different partner functions in accordance with customs requirements.

Note

You have already defined your own company organization, consisting of foreign trade organizational unit and legal unit or administrative unit and plant, in Customizing. You can also enter additional information for your existing organizational units in the business partner functions, as well as define your clerks as separate business partners.

In addition to the initial and period transfer of business partner master data from your feeder system (or systems), you have to create or maintain new business partner master data for certain functions that you need in the GTS system. When you create business partners in the GTS system, you have to assign them functions there.

Prerequisites

In the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, you have configured the following settings:

- Create number ranges for business partners
- Create and assign partner functions
- Activate business partners for the GTS areas

Features

In addition to the organizational units for your own company, you can create the following functions that you need for your own processes or transfer them from the feeder system to GTS.

Product Area /	Sanctioned Party List Screening	Legal Control	Customs Management	Preference Management
Business Partner Function				
Government agency, such as customs authorities			x	
Data providers	x	x	x	x
Customers (Sales & Distribution), such as sold-to parties, ship-to parties, and bill-to parties	x	x	x	x
Suppliers (Materials Management)	x	x	x	x
Business partners from Financial Accounting (FI)	x			
Employees from Human Capital Management for sanctioned party list screening				
Employees, for example, as contact persons or responsible clerks in communication with the authorities	x		x	x

Activities

⚠ Caution

Business partners that you have already used in functions of the GTS system are referenced in monitoring and audit functions. Therefore, deleting these business partners would result in inconsistencies.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Business Partner](#) app.

- You can use the application toolbar to create a new person, organization, or group. You have to at least enter an address and the respective business partner function for each business partner. The roles for persons, organizations, and groups are dependent on the partner functions that you define in your Customizing settings.
- You can also select an internal or external grouping, depending on whether you transferred the business partners from a feeder system or created them in the GTS system.
- You can then enter the address data and other administrative data. For more information, see the field help.
- You can set the [Archiving Flag](#) on the [Status](#) tab page to ensure that this business partner is archived. If you want to block all transactions with this business partner, select the [Not Released](#) indicator. If you set the [Central Block](#) flag, the system only excludes the business partner from certain business processes. For more information, see the field help.
- You can create, maintain, and display additional information for a business partner in categories such as the following:
 - Address
 - Address Overview
 - Identification
 - Control
 - Payment Transactions
 - Status
- To display the details for a specific business partner, choose [Find Business Partner](#) on the [Search](#) tab page.

6.1.6 Display BOMs for Re-Export

With this app, you can display all BOMs that were transferred from your feeder system to legal control for re-exports.

Prerequisites

You transferred BOMs from your feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

Key Features

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display BOM for Re-Export](#) app.

- You can display the BOMs for each logical feeder system and product.
- You can also use the following criteria to restrict your search:
 - [BOM Usage](#)

- [Alternative BOM](#)
- When you choose [Execute](#), the system displays the BOMs that match your search criteria.
- If you selected only one product, and the product only has one BOM, the system displays the BOM overview directly.
- If you selected multiple products, the system displays an overview list of the BOMs for the products along with general BOM information, such as:
 - Product number
 - Product description
 - Bill of material number
 - Alternative bill of material
 - Bill of material usage
 - Low-level codes of the bills of material

Note

You can select a product from the overview list and the product is then displayed in the detail display. To simplify the display, you can hide the overview list that contains all the products matching your selection criteria and show it again, as required.

- You can display additional details for each BOM component. To do so, select the required row and choose [Details](#). The detail display contains specific information about the component and its position within the BOM, for instance:
 - BOM structure information
 - BOM level
 - Low-level codes of the transferred bills of material
 - Sequence number of the BOM level
 - Sequence number of the component on the next highest BOM level on which the component is dependent
 - BOM component details, such as:
 - Quantity used on the BOM level
 - Net price
 - Tariff number
- If you click the product number of a displayed BOM, the system forwards the product data for the BOM. You can display general product data as well as any classification data and preference-specific product data. You can also switch to change mode.

Note

For more information about the product data you can display and its significance, see [Processing Products](#). Note, however, that when you access the data in this way, you can use display mode only.

- To return to the BOM overview, choose [Back](#).

6.1.7 Calculating Product Share Values for Re-Exports

The legal control functions for re-exports have to check whether a product exceeds a certain value share, which in turn requires an additional license for goods exports. Re-export rules for legal control are issued by countries

that are not involved in an export transaction directly, but whose rules you still have to follow, as defined by an additional legal regulation in the process. Accordingly, you have to apply for additional licenses from the authorities in the country whose rules you have to follow.

❖ Example

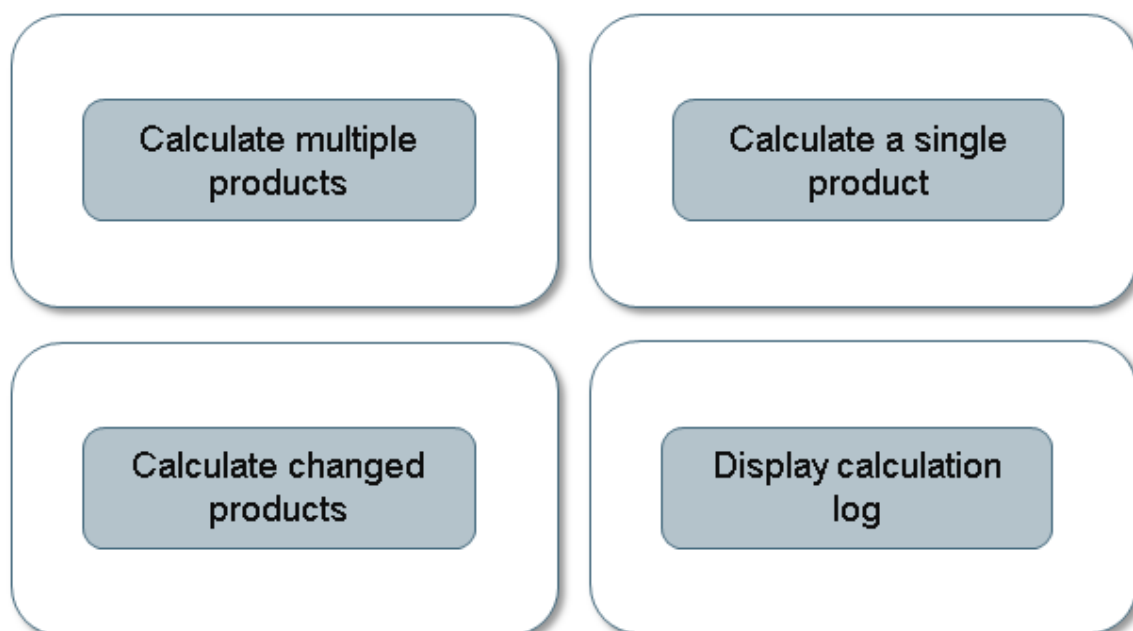
When goods traffic takes place between two business partners outside the U.S., the American authorities require the business partners to check products or product components and technology of American origin. If the American value share of a product exceeds a certain percentage, the third-country business partners have to apply for an export license from the American authorities. Business partners located outside the U.S. are not directly obligated to follow U.S. re-export rules. If they do not follow them, however, they may be subject to sanctions in their dealings with American business partners.

You can calculate the re-export-relevant share values of products produced in-house in calculation for product BOMs. The system checks for each transaction whether the re-export-relevant value share of a product exceeds the threshold for control relevance and therefore requires an additional export license.

Prerequisites

- You have already transferred the products and BOMs for the products from the feeder system to the system for legal control in Global Trade Services (GTS) (see [Data Transfer from the Feeder System](#)). You can display the transferred BOMs in the master data (see [Display BOMs for Re-Export \[page 448\]](#)).
- You have also entered the share values for hardware, software, and technology in the master data of the products you use in BOMs (see [Re-Export \[page 37\]](#)).

Features



- Calculate multiple products
If you want to calculate the share values for re-export relevance for a large number of products at the same time, you can start calculation for multiple products.
- Calculate an individual product
If you want to determine the re-export-relevant shares for one product, for an exact analysis, for example, you can start calculation for a single product. The system can explode all the hierarchy levels of the BOM in this process. To do so, set the *Complete Explosion* flag. If you set this flag, the system calculates all assemblies of the product, down to the components that do not have assemblies. If you do not set this flag, the system examines all the components that belong to the product and handles components with assemblies simply as components.
- Calculate changed products
If your product data changes, you have to recalculate the share values of re-export-relevant share values. Examples of changed data can include prices, BOMs, and suppliers. You can select these products by the date the master records were changed.
- Display calculation log
Choose the category of products to display:
 - All selected products
 - Control-relevant products
Calculation revealed that the products may need an export license for re-export. This statement depends on the product's sales price.
 - Indeterminate products
For indeterminate products, it is not possible to make a statement about the value share (and therefore control relevance) after calculation.
 - Changed product result
The calculation for a product arrived at a different result than the previous calculation.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Calculate Products for Re-Export* app.

To view the log with the costing results, choose the *Display Re-Export Costing Log* app.

Further Information

You can display the re-export data for multiple products in a list, whether entered manually in the product or calculated by the system, to compare the results. On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display Products – Re-Export* app.

6.2 Sanctioned Party List Screening

A sanctioned party list contains a list of persons and companies with whom trade is prohibited by law. Sanctioned party lists are issued by government agencies and can be obtained from data providers.

Sanctioned party lists are binding for all traders. During sanctioned party list screening, you compare your business partner addresses with the addresses on the relevant sanctioned party lists. When you export goods, for example, you can automatically compare the consignees' addresses with the sanctioned party list. Sanctioned party list screening is logged and saved so that you can use it for official audits within a legally stipulated period.

Prerequisites

You have configured sanctioned party list screening in accordance with the information in the *Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA* under [Configure Sanctioned Party List Screening](#).

[Enhanced Authorization for SPL Screening \[page 452\]](#)

[Master Data in SPL Screening \[page 453\]](#)

[Sanctioned Party List Screening, Releases, and Audit Trails \[page 463\]](#)

[Displaying Documents \[page 483\]](#)

[Managing Blocked Documents \[page 484\]](#)

[Managing Blocked Partners \[page 485\]](#)

6.2.1 Enhanced Authorization for SPL Screening

An enhanced authorization within the sanctioned party list (SPL) screening functionality means that you can restrict data processing in SPL to specifically selected users that belong to one foreign trade organization.

Integration

With *SAP GTS*, you can group business partners together and assign authorizations at partner group level. The standard authorization is issued at the following levels:

- Transaction
- Authorization profile

The enhanced authorization at partner group level affects the following SPL functions:

- SPL screening of business partners:
 - SPL screening of business partners when the business partner master data has changed
 - Periodic SPL screening of business partners
 - SPL screening of business partners when the business partner master data has changed
 - Simulated SPL screening of business partners
- SPL screening of document partners:
 - SPL screening of document partners when the business partner master data has changed
 - Periodic SPL screening of document partners

- SPL screening of document partners when the sanctioned party lists have changed
- Simulated SPL Screening of Document Partners
- SPL audit trail for business partners and customs documents
- Blocked business partners list
- Blocked customs documents list
- List of customs documents that are to be released manually
- List of existing customs documents

Activities

You assign authorization profiles, which are generated on a role basis, to users. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA.

- [User Management](#)
- [GTS_SPLEXT Legal Control: Sanctioned Party List: Author LegReg + FTORG](#)

6.2.2 Master Data in SPL Screening

You need to maintain the following sanctioned party list (SPL) screening-specific master data:

- Sanctioned party lists
- Business partners
- Comparison terms
- Monitoring sanctioned party lists
- Customizing/application buffer (resetting to synchronize latest Customizing settings)

Note

You have the option to adjust the validity of sanctioned party list entries. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage SPL Master Data* app. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Modifying the Validity of SPL Entities](#).

[Maintaining Sanctioned Party Lists Manually \[page 454\]](#)

[Uploading Sanctioned Party Lists \[page 456\]](#)

[Searching Upload Logs \[page 456\]](#)

[Maintaining Business Partners \[page 457\]](#)

[Manage Comparison Terms for Sanctioned Party Lists \[page 459\]](#)

[Comparison Terms for SPL Master Data \[page 460\]](#)

[Generating Comparison Terms for BP Master Data \[page 461\]](#)

[Resetting the Application Buffer \[page 462\]](#)

[Monitoring Master Data \[page 462\]](#)

6.2.2.1 Maintaining Sanctioned Party Lists Manually

You have to create the sanctioned party lists that you use to check your business partners' addresses in sanctioned party list (SPL) screening. To do so, you upload sanctioned party lists you receive from your data provider. You can also enter the data manually, if your company wants to add more business partners to the official lists.

When SAP GTS performs sanctioned party list (SPL) screening of business partners and blocks a business partner due to a match between a phonetic text string in the SPL master data and a phonetic text string in the business partner data, you can release the blocked business partner manually. Note, however, that you cannot release a business partner who appears in an official sanctioned party list.

SPL maintenance has the following impact on sanctioned party list screening:

- This business partner is not checked again by the system during periodic SPL screening, which you can schedule as a background job to regularly screen all new and changed business partner data. Therefore, you do not have to release the same business partner repeatedly, since the system recognizes the initial manual release for that business partner.
- In addition, the system can detect whether the basis for screening has changed since the last SPL screening – that is, if the business partner data or SPL data has been modified in the interim. If the data has not changed since the last manual release, the system applies your last decision. Therefore, the system does not block a business partner if you released it manually during the previous screening.
- Data changes since the last SPL screening that affect the system response:
 - Changes to SPL master data since the previous SPL screening
 - Existence of several different SPL records that the system identifies as matches
 - Changes to business partner address data since the previous SPL screening
 - Changes to the Customizing settings
- If any changes of this type are made, the system cannot apply your last decision, and instead screens the business partner against the SPL master data again.

Prerequisites

You have defined legal regulations and SPL types in Customizing of the GTS system for Compliance Management. For more information, see the Configuration Guide for Compliance Management on SAP Support Portal.

You have also defined a specific data provider for manual sanctioned party lists as a business partner. You need this data provider to create or maintain sanctioned party list manually. You could call this data provider “Manual List”, for example. For more information about creating business partners, see the section on maintaining business partners.

Procedure

Creating SPL Entities Manually

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage SPL List](#) app.

1. The SPL entities that you want the system to use for screening can be uploaded or created manually.
2. Enter the legal regulation and the list type in the initial screen.
3. Choose [Create](#).
4. The following data on the [Header Data](#) tab page is mandatory:
 1. Legal Regulation
 2. Data Provider
 3. SPL Number
 4. List Type
 5. Validity Period
 6. Date Added
 7. Name and address data (including the country)
5. To add your data to the SPL master data, press the [Data \(Transfer Name Data\)](#) and [Data \(Transfer Address Data\)](#) buttons.
6. Save your entries.
7. On the [Authorities](#) tab page, you can use the [Default Data](#) to fill the fields with data that already exists for the entered list type. You can also use the input help to display the list of authorities that you have maintained as business partners for sanctioned party list screening.
8. You can enter your own notes on the [Comments](#) tab page.
9. Save your entries.

Creating SPL Entities through Copying

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage SPL List](#) app.

1. Enter the legal regulation and the list type in the initial screen.
2. Choose [\(Create SPL Record by Copying\)](#). To use the copy function, enter a data provider in the [Template](#) field and an SPL number in the [SPL Number](#) field. The external ID number must be the number of an existing SPL entity. The system then copies the defined data for the SPL entity in the next screen – the main screen for entering the SPL master data. You can change this data.
3. Proceed as described under "Creating SPL Entities Manually" above.
4. Remember to add changed name and address data to the list; to do so, use the [Data \(Adopt Name Data\)](#) and [Data \(Adopt Address Data\)](#) buttons.
5. Save your entries.

Changing Existing Sanctioned Party Lists Manually

→ Recommendation

We recommend using the [Comments](#) tab page to enter the reason for your changes. The system logs all changes to SPL master data.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage SPL List](#) app.

1. If you set the deletion indicator, the system also processes the SPL entities that are flagged for archiving or deletion, in addition to the active SPL entities in the system.
2. Remember to add changed name and address data to the list; to do so, use the [Data \(Adopt Name Data\)](#) and [Data \(Adopt Address Data\)](#) buttons.
3. Save your entries.

Display Sanctioned Party List Entries

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage SPL List](#) app.

If you set the deletion indicator, the system also processes the SPL entities that are flagged for archiving or deletion, in addition to the active SPL entities in the system.

6.2.2.2 Uploading Sanctioned Party Lists

Use

You have to compare your business partner addresses with sanctioned party lists. You can upload these sanctioned party lists into the system automatically, as long as your data provider supplies these lists in XML format. The advantage of this function is that you do not have to enter each individual SPL entity in the system manually.

ⓘ Note

You can also upload sanctioned party list through SAP NetWeaver Process Integration.

ⓘ Note

Your administrator uploads the SPL master data (XML file). For more information, see [Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#), under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Upload Sanctioned Party Lists Master Data](#)

ⓘ Note

Your administrator performs log research. For more information, see [Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#), under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Display Upload Logs SPL Master Data](#)

6.2.2.3 Searching Upload Logs

Use

The log search enables you to display information about the data that was uploaded into the system. For [Compliance Management](#), you can, for example, upload sanctioned party lists, and export and import list numbers. From the upload logs, you can retrieve information about the upload process, and you can identify errors occurring during the upload.

Activities

- If you want to search for upload logs, in the system administration menu, choose *Data Upload*:
 - *Sanctioned Party List Screening - Display Sanctioned Party List Master Data Upload Logs*
 - *Classification – Control Classes – Display ECCNs Upload Logs*
- In the following screen, enter the *Legal Regulation* for the sanctioned party list screening and the *Numbering Scheme* for the export or import code numbers.
- You can also restrict the search by entering specific dates and the data provider.
- Choose *Execute*.
- In the results screen, the system displays the numbering system, when the upload took place, from which data provider the upload came, and the status of the upload. If the upload was successful and there is a green checkmark in the *Status* column, you can select the file and download it onto your local hard-drive from this screen. If problems occur during upload, you can display the log. This provides you with information about the causes of the errors.

6.2.2.4 Maintaining Business Partners

SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA (SAP GTS) uses the SAP business partner concept. The GTS system contains functions for creating, changing, and displaying business partners. In turn, these business partners can be persons, organizations, and organizational groups with which your company has trade relationships for processing in GTS. In some business transactions, such as during an import, a business partner can assume different partner functions in accordance with customs requirements.

Note

You have already defined your own company organization, consisting of foreign trade organizational unit and legal unit or administrative unit and plant, in Customizing. You can also enter additional information for your existing organizational units in the business partner functions, as well as define your clerks as separate business partners.

In addition to the initial and period transfer of business partner master data from your feeder system (or systems), you have to create or maintain new business partner master data for certain functions that you need in the GTS system. When you create business partners in the GTS system, you have to assign them functions there.

Prerequisites

In the Implementation Guide (IMG) for *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, you have configured the following settings:

- Create number ranges for business partners
- Create and assign partner functions
- Activate business partners for the GTS areas

Features

In addition to the organizational units for your own company, you can create the following functions that you need for your own processes or transfer them from the feeder system to GTS.

Product Area / Business Partner Function	Sanctioned Party List Screening	Legal Control	Customs Management	Preference Management
Government agency, such as customs authorities			x	
Data providers	x	x	x	x
Customers (Sales & Distribution), such as sold-to parties, ship-to parties, and bill-to parties	x	x	x	x
Suppliers (Materials Management)	x	x	x	x
Business partners from Financial Accounting (FI)	x			
Employees from Human Capital Management for sanctioned party list screening				
Employees, for example, as contact persons or responsible clerks in communication with the authorities	x		x	x

Activities

⚠ Caution

Business partners that you have already used in functions of the GTS system are referenced in monitoring and audit functions. Therefore, deleting these business partners would result in inconsistencies.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Business Partner](#) app.

- You can use the application toolbar to create a new person, organization, or group. You have to at least enter an address and the respective business partner function for each business partner. The roles for persons, organizations, and groups are dependent on the partner functions that you define in your Customizing settings.
- You can also select an internal or external grouping, depending on whether you transferred the business partners from a feeder system or created them in the GTS system.
- You can then enter the address data and other administrative data. For more information, see the field help.
- You can set the [Archiving Flag](#) on the [Status](#) tab page to ensure that this business partner is archived. If you want to block all transactions with this business partner, select the [Not Released](#) indicator. If you set the [Central Block](#) flag, the system only excludes the business partner from certain business processes. For more information, see the field help.
- You can create, maintain, and display additional information for a business partner in categories such as the following:
 - Address
 - Address Overview
 - Identification
 - Control
 - Payment Transactions
 - Status
- To display the details for a specific business partner, choose [Find Business Partner](#) on the [Search](#) tab page.

6.2.2.5 Manage Comparison Terms for Sanctioned Party Lists

Use

These settings are the basis for generating comparison terms. Comparison terms are the foundation of sanctioned party list (SPL) screening.

You must make these settings to perform the SPL screenings. You can choose between general and phonetic settings.

Note

Your administrator configures the control settings for the comparison terms in the Implementation Guide (IMG) for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. For more information, see [Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#), under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Manage Comparison Terms for Sanctioned Party List](#)

📘 Note

You only have to perform tasks related to comparison terms if you use the SAP GTS search in the legal regulation. These tasks are **not** necessary if you use the SAP HANA search in the legal regulation.

6.2.2.6 Comparison Terms for SPL Master Data

Before you run sanctioned party list (SPL) screening, which is the check you perform for business partner addresses against the names and addresses defined in the SPL master data records, you have to convert the various partner addresses and SPL addresses into a comparison index. In this process, you as *Trade Compliance Specialist - Screening* use the address data to create the comparison terms that are the basis for checking business partner addresses.

When the system performs the actual SPL screening, it divides the *SPL master data* and *business partner data* into search terms. The system only performs a comparison check of the search terms **generated**, which significantly reduces the runtime of SPL screening.

Prerequisites

You have configured the necessary setting for comparison indexes under [Control Settings for Comparison Terms \[page 459\]](#). The comparison terms contain all the SPL master data (names and addresses of business partners, and so on) that you have entered manually or uploaded as an XML file.

Features

You have to generate and aggregate your comparison terms. Valuation of the comparison terms is optional.

- Generate comparison terms (mandatory)
- Evaluate comparison terms (optional)
- Summarize comparison terms (mandatory)

📘 Note

When you edit an SPL master data record manually, the system generates the comparison terms for the corresponding record automatically when you save. As a result, you do not have to create the comparison terms manually.

📘 Note

You only have to perform tasks related to comparison terms if you use the SAP GTS search in the legal regulation. These tasks are **not** necessary if you use the SAP HANA search in the legal regulation.

Activities

Generate Comparison Terms (required)

ⓘ Note

Your administrator **generates** the comparison terms for sanctioned party lists. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Generate Comparison Index for Sanctioned Party List](#)

Evaluate Comparison Terms (optional)

ⓘ Note

Your administrator **evaluates** the comparison index for sanctioned party lists. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Assign Values to Comparison Index for Sanction List](#)

Aggregate Comparison Terms (required)

ⓘ Note

Your administrator **aggregates** the comparison index for sanctioned party lists. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Summarize Comparison Index for Sanctioned Party List](#)

6.2.2.7 Generating Comparison Terms for BP Master Data

Use

The only difference between the comparison terms for BP master data described in this section and the comparison terms for sanctioned party list master data is that the system only generates comparison terms for business partners here. You can generate these comparison terms whenever addresses have been entered or changed in the feeder system. It is very important to generate comparison terms for business partner data to reduce the runtime of sanctioned party list screening, because it saves the system from having to generate the comparison terms immediately before screening.

ⓘ Note

Your administrator generates the comparison terms for BP master data. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)

- [Generate Comparison Index for Business Partner](#)

ⓘ Note

You only have to perform tasks related to comparison terms if you use the SAP GTS search in the legal regulation. These tasks are **not** necessary if you use the SAP HANA search in the legal regulation.

6.2.2.8 Resetting the Application Buffer

Resetting the Customizing and application buffers ensures that sanctioned party list screening is carried out properly after changes to the Customizing settings. During large-scale SPL screening, a wide range of information has to be compared with the data in the database. A Customizing and application buffer is defined for SAP Global Trade Services (SAP GTS) to ensure that system performance remains acceptable even when larger quantities of data are involved. This buffer contains all of the data that is required for SPL screening. The data itself has been prepared and formatted specifically for SPL screening. However, if you change Customizing settings, these are not written automatically to the Customizing and application buffer (because the system does not conduct any regular checks on the entries in the database). When you reset the Customizing and application buffer, you are in effect emptying it. This means that the next time you run an SPL screening, SAP GTS cannot retrieve the necessary data from the Customizing and application buffer, and reads this data directly from the database instead. When the system reads the database directly, it also writes the new changed data to the Customizing and application buffer, and prepares it accordingly for the SPL screening.

ⓘ Note

Your administrator resets the application buffer. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Reset Customizing- and Application Buffers](#)

6.2.2.9 Monitoring Master Data

The various functions available for monitoring the sanctioned party lists make it easier for you to obtain an overview of the sanctioned party list and their entries in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and to keep track of any changes in the master data made manually or by uploading updates from your data providers. It is possible to display sanctioned party lists from the SPL cockpit from the group box *SPL Master Data*, however you must know the technical key for the master data for which you are searching. The monitoring functions make this task much simpler.

Prerequisites

You have uploaded boycott list data from your data providers to the SPL master data in *SAP GTS*.

Features

The following functions are available for monitoring the SPL master data in *SAP GTS*:

- You can display any sanctioned party list records that are about to expire
- You can display the sanctioned party list entries that are relevant for archiving
- You can display the change history for sanctioned party list entries

Activities

- **Display Expired SP Entries**

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Expiring Sanctioned Parties* app.

This function evaluates which entries in the sanctioned party lists will be expiring, for example, tomorrow or this year. This gives you a quick overview of with whom you are allowed to carry out import and export business. This lets you plan your trade processes in good time and at low cost.

- **Display Archivable Entries**

This function enables you to obtain an overview of all entries in the SPL master data you have chosen for archiving. When you specify the legal regulation for sanctioned party list screening along with the date for archiving, the system lists all the entries that you have selected for archiving.

To display archivable entries, in System Administration, choose ► *Archiving* ► *SPL Screening* ► *Archive Master Data* ►.

- *Display Change History*

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display SPL Change History* app.

You can use this app to find out when master records were last changed and by which user. It gives you an overview of when SPL updates were made in your system.

📘 Note

If you set the *Include Deletion Inds* flag in the *Processing Mode* group box of one of the selection screens, the results list contains all the objects that have been flagged for deletion from the sanctioned party list.

6.2.3 Sanctioned Party List Screening, Releases, and Audit Trails

A sanctioned party list contains a list of persons and companies with whom trade is prohibited according to the laws and regulations of individual countries. Various authorities issue such lists. You have to decide which lists are relevant for you, depending on the country of departure and country of destination of your business transactions, as well as the strategic decisions as to which lists you want to base your trade relationships on.

You can either enter these manually in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* or obtain them from data providers. To ensure your business transactions are legally compliant, you have to screen your business partners and documents against these sanctioned party lists.

[Screening Variants in Business Partner Screening \[page 464\]](#)

[SPL Screening When Business Partner Address Changes \[page 465\]](#)
[SPL Screening When Document Partner Address Changes \[page 467\]](#)
[Periodic SPL Screening of Business Partners \[page 469\]](#)
[Periodic SPL Screening of Business Partners in Positive/Negative List \[page 470\]](#)
[Periodic SPL Screening When Document Partners Change \[page 471\]](#)
[SPL Screening of External Addresses from XML Files \[page 471\]](#)
[SPL Screening of Business Partners When SPL Changes \[page 476\]](#)
[SPL Screening of Document Partners When SPL Changes \[page 477\]](#)
[SPL Screening of Blocked BPs After Master Data Changes \[page 477\]](#)
[Simulated SPL Screening of General Addresses \[page 479\]](#)
[Releasing Blocked Business Partners. \[page 479\]](#)
[Releasing Blocked Documents \[page 480\]](#)
[Evaluating Release Reasons \[page 481\]](#)
[Audit Trails \[page 482\]](#)
[Audit Trail for External Auditors \[page 483\]](#)

6.2.3.1 Screening Variants in Business Partner Screening

In sanctioned party list screening of business partners, which is part of the compliance checks in the Global Trade Services (GTS) system, you can check multiple addresses in the business partner master for each performed screening, as well as use the mechanisms for intelligent screening.

Prerequisites

To screen multiple addresses, you have configured the following settings in the following Customizing activity in GTS: ► [Compliance Management](#) ► [Sanctioned Party List Screening](#) ► [Control Settings for Sanctioned Party List Screening](#) ►

- You have selected the [Multiple Address Screening Active](#) checkbox. This setting is based on a specific legal regulation, which you have defined and activated for sanctioned party list screening.
- You have defined which address type you want the system to check in sanctioned party list screening. You configure this in the control settings for sanctioned party list screening under [Address Activation](#) by selecting the address type that you want the system to check. This can be the standard address, the account holder's address, or the consignee's address, for example.

Features

- **Multiple address screening**

You can carry out sanctioned party list screening for business partners who have multiple addresses in the business partner master data. You can also configure a Customizing setting for SPL screening to define whether a match between one of several addresses and an SPL entity is sufficient for a block, or whether several of the business partner addresses have to match. You can also define which of the addresses you want the system to check in SPL screening.

Once the system displays the results of multiple address screening, you can check which of the addresses resulted in a match between the SPL data and the business partner data. No special activities are needed for multiple address screening, since the system performs the check automatically when you configure the Customizing settings described above.
- **Intelligent sanctioned party list screening**

When the system performs sanctioned party list screening for business partners and blocks a business partner due to a match between a text string in the SPL master data and a text string in the business partner data, you can release the blocked business partner manually as needed. Note, however, that you cannot release a business partner who appears in an official sanctioned party list. You can release the blocked business partner by using the [Manage Blocked Partners](#) app.

To save you from repeatedly having to release these business partners manually, the system checks whether the underlying data for the check has changed since the last SPL screening. The system can detect whether the business partner data or SPL data has changed since the last screening. If the underlying data has not changed since the last manual release, the system applies your last decision. If you released a business partner manually during the previous screening, the system does not block that business partner.

If any of the following data has changed since the last SPL screening run, the system cannot use your previous decision. It performs full SPL screening and blocks the business partner again if needed:

 - Changes to SPL master data since the previous SPL screening
 - Existence of several different SPL entities that the system identifies as matches
 - Changes to business partner address data since the previous SPL screening
 - Changes to the Customizing settings

6.2.3.2 SPL Screening When Business Partner Address Changes

You can choose between synchronous and asynchronous screening. Synchronous screening is performed automatically by the system when a document is created. In the asynchronous process, you can schedule screening as a batch job later or run screening manually in dialog. The asynchronous process is particularly advantageous for companies with large numbers of newly created or changed business partner addresses. It also allows SPL specialists to override items with [Blocked](#) status.

Prerequisites

You have carried out one of the following two activities:

- Flagged new/changed business partner addresses for **synchronous** screening
To do so, go to the Implementation Guide (IMG) for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA and choose ► [Compliance Management](#) ► ["Sanctioned Party List Screening" Service](#) ► [Activate Business Partner at Business Partner Function Level](#) ►. In the *SPL Time* field, choose option *Synchronous - When Object Is Updated*. The business partner addresses are updated in SAP GTS and SPL screening is started immediately. The system compares the addresses of the business partners with the addresses in the SPL lists in the SPL master data records.
- Flagged the new business partner addresses for **asynchronous** screening
To do so, go to the IMG for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA and choose ► [Compliance Management](#) ► ["Sanctioned Party List Screening" Service](#) ► [Activate Business Partner at Business Partner Function Level](#) ►. In the *SPL Time* field, choose option *Asynchronous - When Function Is Called*.

Procedure

When you create a new address for a business partner or change an existing partner's address in your feeder system, a change pointer is updated and a report selects the partner address in the feeder system. The address is transferred to SAP GTS by RFC. Depending on the check options you have selected in the IMG, you can perform the following activities:

Synchronous Screening of Business Partners

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Blocked Partners](#) app.

1. In the overview, you can enter the relevant selection criteria. Choose the [Go](#) button to display the list of blocked partners according to your selection criteria.
2. Click on the relevant row of a business partner to go to the detailed display. The details of the blocked partner and the blocking reasons are displayed here.
3. Choose the [Run SPL Screening](#) pushbutton to start a new SPL screening.
4. Choose the [On Hold](#) button to change the processing status to *On Hold*.
5. Choose the [Set Processor](#) pushbutton to assign yourself as the processor or assign the blocked partner to another colleague.

Note

You can include these two fields in the selection criteria of the [Manage Blocked Partners](#) app and create a variant to display the blocked partners assigned to you by processing status.

6. Choose the [Add to List](#) button to add the partner to the positive or negative list.
7. In the lower right area, you can choose [Release Block](#) or [Confirm Block](#) to process the partners accordingly.

Result

The result of SPL screening depends on whether the system found any phonetic matches between the new or changed business partner addresses and those addresses contained in the SPL master records, based on the sanctioned party list. The system does not update the lock management settings and the audit trail until you confirm the check results.

6.2.3.3 SPL Screening When Document Partner Address Changes

Customs documents must always undergo sanctioned party list (SPL) screening in SAP Global Trade Services (SAP GTS) to ensure that they do not contain any business partners who are blocked for business transactions.

Prerequisites

- You have created the business partner in the partner master record in the feeder system and transferred this partner to SAP GTS.
- You have activated the relevant document types for the defined legal regulations in Customizing for SAP GTS under: ► [SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#) ► [Compliance Management](#) ► [General Settings](#) ► [Document Structures](#) ► [Activate Document Types for Application Areas](#) ►.
- You have also configured the settings for the sanctioned party list screening in Customizing for Compliance Management.
- You have carried out one of the following two activities:
 - Flagged the customs documents for **synchronous** screening
To start this activity, go to Customizing for SAP GTS and choose ► [SAP Global Trade Services](#) ► [Compliance Management](#) ► [General Settings](#) ► [Document Structures](#) ► [Activate Item Categories for Application Areas](#) ►. Double-click a line in the list to select it. In the screen that follows, select the time of the SPL screening: [Synchronous - When Document Is Updated](#)
 - Flags the customs documents for **asynchronous** screening
To do this, follow the above menu path, double-click a line in the list to select it, and set the time of the SPL check in the following screen: [Asynchronous – When Function/Service Is Called](#).

Features

Depending on your settings for the checking logic for document addresses, which you configure in Customizing for the control data for the Sanctioned Party List Screening service, the following variants are available to screen changed business partner addresses:

- Repeat screening of changed addresses
The system only checks the changed document partner addresses. If a document partner address causes a document block, you can confirm or cancel the block directly from the results overview.

- Repeat screening of all addresses
The system checks all the addresses that appear in the document, ignoring the results of any previous screenings for identical document addresses in previous documents. If a document partner address causes a document block, you can confirm or cancel the block directly from the results overview.
- Status check of unchanged addresses
The system checks new document partner addresses. You can confirm or cancel blocks directly in the check results for new business partner addresses. In addition, the system checks the status of the business partner address for unchanged document addresses, to determine which status was set. If the status check finds a business partner block, you have to confirm or cancel the block in the sanctioned party list screening for business partners. To release the document, you have to remove the block for the business partner.

You can choose between **synchronous** and **asynchronous** screening.

- Synchronous screening is performed automatically by the system when a document is created. If the screening results in a document block, you can display and process the blocked documents. See [Managing Blocked Documents \[page 484\]](#).
If no document block is set, you can display the screening details for all documents in the monitor and display the corresponding screening log.
- The asynchronous process allows you to either schedule the screening as a batch job to be executed at a later stage or to execute the screening manually in a dialog.
 - If you run screening in background processing as a batch job, you can display the check results in monitors for blocked documents or all documents, like in synchronous screening.
 - When you run the screening in dialog, the system displays the result directly after the screening process. You can continue processing these screening results directly from the results list.
The asynchronous process is particularly advantageous for companies with large numbers of back end system documents that require screening, as it is not as performance-intensive. It also allows SPL specialists to override items with *Blocked* status.

Activities

When you create a new document in the feeder system, such as a sales order or purchase order, the system transfers the document via RFC to SAP GTS. A customs document is created as a replicate there.

SAP GTS ensures that none of the documents contains any blocked business partners. If you try to create an outbound delivery for a sales order that contains a blocked business partner, the system cancels the screening process. When you create a document in the feeder system and there is either no previous document, or the previous document does not contain any blocked partners, the screening process can continue.

Depending on your settings for the screening logic, screening may not be necessary for addresses in feeder system documents that were not changed and that do not contain blocked business partners. You can use either synchronous or asynchronous screening of documents.

Synchronous Screening of Customs Documents

- When the feeder system transfers documents to SAP GTS, SAP GTS compares the document addresses with the sanctioned party list data in the SPL master records, according to the screening logic you configured in Customizing. If there is a match, the customs document is blocked.
- If the screening resulted in a block, you can display the blocked document in the [Manage Blocked Documents](#) app and process the block further if required.

- Specify a currency and an exchange rate type.
- In the overview, all blocked documents are displayed for all check areas as a diagram and list.
- After you have entered the relevant selection criteria for SPL screening, choose the [Start](#) pushbutton to display the results table. Click on the relevant line in the detail display to display the blocked documents.
- Depending on the checking areas for which the document is blocked, you can select the relevant area on the next screen. In this case, choose the [SPL Screening](#) area.
- The system displays the details of the blocked partner function for each legal regulation. Click on the relevant line and the system displays the details of the relevant blocking reasons.
- Choose the [Run SPL Screening](#) pushbutton to start a new SPL screening.
- Choose the [On Hold](#) button to change the processing status to On Hold.
- Choose the [Set Processor](#) pushbutton to assign yourself as the processor or assign the blocked document to another colleague.

📘 Note

You can include these two fields in the selection criteria of the [Manage Blocked Documents](#) app and create a variant to display the blocked partners assigned to you by processing status.

- Choose the [Related Apps](#) button to display the check log.
- In the lower right area, you can choose [Release Block](#) or [Confirm Block](#) to process the documents accordingly.

6.2.3.4 Periodic SPL Screening of Business Partners

You use periodic screening to compare business partner addresses with all the sanctioned party list (SPL) data. You can run this comparison against the data in the sanctioned party list at regular intervals (quarterly, for example).

📘 Note

Your administrator schedules the SPL screening of business partner addresses in the background as a batch job when changes are made to the sanctioned party list. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Check Changed Business Partner Addresses in Background](#)

6.2.3.5 Periodic SPL Screening of Business Partners in Positive/Negative List

Prerequisites

- You have received new sanctioned party lists from your data provider and uploaded them to your SPL master data.
- You also transferred all your business partner master data from the feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

Context

You have the option of placing business partners on a negative list (permanently blocked status) or a positive list (permanently released status). This helps you reduce your system load and improve performance time by excluding specific partners from sanctioned party list screening.

Positive List

If sanctioned party list screening caused a specific business partner to be blocked erroneously, due to similarity between the business partner's name or address and the SPL entity, you can place that business partner on a positive list. As a result, you do not have to release this business partner manually after every SPL screening run. When you place a business partner on the positive list, the system ignores that business partner in all future sanctioned party list screening, as long as its data does not change.

Negative List

When the system blocks a business partner due to a positive match between a name or address and an SPL entity, you can decide to abolish all contact with this business partner in future. You can do this by placing that business partner on a negative list. As a result, the system ignores this business partner in future SPL screening runs.

You can implement positive and negative list options in the following processes:

- Maintaining business partners (see [Maintaining Business Partners \[page 446\]](#))
- List of blocked business partners (see [Managing Blocked Partners \[page 485\]](#))

- **Note**

You can check the business partners on a negative or positive list in a batch job in background processing. Technically, this is periodic screening of a business partner, although the system checks only the positive and negative lists in this enhanced version (see [Periodic SPL Screening of Business Partners \[page 469\]](#)).

Your administrator must configure these settings to schedule periodic sanctioned party list screening in the background.

📘 Note

Your administrator schedules the periodic sanctioned party list screening of business partner addresses against positive or negative lists in the background as a batch job. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Check Business Partners on Positive or Negative List Periodically in Background](#)

6.2.3.6 Periodic SPL Screening When Document Partners Change

You can use periodic SPL screening to compare customs documents with all sanctioned party list data. You can perform this check against the sanctioned party list data at regular intervals (quarterly, for example).

📘 Note

Your administrator schedules periodic SPL screening when the document partners are changed. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Check Changed Document Addresses in Background](#)

6.2.3.7 SPL Screening of External Addresses from XML Files

You can screen address data from external systems. To do so, you can compile the addresses in an XML file and screen that file in SAP GRC Global Trade Services. When these checks are performed without a direct system link to a logistics system, the system records the results in [audit trails \[page 482\]](#) that you can display at any time.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Check General Addresses Offline](#) app.

- The system performs the following process steps for a legal regulation in a single step:
 - Upload the XML file with the external system addresses from a local data medium to SAP GRC GTS
 - Run sanctioned party list screening for the selected legal regulation
 - Create an XML file with the results of sanctioned party list screening and save it on a local data medium

You have to enter the paths for the source and target files. Based on the group of logical systems that you created for the external system, you can assign the results to the systems from which you extracted the

addresses in the XML file. The group of logical systems also makes it easier to search for screening results in the audit trails.

- The system also saves the screening results in [audit trails \[page 482\]](#). You can display the results at any time and present them for official audits.

[XML Structure for Address Data in Sanctioned Party List Screening \[page 472\]](#)

6.2.3.7.1 XML Structure for Address Data in Sanctioned Party List Screening

Concept

You can run sanctioned party list screening for address data from external systems. To do so, you have to save the address data in an XML file. You can fill the structure fields listed below for each address. You must use the technical names for the fields of the address parts listed below to successfully process the address data from the XML file:

Structure

The overview below contains the structure of the XML and the attributes and meanings of the tags.

Seq. No.	Tag Name	Technical Details and	Explanation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Attributes	
1	HEADER	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• XML version• encoding	<p>The encoding type in the <code>encoding</code> attribute plays a critical role in parsing XML documents and is therefore a required entry. The system can process a document with a missing header. The system only supports UTF-8 encoding.</p> <p>The header surrounds the entire XML document.</p>

Seq. No.	Tag Name	Technical Details and • Attributes	Explanation
2	IMPORT (root tag)		<p>The root tag encloses all other tags of an entry and is required for well-formed XML objects.</p> <p>You can embed several of the following ADDRESS tags in the root tag. You assign address numbers to them for differentiation.</p>
3	ADDRESS		<p>The ADDRESS tag contains all the data for the entities you want to screen. The tag does not have any of its own attributes.</p> <p>This tag contains all the tags of lines 4 to 47, which you can list consecutively in the ADDRESS tag without any further hierarchy levels. For the system to adopt an address entry, you have to fill at least one of the tags from lines 4 to 47.</p>
4	ADDRNUMBER		<p>This tag contains the sequence number of the data record for an address you want to check in SPL screening.</p>
5	NAME1		<p>This tag and the others in this category contain the name information for an address.</p>
6	NAME2		
7	NAME3		
8	NAME4		

Seq. No.	Tag Name	Technical Details and • Attributes	Explanation
9	CITY1		This tag and the others in this category contain the city information for the partner or entity to be checked.
10	CITY2		
11	CITY_CODE		
12	CITYP_CODE		
13	HOME_CITY		
14	CITYH_CODE		
15	REGIOGROUP		
16	POST_CODE1		
17	POST_CODE2		
18	POST_CODE3		
19	PCODE1_EXT		
20	PCODE2_EXT		
21	PCODE3_EXT		
22	PO_BOX		
23	PO_BOX_NUM		
24	PO_BOX_LOC		
25	CITY_CODE2		
26	PO_BOX_REG		
27	PO_BOX_CTY		
28	STREET		
29	STREETCODE		
30	STREETABBR		
31	HOUSE_NUM1		

Seq. No.	Tag Name	Technical Details and • Attributes	Explanation
32	HOUSE_NUM2		
33	HOUSE_NUM3		
34	STR_SUPPL1		
35	STR_SUPPL2		
36	STR_SUPPL3		
37	LOCATION		
38	BUILDING		
39	FLOOR		
40	ROOMNUMBER		
41	COUNTRY		
42	LANGU		
43	REGION		
44	TEL_NUMBER		
45	TEL_EXTENS		
46	FAX_NUMBER		
47	FAX_EXTENS		

Example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes" ?>
=<Import xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  <ADDRESS>
    <ADDRNUMBER>1</ADDRNUMBER>
    <NAME1>Resada, Ferdie</NAME1>
    ...
    <CITY1>YONKERS</CITY1>
    <CITY2 />
    ...
    <REGIOGROUP />
    <POST_CODE1>10019</POST_CODE1>
    <POST_CODE2 />
    ...
    <STREET>RUGBY ROAD</STREET>
    <STREETCODE />
    ...
    <ROOMNUMBER />
    <COUNTRY>US</COUNTRY>
    <LANGU>E</LANGU>
    <REGION />
    ...
    <FAX_EXTENS />
  </ADDRESS>
  <ADDRESS>
    <ADDRNUMBER>2</ADDRNUMBER>
    <NAME1>DOCKRAT, Farhaad Ahmed</NAME1>
    <NAME2 />
    <CITY1>Pretoria</CITY1>
    <CITYP_CODE />
    <POST_CODE1 />
    <STREET>386 Swanepoel Street, Erasmia</STREET>
    <HOUSE_NUM1 />
    <COUNTRY>ZA</COUNTRY>
    <LANGU>E</LANGU>
  </ADDRESS>
</ADDRESS />
</Import>
```

XML Syntax with Tags (Chart)

6.2.3.8 SPL Screening of Business Partners When SPL Changes

This function enables you to reconcile your business partners with new or changed sanctioned-party lists (SPLs). You update SPLs due to additions or changes to official SPLs supplied by your data provider or a government agency.

Prerequisites

- You have screened all business partners against the entire SPL data. This is essential because the present function only screens the SPL updates and therefore does not include all SPL data.
- You have run periodic sanctioned party list screening for all blocked business partners. This process starts when you change at least one entry in the SPL master data or upload an update file from a data provider to your SPL master data.

ⓘ Note

The system only performs SPL screening against the new SPL data that was uploaded as an update to the SPL master data and not against the entire SPL master data, as the business partners have already been screened against the SPL master data.

ⓘ Note

Your administrator schedules the SPL screening of business partners in the background as a batch job when changes are made to the sanctioned party list. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Check Business Partner Addresses Against Delta Lists in Background](#)

6.2.3.9 SPL Screening of Document Partners When SPL Changes

If sanctioned party list (SPL) master data is updated due to additions or changes to the SPL, the basis for the SPL screening changes. This function enables you to check your document partners against any new or changed SPL master data records.

In this screening function, the system only compares the new SPL data that was uploaded to the SPL master data as an update, and not the entire SPL master data, because the business partner data has already been compared against the SPL master data.

ⓘ Note

Your administrator schedules the SPL screening of document partner addresses in the background as a batch job when changes are made to the sanctioned party list. For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Check Changed Document Addresses in Background](#)

6.2.3.10 SPL Screening of Blocked BPs After Master Data Changes

ⓘ Note

This new function is only relevant to master data, not to transaction data scenarios.

You can have the system check the entire business partner master data against new or changed data in the sanctioned party lists (SPLs) following an update to your SPLs. The system also checks whether blocked business partners can be released after the validity period of SPL entities expires.

You can check blocked business partners again after updating SPL master data. This new function is essentially a combination of the following two scenarios:

- [Periodic Screening of Business Partners \[page 469\]](#)
The *Only Blocked Partners* in periodic sanctioned party list screening controls how the system compares blocked business partners with new and updated sanctioned party lists. However, if you have not set the indicator *Include Master Records Flagged for Deletion* in activity *Control Data for "Sanctioned Party List Screening" Service*, the system does not take any SPL entries into account whose technical validity periods have expired. As a result, a previously blocked business partner is released as soon as the SPL entry is either deleted or expires. The new repeat screening function prevents the inadvertent release of blocked business partners.
- [SPL Screening of Business Partners After Change to Sanctioned Party List \[page 476\]](#)
The repeat screening function makes it possible to release blocked business partners and block other business partners based on updates to the sanctioned party list.

Procedure

1. Determination of relevant blocked business partners
Every time a name or address in the SPL is updated and an SPL entry is changed or deleted as a result, the system checks for each blocked business partner whether the relevant SPL data was:
 1. changed by the last update
 2. flagged for deletion or actually deleted since the last SPL update
2. If there are several new or changed SPL names or addresses in the update, it is sufficient for one of those SPL names or addresses to have been changed or deleted to trigger an SPL screening involving the full SPL master data.
3. Check business partner addresses against all SPL master data
If one of the above criteria (a or b) has been fulfilled to trigger a SPL check of the blocked business partner against the entire SPL master data, then the [periodic check of business partners \[page 469\]](#) takes effect. If neither of the above criteria is fulfilled, the blocked business partner is neither checked again nor released.

Result

Output of SPL Screening Results

The system outputs the results of the SPL screening in accordance with the selected processing mode.

Posting of Results and Audit Trail


The system records the results of the SPL screening and stores the log in the [audit trail \[page 482\]](#) for monitoring purposes.

6.2.3.11 Simulated SPL Screening of General Addresses

With this function you can simulate the SPL screening for any address that could potential occur in import or export processes. This is very useful as a test SPL check to see whether a new partner address would be blocked by the system for business transactions in a live SPL check.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Check General Addresses* app.

- In the selection screen, you must specify a country in the field group *Street Address*. You must also select a legal regulation.
- The system displays the results in a display-only screen. You can also display a detailed analysis of the simulation results by choosing  (*Detailed Analysis*).

6.2.3.12 Releasing Blocked Business Partners.

When the system performs sanctioned party list (SPL) screening on business partners in SAP GTS, the result may be that the system blocks business partners from further processing. This is due to a match between an SPL entry and business partner data. This means there is a match between a phonetic text string in the SPL entry and a phonetic text string in the business partner header data. The probability of a match being found is determined by the settings in Customizing for SAP GTS under [▶ Compliance Management ▶ Sanctioned Party List Screening ▶ Control Sanctioned Party List Screening ▶](#).

Prerequisites

SPL screening blocked a business partner based on the recent SPL data.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Blocked Partners* app.

- In the overview, you can enter the relevant selection criteria. Choose the *Go* button to display the list of blocked partners according to your selection criteria.
- Click on the relevant row of a business partner to go to the detailed display. The details of the blocked partner and the blocking reasons are displayed here.
- Choose the *Run SPL Screening* pushbutton to start a new SPL screening.
- Choose the *On Hold* button to change the processing status to *On Hold*.

- Choose the [Set Processor](#) pushbutton to assign yourself as the processor or assign the blocked partner to another colleague.
- You can include these two fields in the selection criteria of the [Manage Blocked Partners](#) app and create a variant to display the blocked partners assigned to you by processing status.
- You can use the [Add to List](#) button to add the partner to the positive or negative list.
- In the lower right area, you can choose [Release Block](#) or [Confirm Block](#) to process the partners accordingly.

6.2.3.13 Releasing Blocked Documents

Depending on the documents you have activated for SPL screening, the system performs sanctioned party list (SPL) checks synchronously or asynchronously in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* on business partner addresses in these documents. Relevant documents are, for example, early documents in the supply chain such as sales orders or goods issues.

As the result of sanctioned party list screening of documents, the system can block documents for further processing. A document block is triggered by a match between an SPL entity and the business partner data in that document. This means there is a match between a phonetic text string in the SPL entry and a phonetic text string in the document address. The probability of a match being found is determined by the settings in Customizing for SAP GTS under [Compliance Management](#) > [Sanctioned Party List Screening](#) > [Control Sanctioned Party List Screening](#).

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Blocked Documents](#) app.

- Specify a currency and an exchange rate type.
- In the overview, all blocked documents are displayed for all check areas as a diagram and list.
- After you have entered the relevant selection criteria for SPL screening, choose the [Start](#) pushbutton to display the results table. Click on the relevant line in the detail display to display the blocked documents.
- Depending on the checking areas for which the document is blocked, you can select the relevant area on the next screen. In this case, choose the [SPL Screening](#) area.
- The system displays the details of the blocked partner function for each legal regulation. Click on the relevant line and the system displays the details of the relevant blocking reasons.
- Choose the [Run SPL Screening](#) pushbutton to start a new SPL screening.
- Choose the [On Hold](#) button to change the processing status to On Hold.
- Choose the [Set Processor](#) pushbutton to assign yourself as the processor or assign the blocked document to another colleague.

Note

You can include these two fields in the selection criteria of the [Manage Blocked Documents](#) app and create a variant to display the blocked documents assigned to you by processing status.

- Choose the [Related Apps](#) button to display the check log.

- In the lower right area, you can choose [Release Block](#) or [Confirm Block](#) to process the documents accordingly.

Result

You can continue the process in the feeder system. However, the system releases the document only for this specific transaction. If you perform SPL screening for another document with the exact same data, the system blocks the document again. You can prevent that if you add the business partner to the positive list. For more information, see [Positive/Negative List \[page 470\]](#).

6.2.3.14 Evaluating Release Reasons

When the system sets a block, you can check the documents affected and payments or business partners individually. If your check reveals that the system block is inappropriate for a specific business transaction, you can release the corresponding document or business partner. The system writes an entry to the audit trail for each manual release. In addition, you can enter comments for releases or assign predefined reasons for embargo checks and sanctioned party list screening, depending on your Customizing settings.

If you choose to assign standardized release reasons, you can analyze the reasons for a manual release. Based on your analysis results, you can adjust the settings that resulted in the avoidable blocks, minimizing your manual effort in future. Optimizing your screening rules also streamlines your compliant business processes.

You can use the assignment of standardized release reasons for releases after embargo blocks or blocks after sanctioned party list screening.

Prerequisites

You have defined the release reasons in Customizing and activated them for use in releases in the control settings for Compliance Management. In addition, you have assigned these reasons when releasing documents and payments or business partners.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose one of the following apps:

- [Analyze Reason for SPL Release](#)
- [Analyze Embargo Release Reasons](#)

You can display the full list of released documents or partners for each legal regulation and use the sort function for analysis in the displayed list.

Alternatively, you can specify the analysis through the selection criteria, for example, the blocking reasons.

To display the details for blocked documents or partners, select the appropriate line and choose [Display Document](#) or [Display Partner](#). The customs document or business partner that you released by assigning one of the reasons is displayed.

6.2.3.15 Audit Trails

You have to log and save all sanctioned party list (SPL) screening activities to keep them accessible for official audits within the statutory retention period. SAP Global Trade Services (SAP GTS) logs the results at the legal regulation level. The logs enable you to keep a record of all the SPL screening your company has carried out, giving you an important source of documentation for legal purposes. You can archive these logs to reduce the load on your system and delete them from the tables once you have done this. The audit trails provide you with the information that you have to present to the customs authorities at regular intervals. You need to show in detail which checks you performed, who you checked at what time, and what the results of the checks looked like.

The system logs every SPL screening activity of addresses and documents in the audit trail. This includes the results of screening external addresses from XML files or simulated screening activities. The audit trails for simulated screening activities let you retrieve the results of one-time checks at any time.

Features

You can use the following functions to select and display SPL screening logs for the partners and documents that have been screened:

- Audit Trail – Business Partner
- Audit Trail – Document
- Audit Trail for External Addresses
- Audit Trail for General Addresses

You can separate these transactions by selecting either the business partners or the documents you want to archive in the selection screen. In addition, since SAP GTS writes all changes to business partners and documents to the audit trail, you can archive data depending on the status of business partners or documents that may have been blocked by SPL screening and were released then manually, for example.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the following apps to display audit trails:

- [Display Audit Trail - Partner](#)
- [Display Audit Trail - Documents](#)
- [Display Audit Trail - External Addresses](#)
- [Display Audit Trail - General Addresses](#)

- In the screen that follows, you can enter restrictions for the data you want to display. For example, you can enter one particular legal regulation.
- You can also specify whether you want to select and display data that has already been archived, such as SPL master data, SPL audit trail, and SPL master data change documents. To do so, choose [Also Select Archived Data](#).
- When you choose [Execute](#), the system displays a results list of all the partners and documents the system checked against a particular legal regulation that you entered in the selection screen.
- You can display the following details for each entry in the results list:
 - Business partner's address data
 - Document data
 - SPL data
 - User data
 - Comments (if any)

These functions allow you and the authorities to monitor the reasons for a user deciding to override a system decision to block a particular document or business partner. The user's comments are also contained in the audit trail, which makes all your business processes transparent.

6.2.3.16 Audit Trail for External Auditors

You have to ensure that your business processes comply with all applicable laws. This includes making sure that companies and persons that appear on sanctioned party lists are excluded from your business activities. To achieve this, sanctioned party list screening lets you check documents and partners. Each check and each manual release after a system block is recorded in audit trails. You are obligated to save these audit trails during the statutory retention period.

Authorities and official offices reserve the right to audit the compliance of these screenings and their releases. They can authorize auditors to do this. You are required to give them access to the audit trails, so they can trace the individual activities from SPL screening. The auditor functions give auditors a centralized starting point for their activities. Audit trail functions are available for both partners and documents. You can also use these functions for internal audits of the results and activities from SPL screening.

Note

For more information, see [Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#), under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Display Audit Trail for BP Addresses for External Auditors](#)
- [Display Audit Trail for Document Addresses for External Auditors](#)

6.2.4 Displaying Documents

With this app, *trade compliance specialists* can view a list of all documents. The system displays which check status the documents have for the various compliance areas.

The following areas can be displayed:

- Legal Controls
- Embargo Checks
- Sanctioned Party List Screening
- Hazardous Substance Check

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display Existing Documents

You can display existing documents for each foreign trade organization or display all existing documents for each area. You can also display single documents and select them by using either the GTS document ID or the reference ID from the feeder system.

This app uses the CDS view C_CustomsComplianceDocument.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

6.2.5 Managing Blocked Documents

With this app, *trade compliance specialists* can display and edit a list of all blocked documents in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

The *Trade Compliance Specialist* can search for a blocked compliance document regardless of its processing status. The app also offers the option to perform operational analyses of existing blocked documents and visualize the results graphically with different charts in addition to the list display.

The blocked documents are displayed for the following areas:

- Legal Controls
- Embargo Checks
- Sanctioned Party List Screening

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display and Resolve Blocked Documents

On the first detail screen, you can select the area for which you want to display further information about the block. If a block only exists for one area, only this area is displayed.

More detailed information about the block is then displayed for each area in another detail screen, and it is possible to process and release the blocked documents or confirm the block.

In addition, the app supports the following technical features and options:

- Analytical List Page Functions and Options

This app uses the CDS view C_CstmsCmplncDocBlkdItem.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

6.2.6 Managing Blocked Partners

With this app, *Trade Compliance Specialists* can display and release all blocked business partners in a list that are blocked owing to sanctioned party list screening.

The *Trade Compliance Specialist* can search for a specific blocked partner or display a list of blocked partners according to various selection criteria.

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display and Release Blocked Business Partners

You can display blocked business partners. After selecting a blocked business partner, you can release it directly or display the details.

The detail screen then displays more detailed information about the sanctioned party list block and offers you the option to check the blocked partners again, release them manually, or confirm the block.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

6.3 Embargo Checks

The government agencies of a country, group of countries, or international organizations as representatives of the United Nations sometimes impose bans on shipping specific products to specific countries, for business or political reasons, known as embargos. You have to take these embargos into consideration in your import and export processes.

In the embargo check, you can check your business transactions automatically for *critical* business partners. In the process, the system determines all business partners who are subject to an embargo situation as a result of their company's location. If an embargo situation exists, the system blocks the business transaction for further processing. You can evaluate these blocked business transactions and release them as necessary.

Prerequisites

You have configured legal import and export controls for the embargo check in accordance with the information in the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Configure Embargo Check](#).

Process

1. You define the embargo situations (see [Defining Embargo Situations \[page 487\]](#)).
You can enter embargos and information at the following levels:
 - Country level
At country level, you can define the embargos imposed on specific countries by the United Nations that your company must comply with or risk breaking international law.
 - Legal regulation and country level
At this level, you can define private embargos that your company has defined. You can suspend these embargos without violating international law.
2. When you create a purchasing or sales document or begin a payment transaction in the feeder system, the system uses this information to create a customs document in the GTS system as a replicate.
3. The system immediately checks whether import to or export from a specific business partner in a specific country is possible.
4. If an embargo has been imposed against one of the countries where your business partners are located, the system blocks the transaction. You can display the blocked business transactions (see [Displaying Documents and Payments with Embargo Blocks \[page 490\]](#)) and cancel them as necessary (see [Releasing Blocked Documents and Payments \[page 490\]](#)).

Note

When you edit a customs document for the embargo check in Compliance Management, and the corresponding logistics document in the feeder system is edited at the same time, the system allows the document to be saved in the feeder system, where it creates an index entry for that document. You have already configured periodic processing of the index in the feeder system for the recovery scenario. When the document is saved, the system transfers the changes to the logistics document to the Global

Trade Services system the next time the index is processed. This circumvents the block of the feeder system document if the corresponding customs document is edited at the same time, and transfers it when the index is processed.

5. You can also check all business partners to see if any of them are subject to an embargo situation (see [Evaluating the Embargo Situation for Business Partners \[page 491\]](#)).

[Defining Embargo Situations \[page 487\]](#)

[Displaying Documents and Payments with Embargo Blocks \[page 490\]](#)

[Releasing Blocked Documents and Payments \[page 490\]](#)

[Evaluating the Embargo Situation for Business Partners \[page 491\]](#)

[Displaying Documents \[page 492\]](#)

[Managing Blocked Documents \[page 492\]](#)

6.3.1 Defining Embargo Situations

For the system to analyze the country information from your business transactions in the embargo check, you have to configure the settings for the embargo situation for your business partners' countries. The system takes this information into account in the three steps of the embargo check:

1. Check for embargo against a country, independently of a legal regulation
2. Check for embargo against a country for a specific legal regulation
3. Check for embargo against a combination of country of departure and country of destination for a specific legal regulation

Features

You use the following settings to define the embargo situations that you have to take into account during the embargo check:

- Country information for all your business partners' countries, in which you indicate countries with embargos (see [Entering Country Information \[page 488\]](#))
- Enter embargos for a legal regulation against any business dealings with a country (see [Defining Embargo Situations for Countries by Legal Regulation \[page 488\]](#))
- Embargos from a legal regulation against trade involving specific combinations of country of departure and country of destination (see [Defining Embargo Situations for Country Combinations by Legal Regulation \[page 489\]](#))

[Entering Country Information \[page 488\]](#)

[Defining Embargo Situations for Countries by Legal Regulation \[page 488\]](#)

[Defining Embargo Situations for Combinations of Countries by Legal Regulation \[page 489\]](#)

6.3.1.1 Entering Country Information

To enable the embargo check, you have to enter all the countries where your customers and suppliers are located. The system uses these settings in the first step of the embargo check, in which it analyzes the country level. If the system finds documents with business partners whose countries are missing in the list of country information, it blocks the document automatically.

Activities

Entering Information for Individual Countries

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Embargo Situations* app.

- To create a new entry, use one of the following options:
 - Select a country in the first selection screen and choose *Execute*.
 - The following screen displays an overview of which embargo situations already exist for the country entered. From the value help of the *Create* button, select *Country-Specific*. You can now enter the country and a validity again.
 - If you want to change the validity, you can adjust the validity in the existing row.
 - Choose *Execute* without selecting a specific country.
 - The following screen displays all embargo situations that exist in the system.
- If you want to enter an embargo for a country, you can change existing lines and set the *Embargo* flag.
- Save your entries and confirm the displayed system message.

6.3.1.2 Defining Embargo Situations for Countries by Legal Regulation

You use these settings to define the second step of the embargo check. In this step, you combine the legal regulation with the country information by assigning the countries for which an embargo has been imposed to the specific regulations.

In an **export scenario**, a legal regulation from the authorities may require you to impose an embargo on all exports from your company's country to a specific country (**country of destination**).

In an **import scenario**, a legal regulation from the authorities may require you to impose an embargo on all imports from a specific country (**country of departure**) to your company's country.

The first time you create the country lists, you can copy data from the Customizing settings (see the section *Initial Creation of Country List* in [Entering Country Information \[page 488\]](#)).

Prerequisites

You have entered and activated the legal regulations for import and export controls in Customizing. You have also entered all the countries with which your company trades. For more information, see the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Embargo Situation* app.

To create a new entry, use one of the following options:

- In the first selection screen, select a **legal regulation** and choose *Execute*.
 - The following screen displays an overview of which embargo situations already exist. Select *Legal Reg. C/R of Departure/Destination* from the value list. You can now enter the legal regulation again and specify a validity.
- You choose *Execute* **without selecting a specific legal regulation**.
 - In the following screen, you can double-click an entry to change its validity.
- If you want to enter an embargo for a legal regulation and a country, you can adjust entries or create a new one.
- Save your entries and confirm the displayed system message.

6.3.1.3 Defining Embargo Situations for Combinations of Countries by Legal Regulation

You use these settings to define the third step of the embargo check. In this step, you combine the legal regulation with the country information for the combination of country of departure and country of destination for a business transaction. You can use this process to define an embargo in cases where no import or export transactions with a country are possible due to an embargo imposed by a nation or international organization.

These settings let you model partial embargo situations based on the combination of country of departure and country of destination. To use them, you define the information for each relevant combination of country of departure and country of destination for the legal regulations.

Prerequisites

You have entered and activated the legal regulations for import and/or export controls in Customizing. You have also entered all the countries with which your company trades. For more information, see the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Embargo Situation* app.

To create a new entry, use one of the following options:

- In the first selection screen, select a **legal regulation** and choose *Execute*.
 - The following screen displays an overview of which embargo situations already exist. From the value list, choose *Legal Reg. C/R of Departure/Destination*
 - For exports, choose your company's country as the country of departure. For imports, choose the country of the business partner from whom you no longer want to import goods as the country of departure.
 - For exports, then choose the country of the business partner that you want to add to the embargo master data as the country of destination. For imports, choose your company's country as the country of destination.
 - Define the validity and choose *Time Series* to save it in the system.
- Choose *Execute* **without selecting a specific country**.
 - In the next screen, you can double-click an entry to change its validity.
- If you want to enter an embargo for a legal regulation and a country, you can adjust entries or create a new one.
- Save your entries and confirm the displayed system message.

6.3.2 Displaying Documents and Payments with Embargo Blocks

When the system detects countries or combinations of countries that are subject to embargo situations in business transactions during the embargo check, it blocks the affected transactions. You can display the blocked documents and payments.

Features

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display Documents - Compliance Management* app.

- Use the filters to select the *Embargo* field and select the embargo status by using the value menu. You can select one or more documents or payments. To display all blocked documents, leave the input field *Reference Number* blank and choose *Execute*.
- In the results list, the system displays all documents that are blocked for the embargo.
- By clicking on the *document number*, you can display the check log or the customs document.

6.3.3 Releasing Blocked Documents and Payments

You can release documents and payments that the system blocked as the result of an embargo check. For example, you can release documents and payments for which the embargo has ended before the process is

completed, if you need these documents or payments for further processing. To enable your staff to react to blocks quickly, you can send e-mail notification to specific users as soon as a block is imposed (see [Notification Control for Blocked Documents and Partners](#)).

Activities

Releasing Blocked Documents and Payments

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Blocked Documents](#) app.

- Specify a currency and an exchange rate type.
- In the overview, you can see all blocked documents for all check areas displayed as charts and as a list.
- After entering the relevant selection criteria for the embargo check, choose the [Start](#) button. The system displays the results table.
- Clicking on the relevant line takes you to the details of the blocked document.
- Depending on the checking areas for which the document is blocked, you can select the relevant area on the next screen. In this case, choose the [Embargo](#) area.
- The details for each legal regulation are displayed. Clicking on the relevant line takes you to the details of the respective blocking reasons for each partner function.
- The [On Hold](#) button changes the processing status to On Hold.
- You can use the [Set Processor](#) pushbutton to assign yourself as the processor or assign the blocked document to another colleague.
- You can include these two fields in the selection criteria of the [Manage Blocked Documents](#) app and create a variant to display the blocked documents assigned to you by processing status.
- You can use the [Related Apps](#) button to display the check log.
- By choosing [Release Block](#) or [Confirm Block](#) in the lower right-hand area, you can process the document accordingly.

Displaying Released Documents and Payments

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Released Embargo Documents](#) app.

- You can display the business transaction or log with the reasons for the block for each document and payment.
- If you entered a comment when releasing the document, you can choose Audit to display it.

6.3.4 Evaluating the Embargo Situation for Business Partners

You can display information for business partners who are affected by an embargo situation. You can either display specific information for individual business partners or list all business partners who are affected by an embargo block.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Partner in Embargo Countries* app.

- If you only want to display the information for specific business partners, instead of all business partners in an embargo situation, you can restrict the selection.
- The system displays a list of business partners in an embargo situation.
- You can display detailed information for a specific business partner. The system displays the name and address of the business partner, together with the legal regulation and the validity period of the embargo.

6.3.5 Displaying Documents

With this app, *trade compliance specialists* can view a list of all documents. The system displays which check status the documents have for the various compliance areas.

The following areas can be displayed:

- Legal Controls
- Embargo Checks
- Sanctioned Party List Screening
- Hazardous Substance Check

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display Existing Documents

You can display existing documents for each foreign trade organization or display all existing documents for each area. You can also display single documents and select them by using either the GTS document ID or the reference ID from the feeder system.

This app uses the CDS view `C_CustomsComplianceDocument`.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

6.3.6 Managing Blocked Documents

With this app, *trade compliance specialists* can display and edit a list of all blocked documents in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

The *Trade Compliance Specialist* can search for a blocked compliance document regardless of its processing status. The app also offers the option to perform operational analyses of existing blocked documents and visualize the results graphically with different charts in addition to the list display.

The blocked documents are displayed for the following areas:

- Legal Controls
- Embargo Checks
- Sanctioned Party List Screening

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display and Resolve Blocked Documents

On the first detail screen, you can select the area for which you want to display further information about the block. If a block only exists for one area, only this area is displayed.

More detailed information about the block is then displayed for each area in another detail screen, and it is possible to process and release the blocked documents or confirm the block.

In addition, the app supports the following technical features and options:

- Analytical List Page Functions and Options

This app uses the CDS view `C_CstmsCmplncDocBlkdItem`.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

6.4 Legal Controls

In legal control, you can maintain your master data and business transactions in accordance with the legal requirements for imports and exports. You can also use monitoring and simulation tools that help you ensure that your business is compliant with current import and export laws. Legal control includes checking business transactions for products that require licenses, as well as the check for embargo situations for these business transactions.

Prerequisites

You have configured legal import and export controls in accordance with the information in the *Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA* under [Configure Legal Control for Import and Export](#).

Examples of important settings in Customizing include the following:

- Define legal regulations
The legal regulation defines how the system determines suitable export licenses based on the determination sequence, license types (which differ according to the government agency), and the export control classification number (ECCN). Legal regulations for export are based on the country of departure. You should therefore activate them for the export license check.
Legal regulations for imports are based on the country of destination. You should therefore activate the import license check.
- Defining license types and their determination
The license types contain control parameters for the individual checks in legal control. If you configure the system, for example, to check for military/civilian use for certain document items in export licenses, the business partner must be flagged accordingly or the document is blocked.

You have also entered the fundamental master data for the legal control (see [Master Data \[page 441\]](#)) and classified the products with the numbers of the import and export list (see [Products and Classification \[page 23\]](#)).

Process

You can use the following steps in legal control to ensure legal compliance of your business transactions:

1. You manage your licenses (see [Managing Licenses \[page 495\]](#))
You can use import and export licenses for your processes, as well as group multiple additional licenses together in agreements for special processes. For the import or export of products requiring licenses, the system depreciates values or quantities from the products. You can also configure the dependent settings for the licenses in the functions for license management.
2. You simulate legal control (see [Simulating Business Transactions for Legal Control \[page 507\]](#)).
The advantage of the simulation tools is that you can quickly find out whether you require an additional export or import license for a particular product, for example, before you begin the actual import or export transaction. This means you can check whether you need a license for a potential business transaction before you create an order or purchase order in the feeder system. If any licenses are missing, you can implement corrective measures directly.

Note

You can also start sanctioned party list screening from the legal control simulation.

3. Analyzing the checks for legal control
You can use various preparation and evaluation steps to analyze the check results, for example, including exploding document BOMs in preparation and the display of archived documents for tracking. You can also see the categories in which the system has placed the various documents in overview lists, such as technically incomplete documents and blocked documents.
[Displaying Existing Documents and Payments \[page 511\]](#)

1. All sales and purchasing documents, as well as payments

📌 Note

When you edit a customs document for legal control in the Compliance Management area, and the corresponding logistics document in the feeder system is edited at the same time, the system allows the document to be saved in the feeder system. It also creates an index entry for this document. You have already configured periodic processing of the index in the feeder system for the recovery scenario. When the document is saved in Compliance Management, the system transfers the changes to the logistics document to the GTS system the next time the index is processed. This circumvents the block of the feeder system document if the corresponding customs document is edited at the same time, and transfers it when the index is processed.

2. All licenses for import and export
3. Archived data
4. Releasing blocked documents and payments
When blocks are triggered in legal control, this means you do not have sufficient licenses or have to complete the data. You can correct the reasons for blocking by updating the control data or entering additional licenses. When you re-check the documents or payments in this case, the system removes the blocks.
5. [Embargo Checks \[page 486\]](#)
The legal control functions are rounded out with a check of your business transactions for embargo situations. You can enter the control data for embargo situations and check the business partners in documents and payments for possible embargos.
[Managing Licenses \[page 495\]](#)
[Simulate Business Transactions for Legal Control \[page 507\]](#)
[Evaluate Legal Control Results \[page 507\]](#)
[Releasing Blocked Documents and Payments \[page 512\]](#)
[Displaying Documents \[page 515\]](#)
[Managing Blocked Documents \[page 516\]](#)

6.4.1 Managing Licenses

The authorities define bans and restrictions for individual products or product groups to control their import and/or export.

To import and export these products despite such restrictions, you can apply for licenses from the authorities. These licenses restrict goods traffic, for example, through quantity quotas or maximum values for goods. The authorities define license requirements for products based on import/export control classification numbers, with which you classify your products. Based on this classification, the system can detect which document items in a business transaction require licenses.

Features

- Create and maintain import and export licenses (see [Maintaining Import and Export Licenses \[page 496\]](#))
To import or export products from certain merchandise categories, you have to have licenses, which are limited to specific values or quantities. You can create and maintain these licenses.
- Use agreements see [Using Agreements in Legal Control \[page 498\]](#)
You can use agreements to model the approval requirements that result from the American ITAR (International Traffic in Arms Regulation) regulations.
- Determination strategy for licenses (see [Setting Up the Determination Strategy for Import and Export Control \[page 500\]](#))
- Display licenses and assigned documents (see [Monitoring Licenses \[page 505\]](#))
The license monitor shows you which licenses you have entered in the system. You can also display all the documents for business transactions to which you or the system have assigned licenses. The overview of assigned documents displays the goods values in the documents directly, along with the license depreciation for them.
- Messages for general licenses (see [Messages for General Licenses \[page 506\]](#))
You have to report all your business transactions to the customs authorities at regular intervals for legal control through general licenses. In these reports, you list the business transactions for products that you exported under a general license.

[Processing Import and Export Licenses \[page 496\]](#)

[Using Agreements in Legal Control \[page 498\]](#)

[Setting Up the Determination Strategy for Import and Export Control \[page 500\]](#)

[Monitor Approvals \[page 505\]](#)

[Creation of Reports for General Licenses \(EU001\) \[page 506\]](#)

6.4.1.1 Processing Import and Export Licenses

The customs authorities ensure that companies that participate in international trade comply with all valid laws and regulations. Accordingly, they require companies that want to import and export certain goods to obtain import/export licenses for these goods. After you apply for a license, you receive either a waiver or a general license. To ensure your business transactions are compliant with legal requirements, you assign licenses to products that require them in your documents.

Note

If you have configured communication for import/export licenses and implemented the connection, you can send and receive licenses electronically. This helps to minimize potential errors in the transmission of licenses between the authorities and your company, as well as during the subsequent data entry in the system.

Prerequisites

You have made the following Customizing settings:

- Create and activate the legal regulations for import and export controls
- Create and assign the license types for import and export licenses
- Create attributes for licenses and assign them to licenses
- You have implemented the Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for electronic communication with the customs authorities and your own programs to link licenses to the authorities' communication platform.

Features

You have the following options in Compliance Management:

- Create import and export licenses
- Change existing licenses
- Display licenses

Activities

Create import and export licenses

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Manage Licenses](#) app to create import and export licenses.

- In the following screen, enter the legal regulation, the license type, and its number. Choose Create.
- In the main screen, enter the validity data and – particularly important – activate the license. You can enter the country of departure and country of destination in accordance with the attributes you have defined. You can maintain the external license number from the customs authorities in the maintenance function for licenses (in create and change mode). This depends on the Customizing settings you made under the following path: [▶ SAP Customizing Implementation Guide ▶ SAP Global Trade Services, edition für SAP HANA ▶ Compliance Management ▶ Legal Controls ▶ Licenses ▶ Define Import- and Export License Types ▶](#).
- Communication for licenses

⚠ Caution

If you have configured the customizing settings, implemented the necessary BAIs, and implemented your own programs to link your licenses to the business partner's communication platform, you can use the electronic communication functions.

- You can choose between printing messages or electronic messages on the [Outbound](#) tab page.
 - Select the desired message and choose Execute. Depending on your settings, the system either transmits or prints the import/export license.
 - To print or send it again, select the desired message and choose [Repeat Action](#). The system duplicates the selected message, and you can print it out or send it as needed.

- You can also display the [Action Details](#), a preview, and the processing log.
- The [Inbound](#) tab page displays the electronic messages with the received license. You can display the [Details](#) and the [Processing Log](#).

Manage Licenses

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Manage Licenses](#) app to change the existing licenses.

Display Existing Licenses

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Display Existing Licenses](#) app to display the existing licenses.

6.4.1.2 Using Agreements in Legal Control

You can use agreements to model the approval requirements that result from the American ITAR (International Traffic in Arms Regulation) regulations. These approval requirements apply to transactions involving military goods, aviation technology, nuclear biology, and other goods deemed relevant for national security. This trade is subject to value-based limits, which you have to cover through licenses. You may be required to declare and secure the following delivery components to the authorities through a joint license:

- Technical data, such as plans and drawings
- Defense service, such as consulting and mechanics
- Hardware

The individual licenses are grouped together in a long-term agreement. The system can depreciate them on a value basis according to your settings for the determination strategy. The classification with United States Munitions List (USML) codes determines which agreement type has to be used for a product and which individual licenses have to be contained therein.

Prerequisites

- You have configured the following Customizing settings to enable the system to determine the relevant export licenses and agreements for document items:
 - Create license types for agreements
 - Create license types for export licenses that require an agreement
- You have also defined the [determination strategy \[page 500\]](#) for the agreements or the export licenses that are dependent on agreements.

Features

Depending on the valid regulations, you can configure the determination strategies for licenses to use one of the two following options for exporting ITAR goods:

- Export via Agreement

If you configure license determination such that the system finds the agreement for a business transaction, you can export directly using this agreement. To do so, the agreement must contain the materials from the feeder system that are permitted in the agreement.

- **Export via Export License**

If you have an export license whose type requires an agreement is found in license determination, as defined in your Customizing settings, you can export based on the export license. An export license of this type must be assigned to an agreement in order to export products that are subject to ITAR. You then define the link to the necessary agreement in the export license. To do so, create an agreement and then assign the products to it. You assign the agreement and the products for which you have been granted an export license in the license document. You have to categorize the products with a reference material. The system offers the reference materials that you defined in the agreement for selection.

The following functions help you use agreements:

- **Create, change, and display agreements**

- **Displaying Existing Agreements**

The system lists all the agreements that you have entered for a legal regulation in the system. You can specify additional selection criteria to restrict the display.

- **Displaying assigned documents and export licenses for an agreement**

You can display the agreements for a legal regulation. You can specify additional selection criteria to restrict the display.

You can display the details for each agreement, as well as the details of the assigned export license. You can also display the customs document to which you or the system assigned to the agreement.

Activities

- **Manage Agreements**

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Manage Agreements* app.

For more information about creating and maintaining agreements, see [Creating Agreements \[page 499\]](#).

- **Displaying Existing Agreements**

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Agreement* app.

- **Displaying Assigned Documents and Export Licenses for an Agreement**

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Assigned Documents/Licenses* app.

[Creating Agreements \[page 499\]](#)

6.4.1.2.1 Creating Agreements

Context

You create and activate agreements in the system so you can assign them (or have the system assign them automatically) to business transactions.

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Agreements](#) app.

Procedure

1. Choose the legal regulation for which you want to activate the use of agreements in legal control from the value list.
2. Choose the agreement type for which you want to create an agreement from the dropdown list.
3. If you have already entered an agreement for the combination of legal regulation and agreement type and want to use this data as a copy reference, you can use the input help to select that agreement.
4. Choose [Create](#). The input template for creating and changing agreements appears.
5. You can enter an external number, such as the authority's ID.
6. The system also displays the attributes in a dialog structure. You can enter several characteristics for each, such as: They include the following, for example:
 1. [Status](#)
The system can only use agreements with status "Saved - Active" in export control.
 2. [Foreign Trade Organization](#)
The foreign trade organization acts as the legal organizational unit vis-à-vis the authorities and is the owner of the agreement.
 3. [Materials](#)
Choose [Add Line](#) and use the input help to select the materials for which you are creating the agreement. If you want to use an export license and therefore have to enter the approved products there, you need reference materials for categorization. You can assign these reference materials here. Examples of such materials include pro forma products for services or hardware that you created in SAP GRC GTS for use as a reference material in the output license in a later step.
 4. [Values](#) and [Quantities](#)
The system uses these entries for depreciation. Agreements and licenses are subject to value limits up to which you can conduct exports. Each time the system applies the agreement to a business transaction, it has to deduct the value of the exported products from the authorized total value of the agreement.
7. If you have configured the entry of attributes for the selected agreement type, you can enter a value for each attribute in a separate group box.
8. Save your entries and set the [Active](#) flag to activate the agreement in status maintenance.

6.4.1.3 Setting Up the Determination Strategy for Import and Export Control

Government authorities define the rules for international trade. You have to follow these regulations for your imports and exports. In legal control, these rules dictate that you can only import or export certain goods with a special license from the controlling authorities. Whether or not a product requires a license depends on its classification, along with other product-specific and/or transaction-specific data. You can assign import and export licenses to your business transactions involving products that require licenses. You can enter the licenses you receive from the authorities as master data in the system.

When you create a sales order that contains document items requiring licenses in your feeder system, you must document possession of a suitable license in the corresponding customs document. The system can assign a valid license automatically, based on the procedure and a sequence of search criteria and conditions that you define in the determination strategy.

The system detects which legal regulation it has to use to determine a license for each respective customs document. You also decide which license type you require, for example, a general license or individually valuated license. According to the rules you defined, the system then determines which licenses to assign to the document.

Prerequisites

You have made the following Customizing settings:

- Legal regulations activated for import and export controls
- Created and assigned determination of licenses for the appropriate legal regulations
- Defined the determination procedure for automatically determining license types

Note

If you have made all the Customizing settings the system needs to find a determination strategy for licenses, the parameters in the search sequence remain empty until you enter values in the application.

Features

You can use the following functions for the determination strategies:

- Create determination strategy manually
You can manually enter the rules for the system to determine a license automatically for a business transaction.
- Upload determination strategy from a data provider's XML file
If you have a data provider who can provide you with license determination strategies in XML file format, you can save time and effort by automating this determination process.
You can use the logs for the XML upload for monitoring.
- Display Determination Strategies
You can display the license determination strategies that you entered manually or uploaded from a data provider's XML file.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Determination Strategies](#) app.

Create determination strategy manually

- You can define a determination strategy for each legal regulation the system uses to determine licenses for your product.
- You can enter the criteria the system is to use to find a suitable license.
- You can enter validity dates if you know the rule set should only be used for a particular period of time. Otherwise, you can enter the current date as the valid-from date and December 31, 9999 as the valid-to date.
- You enter the *Criteria* according to which the system is to determine the respective licenses, for example: For example, you can add the following columns:
 - Legal regulation
 - Country or country
 - Country groups
 - Control classes
 - Control groupings
 - License type
- If the specified prerequisites are met, the system assigns a license.
- You start the license determination sequence with more specific conditions, such as control class and control grouping together with individual countries. Then you can create search parameters, which become more general in the course of the sequence, such as country grouping and legal regulation. This allows the system to perform license determination from specific to general criteria.
- When you choose *Apply Selection*, the system adds your criteria to the rule sets. A message appears with the number of entries made in the rule sets as a result of your selection criteria.

Load Determination Strategy from XML File

- Your administrator must make these settings to upload the determination strategies from XML files. In the System Administration screen, choose ► *Data Upload* ► *Legal Control* ► *Upload Determination Strategies* ►.
- The following entries are required to upload a file:
 - Legal Regulation
 - Data Provider
 - Path of XML file to upload
- The system proposes an upload ID. For more information, see the field help.
- The *Simulation Mode* flag is set by default.

→ Recommendation

We recommend running a test upload first.

- The system displays a log containing the result of the upload.

Display Determination Strategy

- On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Determination Strategies* app.
- You can enter selection criteria to restrict the display of existing determination strategies.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system lists all the determination strategies for your selection criteria.

Result

If the system finds a license for a customs document for which you have defined the check for military of civilian use at the license or license type level, the system checks the business partner's classification

according to the criteria. If the corresponding flag is not set in the business partner's master record, the system blocks the customs document and its underlying logistics documents in the feeder system.

For more information about the data and settings the system uses to determine relevant licenses, see [License Determination in Legal Control \[page 503\]](#).

[License Determination in Legal Control \[page 503\]](#)

6.4.1.3.1 License Determination in Legal Control

The customs authorities or foreign trade offices of a country can define restrictions for the import and export of certain products and product groups, either independently or through treaties with other countries. Accordingly, the authorities issue licenses for the selected products or product groups to companies upon request, in which the values or quantities for these special products are limited. These products therefore require licenses. In addition, the values that you have to deposit with the authorities to obtain a license can serve as an additional security. As a result, you have to check your foreign trade processes for bans and restrictions in legal control, dependent on the valid legal regulation.

Use

You check the customs documents, which *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* created based on a logistics document in the feeder system for a business transaction in the GTS system. If this customs document contains products that require licenses, you have to assign these licenses. The system can assign licenses automatically through license determination.

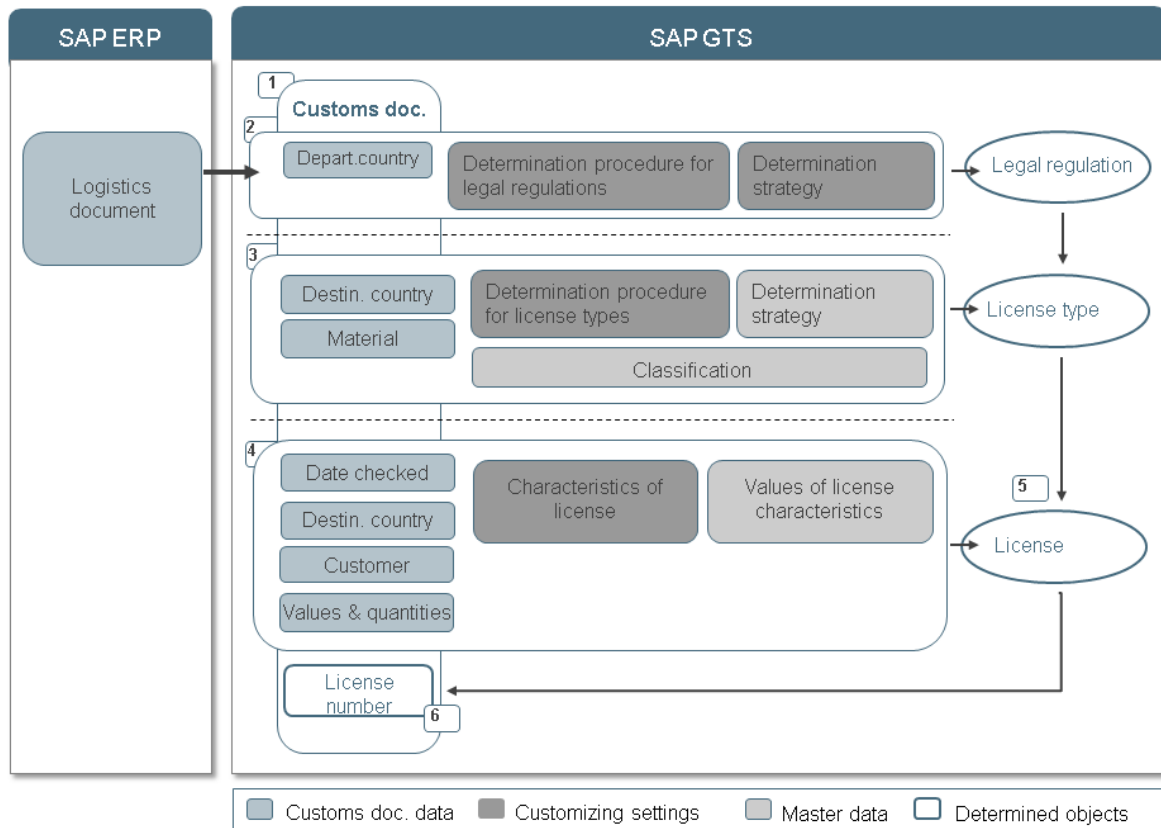
The description of license determination below uses an export transaction as an example.

Integration

In legal control in the GTS system, license determination for a business transaction for imports and exports is based on the following data:

- Transaction data from the customs document, which is a replicate of a logistics document from the feeder system
- Settings in Customizing for the legal regulation and license types
- Master data in which the licenses and product details are saved

The following diagram lets you track the interaction between the individual data sources during export that results in the assignment of a license in the customs document.



License Determination in the GTS System for Exports

In an export transaction, the system runs the following process steps to determine the relevant license type for a business transaction from the business transaction, and in turn the license that it assigns in the customs document:

1. When the document is transferred from the feeder system, the GTS system creates a customs document as a replicate of the feeder system document. The following data in this customs document is relevant for determining the license:
 - Country of Departure
 - Country of Destination
 - Product information in the document item
 - Check date from the assignment of document data
 - Business partners
 - Values and quantities of the products in the document items that require licenses
2. The system analyzes the country of departure in the customs document and uses the following Customizing settings to determine which legal regulation is relevant for the business transaction:
 - Determination procedure for the legal regulation for export control
 - Determination strategy of the legal regulation for export control

3. The system then determines which license type is relevant for the business transaction, based on the following data and settings:
 - The system determines the following data for the country of destination in the customs document:
 - Customizing settings for the determination procedure for the license type
 - Master data settings for the determination strategy for the license type
 - For products in the document items of the customs document, the system determines the export control classification numbers with which you have classified the products in the master data of the GTS system. The export lists can differ depending on the legal regulation. The authorities specify in the export control classification numbers whether a product requires a license and, if so, in which specific constellations of business transactions this requirement applies.
4. For customs document data, the system analyzes the Customizing settings to determine whether it can find and apply a license with the license type determined for the business transaction. You defined which data the system takes into account during this check with the relevant attributes for determining licenses in the definition of the license type. This can include data such as the following:
 - Country of destination
 - Item quantities
 - Item values
 - Customer
 - Key date for the check for legal control, according to the customs document as check date
The system can also search for valid licenses dependent on this check date.

You define the characteristics in the Customizing settings for a license type to determine that a license of that type is only valid for specific export control classification numbers or organizational units.
5. The entered license in the master data then defines the specific characteristics for that license, in accordance with your agreement with the authorities. The system then takes these specific characteristics for a located license and compares them with the data from the customs document, to determine whether it can sue that license for the business transaction.
6. If the system finds a valid license, it checks the customs document items of the business transaction to see whether they are covered by the available quantities and values in the export license. If the license covers the transaction, the system assigns the license to the customs document by recording the license number in the customs document.
The system transfers this information into all follow-on documents for the customs document, or conducts license determination in the follow-on documents analogous to the customs document. This enables you to document legal compliance of the transaction for export control in communications with the customs authorities for customs declarations, based on the assigned license number.

6.4.1.4 Monitor Approvals

You can use the monitoring functions for licenses to ensure that you have an overview of which licenses you have entered in the system and how they are used in business processes at all times.

Features

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Display Existing Licenses](#) app.

- **Display existing licenses**
This function allows you to display all the licenses you have created in the system. The system displays a results list for each license, for example, its legal and temporal validity.
- **Display assigned customs documents**
You can display documents to which the system has already assigned a license automatically or to which you assigned a license manually. You can see the assignments in the overview list. The system also displays the respective depreciation groups and values.
- **Display existing agreements and their assigned licenses and documents**
You can display all the agreements you have created in the system. You can also see which documents and export licenses you have assigned to the respective agreements.

6.4.1.5 Creation of Reports for General Licenses (EU001)

As an exporter, you can export certain officially defined products using *general licenses* (EU001).

To do so, you have to register with the authorities to use a general license. The products for which you can use the general license are subject to official monitoring due to their potential for dual use. For this check, you have to report to the authorities at regular intervals all business transactions for which you performed products under the general license. For this declaration, you must submit a file in the prescribed format to the relevant authority. This report contains general data about business transactions, including the business partners involved and the products you exported under the general license.

You can generate this report, for example, for the following countries:

- USA
- Japan
- Canada
- Australia
- Switzerland
- Norway
- Germany

Note

In Germany, for example, you have to send this report to the Federal Office of Economics and Export Control (BAFA) every six months.

Activities

To generate a report for the authorities, do the following:

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Manage Periodic Declarations for ELAN-K2](#) app.

1. Enter the required data. For a general license for a foreign trade organization, for example, you specify the period for which the report applies.
The [Reporting for General Licenses](#) screen appears.

2. Choose *Reporting File*.
A dialog box appears.
3. Enter the storage path of the XML file and choose *Apply*.

ⓘ Note

If you select ASCII format, you must also specify the official *Declaration No.*

4. Upload the XML file, for example, to the online portal ELAN-K2.
- The *Reporting for General Licenses* screen includes further options:
 - The system lists all business transactions that match your selection criteria.
 - You can display the details of the general license by choosing *License*.
 - You can display the customs document for each transaction by choosing *Customs Document*.

6.4.2 Simulate Business Transactions for Legal Control

You can simulate the assignment of license types for customs documents in legal control. This enables you to find out quickly whether an additional import or export license is required for your business transactions. You can also simulate the check of document-related BOMs in legal export control.

Features

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose one of the following apps:

- *Review Business Transactions*
You can check whether the system finds a license automatically and can assign it to the document.
- *Review Business Transactions - BOM*
If you use legal export control for document-related BOMs, you can simulate these business transactions as well. The system determines whether it can assign export licenses automatically to the items and subitems in a document. The simulation results help you decide whether you need to request and/or enter additional import or export licenses.
When you choose Execute, the system simulates the legal control check with the issue/receipt document from the feeder system. Based on the results of this check, you can decide whether you need a license for the products.

6.4.3 Evaluate Legal Control Results

The monitoring functions let you keep track of your control-relevant import and export transactions. You can see which documents or payments the system has blocked for further business transactions and how to respond to these blocks. The same monitoring functions are available for both imports and exports.

Features

You can use the following monitoring functions to evaluate blocks in legal control:

- Prepare to check document BOMs and evaluate the results (see [Exploding and Checking Document BOMs \[page 508\]](#))
- Display blocked documents and payments to evaluate the reasons for blocking and initiate corrective measures (see [Displaying Blocked Documents and Payments \[page 509\]](#))
- Display incomplete documents and payments to have them completed before a new check [Displaying Technically Incomplete Documents and Payments \[page 510\]](#))
- Display all documents or payments that the system has processed in legal control (see [Displaying Existing Documents and Payments in Legal Control \[page 511\]](#))
- Track military use products for special control requirements (see [Tracking Control-Relevant Products \[page 511\]](#))
- Display archived documents that you have already checked in legal control (see [Displaying Archived Documents \[page 512\]](#))

[Explode and Check Document BOMs \[page 508\]](#)

[Displaying Blocked Documents and Payments \[page 509\]](#)

[Display Technically Incomplete Documents and Payments \[page 510\]](#)

[Displaying Existing Documents and Payments \[page 511\]](#)

[Track Control-Relevant Products \[page 511\]](#)

[Displaying Archived Customs Documents for Imports and Exports \[page 512\]](#)

6.4.3.1 Explode and Check Document BOMs

You can use legal export control for logistics documents in the feeder system by checking the BOMs for the finished product in a document item, in addition to the product itself. You must prepare the system for use before it can check the BOM in the document. To do this, you can explode and check BOMs.

Activities

- The system checks whether a BOM exists in the system for the document items in customs documents. You can enter a BOM for a product manually in the master data or use a Business Add-In to transfer it from the feeder system.
- If the system determines that a BOM exists for a document item after the transfer, the system blocks the customs document and sets the blocking reason to *Missing BOM Explosion*.
- When you run the function for BOM explosion and check, the system determines all the blocked customs documents with blocking reason *Missing BOM Explosion* and explodes their BOMs. On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the [Check BOMS in Customs Documents](#) app.
 - The system runs legal control and the associated license determination for the BOM components. You can see the status and blocking reason (where applicable) of a customs document in the document monitoring functions.

- Like the other blocking reasons in legal control, when a customs document is blocked due to missing BOM explosion, the system blocks the subsequent steps in the logistics processes in the feeder system.
- You can see the check results for documents with BOMs in the monitoring functions:
 - You can configure the log display in dialog processing when you run the explosion and check of BOMs for customs documents. The log indicates whether the BOM explosion was successful, along with the blocking reasons for a customs document. The log also shows whether you need a license for BOM components.
 - You can also view the blocked documents according to legal control (see [Displaying Existing Documents and Payments \[page 511\]](#)).
 - In addition, if you transfer the blocking reasons to your feeder system, you can see the status of a legal control check for a logistics document in the feeder system (see [Monitoring of SAP GTS Intervention in Logistics Documents](#)).

6.4.3.2 Displaying Blocked Documents and Payments

If *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* could not determine a valid license for a business transaction, the document or payment is blocked. The most frequent reasons for blocking during license determination include the following:

- License missing
- License not valid
- The value and/or quantity in the license is no longer sufficient to cover the value/quantity in the document or payment
- Inactive licenses
- Missing classification of document items

Features

- To evaluate blocks, you can see in the overview which check caused the system to block the document or payment. You can use the following options from the overview of blocked documents or payments:
 - If the system blocked a document because the classification of a document item is missing, you can choose [Change Product Master](#) to classify your product. Once you have classified your product, choose [Legal Control - New Check](#) to repeat the check.
 - If a logistics process to create the follow-on document in the feeder system is blocked, you can call the replica of the underlying logistics document as a customs document to determine the reasons for the block.
 - You can check the log to see whether the system found a license for the product. You can display detailed information on the legal control situation for individual items. When you start a new check for the blocked documents, the system automatically displays a log with the results of the license check. Legal control is based on the license types that you created in Customizing. You created the import and export licenses for the relevant license types, and assigned attributes to them, in the master data. If the system blocks a document due to missing licenses, you can enter the corresponding licenses that your company has requested and received in the system. If you want to release the document that

the system blocked due to an assigned license, you have to activate the license. For more information about entering licenses, see [Maintaining Import/Export Licenses \[page 496\]](#).

- If you configured the check for military/civilian use for licenses or license types in Customizing, the system can trigger document blocks due to lack of classification of the business partners. You can flag business partners as mainly civilian or mainly military users of products in your feeder system. When the logistics document is transferred and the replicate customs document is created, the system checks whether an import or export license is needed. If you have specified in the definition of the license type that the system perform a check for military or civil use, it checks for documents with corresponding assigned licenses. The system checks whether the business partner is classified analogously to the tag in the feeder system for the military or civil use of products. You classify the business partner in business partner maintenance: Choose the *SAP GTS* tab page and set the flag in the *Usage* column in the *Military/Civilian Use* area. For more information, see [Maintaining Business Partners \[page 446\]](#).
- So you can react to document and payment blocks quickly, you can send e-mail notification to specific users (see [Notification Control for Blocked and Incomplete Documents](#)).

Activities

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display Documents - Compliance Management* app.

- Use the filters to select the *Legal Control* field and select the check status by using the value help. You can select one or more documents or payments. To display all blocked documents, leave the input field *Reference Number* blank and choose *Execute*.
- In the results list, the system displays all documents that are blocked for legal control.
- By clicking on the document number, you can display the *check log* or the *customs document*.

6.4.3.3 Display Technically Incomplete Documents and Payments

Note

You can display technically incomplete documents or payments only if the data has been transferred from an SAP ERP feeder system to the GTS system.

To check documents and payments in legal control, the system needs a defined set of master data and transaction data to ensure compliance.

If the system detects that any of this data is missing when it transfers a transaction from the feeder system, it continues the transfer anyway. Instead of checking the transactions directly, however, it adds the affected documents and payments to the overview of technically incomplete documents or payments. These overviews show you which activities you have to carry out to enable a complete check in legal control. The transactions for technically incomplete documents and payments remained blocked until you maintain them.

Note

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Display Technically Incomplete Documents and Payments](#)

6.4.3.4 Displaying Existing Documents and Payments

You can display all documents and payments for which the system created replicates for the logistics or financial documents in the feeder system. You can select a specific feeder system document from this overview to see additional information, its status, and the document flow.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the *Display Documents - Compliance Management* app.

- Use the filters to select the *Legal Control* field and select the status by using the value menu. You can select one or more documents or payments. To display all blocked documents, leave the input field *Reference Number* blank and choose *Execute*.
- In the results list, the system displays all documents that are blocked for legal control.
- By clicking on the document number, you can display the *check log* or the *customs document*.

6.4.3.5 Track Control-Relevant Products

You have to be able to document the disposition of certain control relevant products, such as military use products subject to ITAR regulations, at your company or the sale of these products at any time for the authorities. Accordingly, an overview list is available to display which legal unit has which stock of which control-relevant product, as well as how much stock of these products you sold and to which customers. You can also navigate directly to the documents that are responsible for this stock situation.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *ITAR Tracking* app.

- You can display the following data at header level in each results display for the monitoring functions:
 - Status
 - Business partners
 - Organizational data

At the item level, you can display more detail, such as the following data:

- Classification
- Preference statement with details from the preference determination log
- Assigned letters of credit for each item
- If you want to add more columns, choose *Change Layout* in the standard toolbar. For example, you can add the following columns:
 - *External License No.*: External license number
 - *Point of Departure Name / Place of Destination Name*: The name of the legal unit or business partner (customer/supplier) defined in the business partner record
 - *Point of Departure City / Place of Destination City*: The city of the legal unit or business partner (customer/supplier) defined in the business partner record

6.4.3.6 Displaying Archived Customs Documents for Imports and Exports

You can use this app to display all customs documents that you have already archived.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Display Archived Documents* app.

- If you want to restrict your search to specific archived customs documents, enter the relevant selection criteria.
- To display a list of the customs documents that meet the selection criteria you specified, choose *Execute*.
- To display a specific document, select it in the list, and choose *Display*.

At header level, the customs document contains data about the document status, partners, and the organization.

It contains further details at item level in tab pages, such as classification, the preference statement and the related details in the log for preference determination, and assigned letters of credit for each item.

6.4.4 Releasing Blocked Documents and Payments

In legal control, the system imposes blocks if licenses are missing or insufficient. To continue the business transactions in question, you either have to enter additional licenses that the system can assign automatically or you can assign existing licenses, releasing the transaction manually.

Features

- Automated release of documents and payments (see [Automatic Release with Recheck \[page 513\]](#))
When you evaluate the reasons for blocking documents or payments in the overview and discover that licenses are missing, you can organize and create them. When you run the checks again, the system can take these new licenses into account in legal control. It automatically releases all the previously blocked transactions for which you created a new license.
- Manual release of documents and payments (see [Manual Release by Assigning Control Data \[page 514\]](#))
When you evaluate the reasons for blocking documents or payments in the overview and discover that the system failed to find existing valid licenses for the transaction, you can assign them manually. To do so, you assign the licenses to the corresponding items when you enter the control data. Once you have defined this manual assignment, you can release the document or payment directly.
- You can see the reasons for blocking in the overviews for evaluating blocked documents and payments and investigate how you can release these blocks (see [Evaluating Legal Control Results \[page 507\]](#)).

[Automatic Release with Recheck \[page 513\]](#)

[Manual Release by Assigning Control Data \[page 514\]](#)

[Evaluating Release Reasons \[page 515\]](#)

6.4.4.1 Automatic Release with Recheck

You can check all documents and payments in the feeder system again, regardless of their processing status. This means, for example, that when you have documents with long time horizons, you can react to changed embargo situations or changes in classification. In addition, when you create licenses or change other parameters for business transactions that were blocked during the initial check, the new check releases the block automatically.

❁ Example

In the default settings, the system checks all the documents in the supply chain, in accordance with your configuration and settings. If it takes a long time to manufacture order items, which means your goods issue is posted significantly later than the order entry, the legal situation may have changed in the interim. You can use the recheck function for documents to ensure compliance with the latest legal regulations at all times.

Activities

A: Evaluating a Block for a Business Transaction

Evaluate the reasons for blocking your documents or payments in the overview of the check results (see [Evaluating Results of Document Checks \[page 507\]](#)).

B: Manage Licenses

1. If missing authorizations or insufficient quantities and values in existing licenses are among the reasons for blocking, you have to request new licenses or the extension of existing licenses from the authorities.

2. Create the new licenses or modify the data in the existing licenses (see [Maintaining Import and Export Licenses \[page 496\]](#)).

C: Recheck to Release Documents and Payments Automatically

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Recheck Documents* app.

1. Enter the selection criteria for the business transactions you want to recheck.
2. In the *Log Control* section, define whether you want the system to display and/or save the check results in a log.
3. When you click *Execute*, the system runs the check directly. The system checks all the business transactions for your selection criteria, including blocked documents and payments. If the reason for the block has changed, for example, you have created a new license, the system releases the block automatically.
4. Depending on your settings in log control, the system displays and/or saves the check results.

Note

You can run the recheck in background processing.

6.4.4.2 Manual Release by Assigning Control Data

You can maintain your legal control data manually. This means if you have items requiring licenses in blocked documents or payments, you can assign a valid license manually. When you manually assign valid control data for all the items requiring licenses in a business transaction that resulted in a block, this transaction is released in legal control. The system releases the block.

You can also use manual assignment to override automatic license determination (see [License Determination in Legal Control \[page 503\]](#)).

Procedure

On the SAP Fiori Launchpad, choose the *Change Control Data for Documents* app.

Note

You can also display the data for legal control to see an overview of which licenses exist in the system for which products.

1. Enter the reference number from the feeder system, the logical system, and the object type and choose *Execute*.
2. On the next screen, you can select the relevant document or payment items. The licenses that can be used for these items are listed. Choose the function with tooltip *Use License for Item*.
3. The system displays a dialog with the details in which you can make changes to the license data.
4. When you choose the function with tooltip *Copy Assignment*, the system assigns the license you selected to the selected products.

6.4.4.3 Evaluating Release Reasons

When the system sets a block, you can check the documents affected and payments or business partners individually. If your check reveals that the system block is inappropriate for a specific business transaction, you can release the corresponding document or business partner. The system writes an entry to the audit trail for each manual release. In addition, you can enter comments for releases or assign predefined reasons for embargo checks and sanctioned party list screening, depending on your Customizing settings.

If you choose to assign standardized release reasons, you can analyze the reasons for a manual release. Based on your analysis results, you can adjust the settings that resulted in the avoidable blocks, minimizing your manual effort in future. Optimizing your screening rules also streamlines your compliant business processes.

You can use the assignment of standardized release reasons for releases after embargo blocks or blocks after sanctioned party list screening.

Prerequisites

You have defined the release reasons in Customizing and activated them for use in releases in the control settings for Compliance Management. In addition, you have assigned these reasons when releasing documents and payments or business partners.

Activities

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose one of the following apps:

- [Analyze Reason for SPL Release](#)
- [Analyze Embargo Release Reasons](#)

You can display the full list of released documents or partners for each legal regulation and use the sort function for analysis in the displayed list.

Alternatively, you can specify the analysis through the selection criteria, for example, the blocking reasons.

To display the details for blocked documents or partners, select the appropriate line and choose [Display Document](#) or [Display Partner](#). The customs document or business partner that you released by assigning one of the reasons is displayed.

6.4.5 Displaying Documents

With this app, *trade compliance specialists* can view a list of all documents. The system displays which check status the documents have for the various compliance areas.

The following areas can be displayed:

- Legal Controls

- Embargo Checks
- Sanctioned Party List Screening
- Hazardous Substance Check

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display Existing Documents

You can display existing documents for each foreign trade organization or display all existing documents for each area. You can also display single documents and select them by using either the GTS document ID or the reference ID from the feeder system.

This app uses the CDS view C_CustomsComplianceDocument.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

6.4.6 Managing Blocked Documents

With this app, *trade compliance specialists* can display and edit a list of all blocked documents in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

The *Trade Compliance Specialist* can search for a blocked compliance document regardless of its processing status. The app also offers the option to perform operational analyses of existing blocked documents and visualize the results graphically with different charts in addition to the list display.

The blocked documents are displayed for the following areas:

- Legal Controls
- Embargo Checks
- Sanctioned Party List Screening

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display and Resolve Blocked Documents

On the first detail screen, you can select the area for which you want to display further information about the block. If a block only exists for one area, only this area is displayed.

More detailed information about the block is then displayed for each area in another detail screen, and it is possible to process and release the blocked documents or confirm the block.

In addition, the app supports the following technical features and options:

- Analytical List Page Functions and Options

This app uses the CDS view `C_CstmsCmplncDocBlkdItem`.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

6.5 Hazardous Substance Checks with SAP Product Safety

You can run specific hazardous substance checks for the items in your logistics documents.

For logistics documents that *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* creates as customs documents, the GTS system calls checks in SAP ECC *SAP Product Safety* or *SAP S/4HANA for product compliance*. For more information about hazardous substance checks, see:

- For SAP ECC: [Product Safety](#)
- For SAP S/4HANA: [Product Safety](#)

ⓘ Note

For *SAP S/4HANA Cloud (Extended Edition/Private Cloud Edition)*, the same information is valid as for *SAP S/4HANA*.

ⓘ Note

Integration with *SAP S/4HANA Cloud (essentials edition)* is currently not available.

These hazardous substance checks help you meet the requirements posed, for example, in the European Union's REACH (Registration, Evaluation, Authorization of CHemicals) program.

These product-specific checks cover the following areas for hazardous substances:

- Import bans for substances from specific countries in import-relevant documents
- Quantity restrictions for substances in import-relevant documents
- Export bans for substances to specific countries in export-relevant documents
- Quantity restrictions for substances in export-relevant documents

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA stores the results of the checks in *SAP Product Safety* or in *SAP S/4HANA for product compliance* as a status in the customs documents that it has created as a replica for the following logistics documents:

- Sales documents: (SD0A)

- Outbound deliveries (SD0B)
- Purchasing documents (MM0A)

When the hazardous substance check sends a status to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* that is to prevent further processing of the business transaction, the system blocks the corresponding customs document.

Depending on your Customizing settings, the GTS System can also block the logistics process in the SAP ECC feeder system at the same time it blocks the customs document. The existing integration option of *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* in the logistics processes of SAP ECC enables the system to access the document statuses of customs documents in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and trigger corresponding follow-on functions in the logistics documents. This lets you block a sales document for further process steps, for example, if the hazardous substance check determines a quantity overrun.

Prerequisites

You have configured the hazardous substance check with SAP Product Safety in accordance with the information in the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Configure Hazardous Substance Check with SAP Product Safety](#).

- To enable *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* to call the hazardous substance checks in *SAP Product Safety* or in *SAP S/4HANA for product compliance*, you must configure system communication for the RFC connections between both systems. See [Defining RFC Destinations for RFC Calls](#)
- You also have to configure the settings for integrating hazardous substance checks in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* - for example, creating and activating the corresponding legal regulations - and configure the service for the hazardous substance checks.
- You have made the Customizing settings for the hazardous substance checks in the Implementation Guide (IMG) of the corresponding feeder system on which *SAP Product Safety* or *SAP S/4HANA for product compliance* is installed.
- **SAP ECC**
 - [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [Environment, Health & Safety](#) > [Product Safety](#) > [Substance Volume Tracking](#) > [Set Up Notification Check](#) >
- **SAP S/4HANA**
 - [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) > [Product Safety and Stewardship](#) > [Product Safety](#) > [Substance Volume Tracking](#) > [Set Up Notification Check](#) >

Process

1. Create a logistics document in your SAP ECC feeder system.
2. The system transfers this document to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and creates a customs document as a replica.
3. For this customs document, the system calls *SAP Product Safety* or *SAP S/4HANA for product compliance* to perform the following checks:
 1. **Notification check**

SAP Product Safety or *SAP S/4HANA for product compliance* checks whether the substances that you want to import are already registered with the authorities. Only registered substances can be imported without special approval.

2. Quantity check

SAP Product Safety or *SAP S/4HANA for product compliance* checks whether you comply with the permitted maximum quantities for the import or export for the respective business transaction.

4. *SAP Product Safety* or *SAP S/4HANA for product compliance* transfers the check result to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* and stores the result as a status in the customs document.
 1. If the substances of the products in a business transaction lie within the quantity limits and the substances have been registered officially, the process in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* is complete. The logistics process in SAP ECC continues uninterrupted.
 2. If you have configured the system such that blocked customs documents automatically interrupt the corresponding logistics processes in the feeder system, then *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* blocks the underlying logistics document.
5. You can display and check the customs documents to identify blocks.
See: [Evaluating Legal Control Results](#)

6.6 Displaying Blocked Documents in the Feeder System

You can monitor the following documents in *SAP Global Trade Services (SAP GTS)* in the plug-in:

- Sales orders
- Outbound delivery documents
- Purchase orders

When you create a sales order, for example, in your feeder system, and provided you have set up the transfer of these documents to *SAP GTS* in accordance with this guide, *SAP GTS* replicates these documents as customs documents. Following this, *SAP GTS* performs the relevant compliance checks, dependent on the services you are using in *SAP Compliance Management* for which you have activated documents and item categories.

If *SAP GTS* finds a match between the embargo data or sanctioned party lists, for example, and the data in one of the documents, then the original document in your feeder system is blocked. To monitor the blocked documents in your feeder system, see the section below.

You can display the detailed log that *SAP GTS* creates for the check results in the feeder system for any blocked document. This enables you to see the reason(s) why a document was blocked directly in the feeder system.

Prerequisites

You have set up the system communication and data replication. For more information, see Administration Guide for *SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*.

- [System Communication](#)
- [Synchronization](#)

You have configured the following prerequisites for the call of the check log for the blocked documents:

- The users who want to call the check log for blocked documents are authorized for object V_EMBK_GEG (Export Licenses: Authorization for Legal Regulation):
 - GEGRU with value "SL"
 - GEART with value "COMA"
 - ACTVT with value "36" (extended maintenance)
- To grant authorizations for the users, do the following:
 - Create a separate role with the required authorizations in transaction PFCG.
 - Role SAP_SD_FT_ADMINISTRATION, which contains all the necessary authorizations, is assigned.
- The logon data for the RFC connection for communication and data transfer between the feeder system and SAP GTS is set to type A (for dialog users). If organizational considerations prevent you from granting this authorization to the communication RFC, you can configure an alternate RFC connection that enables the log display.

Procedure

Displaying a Blocked Sales Order or Outbound Delivery Document

1. Choose transaction ► [/SAPSL/MENU_LEGALR3](#) ► *Documents* ► *SAP Compliance Management* ► *Legal Control: Display Blocked Export Documents* ►.
2. In the selection screen, you can enter the following relevant data for restricting your search:
 1. Organizational data
 2. Document data
 3. Application level
You can select sales documents and outbound delivery documents.
 4. *Blocking Reasons*
Here you check the relevant flags for the block. For example, if you activated the documents for the embargo service, set the *Embargo Check*.
 1. *Embargo Check*
 2. *Sanctioned Party List Screening*
 3. *Legal Control – Export*
 5. *Output Control*
3. If your user ID has the necessary authorization, and the communication RFC is not authorized to display user interfaces, you can also display the detailed logs for the check results of blocked documents in SAP GTS: Specify an alternate RFC connection under *Display Detail Log for Document Check from SAP GTS*.

Displaying a Blocked Purchase Order

1. Choose transaction ► [/SAPSL/MENU_LEGALR3](#) ► *Documents* ► *SAP Compliance Management* ► *Legal Control: Display Blocked Export Documents* ►.
2. In the selection screen, you can enter the following relevant data for restricting your search:
 1. *Organizational Data*
 2. *Document Data*
 3. *Application Level*
 4. *Blocking Reasons*

5. Output Control

ⓘ Note

You need to enter a least one selection criterion.

3. If your user ID has the necessary authorization, and the communication RFC is not authorized to display user interfaces, you can also display the detailed logs for the check results of blocked documents in SAP GTS: Specify an alternate RFC connection under *Display Detail Log for Document Check from SAP GTS*.
4. Choose *Execute*.
5. The system displays a list of all documents in the feeder system that were blocked by checks in *SAP Global Trade Services*, for example, Sanctioned Party List Screening, License Checks or Embargo Checks.
6. To display the details of any document that SAP GTS blocked due to the check results, select the document and choose Display Detail Log from GTS. The feeder system uses an RFC connection to call the log in SAP GTS and display it in the feeder system. To do so, the system uses the logon data of the communication RFC for data transfer between the feeder system and SAP GTS. If the logon data for the communication RFC does not contain display authorization for user interfaces, you can specify an alternate RFC connection in the selection criteria.

7 Preference Management

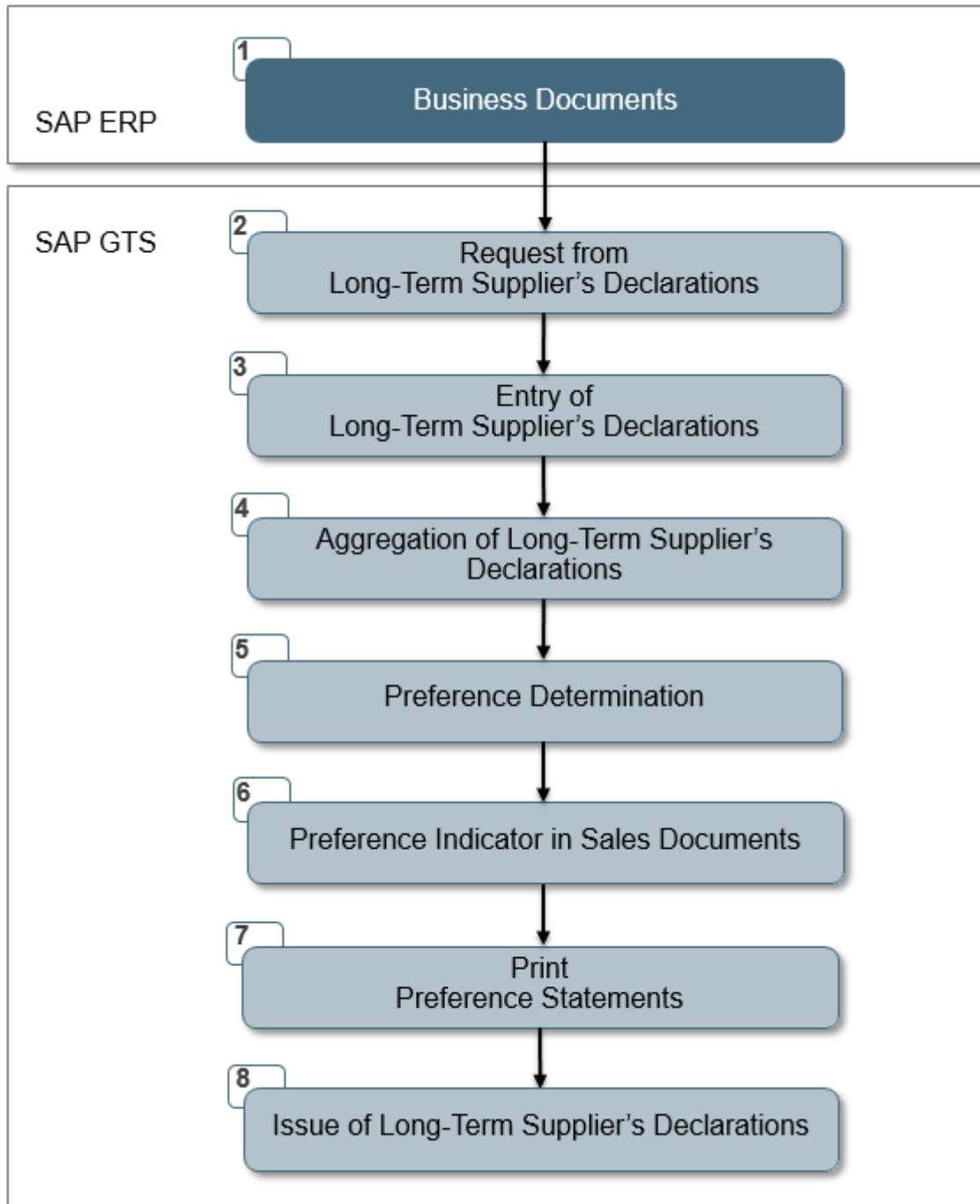
Preference Processing supports you as an exporter to meet the legal requirements for preferential customs treatment and document your products as eligible for preferential treatment.

Based on this documented eligibility for preferential treatment, the exporter's customers can import these products duty-free or at a reduced rate of import duty, giving the exporter a decisive competitive advantage.

Prerequisites

You have configured Preference Management in accordance with the information in the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA. For more information, see the [Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA](#).

Process



1. The feeder system transfers information on supplier-product relationships to the GTS system for Preference Management. The GTS system can create proposals for further processing from this data.
2. Based on the business documents, the system can create proposals for requesting long-term supplier's declarations for which you do not have an LTSD. During creation, current supplier data, for example, the communication method and the request relevance, is taken into account. You can now send the request for long-term supplier's declarations to your supplier.

3. When you receive a long-term supplier declaration from your suppliers, you have to enter and release them in the GTS system.
4. The system aggregates products based on existing goods receipts and released long-term supplier's declarations.
5. The system uses the threshold value from preference determination. In this process, it combines the statements for each material, based on the rules and procedures of the preference agreement, regardless of whether valid or invalid supplier's declarations are available. The system archives the results of preference determination to enable further monitoring and audits.
6. When you create or change an order or billing document in the feeder system, the system compares the threshold value with the ex works price from the order or billing document.
7. If the product is eligible for preferential treatment, the system sets the preference indicator.
8. You can issue long-term supplier's declarations to your customers. The system can create proposals based on business documents.

Key Features

On the *SAP Fiori launchpad*, open the *Preference* group. You can choose between supplier's declarations, preference determination, and master data.

[Processes in Preference Management \[page 524\]](#)

[Supplier's Declarations \[page 530\]](#)

[Preference Determination \[page 553\]](#)

[Master Data \[page 576\]](#)

7.1 Processes in Preference Management

Overview of Processes in Preference Management:

[Management of Inbound Long-Term Supplier's Declarations \[page 525\]](#)

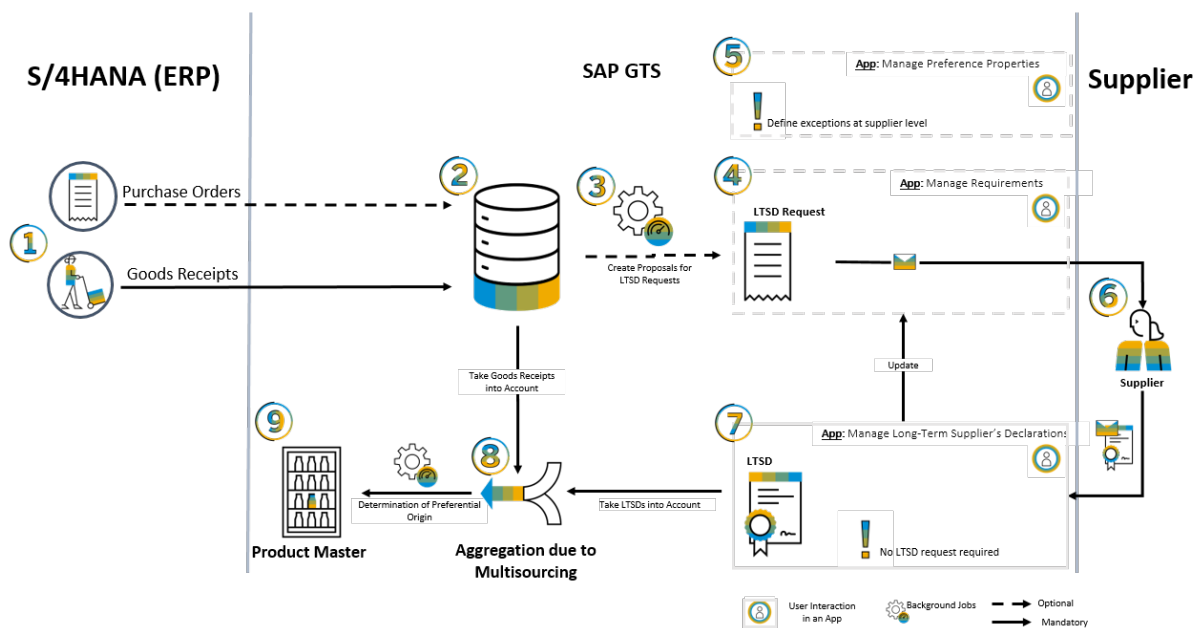
[Management of Outbound Long-Term Supplier's Declarations \[page 526\]](#)

[Exchange of Long-Term Supplier's Declarations Between Administrative Units \[page 528\]](#)

[Management of Preference Data for Product Identifiers \[page 529\]](#)

7.1.1 Management of Inbound Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

The graphic is intended to illustrate the sequence of the individual steps in processing of *inbound long-term supplier's declarations*.



1. Based on purchase orders and/or goods receipts, these documents can be transferred automatically from an SAP ERP feeder system to an SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA system. The transfer of goods receipts is mandatory as they are considered later in aggregation.
2. The transferred documents are automatically stored in the corresponding database tables.
3. To create proposals for *LTSD requests*, you can optionally schedule a background job. The proposals are created on the basis of the feeder system documents transferred so far. You can either send these proposals directly to the *LTSD issuer* or they are provided in the *Manage Requests* app.
4. In the *Manage Requirements* app, you can create, edit, delete, complete, and/or submit requirements. You can create requests manually either by using transaction /SAPSL/ LTSDREQ_1 (*Creation of LTSD Requests*) (see point 4) or in the *Manage Requests* app. LTSD requests can be sent to suppliers by e-mail or mail in accordance with Customizing settings or preference properties.
5. Exceptions to the Customizing settings for suppliers can be defined in the *Manage Preference Properties - Suppliers* app.

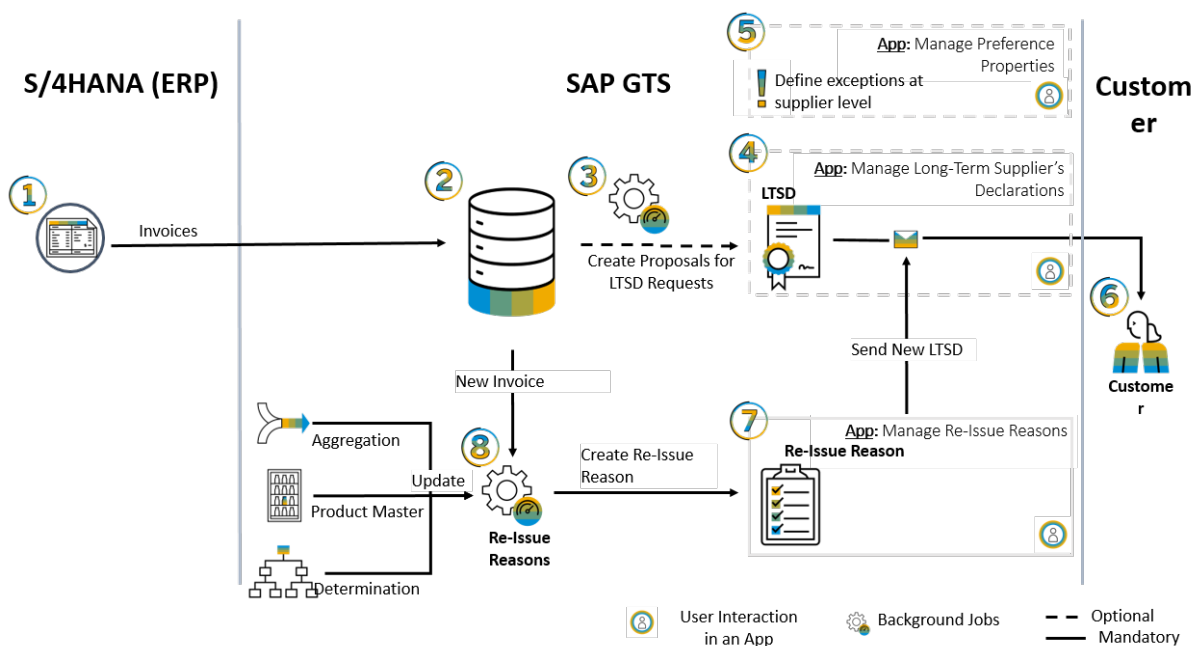
🔗 Example

It was defined in Customizing that all suppliers are relevant for requests and that they are to communicate with all suppliers by e-mail. You only need to make an entry in this app if you either do not send requests to a supplier or want to communicate by mail. Settings can be made at the supplier level as well as at the product level by a supplier.

6. The *LTSD request* was sent successfully to your customer. The supplier issues an LTSD to you. You receive this LTSD either by e-mail or by mail.
7. In the *Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations – Inbound* app, you can enter the confirmation from your supplier in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. Enter the explanation in the same way as described above. If you did **not** issue an agreement from your supplier, enter the preference indicator *N/A No answer received*. If *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* was able to determine an *LTSD request* for the *LTSD issuer* and the *product*, the agreement status is updated automatically in the *LTSD request*. To complete or partially complete the processing of an LTSD, you have the option of releasing it completely or partially. The preference indicators cannot be taken into account in aggregation until the LTSD or individual products are released.
8. To determine the preference statements for each agreement, you must schedule aggregation. The aggregation takes goods receipts into account in addition to released and canceled LTSDs. How long a goods receipt influences the preference statement depends on the product retention period. The product retention period can be defined at different levels (administrative unit, supplier, product, or products for a supplier).
9. The final preference statement is stored in the product master.

7.1.2 Management of Outbound Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

The graphic is intended to illustrate the sequence of the individual steps in processing of *outbound long-term supplier's declarations*.



1. Billing documents are automatically transferred from an *SAP ERP feeder system* to an *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA system*. The transfer of billing documents is mandatory because the billing value must be used partially for the threshold comparison.
2. The transferred documents are automatically stored in a corresponding database table.
3. To create proposals for *long-term supplier's declarations (LTSDs)*, you can optionally schedule a background job. The proposals are created on the basis of the billing documents transferred so far. You can either send these proposals directly to the LTSD issuer or they are provided in the *Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations - Outbound* app. The use of the proposals is optional; you can also create an LTSD manually. If billing documents exist for the issue period, these are automatically assigned to the LTSD.
4. In the *Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations - Outbound* app, you can create, edit, delete, complete, and/or submit LTSDs. You can create LTSDs manually either by using transaction `/SAPSLI/LTSDOUT_1` (*Creation of LTSD Requests*) (see point 4) or in the app. LTSDs can be sent to suppliers by e-mail or mail in accordance with Customizing settings or preference properties.
5. Exceptions to the Customizing settings for customers can be defined in the *Manage Preference Properties - Customers* app.

Example

it was defined in Customizing that all customers are relevant for issue and that they are to communicate with all customers by e-mail. You only need to make an entry in this app if you either do not want to issue an LTSD to a customer or want to communicate by mail. Settings can be made at the customer level as well as at the product level by a customer.

6. The LTSD has been sent successfully to your customer.
7. You are obliged to check whether the previously issued preference statements are still valid. To do this, you must schedule the transaction `/SAPSLI/LTSD_RIR` (*Create Reissue Reasons*) regularly in the background.

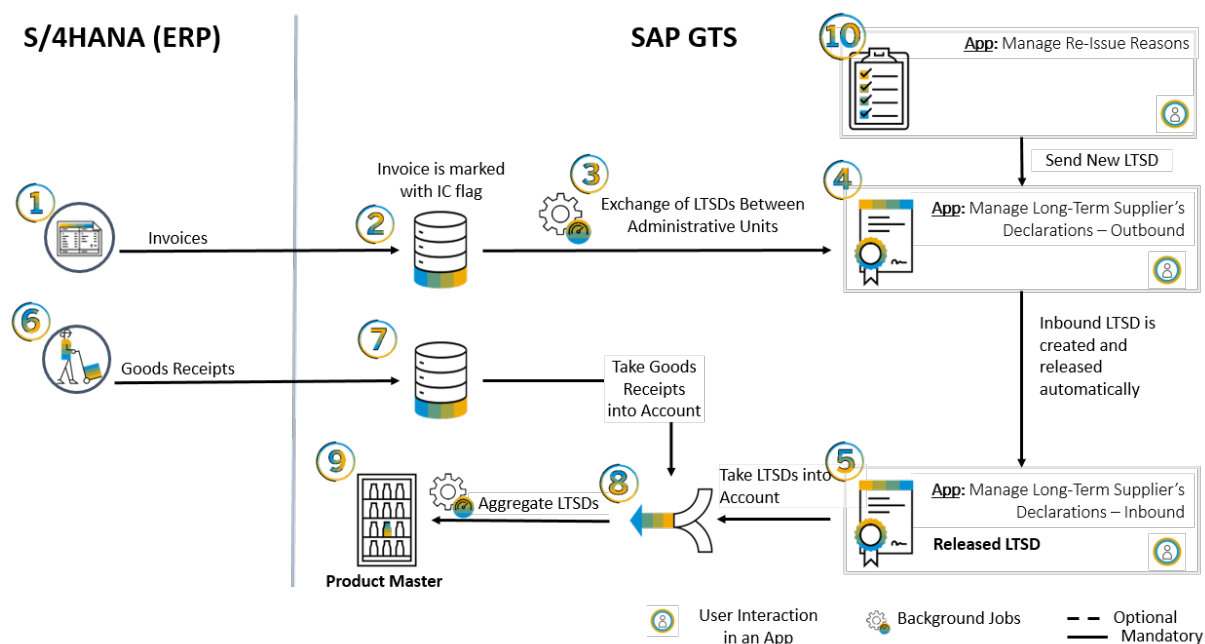
Note

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA checks whether previously issued preference statements are still valid based on different reissue reasons (new billing document, changes due to new aggregation result, manual changes in the product master, or new determination results). If the preference statements are **no longer** valid, a reissue reason is created automatically in the *Manage Reissue Reasons* app.

8. If *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* was able to determine changes to previously issued preference statements, an entry is created in the *Manage Reissue Reasons* app. You now have the option of checking the reissue reason. If the reissue reason is valid and could not be influenced positively subsequently, you have the option of issuing a new LTSD to your customer. You can display the sent LTSDs in the *Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations – Outbound* app.

7.1.3 Exchange of Long-Term Supplier's Declarations Between Administrative Units

The graphic is intended to illustrate the sequence of the individual steps in exchanging *long-term supplier's declarations* between administrative units.

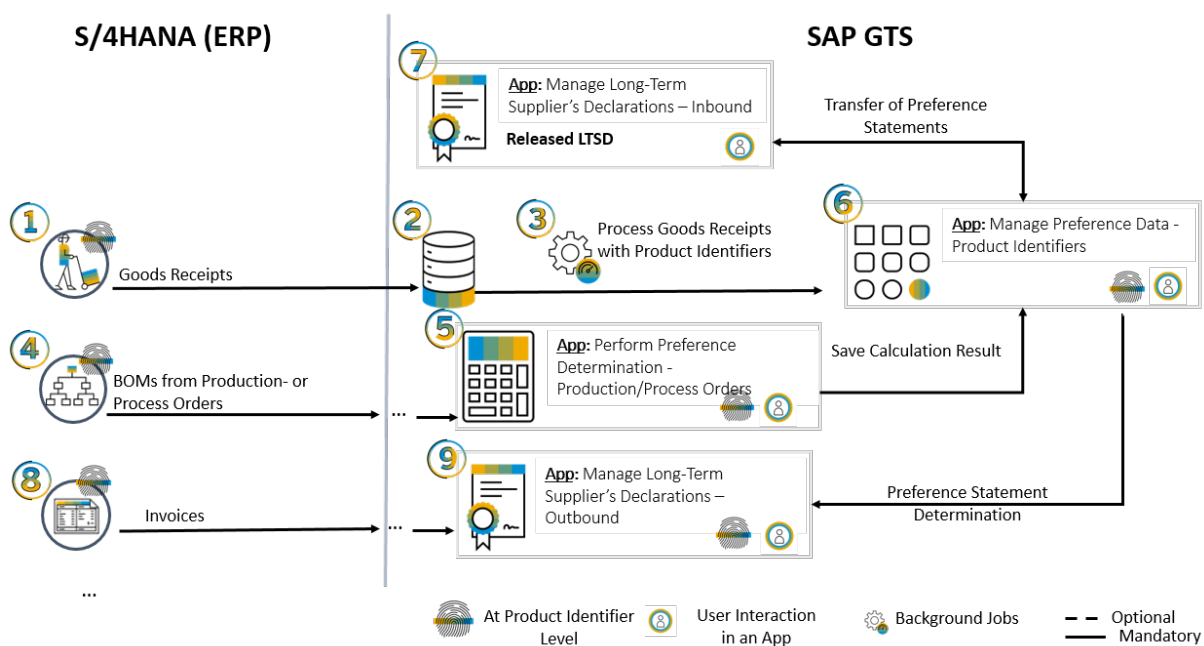


1. Billing documents are transferred automatically from an SAP ERP feeder system to SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA. The transfer of billing documents is mandatory because the billing document value must be used partially for the threshold value comparison and the receiving administrative unit and the supplying plant are known to the billing document.
2. The transferred documents are automatically stored in a corresponding database table. If the billing document is a document for a cross-company code process, it is marked as IC-relevant, where "IC" stands for "Intercompany".
All documents that contain the exchange between two administrative units that have been activated for automatic exchange according to Customizing are IC-relevant.
3. To create proposals for long-term supplier's declarations, you must schedule a background job. The proposals are created on the basis of the billing documents transferred so far, which are marked with the IC indicator. You can either send these proposals directly to the LTSD issuer or they are provided in the *Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations - Outbound* app. If billing documents exist for the issue period, these are assigned automatically to an existing LTSD.
4. In the *Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations* app, you can create, edit, delete, and send LTSDs. You can create LTSDs either by using transaction /SAPSL/ LTSDOUT_IC (*Exchange of LTSD Requests Between Administrative Units*) - see point 4 - or manually in the app. If an LTSD is sent, it is not sent by e-mail or post as usual, but an inbound LTSD is created and released automatically. The inbound LTSD is filled with the data of the outbound LTSD. Both LTSDs reference each other by using their LTSD number.

5. In the *Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations - Inbound* app, you can display the inbound LTSD. Processing is not possible, nor can you cancel the LTSD.
6. Billing documents are transferred automatically from an *SAP ERP feeder system* to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. The transfer of goods receipts is mandatory as they are considered later in aggregation.
7. The transferred documents are automatically stored in the corresponding database tables.
8. To determine the preference statements for each agreement, you must schedule aggregation. The aggregation takes goods receipts into account in addition to released LTSDs. How long a goods receipt influences the preference statement depends on the product retention period. The product retention period can be defined at different levels (administrative unit, supplier, product, or products for a supplier).
9. The final preference statement is stored in the product master.
10. You are obliged to check whether the previously issued preference statements are still valid. To do this, you must schedule the transaction `/SAPSLI/LTSD_RIR (Create Reissue Reasons)` regularly in the background. If *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* was able to determine changes to previously issued preference statements, an entry is created in the *Manage Reissue Reasons* app. You now have the option of checking the reissue reason. If the reissue reason is valid and could not be influenced positively subsequently, you have the option of issuing a new LTSD. In this case, if a new LTSD is generated based on a reissue reason, an outbound LTSD is sent automatically and an inbound LTSD is created and released.

7.1.4 Management of Preference Data for Product Identifiers

The graphic is intended to illustrate the sequence of the individual steps in managing *preference data* for product identifiers.



1. Goods receipts are transferred automatically from an SAP ERP feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. In addition to the product information, goods receipts also contain the **identifier** and the **type of identifier**. The transfer of goods receipts is mandatory as they are considered later in aggregation.
2. The transferred documents are automatically stored in the corresponding database tables.
3. To record entries for externally-related product identifiers based on goods receipts in the *Manage Preference Data - Product Identifiers* app, you need to schedule the background job with transaction / *SAPSLI/PRPID_1 Process Goods Receipts with Product Identifiers*.
4. BOMs from production orders or process orders are transferred automatically from an SAP ERP feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. In addition to the product information for the finished product, bills of material also contain the relevant **identifier** and the **type of identifier**.
5. To make entries for product identifiers produced in-house based on BOMs from production orders or process orders in the *Manage Preference Data - Product Identifiers* app, you must run the *Run Preference Determination - Production/Process Orders* app without simulation mode.
6. In the *Manage Preference Data - Product Identifiers* app, you can display the preference statements at agreement level for each product identifier. The preference statements defined there form the basis for later preference determinations in the case of an export or for issuing LTSDs.
7. If the product IDs are externally related, a releasing long-term supplier's declaration is required to achieve a positive preference statement at agreement level. If there is already a released LTSD when the product identifier is created, this is taken into account immediately when determining the preference statements. If the LTSD is released at a later point in time, the preference statements are updated automatically with the release.
8. Billing documents are transferred automatically from an *SAP ERP feeder system* to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*. In addition to the product information, billing documents also contain the **identifier** and the **type of identifier**. The transfer of billing documents is mandatory because the billing value must be used partially for the threshold comparison.
9. In the *Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations - Outbound* app, you can create, edit, delete, and send LTSDs. You can create LTSDs either by using transaction / *SAPSLI/LTSDOUT_1 (Issue of LTSD Requests)* or manually in the app. If the assigned invoices contain an identifier, the preference statements are taken from the *Manage Preference Data - Product Identifiers* app. If this is not the case and products are without an identifier, the preference statements from the product master are used as a basis.

Note

To be able to use the functions for managing preference data for product identifiers in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023*, you require the feeder system *SAP S/4HANA 2022* as a minimum prerequisite.

7.2 Supplier's Declarations

[Inbound Declarations \[page 531\]](#)

[Outbound Declarations \[page 542\]](#)

[Exchanging Long-Term Supplier's Declarations Between Administrative Units \[page 551\]](#)

7.2.1 Inbound Declarations

[Manage Requests – Long-Term Supplier's Declarations \[page 531\]](#)

[Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations – Inbound \[page 534\]](#)

[Manage Preference Properties - Suppliers \[page 537\]](#)

[Analyzing the Relevance of Products for Requesting Long-Term Supplier's Declarations \[page 540\]](#)

7.2.1.1 Manage Requests – Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

With this app, *preference specialists* can do the following:

- Display, change, delete, create, and send requests for long-term supplier's declarations to their suppliers.
- View, edit, and send reminders for open requests to their suppliers.

The preference specialist can manage requests for long-term suppliers' declarations that are created on the basis of purchasing documents and material documents from the feeder system, or create requests manually.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

View Requests

A request contains the following elements that you can display:

- **LTSD Issuer**
The LTSD issuer is the recipient of the request and is to issue the long-term supplier's declaration on its behalf.

→ Recommendation

With the [Manage Preference Properties - Suppliers \[page 537\]](#) app, you can define an alternative LTSD issuer.

- **Requisition Period**
Period for which you require a long-term suppliers' declaration.
- **Products**
List of products for which you need a long-term suppliers' declaration.
- **Prod. Supplier**
Product description of your supplier, provided this has been defined in the product master for partner-related data.
- **Source**
The source tells you why the product is included in the request. If it was included in the request based on a purchase order, the source purchasing document is displayed. If it was included based on a goods

receipt, the source material document is displayed. If the product was added manually, the source manual is displayed.

A detail screen is displayed for each product. The Purchasing Document Items and Material Document Items tab pages display the documents in the respective feeder system. The Agreement Status tab page displays the current processing status of the respective agreement.

- **Preference Agreements**

The preference agreements are determined based on the active agreements and the LTSD types that are relevant for the request process.

- **Communication Method**

The communication type shows how the request to your LTSD recipient is processed.

- **Contact Details**

Depending on the communication type, the address of the LTSD recipient is displayed for post, and a contact card with name and e-mail address is displayed for each contact person for e-mail.

- **Actions**

In addition to the preview, you can display both the processing status and the processing log for each action.

Creating Requests Manually

You can manually create a request for long-term suppliers' declarations independently of the list and tab page.

Choose Create and then enter the administrative unit and the LTSD issuer for which you want to create the request. You can then add the request period and the products you want to request to the request.

Depending on the status of the request, you can also do the following:

Status: Ready to Send

- **Send Requests**

You have the following options for sending a request:

- Select one or more requests in the overview list and send them.
- Send a single request from the detail screen.
The communication type defined in the request is used for sending.

- **Delete Requests**

You have the following options for deleting a request:

- Select and delete one or more requests in the overview list.
- Delete a single request from the detail screen.

- **Edit Requests**

To edit a request, choose Edit on the detail screen.

You can then edit the requirement period and add products to the existing requirement or delete products from it.

Status: Failed

- **Send Requests Again**

If the previous sending of the request failed, you can send it again. You have the following options:

- Select one or more requests in the overview list and send them again
- Send a single request again from the detail screen.

To send the request again, the communication type is determined again.

- **Complete Requests**

If you no longer want to take failed requests into consideration, you can complete the request. You have the following options:

- Select one or more requests in the overview list and close them.
- Complete a single request from the detail screen.

Status: Sent

- **Send Requests Again**

If you want to send a request already sent successfully again, you have the following options:

- Select one or more requests in the overview list and send them again
- Send a single request again from the detail screen.

To send the request again, the communication type is determined again.

- **Complete Requests**

If you do not want to keep track of a request that has already been sent successfully and do not want to include it in follow-on processes, you have the following options:

- Select one or more requests in the overview list and close them.
- Complete a single request from the detail screen.

Status: Reminder Open

- **Send a Reminder for a Request**

If you have not yet received confirmation for a request from your supplier, you can use transaction [Create Reminders for LTSD Requests](#) (/SAPSLI/ LTSDREQ_3) to create reminders automatically. For requests with the status [Reminder Open](#), you have the option to do the following:

- Select one or more requests in the overview list and send them again
- Send a single request again from the detail screen.

- **Edit a Reminder for a Request**

To edit a request, choose [Edit](#) on the detail screen. You then have the option to enter a note.

Status: Reminder Sent:

- **Edit a Reminder for a Request**

To edit a request, choose [Edit](#) on the detail screen. You then have the option to enter a note.

- **Send a Reminder for a Request Again**

If you want to send a declaration already sent successfully again, you have the following options:

- Select one or more requests in the overview list and send them again
- Send a single request again from the detail screen.

When the request is sent again, the communication type is determined again.

- **Complete a Reminder for a Request**

If you do not want to keep track of a request that has already been sent successfully and do not want to include it in follow-on processes, you have the following options:

- Select one or more requests in the overview list and complete them.
- Complete a single request from the detail screen.

Status: Completed

- **View Requests**

Requests in [Completed](#) status are available in display mode.

Note

You can have the system propose requests for long-term supplier's declarations based on purchase orders and goods receipts. To do this, you can schedule the following transactions:

- [Create LTSD Requests](#) (/SAPSL/ LTSDREQ_1)
- [Create Annual LTSD Requests](#) (/SAPSL/ LTSDREQ_2)

You also have the option to create reminders for open requests. To do this, you can schedule the following transaction: [Create Reminders for LTSD Requests](#) (/SAPSL/ LTSDREQ_3)

For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Preference Management](#).

Based on *purchase order documents* and *material documents* that were transferred from the feeder system, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* creates proposals if the *LTSD issuer* or the *products* are request-relevant. This can be determined with the [Manage Preference Properties - Suppliers \[page 537\]](#) app.

Products and document items in a request are updated if the request is in status *Ready to Send*.

Requests that have already been sent are not updated.

The request period always corresponds to a full calendar year.

This app uses the C_LTSDRequestTP CDS view.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

7.2.1.2 Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations – Inbound

With this app, *preference specialists* can create, display, change, release, delete, or cancel inbound long-term supplier's declarations that you receive from your suppliers.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Displaying Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

A long-term supplier's declaration contains the following elements that you can display:

- **LTSD Issuer**
The LTSD issuer is the supplier who issued the long-term supplier's declaration to you.

Note

You can define an alternative LTSD issuer in the *Manage Preference Properties – Suppliers* app.

- **Period of Issue**
Period for which the long-term supplier's declaration was issued.
- **Date of Issue**
Date on which the long-term supplier's declaration was issued.
- **LTSD Reference**
Reference number of the LTSD issuer for the long-term supplier's declaration.
- **Products**
List of products for which a long-term supplier's declaration was issued.
 - **Product Supplier**
Product description of your suppliers, provided this has been defined in the product master in the *Partner-Related Data* view.
 - **Last GR Date**
Date of the last goods receipt.
 - **Predecessor LTSD**
A predecessor LTSD is displayed if a long-term supplier's declaration already exists for the *product*, the *administrative unit*, and the *LTSD issuer* for an overlapping period.
 - **LTSD Request**
If one or more submitted requests exist for the *product* during the issue period, the request sent last is displayed.
- **Display preference statements for a product**
In the detail view, the system displays all preference statements for a product for each product. The detail view lists the preference statement for all agreements that are assigned to an *LTSD type*.
- **Display Preference Statements for All Products**
You have the option to use *Products and Agreements* to display a list of all *products*, *agreements*, and *preference indicators*.

Creating Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

You can create a long-term supplier's declaration manually.

Choose *Create* and then enter the administrative unit and the LTSD issuer for which you want to create a declaration. Based on the country of departure and the country of destination of the supplier and on the country of the administrative unit, the long-term supplier's declaration types activated for the administrative unit are determined and made available for selection in the input help.

You also have the option of activating the *Transfer Products from Open Requests* checkbox to transfer products from LTSD requests with request status *Ready to Be Sent* and *Sent*. You can then add to the declaration the *issue period* and the *products* that you want to create.

To complete the creation of a declaration, you must specify the *period of issue* and the *date of issue*. Enter the preference statements of the agreements contained in the declaration for each product.

Create Billing Plans with Reference

You can create a long-term supplier's declaration based on reference documents.

Choose *Create with Reference*. In the dialog, the system displays all products for which there is an open reference for the combination of *product*, *LTSD issuer*, and *administrative unit*. In the dialog, choose all products for which you want to create a declaration for an *LTSD issuer* and an *administrative unit*.

Editing Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

To edit a declaration, choose [Edit](#) in the detailed view. Depending on the release status of the declaration, you can edit the following elements:

- Release Status – Not Ready for Release and Ready to Be Released
You can edit the *period of issue*, the date of issue, and the LTSD reference. You can also add products to the declaration or remove them.
- Release Status – Partially Released and Released
In this case, restricted processing is still possible. You have the option of editing the LTSD reference. You can still add products to the declaration. However, you cannot edit products that have the status Released.

Note

To be able to release products of a declaration even though the processing of the declaration has not been completed completely, you have the option of adding products even after the release. Note, however, that the period of issue and the date of issue can no longer be edited.

Edit Preference Indicators for Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

You have the following options to process preference indicators at agreement level:

- Processing of the preference indicators for all agreements and all products of the LTSD with the release status [Not Ready for Release](#) and [Ready for Release](#).
To do this, execute the [Products and Agreements](#) action and use the [Mass Change](#) action.
- Processing for All Agreements of a Product
Call the detail view at product level and edit the preference indicators individually or by using [mass change](#).

Deleting Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

If a long-term supplier's declaration has not yet been released, you can delete it. You have the following options:

- Select and delete one or more declarations in the overview list
- Delete a single declaration using the detailed view

Releasing Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

Once you have completely or partially processed an LTSD, you can release the assigned products. You have the following options:

- Select one or more declarations in the overview table and release them
- Release a single declaration using the detailed view
- Release one or more products that have the status [Ready for Release](#) in the detailed view

Note

The aggregation takes into account only products and their preference statements with the status [Released](#).

Canceling Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

If an LTSD has already been released, you can cancel it. You have the following options:

- Select one or more declarations in the overview table and delete them
- Delete a single declaration using the detailed view

ⓘ Note

Cancelled long-term supplier's declarations are also taken into account in aggregation. Preference statements that have already been evaluated are corrected.

ⓘ Note

The agreement status in sent requests for the LTSD issuer, product, and agreement is updated according to the release status from the declaration if the request period overlaps with the validity period of the declaration.

The request status in the request is set to completed if there is full feedback from one or more declarations for the entire request.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

7.2.1.3 Manage Preference Properties - Suppliers

With this app, *preference specialists* can create, edit, or delete properties in Preference Management for your suppliers.

The preference specialist can use the app to enter and manage exceptions for suppliers for each administrative unit. If there is no exception for a supplier, the properties predefined for the administrative unit for creating and sending requests for long-term suppliers' declarations are used.

You can define properties both for suppliers and products for a supplier. In principle, the levels with more detailed entries are given priority.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Manage preference properties for a supplier for each administrative unit

You can define the following properties for each administrative unit and supplier:

- **Define Request Relevance**

You can use request relevance to control whether a request for long-term suppliers' declarations is to be created for a supplier or for products for the supplier. You can choose from the following values:

- **Preset**

You do **not** want to define an exception. The default request relevance of the administrative unit is used.

- **Yes**
Supplier/products for a supplier are relevant for requests.
- **No**
Supplier/products for a supplier are **not** relevant for requests.

📘 Note

To ensure that long-term suppliers' declarations can only be requested from authorized suppliers, the system checks whether the supplier is relevant for at least one agreement according to the country of departure (country of LTSD issuer) and country of destination (country of administrative unit). If the supplier is not relevant for any agreement, it is classified as a third-country supplier. In this case, you can only define the preference properties for a supplier to a limited extent.

In the list view, the request relevance you defined is interpreted and displayed by the *request relevance status*.

Request Relevance Status

The request relevance status determines whether a supplier receives requests for long-term supplier's declarations from your administrative unit and which products can be requested from your supplier. This results from the request relevance for the following:

- The administrative unit
- The supplier
- The products of the supplier

The following cases can occur:

- **Yes**
The administrative unit requests for all of the supplier's products.
- **Yes, with Exceptions**
- **No**
The administrative unit does not request any products from the supplier. The supplier does not receive a request.
The administrative unit always requests for all of the supplier's products. However, certain products of the supplier are excluded from the request.
- **No, with Exceptions**
The administrative unit does not request any products from the supplier. However, certain products are requested from the supplier. The supplier can only receive a request with these products.

Overview Request Relevance Status

Request Relevance Status	Request Relevance at Administrative Unit Level	Request Relevance at Supplier Level	Request Relevance at Product Level
Yes	Yes	Preset	Preset*
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*
Yes	No	Yes	Yes*
Yes, with Exceptions	Yes	Preset	No**
Yes, with Exceptions	Yes	Yes	No**
Yes, with Exceptions	No	Yes	No**
No	No	Preset	Preset*

Request Relevance Status	Request Relevance at Administrative Unit Level	Request Relevance at Supplier Level	Request Relevance at Product Level
No	No	No	No*
No	Yes	No	No*
No, with Exceptions	No	Preset	Yes***
No, with Exceptions	No	No	Yes***
No, with Exceptions	Yes	No	Yes***

Legend

* This setting is optional and an entry for a supplier product is **not** mandatory.

** At least one product of the supplier must be specified at product level with request relevance "No"

*** At least one product of the supplier must be specified at product level with request relevance "Yes"

- **Affiliated Company**

You can use this checkbox to control whether the administrative unit and the supplier are a relevant constellation for the automatic exchange of long-term supplier's declarations between administrative units.

If the company is an affiliated company, it is **not** necessary to use an LTSD request. For this reason, the following settings are automatically set to inactive when you select one of the following checkboxes:

- **Request-Relevant**
- **Suspend Reminder**
- **Communication Method**
- **Request Relevant on Product Level**

- **Define Communication Method**

You can use the communication method to control how you want to communicate with your supplier.

- **Preset**
You do not want to define an exception. The default communication method of the administrative unit is used.
- **E-Mail**
You want to send the requests by e-mail.
- **Post**
You want to print the requests and send them by post.

Note

If you have defined the communication type "*E-Mail*", you must assign the e-mail address of the person "*Employee Responsible for Preference*" and link this to the business partner master of the LTSD issuer using the object dependency.

- **Define Product Retention Period**

You can use the product retention period to control how many calendar days each goods receipt is to be taken into account within preferential determination of origin (aggregation). You can define this characteristic both for your supplier and the products for the supplier.

Example

You have defined a product retention period of 150 days for the supplier IDES China Ltd., who is classified as a third-country supplier for your administrative unit. As a result, each goods receipt

from your supplier IDES China Ltd. is aggregated negatively for 150 calendar days each. After the 150 calendar days have passed, the respective goods receipts are no longer taken into account in the aggregation.

- **Specify LTSD Issuer**

The LTSD issuer is the business partner who you want to issue you a long-term suppliers' declaration. If the supplier for whom you define the preference properties differs from the LTSD issuer, you specify a different business partner as the LTSD issuer. To do this, select the value "Supplier is not an LTSD issuer" and enter the new LTSD issuer. Purchasing and material documents of this supplier will be included in future in requests for the new LTSD issuer.

If one or more suppliers are assigned to the same LTSD issuer, the additional suppliers are displayed in the preference properties of this supplier. This means that all purchasing and material documents for this supplier and all additional suppliers are grouped together in one request.

Example

You have a business relationship with a corporate group that supplies you with 5 plants. The corporate group wants to issue the long-term suppliers' declaration on behalf of all supplying plants. For this reason, all purchasing and material documents of the 5 plants and the corporate group head office should be grouped together in one requisition. The corporate headquarters should be the issuer of the long-term suppliers' declaration.

For all vendors that represent the respective plants, define the group head office as the LTSD issuer in the preference properties. In the preference properties of the corporate headquarters, all plants are listed as additional suppliers.

- **Create Notes**

You can create notes to document your decisions.

Delete preference properties for a supplier for each administrative unit

You can delete the exceptions of the preference properties for your suppliers.

Note

If you delete the stored preference properties in the app, the predefined properties of the administrative unit are used for all subsequent future processes, such as request and aggregation.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

7.2.1.4 Analyzing the Relevance of Products for Requesting Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

With this app, *preference specialists* can analyze the relevance of products for requesting supplier's declarations.

The Preference Processing area includes an analysis tool to help you optimize your processes for determining preference eligibility. The goal of this analysis is to only request long-term declarations for your purchased products whose preference statements influence the preference eligibility of a product produced in-house or a product of mixed origin. This lets you minimize the effort required for requesting long-term supplier's declarations. We recommend running the analysis before your annual request run.

Prerequisites

You have limited the validity of the request relevance up to the next analysis in the product. If you set the validity as *Permanent*, the system excludes this product from the analysis. In this case, it only interprets the flag in the product that you set manually to Relevant for Request or Not Relevant for Request to calculate the request relevance.

The analysis considers the occurrence and significance of the selected products in all BOMs for the active preference agreements. In the process, it analyzes the preference-specific product data, such as procurement indicator and saleability.

The system determines the request relevance according to the following criteria:

- **Procurement Indicators**
The system only considers products produced in-house and products procured externally in the analysis.
- **Validity flag for request relevance in the product**
The system only includes products in the analysis whose statement for request relevance has the validity *Temporary until next analysis*. This flag is the default value, but can be overwritten manually with *Permanent* in the product.
- **Saleability**
The system only includes products in the analysis that are flagged as saleable in the product. You only need a preference statement at the time of sale for saleable products, and can derive it from your supplier's preference statement in long-term supplier's declarations. The system therefore excludes products that are contained only as components in BOMs.
- **Use in BOM**
The system only analyzes products that actually occur in a BOM for preference determination.
- **BOM evaluation**
The system evaluates the following criteria within a BOM:
 - **Tariff number for leading part of BOM**
The system only includes products in the analysis that you have already classified as the leading parts of a BOM.
 - **Tariff shift**
Is a preference statement for a product possible through a tariff shift within the BOM? If a product achieves preference eligibility through a tariff shift, it is not necessary to request a long-term supplier's declaration for that product, and the system marks it as not relevant for request.
 - **Preference rule**
If a product already achieves preference eligibility through conditions that are defined in the preference rules, the system excludes that product from further analysis of request relevance.
 - **Value limits**
You can define the following values in the selection screen for analyzing request relevance:
 - *Minimum absolute value* in the currency unit of the administrative unit

- *Minimum value in percent*

The minimum value in percent corresponds to the unit price of the product, independently of how often it is used in a BOM.

The system only analyzes the request relevance of products that exceed the specified absolute value limit or whose component price exceeds the percentage share of the total value of the leading part in a BOM.

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

- **Processing variants**

You can execute the analysis of the request relevance for one or more products in dialog mode.

- **Output of results**

- After an analysis in dialog mode, the system displays a result list that shows whether the product is relevant for requests. You can see the analysis steps in the log.
- The system also saves the results for each product in the product, on the *Preference Properties* tab.

See Also

The relevance analysis is useful for the following apps:

- [Manage Requests – Long-Term Supplier's Declarations \[page 531\]](#)
- [Manage Products \[page 585\]](#)

7.2.2 Outbound Declarations

[Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations – Outbound \[page 542\]](#)

[Manage Re-Issue Reasons – Long-Term Supplier's Declarations \[page 547\]](#)

[Manage Preference Properties - Customers \[page 548\]](#)

7.2.2.1 Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations – Outbound

With this app, *preference specialists* can create, display, change, delete, and send outbound long-term supplier's declarations to their customers.

The preference specialist can also manage outbound long-term supplier's declarations that were created on the basis of billing documents from the feeder system, or create long-term supplier's declarations manually. In addition, long-term supplier's declarations can be checked and, if required, processed before submission.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display long-term supplier's declarations

A long-term supplier's declaration contains the following elements that you can display:

- **LTSD Recipient**

The LTSD recipient is the customer to whom you issue the long-term supplier's declaration.

Note

You can define an alternative LTSD recipient in the *Manage Preference Properties – Customers* app.

- **Period of Issue**

Period for which you want to issue the long-term supplier's declaration.

- **Products**

List of products for which you issue a long-term supplier's declaration.

- **Prod. Cust.**

Product description of your customer, provided this has been defined in the product master in the *Partner-Specific Data* view.

- **Summarized Status**

The aggregated preference status of a product results from merging all agreement-related preference statements into one overall statement. If all individual statements are consistently *positive* or *negative*, the aggregated preference status is also *positive* or *negative*. If there are both *positive* and *negative* preference statements at agreement level, the aggregated preference status is *Positive/Negative*.

- **Source**

The source tells you the reason why the *product* is included in the long-term supplier's declaration.

- If the product was included on the basis of a billing document, *Invoice Documents* is displayed as the source.

- If assigned invoices were canceled, *Invoice Canceled* is displayed as the source.

- If the product was added manually, *Added Manually* is displayed as the source.

- If the product was assigned due to the annual run, the source *Annual Run* is displayed.

- Agreement

List of the preference agreements that are assigned to the *long-term supplier's declaration type*.

- Output Details

In the output details, you can see the *communication type* (mail or email) and the name of the contact within the company. The *Actions* area provides you with an overview of the files that have been sent or are yet to be sent.

- **A detailed view is displayed for each product, allowing you to view all preference statements for the product.**

The detailed view contains a list of the preference statements for all agreements that are assigned to the long-term supplier's declaration. The system determines preference statements depending on the period

of issue of the declaration and the preference statements from the product master data. These preference statements are used to issue the long-term supplier's declaration.

The details of the preference statement, such as the method of comparison, are derived from the preference data in the detailed view for the product and the agreement that the preference statement represents.

- **A detailed view is displayed for each agreement, allowing you to view all preference statements for an agreement.**

The preference statement in the header corresponds to the preference statement at agreement level for the product. This preference statement is achieved by valuating all preference statements on the *Preference Data* tab. If no preference data is available, the system applies a negative preference statement. You also have the option of setting the preference statement manually. To do this, use the *Change Preference Statement* action and select the preference statement. The status *Changed Manually* is set to *Yes*. Manually set preference statements are **no longer** changed automatically as a result of preference determination by the system.

- **Preference Data**

List of all preference data that exists for the *issue period*, the *product*, and the *agreement*.

- **Analysis Period**

Period for a preference statement that lies within the validity of the declaration.

The system displays periods only if preference statements exist in the product master or invoices exist for the analysis period.

- **Comparison Method**

If, for the analysis period, there are several possible comparison methods from the product master, the comparison method with the best preference statement is used. If the comparison method is not specified, only invoices exist for the analysis period.

- **Threshold Value Comparison**

If a threshold value comparison was required to determine the preference statement, the details are displayed.

- **Billing Document**

If a billing document was used for the threshold comparison, the document number is displayed.

If more than one billing document is relevant, the document number is displayed with the worst billing document value for comparison.

- **Billing documents**

List of all invoice items that the system used for preference determination.

Invoice items are assigned to the analysis period using their date of services rendered, provided a threshold value comparison is necessary. If there are several invoices for a threshold value comparison within the same period, the invoice value is determined depending on the comparison method, for example, the worst invoice value.

Creating long-term supplier's declarations

You can create a long-term supplier's declaration manually.

Choose *Create* and then enter the *administrative unit* and the *LTSD recipient* for which you want to create a declaration. Based on the country of departure and the country of destination of the customer and on the country of the administrative unit, the long-term supplier's declaration types activated for issue for the administrative unit are determined and made available for selection in the input help. You can then add to the declaration the *issue period* and the *products* that you want to issue. Once you have saved your entries, the GTS system checks whether relevant billing documents exist for the declaration. If so, these are automatically assigned to the relevant product and used to determine the preference statement.

Create Billing Plans with Reference

You can create a long-term supplier's declaration based on reference documents.

Choose *Create with Reference*. In the dialog, the system displays all products for which there is an open reference for the combination of *product*, *LTSD recipient*, and *administrative unit*. In the dialog, choose all products for which you want to create a declaration for an *LTSD recipient* and an *administrative unit*.

Status is Ready to Be Sent

Depending on the status of the declaration, you can also do the following:

- **Sending Long-Term Supplier's Declarations**

When the declaration is sent, the system automatically creates a PDF form with the clarification that you have sent to your customer. This PDF is added automatically on the *Attachments* tab. You have the following options for sending a declaration:

- Select and send one or more declarations in the overview list
- Send a single declaration using the detailed view

Note

You can define an alternative communication type in the *Manage Preference Properties – Customers* app.

- **Deleting Long-Term Supplier's Declarations**

You have the following options for deleting a declaration:

- Select and delete one or more declarations in the overview list
- Delete a single declaration using the detailed view

Note

If a declaration to which the system has already assigned invoices is deleted, the invoices remain in the system. These invoices can then be assigned to new declarations.

- **Editing Long-Term Supplier's Declarations**

To edit a declaration, choose *Edit* in the detailed view. You can then edit the *issue period* and add *products* to the declaration or delete products from it.

Note

When you save a declaration, the system performs preference determination again.

Status is Failed

- **Resending Long-Term Supplier's Declarations**

If the previous sending of a declaration failed, you can send it again. You have the following options:

- Select one or more declarations in the overview list and resend them
- Resend a single declaration using the detailed view

Note

When the declaration is resent, the communication type is determined again. Depending on the issue status, the form is determined again or the already attached PDF form is sent.

- **Deleting Long-Term Supplier's Declarations**

To delete a declaration, you have the following options:

- Select and delete one or more declarations in the overview list
- Delete a single declaration using the detailed view

Note

If a declaration to which the system has already assigned invoices is deleted, the invoices remain in the system. These invoices can then be assigned to new declarations.

Status is Sent

- **Display long-term supplier's declarations**

Long-term supplier's declarations with the status Sent are available in display mode.

- **Resending Long-Term Supplier's Declarations**

If you want to resend a declaration already sent successfully, you have the following options:

- Select one or more declarations in the overview list and resend them
- Resend a single request from the detail screen.

Note

To resend the declaration, the communication type is determined again and the PDF form created by the system is sent.

Note

Billing documents that were transferred from the feeder system remain in the system until they are archived and are used to determine the preference statement as part of the threshold value comparison. This is independent of whether you use billing documents to propose explanations or create declarations manually.

Note

You can have the system propose requests for long-term supplier's declarations based on invoices. You can schedule the following transactions for this:

- [Issue of LTSDs](#) (/SAPSL/ LTSDOUT_1)
- [Annual Issue of LTSDs](#) (/SAPSL/ LTSDOUT_2)

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA*, under:

- [Backend Role for SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA](#)
- [Preference Management](#)

Based on invoice documents that were transferred from the feeder system, *SAP Global Trade Service, edition for SAP HANA* creates proposals if the *LTSD issuer* or the *products* are relevant for issue.

You can determine this with the [Manage Preference Properties - Customers \[page 548\]](#) app.

Products and *invoice items* in a declaration are updated if the declaration is in status *Ready to Send*. The issue period depends on your Customizing settings and the maximum permitted validity of the original document.

If proposals for long-term supplier's declarations are created using transaction *Annual Issue of LTSDs* (/SAPSL/ LTSDOUT_2), these proposals are based on billing documents that have already been transferred and LTSDs that have already been issued. The preference statements are then redetermined for the new issue period. If it is not possible to determine uniquely the preference statements for the new issue period, the preference statements of the most recently valid long-term supplier's declarations are used.

Billing documents with a different document address are not taken into account by the annual run.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

7.2.2.2 Manage Re-Issue Reasons – Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

With this app, *preference specialists* can display, edit, and close reasons for re-issuing long-term supplier's declarations at product level, as well as send a new long-term supplier's declaration to their customers.

The system creates re-issue reasons on the basis of issued long-term supplier's declarations if changes occur in the preference statement due to the following events:

- **New supplier declarations**
- **New preference statement entered manually in the product master**
- **New preference determination**
- **New invoice**
- **New canceled invoice**
- **New aggregation**

You can decide if you want to use a reissue reason to

- send a new long-term supplier's declaration to your customer
or
- complete it

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Show Re-Issue Reason

A re-issue reason contains the following elements that you can display:

- **Validity Period**
Period for which the re-issue reason was checked and is valid.

- **Preference Statements Affected**

List of all preference agreements for which the preference statement was changed.

By comparing both preference statements, you can identify the change while taking the validity period into account.

You can use the detail view to display the *logs for the preference agreement*. These show which events have led to the change in the preference statement since the re-issue reason was created.

Edit Re-Issue Reason

You can edit the valid-from date proposed by the system. This may cause preference statements to be switched (for example, from positive to negative or from C2 to C2E). In this case, the system adjusts the *list of affected preference statements*.

Complete Re-Issue Reason

If you decide not to re-issue a long-term supplier's declaration, you can *close* the re-issue reason. A new long-term supplier's declaration is **not** created and the reason can **no longer** be edited.

Send Long-Term Supplier's Declarations

You can send long-term supplier's declarations on the basis of an open re-issue reason.

The declaration to be sent is sent using the [Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations – Outbound \[page 542\]](#) app and appears in this app after being sent successfully. If an explanation **cannot** be sent, this is documented in the error log in the [Manage Re-Issue Reasons](#) app.

If multiple validities exist for a re-issue reason, a long-term supplier's declaration is sent for each validity period. The *valid-to date of sent declarations* corresponds to the *valid-to date* of the *original declaration*.

Note

For the creation of re-issue reasons, it is necessary to schedule the transaction *Process Triggers for the Creation of Re-issue Reasons* / SAPSLL/LTSD_RIR) at regular intervals. For more information, see Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Preference Management](#).

Long-term supplier's declarations that have the status *Sent* and that are valid at the time of execution form the basis for a check.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

7.2.2.3 Manage Preference Properties - Customers

With this app, *preference specialists* can create, edit, or delete properties in Preference Management for your customers.

The preference specialist can use the app to enter and manage exceptions for customers for each administrative unit. If there is no exception for a customer, the properties predefined for the administrative unit for creating and sending issues for long-term suppliers' declarations are used.

You can define properties both for customers and products for a customer. In principle, the levels with more detailed entries are given priority.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Manage preference properties for a customer for each administrative unit

You can define the following properties for each administrative unit and customer:

- **Define Issue Relevance**

You can use issue relevance to control whether an issue for long-term suppliers' declarations is to be created for a customer or for products for the customer. You can choose from the following values:

- **Preset**

You do **not** want to define an exception. The default issue relevance of the administrative unit is used.

- **Yes**

Customers/products for a customer are relevant for issue.

- **No**

Customers/products for a customer are **not** relevant for issue.

In the list view, the issue relevance you defined is interpreted and displayed by the *issue relevance status*.

- **Status of Issue Relevance**

The issue relevance status determines whether a customer receives requests for long-term supplier's declarations from your administrative unit and which products can be issued for your customers. This results from the issue relevance for the following:

- **The administrative unit**

- **The customer**

- **The customer's products**

The following cases can occur:

- **Yes**

The administrative unit issues the following for all of the customer's products:

- **Yes, with Exceptions**

The administrative unit always issues for all of the customer's products. However, certain products of the customer are excluded from the long-term suppliers' declaration.

- **No**

The administrative unit does not issue products to the customer. The supplier does not receive a long-term supplier's declaration.

- **No, with Exceptions**

The administrative unit does not issue any of the customer's products. However, certain products of the customer are issued. The customer can only receive a long-term suppliers' declaration with these products.

Overview Status of Issue Relevance

Status of Issue Relevance	Issue Relevance at Administrative Unit Level	Issue Relevance at Supplier Level	Issue Relevance at Product Level
Yes	Yes	Preset	Preset*
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*
Yes	No	Yes	Yes*
Yes, with Exceptions	Yes	Preset	No**
Yes, with Exceptions	Yes	Yes	No**
Yes, with Exceptions	No	Yes	No**
No	No	Preset	Preset*
No	No	No	No*
No	Yes	No	No*
No, with Exceptions	No	Preset	Yes***
No, with Exceptions	No	No	Yes***
No, with Exceptions	Yes	No	Yes***

Legend

* This setting is optional and an entry is **not** mandatory.

** At least one product of the customer must be specified at product level with issue relevance **No**.

*** At least one product of the customer must be specified at product level with issue relevance **Yes**.

- **Define Communication Method**

You can use the communication method to control how you want to communicate with your customer.

- **Preset**
You do not want to define an exception. The default communication method of the administrative unit is used.
- **E-Mail**
You want to send the long-term supplier's declaration by e-mail.
- **Postal Service**
You want to print the long-term supplier's declaration and send it by post.

Note

If you have defined the communication type "*E-Mail*", you must assign the e-mail address of the person "*Employee Responsible for Preference*" and link this to the business partner master of the LTSD recipient using the object dependency.

- **Affiliated Company**

You can use this checkbox to control whether the administrative unit and the customer are a relevant constellation for the automatic exchange of long-term supplier's declarations between administrative units.

If the company is an affiliated company, the issue is essential for reading an inbound LTSD automatically. For this reason, the following settings are automatically set to inactive when you select one of the following checkboxes:

- *Issue-Relevant*

- [Communication Method](#)
- [Issue Relevant at Product Level](#)
- **Specify LTSD Recipients**
The LTSD recipient is the business partner to whom you want to issue a long-term suppliers' declaration. If the customer for whom you define the preference properties differs from the LTSD recipient, you specify a different business partner as the LTSD recipient. To do this, select the value [Customer Is Not LTSD Receiver](#) and enter the new LTSD recipient. In the future, invoice documents for this customer will be included in long-term suppliers' declarations for the new LTSD recipient.
If one or more customers are assigned to the same LTSD recipient, the additional customers are displayed in the preference properties of this customer. This means that all invoice documents for this customer and all additional customers are grouped together in one long-term suppliers' declaration.

ⓘ Note

If you have already issued an LTSD to your customer or to an LTSD recipient and want to change the setting for future long-term supplier's declarations, invoices are used only for the **"new"** LTSD recipient as of this time. As of the change of the LTSD recipient, reissue reasons based on invoices can **no longer** be checked for to the original LTSD recipient. If these are other reissue reasons, such as from aggregation or determination, these can still be checked for the original LTSD recipient.

- **Create Notes**
You can create notes to document your decisions.
 - **Delete preference properties for a customer for each administrative unit**
You can delete the exceptions of the preference properties for your customers.

ⓘ Note

If you delete the stored preference properties in the app, the predefined properties of the administrative unit are used for all subsequent future processes, such as issue and re-issue.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

7.2.3 Exchanging Long-Term Supplier's Declarations Between Administrative Units

If you transfer products between two administrative units and want to forward the preference statements to the receiving administrative unit, you must exchange long-term supplier's declarations (LTSDs). You have the option of doing this automatically.

Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be met:

- Master data is assigned to the same group of logical systems, for example, products and plants.
- When assigning plants to the plant group or administrative unit, there must be a 1:1 relationship, which means that a plant can only be assigned to a maximum of one administrative unit.
- The respective administrative units use the same document of origin type.
- The stock transfer process in the feeder system is executed using a purchase order with intercompany billing.

The following settings have been made:

- The administrative units have been activated for cross-company-code stock transfer for the exchange of LTSDs in SAP GTS Customizing. See the following: [Activating Administrative Units for LTSD Exchange](#)
- In the [Manage Preference Properties - Customers \[page 548\]](#) app, you have selected the *Affiliated Company* checkbox for the administrative unit to be issued and the business partner of the receiving plant.
- In the [Manage Preference Properties - Suppliers \[page 537\]](#) app, you have selected the *Affiliated Company* checkbox for the receiving administrative unit and the business partner of the supplying plant.

Note

If you want to exchange supplier's declarations automatically between two administrative units in the case of cross-company-code stock transfers, certain functions are **not** available to the usual extent:

- No LTSD request can be created.
- Inbound LTSDs are released automatically.
- Inbound LTSDs cannot be processed or canceled.
- Outbound LTSDs can only be created based on an internal billing document.

Process

Process for the automated issuing of long-term supplier's declarations for cross-company-code stock transfers:

1. An internal billing document was transferred from the feeder system.
2. The issuing and receiving administrative unit were activated in the following SAP GTS Customizing activity: [Activating Administrative Units for LTSD Exchange](#)
3. The transaction *Exchange of LTSDs Between Administrative Units* [/SAPSLL/LTSDOUT_IC] has been executed.
4. An outbound LTSD was created in the [Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations – Outbound](#) app.
5. According to the Customizing setting, the LTSD can be processed automatically or must be sent manually by the user.

If the LTSD has been processed successfully, the LTSD number of the inbound LTSD is displayed in the Intercompany LTSD field and the PDF of the issued LTSD is attached automatically.

6. In the *Manage Long-Term Supplier's Declarations – Inbound* app, an LTSD was created and released automatically based on the outbound LTSD. The LTSD number of the outbound LTSD is displayed in the *Intercompany LTSD* field.
7. The transaction *Create Reissue Reasons* [/SAPSL/ LTSD_RIR] is executed regularly to check whether reissue reasons exist.

7.3 Preference Determination

[Aggregation \[page 553\]](#)

[Preference Determination \[page 556\]](#)

7.3.1 Aggregation

[Determination of Preferential Origin of Externally Procured Products \(Aggregation\) \[page 553\]](#)

[Display Aggregation Log \[page 554\]](#)

7.3.1.1 Determination of Preferential Origin of Externally Procured Products (Aggregation)

If you purchase products from suppliers, you can have several long-term supplier's declarations with different preference statements for the same product. Your products can be both of mixed origin and from external procurement.

Based on long-term supplier's declarations from suppliers and goods receipts,

- For each product in the product master, as long as the product has mixed or external procurement and released or canceled LTSDs or goods receipts or canceled goods receipts exist,
- Each preference model of the administrative unit,
- Each active agreement of the administrative unit,

a preferential origin is determined by aggregation.

The result of aggregation is stored in the preference statements of the product master and is used for the following:

- Preference determination, if the product is a component for a product produced in-house,
- Issuing a long-term supplier's declaration for customers,
- The transfer of preference statements to feeder systems to create shipment-related proof of origin.

Note

To determine the preferential origin of externally procured products (aggregation), regularly schedule transaction *Aggregation of LTSDs* (transaction /SAPSL/ LTSD_AGG).

Method of Aggregation

In aggregation, LTSDs and goods receipts are taken into account as follows for a product that is aggregated on the specified key date:

- Products in the LTSDs that were released after the key date,
- Products in the LTSDs that were canceled after the key date,
- Goods receipt purchase orders that were either transferred from the feeder system after the key date or were canceled after the key date.

Goods receipts are valued based on existing LTSDs under the following conditions:

- The entry date of the goods receipt is within the validity period of an LTSD,
- The LTSD is valid for the goods supplier based on the LTSD issuer,
- The goods receipt is relevant for the administrative unit.

If **no** products exist in LTSDs for the valuation of a product in the goods receipt, the product is valued as **not** eligible for preference in the goods receipt.

Note

Preference statements for products in LTSDs of the same LTSD issuer are determined by the most recent issue date based on the issue date if validity periods overlap.

The valued product of a goods receipt is taken into account in aggregation for the period of the product retention period. The product retention period starts with the entry date of the goods receipt.

The preference statements for a product result from the worst preference statement of all LTSDs and goods receipts that exist for the product in accordance with their validity periods.

For products of mixed origin, the worst preference statement is also determined from preference determination (determination of the preferential origin of products produced in-house) together with the preference statement from aggregation.

Prerequisites

- You have configured the Preference Management business scenario.
- You have defined the product retention period.
- You have released LTSDs from your suppliers.
- You transfer goods receipts from your feeder systems.

7.3.1.2 Display Aggregation Log

With this app, *preference specialists* can display aggregation logs.

Aggregation logs are listed for each aggregation run, administrative unit, organizational unit, and product.

📘 Note

A summarization log is written under one of the following conditions:

- An LTSD was released or canceled in the “*Manage LTSD – Inbound*” app
- Transaction /SAPSL/ LTSD_AGG *Aggregate Long-Term Supplier's Declaration* was executed
- There is a change to the preference statements during aggregation.

If the statements remain unchanged, no new log is created.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

- *Preference Statements*
List of all agreements and their preference statements for which the preference statements have changed due to aggregation. Preference statements that remain unchanged are not listed.
- *Display Aggregation Log*
An aggregation log contains the following elements that you can display:
 - *Long-Term Supplier's Declarations*
List of all long-term supplier's declarations that were taken into account in the aggregation run.
 - *Goods Receipts*
List of all goods receipts that were taken into account in the aggregation run. The period that consists of the values “*Entered On*” and “*Considered To*” is based on the product retention period. If the system was able to assign an LTSD to a goods receipt, the LTSD number is displayed in the relevant column.

📘 Note

You have the option of retroactively updating the product retention period for a material document item. To do this, execute transaction /SAPSL/RET_PERI_UPD (*Update Product Retention Period*).

Select the products or material documents for which the product retention period is to be updated based on the current settings. The system always uses the product retention period that is defined at the most detailed level in the system. The following sequence applies:

1. Supplier's product (preference properties for suppliers)
2. Product (Product Master)
3. Suppliers (supplier preference properties)
4. Administrative Unit (Customizing)

For more information, see *Administration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA* under [Preference Management](#).

To ensure that the change you made is taken into account in aggregation, make sure that the *Since Last Aggregation* checkbox is active in transaction /SAPSL/ LTSD_AGG (*Aggregate Long-Term Supplier's Declaration*). Otherwise, you must select the relevant products manually.

7.3.2 Preference Determination

Use

You use preference determination to determine the preference eligibility of goods of mixed origin and for goods manufactured in-house. Mixed origin describes a finished product for which you have produced some parts in-house and procured other parts from suppliers outside your legal unit.

Preference determination is based on preference rules that you define yourself in Customizing for Preference Management or obtain from a data provider. The rules of a preference agreement refer to the finished product. The classified products and their primary materials form the link to the preference rules from the list of processing. The relationships between a product and its primary materials are established by means of BOMs.

Preference Management can determine a preference statement for products with one of the following prerequisites in preference determination:

- Product BOMs
- Order-related bills of material for configurable products

The BOMs from the feeder system play a central role in determining the preference eligibility of a product.

For *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* to use the information from the BOM in preference determination, you first have to forward these BOMs from the feeder system to the *GTS system*. When transferring bills of material from the feeder system, pay attention to the BOM explosion.

During BOM explosion, the system determines the components and their necessary characteristics, such as procurement type and manufacturing costs, that are relevant for preference processing. The system applies the preference rules from the agreements to these BOM components. For the *BOM transfer* and *BOM explosion* processes, you can choose between the **top-down** and **bottom-up** explosion methods.

- **BOM Transfer**
 - **Bottom-up method**
The system transfers a separate BOM for each assembly of a multilevel BOM.
 - **Top-down method**
The system transfers a multilevel BOM from the feeder system without making any changes to the structure.
- **BOM explosion**
 - **Bottom-up method**
The system examines each assembly separately during explosion. It begins with the lowest assembly level and applies the result for an assembly to the examination of the next-highest assembly level.
 - **Top-down method**
The system explodes the BOM, taking all BOM components at the lowest respective hierarchy level of a BOM into account.

To determine the preference eligibility of a good, you can decide which combination of **top-down** and **bottom-up** methods you want to use for BOM transfer and BOM explosion. The authorities let you make this selection to ensure that companies with a high proportion of primary materials produced in-house are not disadvantaged in comparison to companies that largely purchase their materials from suppliers with valid long-term supplier's declarations. As such, they have defined relative equality between companies that have a greater manufacturing depth than companies that largely procure their goods externally.

Note

Choose the relevant BOM evaluation that you want to use for preference determination in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

If the BOM explosion in the BOM transfer differs from the BOM explosion during preference determination, the system reacts as follows:

- **Bill of material transfer TOP-DOWN method / preference determination BOTTOM-UP method:**
The assemblies are costed according to the LLC and their result goes into the next higher assembly. The difference between this and BOMs transferred bottom-up is that the results of the assemblies are not saved in the product master.
- **BOM transfer BOTTOM-UP method / preference determination TOP-DOWN method:**
A top-down calculation of BOMs transferred bottom-up produces the same result as a bottom-up calculation of the same BOMs. For top-down costing, BOMs should also be transferred top-down.

Regardless of the BOM transfer and BOM explosion, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* can calculate the threshold value in preference determination by using the following methods:

- **Net cost method**
- **Transaction value method**

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA carries out the possible determination methods in accordance with the applicable preference rules and, if required, displays both results in the results logs.

- **Net cost method**
In preference determination according to the net cost method, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the non-originating and originating values, along with the percentage shares in the total value of the product, in an overview in the results log or customs log.
To determine preference eligibility using the net cost method for the [United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement \(USMCA\)](#), *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* uses the preference rule for the designated intermediate material. Under this rule, the total value of a component can be considered once as originating value within a vertical line of a BOM if this component qualifies as originating goods based on the specific preference rules.
- **Comparison between threshold value and ex works price (transaction value method)**
Based on the rules from preference agreements, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* determines the threshold value by means of BOM explosion. The *GTS system* compares the threshold value, for example, with the [ex works](#) price based on sales documents from the feeder system, such as billing documents. If the threshold value is less than or equal to the ex works price, the corresponding goods are eligible for preference for the underlying agreement.

You can perform preference determination for a single preference model. This preference model defines whether you aggregate the results of preference determination for BOMs at plant level or for all plants. You can also start preference determination for order-related BOMs for configurable products.

Prerequisites

For information about the configuration settings for preference determination, see the Configuration Guide for SAP Global Trade Services, edition for SAP HANA under [Configure Preference Determination](#).

[Preference Determination for Product BOMs \[page 558\]](#)

[Preference Determination for Configurable Bills of Material \[page 566\]](#)

[Preference Determination for Process- or Production Bills of Material \[page 570\]](#)

[Monitoring for Preference Determination \[page 574\]](#)

7.3.2.1 Preference Determination for Product BOMs

The result of preference determination is based on parameters that you can define for each determination run. If you do not make any restrictions, preference determination is performed for all product BOMs of a product that you have transferred to the *GTS system*. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* takes into account all components of a transferred bill of material during preference determination.

The following parameters are available:

- **Methods of exploding the BOM**
With Preference Processing, you can choose between the bottom-up and top-down methods of exploding the BOM.
- **BOM usage and application**
You can limit the BOMs for preference determination according to alternative BOMs and BOM usage, which allows you to perform worst-case analyses to determine the threshold value.
- **Preference model**
For the preference determination, you must decide the organizational level on which *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* is to determine the threshold value. You can decide between the preference model of the works-specific preference determination and the cross-works preference determination. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* then performs preference determination for the BOMs within a plant or within a plant group and aggregates the results for all the BOMs for a product and a plant or plant group.

In a BOM explosion, the preference determination function aggregates the preference statement according to the worst-case principle for one preference agreement and one main component in the plant or in the plant group. In plant-based and cross-plant preference determination, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* aggregates the results according to the worst-case principle for the BOM usage and alternative BOM. In the preference model for cross-plant preference determination, the worst-case principle also applies to the plant level.

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA records the results aggregated for a preference model with a time stamp in the product master and in the customs log. You can display the determination results at BOM level in the logs.

Features

Note

You can start preference determination for single products to calculate the preference statement for the entire BOM. This is useful for new products whose partial BOMs have not been processed in previous preference determination runs. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* determines the corresponding bills of material of the underlying levels for a specified main component.

In the process, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* explodes the entire bill of materials - including all dependent BOMs - top-down and then calculates bottom-up.

You can perform preference determination by using the following app: [Perform Preference Determination for a Product – Products](#).

If you create new products between authorized determination runs, you can transfer these new products from your feeder system and start preference determination for them. This does not affect the determination results for existing products. You have to specify a time period for the preference determination of new products. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* takes this specification into account during product selection according to the creation date of a product.

→ Recommendation

We recommend starting preference determination for new products using batch jobs in background processing, using time-dependent intervals.

To perform general preference determination according to your officially agreed pricing dates, proceed as follows:

On the SAP Fiori launchpad, choose the [Perform Preference Determination – Products](#) app.

1. Choose the [group of logical systems](#) for whose products you want to perform preference determination.
2. Enter the number of the product for which you want to determine the threshold value.
3. In the [Model](#) field, choose either the plant-based or the cross-plant preference model from the dropdown list.

📘 Note

If you want to perform preference determination for configurable BOMs, choose the order-related preference model. When performing this preference determination, follow this process description: [Preference Determination for Configurable BOMs \[page 566\]](#).

4. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* opens additional input fields in which you can restrict preference determination to specific plants, a plant group, or plants in a plant group, depending on the selected preference model. Input help is available for the plant and plant group fields.
5. If you want to simulate preference determination, select the [Simulation](#) checkbox for the program run. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* does not save the calculation result in the customs log. However, if you also select the [Save Log](#) checkbox, a customs log is saved.
6. You can define additional constraints for preference determination in the [BOM](#) tab page:
 1. You can define the method for BOM explosion in the [BOM Explosion](#) area. You can choose between the top-down and bottom-up methods.
 2. The [BOM Selection](#) area contains additional criteria for restricting preference determination for a BOM:
 1. Low-level code for BOM explosion.
 2. If several BOMs exist for a product, you can specify a specific BOM under [Alternative BOM](#).
 3. You can define the [BOM Usage](#) of the BOMs you want to include in preference determination.
 3. Preference determination is performed packages to optimize the program flow. You can influence the data volume for preference determination by specifying the number of BOMs per processing package. The number of BOMs per package depends on the complexity of the BOMs.
7. You can make the following settings in the [Logs](#) tab page:
 1. For the [customs log](#), you can select the language in which *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the log.

2. For the *Application Log*, which contains the system messages for the determination run, you can specify the number of days from the present date that *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* suppresses archiving of the log.
8. Choose *Execute*.
9. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* calculates the threshold value and displays the result of preference determination in an overview. You can use the following general navigation help:
 1. *Tree Structure Full Screen On/Off*
 2. *Full Screen On/Off*
10. In the dialog structure, navigate to the product whose determination result you want to display.
11. If you enlarge the field for the dialog structure to the right, you can view the following aggregation levels for each determination run and product:
 1. Plant group
 2. Plant
 3. Bill of material
12. In addition, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays status messages on the aggregation levels of the product.
 1. *Determination Status*
The determination status indicates whether or not *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* has already determined the preference for the selected BOM.
 2. *Change Display*
If you select the *Change Display* checkbox, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* indicates for each product whether preference determination has resulted in changes in the preference statement or in the product's threshold value compared to the previous determination run.
13. You can display and quickly compare the determination parameters for each product and determination run by displaying both the navigation structure and the detail overview. To do so, you have to display both the navigation structure and the detail overview. Select the product and choose *Determination Menu* along with the desired parameter type. *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the corresponding determination parameters.
14. To display the details and result of preference determination for each product, navigate within the aggregation level in the dialog structure for the product whose determination results you want to display, and select this structure.
15. Choose Full Screen On/Off or choose one of the following tab pages on the right-hand side of the screen:
 1. *Logs*
This tab page contains the determination result in the customs duty log and in the BOM log.
See: [Display Determination Results in Logs \[page 561\]](#)
 2. *System Messages*
The System Messages tab page contains system messages and their long texts that occurred during preference determination for the product that you selected in the dialog structure for displaying the logs and messages.
See: [Display Messages for Preference Determination \[page 564\]](#)
16. You can display other information for preference determination: Choose *Log Display* in the menu and then
 1. Choose *Information for Determination Run*.
The [information for the determination run \[page 565\]](#) contains all the parameters that you defined in the selection criteria for preference determination.
See: [Display Determination Information \[page 565\]](#)
 2. Choose *Messages for Determination Run*.
The System Messages tab page appears. It contains all the error messages, warnings, and success messages for all the products that you included in the selection criteria for the determination run. As a

result, this display corresponds to the set of all system messages that you can display for the individual products in the System Messages tab page. Its structure is identical to the product-specific display. To return to the determination results for individual products, select the product from the dialog structure.

Result

You can save the determination results, provided you did not run determination in *Simulation Mode* or in *Save Simulation Mode Incl. Log*. The system updates the threshold value in the product with the time stamp for the preference determination.

You can access the calculation logs from the following apps:

- Display Preference Determination Logs - Products
- Display Preference Determination Logs from Simulation - Products

If you created invoice documents in the feeder system and defined these for determining the preference statement, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* can transfer the preference statement to the feeder system.

[Display Determination Results in Logs \[page 561\]](#)

[Display Messages for Preference Determination \[page 564\]](#)

[Display Determination Information \[page 565\]](#)

7.3.2.1.1 Display Determination Results in Logs

The *Logs* tab page contains the results of preference determination and summarizes these in the customs duty log. The customs duty log contains the **preference indicator** and the **threshold value** for each product and component. If a product is of mixed origin, the log also shows the aggregation result for the long-term supplier's declarations for the components that are procured externally.

The detailed results for preference determination are displayed in the BOM log. The BOM log contains the general preference data from the customs duty log, the results for each assembly, and the results for each component.

You have defined the currency and exchange rate category for the threshold value for each administrative unit. The system calculates the threshold value and, if necessary, converts the component prices to your defined currency, to make comparisons easier.

Features

Log

- Choose the *Log* tab page.
- The system lists general product information on header level. This includes the following:
 - Indicator for the base rules Minimal Operations and Set of Goods.

- Product number
 - Product description
 - Customs tariff number for preference processing
 - Procurement type (in-house production, mixed origin, external procurement)
 - Low-level code
The low-level code indicates whether the assembly is the leading part or an assembly that you use in other BOMs.
 - Number of digits in the customs tariff number that have to change for the preference rule for a change of heading
- In the *Preference Data* area of the tabular overview, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* lists the product-specific results of preference determination.
 - The fields with a blue background contain general data upon which preference determination is based. This includes the following:
 - Export country groups, which contain the country of departure
 - Import country group, which contains the country of destination
 - Preference agreement
 - The fields with a yellow background contain the preference indicator and its validity for each aggregation level based on the results of preference determination. In addition, if a product is genuinely of mixed origin, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* combines the preference statement from the aggregation of supplier-based long-term supplier's declarations and from the preference determination run, at BOM level.
 - The fields with a green background contain preference information if the system determined a product's preference eligibility based on preference determination. Some of the information that the system provides for goods that are produced in-house includes:
 - Preference Indicator
 - Standard rule that the system has applied
 - Alternative rule that the system has applied
 - Threshold Value
 - Originating value and non-originating value of in-house produced goods in the appropriate currency
 - The fields with an orange background are only filled if a product is genuinely of mixed origin. These fields contain the aggregation result for supplier-based long-term supplier's declarations for the components that are procured externally if a product is of mixed origin. The system provides the following information, for example:
 - Preference Indicator
 - Value of the goods
 - Proportion of the originating value and non-originating value of the components that are procured externally, and the appropriate currency, if a product is of mixed origin
 - Base quantity and unit of measure of the externally procured components if a product is of mixed origin
 - The following data has a sky blue background:
 - BOM identification
 - Comparison price that you entered for the purposes of simulation
 - Change indicator

In the product master, the system saves the determination results at the aggregation levels with the appropriate time stamp. The change indicator uses arrows to show how the result of the current determination run compares to the result of the last determination run that was saved in the product master.

- You can navigate to the following detail displays for each line in the *Preference Data* area:
 - *Filter Components*
To restrict the *Components* area for a specific agreement and comparison methods, select the *Components* checkbox in the *Preference Data* area and select the row with the required agreements and the comparison method.
 - *Display Product*
From here, you can branch to the product master.
 - *Preference Rule Evaluation*
The agreement-specific preference rule for a product is displayed here in a hierarchically structured structure tree. The evaluation results in the statements on preferential origin for in-house production.
- In the *Components* area, the preference information is listed for each component in the BOM. In addition to the information from the *Preference Data* that *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* calculates and displays at component level, you can view the following:
 - Product numbers of the components in the feeder system
 - Short text for the product description
 - Non-originating indicator
 - Commodity code
 - Quantity and unit of measure used for each component in the BOM
 - Component value and the relevant currency
- In the *Component* area, you can navigate to the *Display Product* detail display for each line:

BOM Log

- Go to the *BOM* tab page.
SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA displays a detailed results overview for preference determination for each BOM. The overview contains information and details of the determination results in the areas *Assembly*, *Preference Data* for the Customs Duty Log and *Components*.
- In the *Assembly* area, the system lists the assembly details for the BOM that was used during preference determination for the product. In addition to the item data for the assembly, such as the BOM level and subsequent number, the assembly details include the following information:
 - Product number from the feeder system
 - Low-level code
 - Procurement indicators
 - Customs tariff number for preference processing
 - Indicator for the base rules Minimal Operations and Set of Goods.
 - Number of digits in the customs tariff number that have to change for the preference rule for a change of heading
 - Product description
 - Preference model
 - Procurement percentage if goods are produced in-house or are of mixed origin

- In the *Preference Data* area, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* lists the data of the customs log that is relevant for the respective BOM. You can also view additional information in the columns below:
 - Designated Intermediate Materials
In this column, the system displays whether it took the *Designated Intermediate Materials* rule into account during preference determination, which is used in the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (*USMCA*) preference zone for preference determination according to the net cost method. If you choose the icons in the *Value Portion* column, the assembly for which *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* applied the rule for *Designated Intermediate Materials* is displayed in a separate window.
 - Internal/External
This column displays whether *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* compares the threshold value with the price of an invoice document from the feeder system (external). If you entered a comparison price for the purposes of simulation, the system compares the threshold value with information contained in *Preference Management*.
 - Usage Category of the Determination Result
The usage category indicates whether the results include basic data, aggregated data, or information and comparison data.
 - Indicator for worst-case principle
If you perform preference determination for several BOMs of a product at once, the system aggregates the determination results at the product's aggregation level according to the *worst-case principle*. At BOM level, you can compare determination results directly. The BOM without the worst-case indicator represents the most favorable alternative for each product.
- In the *Components* area, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* lists the preference information already contained in the customs duty log for each component in the BOM.

7.3.2.1.2 Display Messages for Preference Determination

The *System Messages* tab page contains an overview of all system messages for preference determination for a product. System messages can be caused by missing preference data, for example. The overview can contain the following types of system messages:

- System termination
- Error
- Warning
- Information

Features

- Choose the *System Messages* tab page.
- The system lists the message type and short text of the message for each product.
- The overview can also contain the following information:
 - Agreements
 - Product number

- Component
- Bill of material
- Preference model
- Plant group
- Plant
- If the system message contains a long text, you can double-click the corresponding line to display it.
- Choose menu path ► [Display Log](#) ► [Messages for Determination Run](#) ▾. A new tab page, [System Messages](#), appears that contains the set of all messages for the products that match your selection criteria for the determination run. To return to the determination results or system messages for individual products, select the product from the dialog structure.

7.3.2.1.3 Display Determination Information

The determination menu contains all parameters that *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* used as a prerequisite for preference determination, based on your selection criteria and Customizing settings. This gives you an overview of which parameters influence the determination result, enabling you to identify corresponding measures. You can call the determination menu in the toolbar.

Features

- The system displays the time stamp of the preference determination.
- Choose the [Systems](#) tab page.
SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA lists the [group of logical systems](#) as well as all logical systems that are relevant for determination.
- Choose the [Parameters](#) tab page.
You see the parameters used for preference determination that you either selected on the [Parameters](#), [BOP](#), and [Logs](#) tab pages in the selection criteria, or which the system set based on your settings and selection criteria.
- Choose the [Model](#) tab page.
The system shows which preference model you chose for preference determination on the selection screen. The system also shows the aggregation levels by a flag in the corresponding column.
- Choose the [Agreement](#) tab page.
The *GTS system* shows which preference agreements, country groups, and regions are defined in the system on three tab pages. It differentiates first between manually defined values and uploaded values, both of which are displayed with the assignment information. If preference rules have been created manually and uploaded in the system for preference agreements for a combination of country of departure and country of destination, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* performs preference calculation according to the worst case scenario. This overview lets you avoid disadvantageous rule aggregation.
 - On the [Internal Definition](#) tab page, all preference agreements and country groupings that you created manually in Customizing are listed.
 - On the [External Definition](#) tab page, all preference agreements, country groupings, and regions that you uploaded to the system from a data provider are listed.

- On the [External/Internal Assignment](#) tab page, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* provides an overview of all country groups and regions, as well as preference agreements for each country of departure and country of destination that exist in the system as a result of manual creation or upload.

7.3.2.2 Preference Determination for Configurable Bills of Material

In addition to the mass production of products with product bills of material (BOMs), companies also have to offer and accept orders for customer-specific product variants. The process for determining the eligibility of the end product for preference differs from the standard procedure in this case.

The companies have to design the bills of material for the end products of these customer-specific order items in accordance with the customer's requirements. This is done using super BOMs, which contain all the components required to produce the product.

The order-related BOMs of configurable products differ from the product BOMs. Accordingly, the order-related BOMs of configurable products are assumed to be unique. Since the BOMs form the basis for preference determination, you have to carry out separate preference determination for each order item that contains a configurable product.

Preference determination based on order-related BOMs for configurable products is a standard feature in Preference Processing. The requirement for preference determination is that the BOM for determination has a stable status, meaning the configurable BOM does not undergo any changes in the further course of the process that have an impact on the result of preference determination.

Procedure

1. Create an order in the feeder system
 1. You create an order in the feeder system. You select the desired configurable material in the order item. To configure a material, you have to set the [Configurable](#) flag in the [Basic Data](#) area of the material master record.
 2. You can also assign the [Configurable](#) flag to a material type in Customizing. All materials that you create with this material type are configurable. In the SAP ERP standard delivery, this is material type [KMAT \(configurable material\)](#). You have to assign the [Classification](#) view in Customizing for the material type to which you want to assign configurable materials. For more information about creating a material record for configurable materials, see SAP Help Portal at [Material Master \(LO-MD-MM\)](#).
2. Create an entry in the feeder system worklist
 1. As soon as you save the order in the feeder system, the system creates an entry in the feeder system worklist. This entry contains a reference to the order and the respective order item. If you have not entered all the necessary data when you save the order, the system automatically assigns an item status that indicates incompleteness. The system creates an entry for the order in the feeder system worklist, despite the specific item status, and sets the status for this entry to [New](#).
 2. If you make changes to the order and save without having entered all the necessary data, the system overwrites the entry in the feeder system worklist with the new information. The entry still has status [New](#) in this case.

3. You can change the order as often as needed. As soon as the system detects that you have entered the order with all necessary data, it sets the item status to *Completely Processed*. Under the default settings, Preference Processing uses this status of the order item as the definitive date for setting the status of the worklist to *Ready to Transfer*, initiating explosion and transfer of the BOM to Preference Processing.

📌 Note

If you want to define other criteria than the overall status for the order item as the event for determining a stable BOM, implement user exit `EXIT_SAPLSLL_LEG_CDPIR3_002` in the feeder system to map configurable BOMs in SD orders. If you also want to override the status for which the system displays the worklist in the feeder system, you can implement method `KMAT_ITEM_WL_STATUS_CHECK` in BAdI `/SAPSLI/KMAT`. To implement the user exit and BAdI in the plug-in for the system for Global Trade Services (GTS), use transaction code `cm0d` in the feeder system.

4. You can see the entries in the feeder system worklist along with the status of the respective order items. To do so, start transaction code `/SAPSLI/MENU_LEGALR3` in the feeder system, choose on the tab page **Documents** > *SAP Risk Management* > *Preference: Display Worklist of Configurable Materials*.
3. Transfer of the BOM to Preference Management
 1. Once the order item has reached the definitive date for transferring the BOM to Preference Management, the system changes the status for the worklist entry in the feeder system to *Ready for Transfer*, as described above.
 2. You can start the transfer of the BOM to Preference Management in the following ways:
 1. To respond quickly to an individual case, you can trigger the transfer for individual BOMs for Preference Management in the plug-in in the feeder system. To do this, start transaction code `/SAPSLI/MENU_LEGALR3` in the feeder system and choose on the tab page **Documents** > *SAP Risk Management* > *Preference: Explode and Transfer Configurable Materials*. Use the selection criteria to define the BOMs you want to transfer to Preference Management manually and choose *Execute*. A status message appears indicating the result of the transfer.
 2. You can use a batch job in background processing for the regular BOM transfer of configurable materials. In background processing, the system selects all entries in the feeder system worklist that have status *Ready for Transfer*. It then determines the parameters and transfers the configurable BOMs to Preference Processing accordingly.
 3. The entry in the feeder system worklist that the system has already transferred to Preference Management, and which refers to an order, is assigned status *Transferred to SAP GTS*. You can see the changed status for the order item and the transfer status in the feeder system worklist.

📌 Note

If your company wants to use special criteria for the transfer, such as the top-down or bottom-up method for BOM explosion and/or transfer, you can define these criteria in user exit `EXIT_SAPLSLL_LEG_BOMR3_003` to influence BOM selection and explosion for the postprocessing of BOMs. To implement the user exit in the plug-in for the GTS system in the feeder system, use transaction code `cm0d`.

4. Entry in the Preference Management worklist

1. Every configurable worklist transferred automatically generates an entry in the worklist. This entry contains the order item, the document reference to the order in the feeder system, and status *Ready for Calculation*.
 2. For informational purposes, you can see the entries and the status of the respective order items here: [Display Worklist for Configurable Bills of Material \[page 569\]](#)
5. Start preference determination for order-related BOMs
1. You can start preference determination for order-related BOMs for configurable products as described below:
 1. You can call all the order items that match your selection criteria from the worklist for configurable BOMs. From this overview, you can start determination for the selected BOMs with status *Ready for Determination*.
 2. You can start a batch job in background processing for the regular preference determination of order-related BOMs for configurable products. The system selects all entries with status *Ready for Determination* from the worklist.
 2. The system calculates the result of preference determination. You can see the calculated threshold value and/or preference statement from preference determination in the results tables for preference determination. To do so, open the *Run Preference Determination - Documents* app. On the *Logs* and *System Messages* tab pages, *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* displays the results of preference determination according to your selection criteria. You can see the parameters used for the selection criteria for preference determination in the determination information. See: [Display Determination Information \[page 565\]](#)
 3. As soon as the system ends preference determination for a BOM, it sets the corresponding entries in the worklist for Preference Management to status *Calculated*. You can see the determination status in the worklist for configurable BOMs. If an entry in the [Display Worklist \[page 569\]](#) in the GTS system still has status *Calculated*, instead of *Result Transferred to Feeder System*, a temporary block or failure of the feeder system may have prevented this status change in the feeder system worklist. You can see the details of this in transaction code **SM58**. Navigate to the transfer of the determination status from the worklist in the GTS system to start the status transfer again.
6. Transfer the result of preference determination to the order in the feeder system
1. When preference determination is complete, the system sets status *Completed* for the affected entries in the worklist and writes the document references for the order that contained the configurable BOM as an item to a system table. If this process succeeds, the system sets status *Result Transferred to Feeder System* for the entry in the feeder system worklist.
 2. To transfer the result of preference determination to the order in the feeder system, the system simulates an order change and saves the order again. This is strictly a technical process; no order data is changed. The time of this simulated order change depends on the intervals you have defined in program `/SAPSLI/SD0A_OBJSSF_PROCESS_R3` (process worklist for follow-on functions for orders) through batch jobs in background processing, or execute manually.
 3. When the order with configurable materials in the document items is saved again in the feeder system, the system selects all the entries in the worklist in the feeder system that have status *Completed*. The feeder system communicates with Preference Processing and determines the result of preference determination (preference statement and threshold value) for each order item in the feeder system, and then sets the corresponding preference indicators in the order.
7. Transfer the result of preference determination to the billing document in the feeder system
- Analogous to the procedure for the order, the system determines the result of preference determination and sets the corresponding preference indicators for the order-related BOM for configurable products at item level in the billing document.
8. Delete the worklist of configurable bills of material

1. Select the entries marked for deletion in the worklist of the feeder system. This information is then transmitted to the GTS system.
2. The GTS system aligns the corresponding entries in the worklist. The results are displayed in pairs.
3. The entries determined for deletion in the GTS system are set to the status *90 Marked for Deletion*.
4. When this step finishes successfully, the system deletes the entries in the worklist of the feeder system.

[Display Worklist for Configurable Bills of Material \[page 569\]](#)

[Document-Specific Results Display from Preference Determination \[page 570\]](#)

7.3.2.2.1 Display Worklist for Configurable Bills of Material

The worklist for configurable BOMs contains entries for all order-related BOMs of configurable products that you have transferred from the feeder system to *Preference Management* for preference determination. Based on the status of the entries in this worklist, you can determine which process steps the system has already carried out for calculating preference statements for configurable BOMs.

In addition to the display of transferred configurable BOMs and their processing status for automated process handling, you can perform the following steps manually:

- [Start Preference Determination](#)
- [Start Preference Determination Again](#)

Key Features

You can use the *Display Worklist - Documents* app to do the following:

- **View entries for transferred BOMs, including their processing status, in the worklist.**
 - *10 Ready for Determination*
All configurable BOMs that you have transferred from the feeder system to *Preference Management* have status *Ready for Determination*. The system can select all entries with this status for the next determination run. If you want to start preference determination for specific BOMs quickly, you can select the items with this status.
 - *20 Determination Performed*
All configurable BOMs that the system has already processed automatically or for which you started preference determination manually are set to status *Calculation Performed*. If you have configurable BOMs with this status and they have changed parameters, you can start determination again.
 - *30 Result Transferred to Feeder System*
If the system has already sent the result of preference determination for a configurable BOM back to the feeder system, the worklist item is set to status *Result Transferred to Feeder System* in *Preference Processing*.
 - *90 Marked for Deletion*
If the deletion was initiated in the feeder system, the entries in the worklist of the GTS system are set to the status *90 Marked for Deletion*. When you start the transaction *Display Worklist of Configured Bills of Material* in the GTS system, the *Delete* button is displayed. You can use this button to delete the entries with status *90*. The entries with other statuses are ignored.

- **Start preference determination**

You have manually transferred a configurable BOM from the feeder system and want to generate a preference statement quickly, without waiting for the results of the periodically scheduled background processing. [Preference Processing](#) lets you start preference calculation directly.

- **Start preference determination again**

If parameters have changed since the last BOM transfer for [preference calculation](#) you can start preference determination again. The parameters that can make this step necessary include:

- New long-term supplier's declarations entered in the system with a positive preference statement
- Change to a tariff number due to originally incorrect classification

7.3.2.2.2 Document-Specific Results Display from Preference Determination

Preference specialists can display the results of preference determination on a document-specific basis.

As a rule, you have to document the results of preference determination for the customs authorities in preference determination logs. You can view the detailed results for each determination run in the logs. This function lets you select orders from the feeder system, for which the system determines the preference results for the document items.

You can use the following apps to display document-related results from preference determination:

- [Display Preference Determination Logs - Documents](#)
- [Display Preference Determination Logs from Simulation - Documents](#)

7.3.2.3 Preference Determination for Process- or Production Bills of Material

[Display Worklist for Process- or Production Bills of Material \[page 570\]](#)

[Display Preference Determination for Process/Production Bills of Material \[page 571\]](#)

7.3.2.3.1 Display Worklist for Process- or Production Bills of Material

With this app, *preference specialists* can display the entries and status of the respective order items in the worklist for process or production orders for information purposes.

Key Features

- Display worklist for selected orders, identifiers, or status
- Display transfer log for selected orders
- Display bill of material for selected orders
- Start preference determination for selected orders
- Display preference determination results for selected orders
- Start return of preference determination results to feeder system

Note

If you want to update preference determination results in the batch in SAP S/4 HANA, copy class `/IBPP/CL_R3_PREF_ID_SYNC_EXP` and use it for an implementation of BAdI `/IBPP/R3_DEF_PREF_SYNC`.

You can also implement the same BAdI to update the data in a separate table.

Note

To include old process or manufacturing orders without validation and without adding the orders to the worklist, execute transaction *Migrate Orders for Preference Determination* (`/IBPP/R3_MIGR_ORDERS`).

This function is useful if you have process- or production orders that use assemblies that were produced before go-live. Identity-based preference processing, as the process or production orders of those assemblies may no longer be included in the worklist.

7.3.2.3.2 Display Preference Determination for Process/Production Bills of Material

You use identity-based preference determination to determine the preference eligibility of identity-based goods produced via process or production orders. This process is similar to preference determination for configurable bills of material. See: [Preference Determination for Configurable Bills of Material \[page 566\]](#).

The difference is that instead of calculating **configurable materials in sales documents**, the system calculates process orders or production orders with an **identifier**.

Note

To be able to use the functions for managing preference data for product identifiers in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023*, you require feeder system *SAP S/4HANA 2022* as a minimum prerequisite.

Process

1. Create a process or production order and post a goods receipt in the feeder system. Create a goods receipt for a process or production order. Enter the *identifier*, the *quantity of goods*, and the *storage location of the goods*.

1. When you post a goods receipt, the system creates an entry in the worklist table if the referenced order is relevant and there is at least one relevant item available. The system sets the status for this entry to *N* (*Not Transferred to GTS*).

📘 Note

The system determines the relevance of the process order or production order based on the Customizing settings for order transfer. The system adds an entry to the worklist table if the movement type of the goods receipt document is defined as relevant in Customizing.

2. If a goods receipt or a goods issue for a process or production order is posted after the transfer, then you can reset the worklist status with the program [Updating Worklist Status of Related Orders](#).

📘 Note

If you want to define criteria other than the overall status for the order item as the event for determining the IBPP-relevance, implement BAdI `/IBPP/R3_DEF_MM0C_RELEVANCE` in the ERP feeder system.

The IBPP relevance determines whether a data record qualifies for the identification-based preference process in SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA. There are IBPP relevance checks for this in the SAP ERP feeder system. The result of these relevance checks is either that the data record is relevant for a transfer to the identification-based preference process or that the data record does not have to be transferred.

There are relevance checks before every integration point between the SAP ERP feeder system and SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA, goods receipt, process/production order, and customer invoice.

To implement the BAdI `/IBPP/R3_DEF_MM0C_RELEVANCE` *Relevance Checks for Goods Receipts*, choose the following navigation path in the Implementation Guide in the SAP ERP feeder system:

▶ [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) ▶ [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) ▶ [Integration with Governance, Risk, and Compliance](#) ▶ [SAP Global Trade Services](#) ▶ [SAP GTS, Identity-Based Preference Processing](#) ▶ [Business Add-Ins](#) ▶ [Relevance Checks for Goods Receipts](#) ▶

2. Transfer the orders to Preference Management.

In the command line, enter transaction code `/IBPP/R3_ORD_TRANSF` ([Transfer Orders for Preference Determination](#)) to display all worklist entries that have the status *N* - *Not Transferred to GTS* or *R* - *Re-Transfer Necessary*.

The transaction checks the corresponding goods movements and reservation lists for the orders and creates an actual BOM for preference determination. The system maps the data to the corresponding API fields and transfers the data to SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA.

To start the transfer of worklist entries to SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA, perform the [Transfer Orders for Preference Determination](#) function. After a successful transfer, the status of the worklist entry for the order changes to *T* (*Transferred to GTS*).

📘 Note

- If you want to adjust the relevance of BOM components at identifier level, you can define the criteria in the Business Add-In `/IBPP/R3_DEF_BOMIT_RELEVANCE` (*Relevance Checks for Goods Receipts*). You are provided with a fallback implementation that performs the following checks to determine the IBPP relevance for a BOM component:

1. Material is to be handled in batches.
2. At least one attribute of the material's classification class is mapped to the preference synchronization API.

To implement the BAdI /IBPP/R3_DEF_BOMIT_RELEVANCE (*Relevance Checks for Goods Receipts*), choose the following navigation path in the Implementation Guide in the SAP ERP feeder system:

▶ [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) ▶ [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) ▶ [Integration with Governance, Risk, and Compliance](#) ▶ [SAP Global Trade Services](#) ▶ [SAP GTS, Identity-Based Preference Processing](#) ▶ [Business Add-Ins](#) ▶ [Relevance Checks for Goods Receipts](#) ▶

- If you want to change the exploded BOM of a process order or production order before it is transferred to SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA, you can define this in the Business Add-In /IBPP/R3_DEF_BOM.

To implement BAdI /IBPP/R3_DEF_BOM (*Change Order for BOMs Before Transfer to GTS*), choose the following navigation path in the Implementation Guide in the SAP ERP feeder system:

▶ [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) ▶ [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) ▶ [Integration with Governance, Risk, and Compliance](#) ▶ [SAP Global Trade Services](#) ▶ [SAP GTS, Identity-Based Preference Processing](#) ▶ [Business Add-Ins](#) ▶ [Change of Order for BoMs Before Transfer to GTS](#) ▶

📘 Note

Choose [Display Transfer Log for Orders](#) (/IBPP/R3_ORDTRAN_LOG) to display the application log for all orders that were transferred using report [Transfer Orders for Preference Calculation](#) (/IBPP/R3_ORD_TRANSF). Note that the application log is not saved if you execute the report with the simulation flag checked.

3. The system creates a worklist entry for Preference Management in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.
 - For the order that was exploded in the ERP feeder system, the system generates in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA* a new worklist entry for process or production orders.
 - For each produced identifier of the production or process order, the system generates a new order item in the worklist.
 - For information purposes, you can display the entries and statuses of the respective order items in the worklist for process or production orders.

To display the worklist, go to the [Display Worklist for Process- or Production Bills of Material](#) app. For more information, see [Display Worklist for Process- or Production Bills of Material \[page 570\]](#).

4. Start preference determination for process or production orders.
 1. You can start preference determination for process or production orders as described below:
 1. You can call all the order items that match your selection criteria from the worklist for production or process orders.
From this overview, you can start determination for the selected BOMs with status [Ready for Determination](#).
 2. You can start a batch job in processing for the preference determination of process or production orders. The system selects all entries with status [Ready for Determination](#) from the worklist for *SAP GTS, identity-based preference processing*.
 2. The system calculates the preference result based on the order BoM, the HS code assigned to the product, and the preference rules defined in Customizing. You can see the calculated threshold value and/or preference statement from preference determination in the results tables for identity-based preference determination. To do this, use the [Display Preference Determination Logs - Process/ Manufacturing Orders](#) app and enter the required selection criteria. The system shows the results

of preference determination for your selection criteria in the [Determination Info](#), [Logs](#), and [System Messages](#) tabs.

You can see the parameters used for the selection criteria for preference determination in the determination information. After running preference determination, go to the [Information for Determination Run](#) menu bar and choose [Log Display](#).

3. You can also see the results of preference determination in the customs logs of Preference Management, as well as display the preference results for specific documents.
4. As soon as preference determination for an order BOM has finished, the status [Calculated](#) is displayed in the worklist of process and production orders. The costing status is displayed in the worklist of process or production orders.

Note

You have the option to simulate preference determination for a production order or process order. The system executes the preference calculation synchronously and does not update the database. For example, you can simulate preference determination for incomplete orders or change the batches and simulate the effects from the perspective of preference.

- The order must have a status that is Customized for simulation.
- If you enter the batch in the order, no goods receipts are necessary.
- If no goods issues for the components are posted, the system considers the component batches that you enter in the reservation list.
- The system displays the result in a list.
- The system sets the Originating Status icon, based on the result of the threshold value comparison.
- The system compares the calculated threshold value with the price in the product master. If the threshold value is higher than the price, the system displays a green icon (representing a positive preference status). Otherwise, a red icon (representing a negative preference status) is displayed.

To do this, call the [transaction Simulate Preference Determination](#) (`/IBPP/R3_SIM_ORD_TR`).

Note

For more information, see [Preference Determination \[page 556\]](#).

7.3.2.4 Monitoring for Preference Determination

Preference specialists can monitor the preference determination.

SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA logs and archives the results of preference determination, giving you seamless documentation of the preference characteristics of your goods at all times. You can display and print logs for each determination run by group of logical systems and preference model. For the log output, you can decide whether you want the item to print the information from the log or from the log for BOM calculation. You can also define other display and output parameter.

If you want to generate an extract of archiving for an internal audit, you can use utilities such as MS [Excel](#) to extract the log contents. The auditor can then process the contents of the logs.

Features

You can use the following apps to display preference determination logs:

- *Display Preference Determination Logs – Products* (for Product BOMs)
- *Display Preference Determination Logs – Documents* (for configurable BOMs)
- In the *Log Selection* area, choose the *logical system group* and *preference model for preference determination*.
- If you want to restrict the search results for customs products, you can enter parameters in the *Determination Date* and *Product* fields. You can also restrict the search results on the *Model* tab page by entering a specific plant or plant group.
- In the Output Control area, you can choose the following output parameters by selecting the corresponding checkbox:
 - Display Log
The *customs log* and the *log for BOM calculation* are displayed.
 - Print Log
 - If you select this checkbox, additional checkboxes that you can use to control details for printing the log are displayed:
 - Log
The contents of the log are printed.
 - BOM Log
The contents of the BOM costing log are printed.
 - Messages for Determination Run
The messages that appear in the display on the *System Messages* tab page during the corresponding costing run are printed.
 - Info for Determination Run
 - Logical Systems
The assignment of the *logical systems* to a *group of logical systems*, which is displayed on the *Calculation Info* and *Systems* tab pages, is printed.
 - Parameters
All parameters of the corresponding costing runs that are displayed on the *Costing Info* and *Parameters* tab pages are printed.
 - Model Definition
 - Agreements and Country Assignments
All information displayed on the *Agreements* tab page is printed.
It contains all the *preference agreements* and *country groups* that you have created manually in Customizing or uploaded to the system from a data provider, including their assignments to one another.
- If you want to print the log in accordance with your default settings for printouts, choose *Propose User Master Data* from the dropdown list for *Print Parameters*.
- If you choose *Do Not Propose User Master Data* as a print parameter, a dialog box appears when you start the print functions, in which you can configure the settings for printer control.
- Choose *Execute*.
- If you have selected the *Display Log* checkbox, an overview of all logs that match your selection criteria is displayed.

- In the navigation structure, the determination runs are arranged by *product* and *time of preference determination*.
- In the dialog structure, navigate to the desired determination run and product whose log you want to display. To display the details and result of preference determination for each product, navigate within the aggregation level in the dialog structure for the product whose determination results you want to display, and select this structure.
- To navigate in the tab pages on the right side of the screen, follow the instructions contained in the following:
 - [Display Determination Results in Logs \[page 561\]](#)
This tab page contains the determination result in the log and in the BOM log.
 - [Display Messages for Preference Determination \[page 564\]](#)
The *System Messages* tab page contains messages and their long texts that occurred during preference determination for the product that you selected in the dialog structure for displaying the logs and messages.
- To display other information for the log, choose *Log Display* in the menu bar.
 - Choose *Information for Determination Run*.
In the information for the determination run, various parameters that you defined in the selection criteria for preference determination are displayed (see [Display Determination Results in Logs \[page 561\]](#)).
 - Choose *Messages for Determination Run*.
The *System Messages* tab page opens and all *error messages*, *warnings*, and *success messages* for all products that you selected in the selection criteria for the costing run are displayed. As a result, this display corresponds to the set of all system messages that you can display for the individual products in the *System Messages* tab page. Its structure is identical to the product-specific display. To return to the determination results for individual products, select the product from the dialog structure.
- If you select the checkbox for log printing, the system prints the displayed logs on the printer you defined in your user master data or elsewhere.
- If you do not select the checkbox for log printing, the printout takes place immediately according to your settings.
- If you select the *Display in Other Currency* checkbox, you can display the results in a currency other than the currency of the original results.
- Preference Status
Which determination log is displayed depends on which preference status you select.

7.4 Master Data

[Master Data - Preference \[page 577\]](#)

[Business Partner and Products \[page 585\]](#)

7.4.1 Master Data - Preference

[Displaying BOMs \[page 577\]](#)

[Displaying Bills of Material from Process Orders or Production Orders \[page 579\]](#)

[Displaying Where-Used List of Batches \[page 579\]](#)

[Display Preference Data \[page 580\]](#)

[Manage Preference Data - Product Identifiers \[page 581\]](#)

[Displaying Prices \[page 582\]](#)

[Displaying Procurement Indicators \[page 583\]](#)

[Displaying Country for Country Groups and Agreements \[page 584\]](#)

[Display Preference Rules \[page 584\]](#)

7.4.1.1 Displaying BOMs

With this app, *preference specialists* can display bills of material.

You can use this function to display all the BOMs that you have transferred from your feeder system for preference determination or to legal control of re-exports. You can display both static and order-related BOMs for configurable products for preference determination. The system transfers the information indicating whether the BOM is multilevel in both cases and displays this structure information of the BOM. The BOM display also contains details for the individual BOM components. You can use the BOM information to display the data that is used in preference determination to determine the preference eligibility of a product or for legal control of the re-export-relevant share values of a product.

Prerequisites

You transferred BOMs from your feeder system to *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA*.

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

- You can display the transferred BOMs in this app.
- You can display the BOMs for each logical feeder system and product.
- You can also use the following criteria to make your search more precise:
 - *BOM Usage*
 - *Alternative BOM*

- If you specify a *preference model* in preference processing, you can enter additional selection criteria depending on the model.

Plant-based or cross-plant preference model

- *Plant* or *plant group*
- *Explosion method* for the BOM

Order-related preference model

- *Application*
- *Document number* from the feeder system
- *Item* of the product with configurable BOM in the document in the feeder system
- When you choose *Execute*, the system displays the BOMs that match your search criteria.
- If you selected only one product, and the product only has one BOM, the system displays the BOM overview directly.
- If you selected multiple products, the system displays an overview list of the BOMs for the products along with general BOM information, such as:
 - **Product number**
 - **Product description**
 - **Bill of material number**
 - **Alternative bill of material**
 - **Bill of material usage**
 - **Low-level codes of the bills of material**

You can select a product from the overview list for the system to display the details.

Note

To simplify the display, you can hide the overview list that contains all the products matching your selection criteria and show it again, as required.

- You can display additional details for each BOM component. To do so, select the required row and choose *Details*. The detail display contains specific information about the component and its position within the BOM, for instance:
 - **BOM structure information**
 - BOM level
 - Low-level codes of the transferred bills of material
 - Sequence number of the BOM level
 - Sequence number of the component on the next highest BOM level on which the component is dependent
 - **BOM component details, such as:**
 - Quantity used on the BOM level
 - Net price
 - Tariff number
- If you click the product number of a displayed BOM, the system forwards the product data for the BOM. You can display general product data as well as any classification data and preference-specific product data. You can also switch to change mode.

Note

For more information about the product data you can display and its significance, see [Manage Products \[page 585\]](#) app.

- To return to the BOM overview, choose [Back](#).

7.4.1.2 Displaying Bills of Material from Process Orders or Production Orders

With this app, *preference specialists* can display actual bills of material (actual BOMs) for the respective process orders or manufacturing orders.

As part of identity-based Preference Management, actual BOMs are created in the SAP ERP feeder system from material documents (goods receipt and goods issue and corresponding reversal postings) and the material list of the process order or manufacturing order, and are transferred to SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA. The actual BOMs are stored there as a master record.

For each BOM, you can display additional information such as quantities, values, and the assigned HS code for the finished product and the components. In the ID Number field, for example, the batch number is displayed for the finished product and identity-relevant components.

7.4.1.3 Displaying Where-Used List of Batches

With this app, *preference specialists* can display the where-used list of batches and the preferential status of batches.

Purpose

This app determines the origin or use in production of a batch across several manufacturing levels and displays the result in a list. The list is enriched with preference status information for each agreement and comparison method. This enables you to determine the following:

- Other batches in which a batch has been included
- Other batches from which a batch was created

This is important for questions about the preferential status of a batch if the composition of semifinished and finished products must be proven across all manufacturing levels. The material type is irrelevant.

In addition to the batches, the list also displays the reference document number (production orders for manufacturing orders, process orders, material documents) and reference document item. This enables you to see the production step when a batch was received.

The list is cross-plant, but can be restricted to specific plants.

Integration

Batch where-used records in the SAP ERP feeder system form the basis for the batch where-used list. Batch where-used records are derived from the data of the stock postings and reversal postings in Materials Management (MM).

The function only shows batches for which a receipt posting or an issue posting was made. Batches that were selected when an order was released are not displayed.

Prerequisites

1. Batch management requirement
All materials in the batch where-used list must be handled in batches.
2. Batch Where-Used File
You can only create a batch where-used list if the receipt and issue records have been saved in a batch where-used file.
For more information, see the implementation guide for the SAP ERP feeder system, under ► [Logistics - General](#) ► [Batch Management](#) ► [Set Up Batch Where-Used List](#) ►.

Features

You can analyze the batch usage or its display in a top-down or bottom-up view.

- The top-down analysis shows the **usage** of batches.
- The bottom-up analysis shows the **origin** of batches.

The result of the analysis is displayed as a graphical tree.

Constraints

The batch where-used list is **not** possible for purchase orders with account assignment and production orders with account assignment because the corresponding goods receipts are entered without a batch number.

During the production of several output batches in a process order or production order, input and output batches are mapped as a total in the batch where-used list. With regard to an order number of a process order or production order, the batch where-used list cannot differentiate between different runs (approaches).

7.4.1.4 Display Preference Data

With this app, *preference specialists* can display preference data for products.

Functional Scope

You can use this app for the following purposes:

You can restrict the display for the *Product Selection* and *General Data* areas to display only the data that is relevant for you.

Product Selection

- Logical System Group
Enter the group of logical systems here.
- Product
Enter a range of products you want to display.
- Validity Period
Enter the validity area to be displayed.
- Agreements
Enter the agreements to be displayed.
- Preference Indicator
Enter the internal preference indicator to be displayed.

General Data

- Product Created On
- Product Changed On
- Product Created By
- Product Changed By
- Product Status

7.4.1.5 Manage Preference Data - Product Identifiers

With this app, *preference specialists* can manage preference data for product identifiers.

📘 Note

To be able to use the functions for managing preference data for product identifiers in *SAP GTS, edition for SAP HANA 2023*, you require feeder system *SAP S/4HANA 2022* as a minimum prerequisite.

A product identifier uniquely identifies the partial quantity of a particular production. The identification of the partial quantity of a particular production can be a batch number, a serial number, or another identifier, depending on the setup of the process.

📘 Note

Entries are entered automatically by the system if one of the following conditions is met:

- New product identifiers were calculated on the basis of a production or process order
or
- A goods receipt was transferred from the feeder system and transaction `/SAPSL/PRPID_1` *Process Goods Receipts with Product Identifiers* was executed.

Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

Display Product Identifiers

The detail screen for product identifiers contains the following elements that you can display:

- **Preference Statements**
List of all preference statements for each agreement that are valid for the product identifier.
In the case of an alert, the preference statement is determined based on the worst case principle.
An alert occurs if at least two documents have been assigned to a product identifier and the respective preference statement is not identical.
You can then either correct the cause of the alert in the feeder system to redetermine the preference statements or, if this is not possible, close the alert manually.
- **Material Documents**
List of all material documents that exist for the respective product identifier.
- **Production/Process Orders**
List of all production/process orders that exist for the respective product identifier.

Maintain Product Identifiers

To edit a product identifier, choose *Edit* on the detail screen.

You then have the option to enter a note.

7.4.1.6 Displaying Prices

With this app, *preference specialists* can display prices for products.

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

On the next screen, you see the *Product Selection* and *General Data* areas, which you can use to restrict the display.

Product Selection

- *Logical Systems Group*
Enter the group of logical systems here.
- *Product*
Enter a range of products you want to display.
- *Price Type*
Enter the price types to be displayed.

General Data

- Product Created On
- Product Changed On
- Product Created By
- Product Changed By
- Product Status

7.4.1.7 Displaying Procurement Indicators

With this app, *preference specialists* can display the procurement indicators.

Determination of the preferential origin of a product depends on its procurement type. You can see the procurement indicators for all BOP components at product level.

Preference Management distinguishes between the following procurement types:

- In-house production: Finished products that you produce completely at your company
- External procurement: Trading goods that you purchase from a supplier and sell unchanged to a customer
- Finished products with mixed origin: Consist of externally procured parts and parts from in-house production
- Group-internal purchase: Products that you purchase from a plant group within your corporate group.

Depending on the procurement indicators, the system calculates whether it is sufficient for you to request and enter the supplier-based long-term supplier's declarations to make a preference statement for the corresponding finished product based on the aggregation results. If the products are from in-house production or mixed origin with at least one part produced in-house, you have to perform preference determination to determine the preference authorization of a product in addition to requesting, entering, and aggregating long-term supplier's declarations for externally procured BOM components.

Prerequisites

You have activated the transfer of procurement indicators to the system for Global Trade Services in the feeder system plug-in.

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

- Enter the selection criteria to define the product and feeder system for which you want to display the procurement indicators.
- When you choose *Execute*, the system displays the procurement indicators at product level, as well as other product details.

7.4.1.8 Displaying Country for Country Groups and Agreements

With this app, *preference specialists* can display the country assignment to country group and agreements.

You can display the assigned country groups and relevant preference agreements for a country. The system also displays which checks are active. You can also see if the country is defined as a member of a country group in the system and/or whether it is partner to an agreement. If the country is partner to an agreement, the *Own Group* field is not selected, indicating a country group with which the entered country has a preference agreement.

In addition, you see the setting status with regard to the relevant preference agreements in the *Export Preference* and *Import Preference* fields.

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

- In the list view, under *Data Selection*, you can define a *Country of Departure* and a *Country Grouping*.

7.4.1.9 Display Preference Rules

With this app, *preference specialists* can display preference rules for agreements.

In Preference Management, you can create preference rules manually or upload them to your system from a data provider. You can display all the preference rules for a given agreement in an overview. The system also lists the countries to which the corresponding preference agreement applies in the overview.

Prerequisites

The preference rules are defined in the system. You have either uploaded these preference rules from a data provider as master data or defined them manually, in Customizing for *Preference Management*.

You have also defined country groups in the general settings in Customizing and assigned countries to them in master data maintenance.

Procedure

- Use the input help to select the preference agreement whose preference rules you want to display.
- The system displays an overview with the following levels:
 - In the *Preference Zones* area, the system lists all the countries for which the preference agreement and its rules are valid.

- In the *Preference Rules* area, the system lists the existing preference rules for each tariff number.
- To display details for a preference rule, select the appropriate line and choose *Details*.

7.4.2 Business Partner and Products

[Manage Business Partners \[page 585\]](#)

[Manage Products \[page 585\]](#)

7.4.2.1 Manage Business Partners

With this app, *preference specialists* can manage business partners.

7.4.2.2 Manage Products

With this app, *preference specialists* can manage products.

8 Intrastat

You use Intrastat declarations for the statistical recording of goods movements that cross national borders between member states of the European Union.

You can create Intrastat declarations for the following countries:

- AT (Austria)
- BE (Belgium)
- BG (Bulgaria)
- CY (Cyprus)
- CZ (Czech Republic)
- DE (Germany)
- DK (Denmark)
- EE (Estonia)
- ES (Spain)
- FI (Finland)
- FR (France)
- GB (United Kingdom)
- GR (Greece)
- HR (Croatia)
- HU (Hungary)
- IE (Ireland)
- IT (Italy)
- LT (Lithuania)
- LU (Luxembourg)
- LV (Latvia)
- MT (Malta)
- NL (Netherlands)
- PL (Poland)
- PT (Portugal)
- RO (Romania)
- SE (Sweden)
- SI (Slovenia)
- SK (Slovakia)

[Managing Providers of Information \[page 587\]](#)

[Managing Intrastat Declarations \[page 587\]](#)

[Manage Business Partners \[page 588\]](#)

8.1 Managing Providers of Information

With this app, *Intrastat specialists* can create, change, and display providers of information to then be able to declare Intrastat-relevant data to the authorities of a country.

A country of declaration and a business partner of the category *Organization* and the role *Provider of Information* (technical name of role SLLPOI) must always be assigned to a provider of information.

To enter data on a contact person, such as name, address, and e-mail address, you must create a business partner of the *Person* category and *Person Responsible* role (technical name of role SLLSTL).

Note

The address data and the VAT registration number of the provider of information must be entered in the business partner of the category *Organization* and role *Provider of Information*.

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

- Create providers of information
- Display providers of information
- Enter data for the provider of information, such as contact data
- Enter data about the basic settings for the provider of information's Intrastat declarations
- Delete providers of information

8.2 Managing Intrastat Declarations

With this app, *Intrastat specialists* manage their Intrastat declarations for their providers of information and to enter the required statistical data of a month for the following transactions:

- Receipts to their company from other member states of the European Union
- Dispatches from their company to other member states of the European Union

Key Features

You can use this app for the following purposes:

- Creating Intrastat declarations manually
- Enter receipts to your company from other member states of the European Union

- Enter dispatches from your company to other member states of the European Union
- Create Intrastat declarations in a country-specific file format

Note

The required statistical data can either be entered manually or created based on integration in the feeder system.

8.3 Manage Business Partners

With this app, *Intrastat specialists* can create business partners with the following categories and roles:

- Category *Organization* and role *Provider of Information* (technical name SLLPOI)
- Category *Person* and role *Administrator* (technical name SLLSTL)
- Category *Organization* and role *Third Party Declarant* (technical name SLLTPD)

You can assign these business partners in the *Manage Providers of Information* app.

9 Country/Region-Specific Functions

In addition to the core functions described in the documentation, we also provide country-specific/region-specific functions that fulfill business and legal requirements. This section describes these functions in detail for each country/region.

Available Languages

The country/region-specific documentation is available in English and in the local language.



- [Brazil](#)

Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

Hyperlinks

Some links are classified by an icon and/or a mouseover text. These links provide additional information.

About the icons:

- Links with the icon : You are entering a Web site that is not hosted by SAP. By using such links, you agree (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) to this:
 - The content of the linked-to site is not SAP documentation. You may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.
 - SAP does not agree or disagree with the content on the linked-to site, nor does SAP warrant the availability and correctness. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of such content unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- Links with the icon : You are leaving the documentation for that particular SAP product or service and are entering an SAP-hosted Web site. By using such links, you agree that (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) you may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.

Videos Hosted on External Platforms

Some videos may point to third-party video hosting platforms. SAP cannot guarantee the future availability of videos stored on these platforms. Furthermore, any advertisements or other content hosted on these platforms (for example, suggested videos or by navigating to other videos hosted on the same site), are not within the control or responsibility of SAP.

Beta and Other Experimental Features

Experimental features are not part of the officially delivered scope that SAP guarantees for future releases. This means that experimental features may be changed by SAP at any time for any reason without notice. Experimental features are not for productive use. You may not demonstrate, test, examine, evaluate or otherwise use the experimental features in a live operating environment or with data that has not been sufficiently backed up.

The purpose of experimental features is to get feedback early on, allowing customers and partners to influence the future product accordingly. By providing your feedback (e.g. in the SAP Community), you accept that intellectual property rights of the contributions or derivative works shall remain the exclusive property of SAP.

Example Code

Any software coding and/or code snippets are examples. They are not for productive use. The example code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the example code. SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the use of example code unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Bias-Free Language

SAP supports a culture of diversity and inclusion. Whenever possible, we use unbiased language in our documentation to refer to people of all cultures, ethnicities, genders, and abilities.

© 2024 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or for any purpose without the express permission of SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. The information contained herein may be changed without prior notice.

Some software products marketed by SAP SE and its distributors contain proprietary software components of other software vendors. National product specifications may vary.

These materials are provided by SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company for informational purposes only, without representation or warranty of any kind, and SAP or its affiliated companies shall not be liable for errors or omissions with respect to the materials. The only warranties for SAP or SAP affiliate company products and services are those that are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services, if any. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP SE (or an SAP affiliate company) in Germany and other countries. All other product and service names mentioned are the trademarks of their respective companies.

Please see <https://www.sap.com/about/legal/trademark.html> for additional trademark information and notices.